







**The  
Oxford Book of  
Ballads**

*Oxford University Press, Amen House, London E.C.4*

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON  
BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA  
CAPE TOWN SALISBURY NAIROBI IBADAN ACCRA  
KUALA LUMPUR HONG KONG

**STATE CENTRAL LIBRARY**  
**WISCONSIN**

FIRST EDITION 1910

REPRINTED 1919, 1924, 1927, 1932

1941, 1946, 1951, 1955, 1963

# The Oxford Book of Ballads

Chosen & Edited by  
Arthur Quiller-Couch

Oxford  
At the Clarendon Press

821.08  
Q 6.0.6.

15380

(03)

7.6.66

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

TO  
THE ONE SURVIVOR  
OF THREE MEN  
TO WHOM ALL LOVERS OF THE BALLAD  
OWE MOST IN THESE TIMES  
FRANCIS JAMES CHILD  
FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL  
AND  
JOHN WESLEY HALES



## PREFACE

AS in *The Oxford Book of English Verse* I tried to range over the whole field of the English Lyric, and to choose the best, so in this volume I have sought to bring together the best Ballads out of the whole of our national stock. But the method, order, balance of the two books are different perforce, as the fates of the Lyric and the Ballad have been diverse. While the Lyric in general, still making for variety, is to-day more prolific than ever and (all cant apart) promises fruit to equal the best, that particular offshoot which we call the Ballad has been dead, or as good as dead, for two hundred years. It would seem to have discovered, almost at the start, a very precise Platonic pattern of what its best should be; and having exhausted itself in reproducing that, it declined (through a crab-apple stage of Broad-sides) into sterility. Therefore this anthology cannot be brought down to the present day, and therefore the first half of it contains far finer poetry than the second.

But it may be objected that among Ballads no such thing as chronological order is possible; and that, if it were, I have not attempted it. 'Why then did I not boldly mix up all my flowers in a heap and afterwards sit down to re-arrange them, disregarding history, studious only that one flower should set off another and the whole

## PREFACE

wreath be a well-balanced circle?’ I will try to answer this, premising only that tact is nine-tenths of the anthologist’s business. It is very true that the Ballads have no chronology : that no one can say when *Hynd Horn* was composed, or assert with proof that *Clerk Saunders* is younger than *Ghilde Maurice* or *Tam Lin* older than *Sir Patrick Spens*, though that all five are older than *The Children in the Wood* no one with an ounce of literary sense would deny. Even of our few certainties we have to remember that, where almost everything depends on oral tradition, it may easily happen—in fact happens not seldom—that a really old ballad ‘of the best period’ has reached us late and in a corrupted form, its original gold overlaid with silver and bronze. It is true, moreover, that these pages, declining an impossible order, decline also the pretence to it. I have arranged the ballads in seven books : of which the first deals with Magic, the ‘Seely Court’, and the supernatural; the second (and on the whole the most beautiful) with stories of absolute romance such as *Ghilde Waters*, *Lord Ingram*, *Young Andrew*; the third with romance shading off into real history, as in *Sir Patrick Spens*, *Hugh of Lincoln*, *The Queen’s Marie*; the fourth with Early Carols and ballads of Holy Writ. This closes Part I. The fifth book is all of the Greenwood and Robin Hood; the sixth follows history down from Chevy Chase and the Homeric deeds of Douglas and Percy to less renowned if not less spirited Border feuds; while the seventh and last book presents the Ballad in



## PREFACE

various aspects of false beginning and decline—*The Old Cloak*, which deserved a long line of children but in fact has had few; *Barbara Allen*, late but exquisite; *Lord Lovel*, which is silly sooth; and *The Suffolk Tragedy*, wherein a magnificent ballad-theme is ambled to market like so much butter. My hope is that this arrangement, while it avoids mixing up things that differ and keeps consorted those (the Robin Hood Ballads for example) which naturally go together, does 'in round numbers' give a view of the Ballad in its perfection and decline, and that so my book may be useful to the student as well as to the disinterested lover of poetry for whom it is chiefly intended.

This brings me to the matter of text. To make a 'scientific' anthology of the Ballads was out of the question. In so far as scientific treatment could be brought to them the work had been done, for many generations to come, if not finally, by the late Professor Child<sup>1</sup> in his monumental edition, to which at every turn I have been indebted for guidance back to the originals. Child's method was to get hold of every ballad in every extant version, good, bad, or indifferent, and to print these versions side by side, with a foreword on the ballad's history, packed with every illustration that could be contributed out of his immense knowledge of the folk-poetry of every race and country. His work, as I say, left no room for follower or imitator; but

<sup>1</sup> A smaller edition of 'Child', excellently planned, by Helen Child Sargent and George Lyman Kittredge, is published in England by Mr. Nutt.

## PREFACE

fortunately it lies almost as wide of my purpose as of my learning. My reader did not require *Sir Patrick Spens* or *May Colvin* in a dozen or twenty versions : he wanted one ballad, one *Sir Patrick Spens*, one *May Colvin*, and that the best. How could I give him the best in my power ?

There is only one way. It was Scott's way, and the way of William Allingham, who has been at pains to define it in the preface to his *Ballad Book* (Macmillan):—

The various oral versions of a popular ballad obtainable throughout England, Scotland, and Ireland, are perhaps, even at this late day,<sup>1</sup> practically innumerable—one as 'authentic' as another. What then to do? . . . The right course has appeared to be this, to make oneself acquainted with all attainable versions of a ballad. Then (granting a 'turn' for such things, to begin ; without which all were labour in vain) the editor may be supposed to get as much insight as may be into the origin and character of the ballad in question ; he sees or surmises more or less as to the earliest version or versions, as to blunders, corruptions, alterations of every sort (national, local, personal) on the part of the reciters ; he then comes to investigate the doings of former editors, adopting thankfully what he finds good, correcting at points whereupon he has attained better information, rejecting (when for the worse) acknowledged or obvious interpolations or changes. He has to give it in *one* form—the best according to his judgement and feeling—in firm black and white, for critics, and for readers cultivated and simple.

This fairly describes Scott's method as well as Allingham's own. But while I must claim along with

<sup>1</sup> 1864.

## PREFACE

them 'a "turn" for such things' (the claim is implicit in my attempt), these two men were poets, and could dare more boldly than I to rewrite a faulty stanza or to supply a missing one. Of this ticklish license I have been extremely chary, and have used it with the double precaution (1) of employing, so far as might be, words and phrases found elsewhere in the text of the ballad, and (2) of printing these experiments in square brackets,<sup>1</sup> that the reader may not be misled. Maybe I should have resisted the temptation altogether but for the necessity—in a work intended for all sorts of readers, young and old—of removing or reducing here and there in these eight hundred and sixty-five pages a coarse or a brutal phrase. To those who deny the necessity I will only answer that while no literature in the world exercises a stronger or on the whole a saner fascination upon imaginative youth than do these ballads, it seems to me wiser to omit a stanza from *Glasgerion*, for example, or to modify a line in *Young Hunting*, than to withhold these beautiful things altogether from boy or maid.

Before leaving this subject of texts and their handling, I must express my thanks for the permission given me to make free use of the text of the Percy Folio MS., edited by Professors Hales and Furnivall some forty years ago. This was of course indispensable. In the history of our

<sup>1</sup> This does not hold of small transpositions, elisions of superfluous words, or corrections of spelling. In these matters I have allowed myself a free hand.

## PREFACE

ballad-literature the *Reliques* themselves are, if something more of a landmark, much less of a trophy than the three famous volumes so romantically achieved by Professor Child and their two editors, whose labour has been scarcely more honourable than their liberality which has ever laid its results open to men's benefit. Mr. Child died in 1896; Mr. Furnivall a few months ago. To Mr. Hales, survivor of the famous three, I owe the permission given with a courtesy which set a fresh value on what was already beyond value. I must also thank the Rev. Sabine Baring-Gould for leave to include *The Brown Girl* and other ballads from his *Songs of the West* and *A Garland of Country Song* (Methuen). It were idle to quote all the scholars—Ritson, Herd, Scott, Jamieson and the rest—to whose labours every ballad-editor must be indebted: but among younger men I wish to thank Mr. F. Sidgwick, whose method in his two volumes of *Ballads* (Bullen) I can admire the more unreservedly because it differs from mine.

I hope, at any rate, that in presenting each ballad as *one*, and reconstructing it sometimes from many versions, I have kept pretty constantly to the idea, of which Professor Ker<sup>1</sup> says—'The truth is that the Ballad is an Idea, a Poetical Form, which can take up any matter, and does not leave that matter as it was before.' If the reader interrogate me concerning this Idea of the Ballad, as

<sup>1</sup> *On the History of the Ballads, 1100-1500*, by W. P. Ker, Proceedings of the British Academy, vol. iv.

## PREFACE

Mr. Pecksniff demanded of Mrs. Todgers her Notion of a Wooden Leg, Professor Ker has my answer prepared :—

In spite of Socrates and his logic we may venture to say, in answer to the question ‘What is a ballad?’—  
‘A Ballad is *The Milldams of Binnorie* and *Sir Pairick Spens* and *The Douglas Tragedy* and *Lord Randal* and *Ghilde Maurice*, and things of that sort.’

There the reader has it, without need of the definition or of the historical account which this Preface must not attempt. Its author, no doubt, is destined to consign, some day, and ‘come to dust’ with more learned editors: but meanwhile, if one ask ‘What is a Ballad?’—I answer, It is these things; and it is

About the dead hour o’ the night  
She heard the bridles ring. (Tam Lin)

and

But this ladye is gone to her chamber,  
Her maydens following bright. (Sir Cawline)

It is

‘O we were sisters, sisters seven;  
We were the fairest under heaven.’ (Cospatrick)

and

‘I see no harm by you, Margaret,  
Nor you see none by me.’  
(Fair Margaret and Sweet Willam)

and

In somer, when the shawes be sheyne,  
And leves be large and long.  
(Robin Hood and the Monk)

## PREFACE

and

O there was horsing, horsing in haste,  
And cracking of whips out owre the lee.

(*Archie of Cawfield*)

It is even

And there did he see brave Captain Ogilvie  
A-training of his men on the green.

(*The Duke of Gordon's Daughter*)

Like the Clown in *Twelfth Night*, it can sing both high  
and low: but the note is unmistakable whether it sing  
high:

O cocks are crowing on merry middle-earth;  
I wot the wild fowls are boding day.

(*Clerk Saunders*)

Half-owre, half-owre to Aberdour,

'Tis fifty fathoms deep;

And there lies gude Sir Patrick Spens,

Wi' the Scots lords at his feet!

(*Sir Patrick Spens*)

'O Earl Bran', I see your heart's bloud!—

*Ay lally, o lilly lally*

'It's na but the glent o' my scarlet hood'

*All i' the night sae early.* (Earl Brand)

or low

Then up bespake the bride's mother—

She never was heard to speak so free:

'Ye'll not forsake my only daughter,

Though Susie Pye has cross'd the sea.'

(*Young Beichan*)

'An' thu sall marry a proud gunner,

An' a proud gunner I'm sure he'll be.'

(*The Great Silkie of Sule Skerrie*)

## PREFACE

Rise up, rise up, brother Dives,  
And go with us to see  
A dismal place, prepared in hell,  
To sit on a serpent's knee. (*Dives and Lazarus*)

or, merely flat and pedestrian :

There was slayne upon the English part  
For sooth as I you say,  
Of ninè thousand English men  
Five hundred came away. (*Otterburn*)

But it is always unmistakable and like no other thing in poetry ; in proof of which let me offer one simple, practical test. If any man ever steeped himself in balladry, that man was Scott, and once or twice, as in *Proud Muisie* and *Brignall Banks*, he came near to distil the essence. If any man, taking the Ballad for his model, has ever sublimated its feeling and language in a poem

seraphically free  
From taint of personality,

that man was Coleridge and that poem his *Ancient Mariner*. If any poet now alive can be called a ballad-writer of genius, it is the author of *Danny Deevee* and *East and West*. But let the reader suppose a fascicule of such poems bound up with the present collection, and he will perceive that I could have gone no straighter way to destroy the singularity of the book.

In claiming this singularity for the Ballad I do not seek to exalt it above any other lyrical form. Rather I am ready to admit, out of some experience in anthologizing,

## PREFACE

that when a ballad is set in a collection alongside the best of Herrick, Gray, Landor, Browning—to name four poets opposite as the poles and to say nothing of such master-work as Spenser's *Epithalamion* or Milton's *Lycidas*—it is the ballad that not only suffers by the apposition but suffers to a surprising degree; so that I have sometimes been forced to reconsider my affection, and ask 'Are these ballads really beautiful as they have always appeared to me?' In truth (as I take it) the contrast is unfair to them, much as any contrast between children and grown folk would be unfair. They appealed to something young in the national mind, and the young still ramp through Percy's *Reliques*—as I hope they will through this book—'trailing clouds of glory,' following the note in Elmond's wood---

May Margaret sits in her bower door  
Sewing her silken seam;  
She heard a note in Elmond's wood,  
And wish'd she there had been

She loot the seam fa' frae her side,  
'The needle to her tae,  
And she is on to Elmond's wood  
As fast as she could gae.

A. Q. C.



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### BOOK I

NO.	PAGE
1. Thomas the Rhyme . . . . .	1
2. Tam Lin . . . . .	4
3. Sir Cawline . . . . .	14
4. Sir Aldingar . . . . .	20
5. Cospatrick . . . . .	29
6. Willy's Lady . . . . .	36
7. The Queen of Elfland's Nourice . . . . .	41
8. Lady Isabel and the Elf-Knight . . . . .	43
9. The Riddling Knight . . . . .	46
10. May Colvin . . . . .	47
11. The Wee Wee Man . . . . .	51
12. Alison Gross . . . . .	52
13. Kemp Owyne . . . . .	55
14. The Laily Worm . . . . .	59
15. King Orfeo . . . . .	62
16. King Henry . . . . .	64
17. The Boy and the Mantle . . . . .	68
18. King Arthur and King Cornwall . . . . .	75
19. The Marriage of Sir Gawain . . . . .	88
20. Bonnie Annie . . . . .	98
21. Brown Robyn's Confession . . . . .	100

## CONTENTS

NO.		PAGE
22.	The Cruel Mother . . . . .	102
23.	Binnorie . . . . .	104
24.	The Broomfield Hill . . . . .	107
25.	Earl Mai's Daughter . . . . .	110
26.	Proud Lady Margaret . . . . .	116
27.	Clerk Saunders . . . . .	118
28.	The Daemon Lover . . . . .	123
29.	Clerk Colven . . . . .	126
30.	Young Hunting . . . . .	129
31.	The Great Silkie of Sule Skerrie . . . . .	135
32.	The Wife of Usher's Well . . . . .	136
33.	A Lyke-Wake Dirge . . . . .	138
34.	The Unquiet Grave . . . . .	140

## BOOK II

35.	Hynd Horn . . . . .	142
36.	Hynd Etin . . . . .	145
37.	Erlinton . . . . .	153
38.	Earl Brand . . . . .	157
39.	The Douglas Tragedy . . . . .	160
40.	Glasgerion . . . . .	163
41.	King Estmere . . . . .	167
42.	Fair Annie . . . . .	179
43.	The Lass of Lochroyan . . . . .	184
44.	Young Bekie . . . . .	193
45.	Young Beichan . . . . .	199
46.	Childe Waters . . . . .	205
47.	Childe Maurice . . . . .	214
48.	Brown Adam . . . . .	221
49.	Jellon Grame . . . . .	223
50.	Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard . . . . .	227

## CONTENTS

NO.		PAGE
51.	Lord Ingram and Childe Vyet . . . . .	232
52.	Fair Janet . . . . .	237
53.	Old Robin of Portingale . . . . .	242
54.	Lord Thomas and Fair Annet . . . . .	247
55.	Rose the Red and White Lily . . . . .	253
56.	Leesome Brand . . . . .	262
57.	Babylon . . . . .	265
58.	Prince Robert . . . . .	267
59.	Young Andrew . . . . .	270
60.	The Gay Goshawk . . . . .	275
61.	Willie's Lyke-Wake . . . . .	280
62.	Fair Margaret and Sweet William . . . . .	281
63.	The Twa Brothers . . . . .	284
64.	The Cruel Brother . . . . .	287
65.	Edward, Edward . . . . .	290
66.	Lord Randal . . . . .	292
67.	The Twa Corbies . . . . .	293
68.	The Three Ravens . . . . .	294

## BOOK III

69.	The Nut-Brown Maid . . . . .	295
70.	Fause Foodrage . . . . .	308
71.	The Fair Flower of Northumberland . . . . .	314
72.	Young John . . . . .	318
73.	Lady Maisry . . . . .	320
74.	Bonny Bee Ho'm . . . . .	326
75.	Sir Patrick Spens . . . . .	328
76.	The Lord of Lorn . . . . .	332
77.	Edom o' Gordon . . . . .	342
78.	Lamkin . . . . .	348

## CONTENTS

NO.		PAGE
79.	Hugh of Lincoln . . . . .	353
80.	The Heir of Linne . . . . .	356
81.	Fair Mary of Wallington . . . . .	361
82.	Young Waters . . . . .	367
83.	The Queen's Marie . . . . .	369
84.	The Outlaw Murray . . . . .	374
85.	Glenlogie . . . . .	386
86.	Lady Elspat . . . . .	388
87.	Jamie Douglas . . . . .	390
88.	Katharine Johnstone . . . . .	395
89.	Johnie Armstrong . . . . .	398
90.	Clyde Water . . . . .	404
91.	Young Benjie . . . . .	409
92.	Annan Water . . . . .	413
93.	Rare Willie Drowned in Yarrow . . . . .	416
94.	The Duke of Gordon's Daughter . . . . .	417
95.	The Bonny Earl of Murray . . . . .	422
96.	Bonny George Campbell . . . . .	423

## BOOK IV

97.	Judas . . . . .	425
98.	St. Stephen and King Herod . . . . .	426
99.	The Maid and the Palmer . . . . .	428
100.	The Falcon . . . . .	430
101.	The Cherry-Tree Carol . . . . .	431
102.	The Carnal and the Crane . . . . .	434
103.	Jolly Wat . . . . .	439
104.	I Saw Three Ships . . . . .	442
105.	The Twelve Good Joys . . . . .	443
106.	The Angel Gabriel . . . . .	446
107.	The Three Kings . . . . .	448

## CONTENTS

NO.		PAGE
108.	The Innocents . . . . .	451
109.	Dives and Lazarus . . . . .	455
110.	The Holy Well . . . . .	458
111.	The Seven Virgins . . . . .	460

## PART II

### BOOK V

112.	Robyn and Gandelyn . . . . .	462
113.	The Birth of Robin Hood . . . . .	465
114.	Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough, and William of Cloudesley . . . . .	468
115.	A Little Geste of Robin Hood and his Meiny	497
116.	Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne . . . . .	575
117.	Robin Hood and the Monk . . . . .	585
118.	Robin Hood and the Curtal Friar . . . . .	600
119.	Robin Hood and the Butcher . . . . .	607
120.	Robin Hood and the Bishop of Hereford . . . . .	612
121.	Robin Hood and Alan a Dale . . . . .	616
122.	Robin Hood and the Widow's Three Sons . . . . .	621
123.	Robin Hood's Golden Prize . . . . .	626
124.	The Noble Fisherman . . . . .	630
125.	The Death of Robin Hood . . . . .	635

### BOOK VI

126.	Durham Field . . . . .	640
127.	The Battle of Otterburn . . . . .	651
128.	Chevy Chase . . . . .	664
129.	Northumberland Betrayed by Douglas . . . . .	675

## CONTENTS

NO.		PAGE
130.	Sir Andrew Barton . . . . .	684
131.	The 'George Aloe' . . . . .	697
132.	The 'Golden Vanity' . . . . .	701
133.	John Dory . . . . .	703
134.	Willie Macintosh . . . . .	704
135.	The Bonnie House o' Airlie . . . . .	705
136.	Johnnie of Cockerslee . . . . .	707
137.	Kinmont Willie . . . . .	712
138.	Jock o' the Side . . . . .	720
139.	Hobbie Noble . . . . .	726
140.	Archie of Cawfield . . . . .	732
141.	Jamie Telfer in the Fair Dodhead . . . . .	738
142.	Dick o' the Cow . . . . .	746
143.	Hughie the Graeme . . . . .	757
144.	The Lochmaben Harper . . . . .	759
145.	The Fire of Frendraught . . . . .	763
146.	The Death of Percy Reed . . . . .	767
147.	Baby Livingston . . . . .	774
148.	The Gypsy Countess . . . . .	781
149.	The Baron of Brackley . . . . .	783
150.	The Dowie Houms of Yarrow . . . . .	786
151.	Lord Maxwell's Last Goodnight . . . . .	789
152.	Helen of Kirkconnell . . . . .	792
153.	The Lament of the Border Widow . . . . .	793

## BOOK VII

154.	Lady Alice . . . . .	795
155.	Lord Lovel . . . . .	796
156.	The Trees so High . . . . .	798
157.	The Brown Girl . . . . .	800
158.	Barbara Allen's Cruelty . . . . .	802

## CONTENTS

NO.		PAGE
159.	The Gardener . . . . .	804
160.	The Lowlands o' Holland . . . . .	806
161.	The Spanish Lady's Love . . . . .	807
162.	The Bailiff's Daughter of Islington . . . . .	811
163.	The Blind Beggar's Daughter of Bednall- Green . . . . .	813
164.	The Loving Ballad of Lord Bateman . . . . .	825
165.	Mary Ambree . . . . .	829
166.	The Lady turned Serving-Man . . . . .	832
167.	The Simple Ploughboy . . . . .	837
168.	Cawsand Bay . . . . .	839
169.	The Greenland Fishery . . . . .	841
170.	The Old Cloak . . . . .	843
171.	Widdicombe Fair . . . . .	845
172.	Get Up and Bar the Door . . . . .	847
173.	King John and the Abbot of Canterbury . . . . .	849
174.	The Children in the Wood . . . . .	854
175.	The Suffolk Miracle . . . . .	860
176.	Bessie Bell and Mary Gray . . . . .	865
INDEX OF FIRST LINES . . . . .		867

*Certainly, I must confesse my own barbarousnes, I neuer heard the olde song of Percy and Duglas that I found not my heart mooued more then with a Trumpet.*

SIR PHILIP SIDNEY.



## BOOK I

### 1. *Thomas the Rhymer*

I

TRUE Thomas lay on Huntlie bank ;  
A ferlie he spied wi' his e'e ;  
And there he saw a ladye bright  
Come riding down by the Eildon Tree.

II

Her skirt was o' the grass-green silk,  
Her mantle o' the velvet fyne ;  
At ilka tett o' her horse's mane  
Hung fifty siller bells and nine.

III

True Thomas he pu'd aff his cap,  
And louted low down on his knee :  
'Hail to thee, Mary, Queen of Heaven !  
For thy peer on earth could never be.'

IV

'O no, O no, 'Thomas,' she said,  
'That name does not belang to me ;  
I'm but the Queen o' fair Elfland,  
'That am hither come to visit thee.

V

'Harp and carp, 'Thomas,' she said ;  
'Harp and carp along wi' me ;  
And if ye dare to kiss my lips,  
Sure of your bodie I will be.'

ferlie] marvel.  
and recite (as a minstrel).

tett] tuft.

harp and carp] play

## THOMAS THE RHYMER

### VI

‘Betide me weal, betide me woe,  
That weird shall never daunt me’  
Syne he has kiss’d her rosy lips,  
All underneath the Eildon Tree.

### VII

‘Now ye maun go wi’ me,’ she said,  
‘True Thomas, ye maun go wi’ me ;  
And ye maun serve me seven years,  
Thro’ weal or woe as may chance to be.’

### VIII

She’s mounted on her milk-white steed,  
She’s ta’en true Thomas up behind ;  
And aye, whene’er her bridle rang,  
The steed gaed swifter than the wind.

### IX

O they rade on, and farther on,  
The steed gaed swifter than the wind ;  
Until they reach’d a desert wide,  
And living land was left behind.

### X

‘Light down, light down now, true Thomas,  
And lean your head upon my knee ;  
Abide ye there a little space,  
And I will show you ferlies three.

### XI

‘O see ye not yon narrow road,  
So thick beset wi’ thorns and briers ?  
That is the Path of Righteousness,  
Though after it but few inquires.

weird] doom.

## THOMAS THE RHYMER

### XII

‘And see ye not yon braid, braid road,  
That lies across the lily leven?  
That is the Path of Wickedness,  
Though some call it the Road to Heaven.

### XIII

‘And see ye not yon bonny road  
That winds about the fernie brae?  
That is the Road to fair Elfland,  
Where thou and I this night maun gae.

### XIV

‘But, Thomas, ye sall haud your tongue,  
Whatever ye may hear or see;  
For speak ye word in Elflyn-land,  
Ye’ll ne’er win back to your ain countrie.’

### XV

O they rade on, and farther on,  
And they waded rivers abune the knee;  
And they saw neither sun nor moon,  
But they heard the roaring of the sea.

### XVI

It was mirk, mirk night, there was nae starlight,  
They waded thro’ red blude to the knee;  
For a’ the blude that’s shed on the earth  
Rins through the springs o’ that countrie.

### XVII

Syne they came to a garden green,  
And she pu’d an apple frae a tree:  
‘Take this for thy wages, true Thomas;  
It will give thee the tongue that can never lee.’

leven]? lawn.

## THOMAS 'THE RHYMER

### XVIII

'My tongue is my ain,' true Thomas he said;  
    'A gudely gift ye wad gie to me!  
I neither dought to buy or sell  
    At fair or tryst where I might be.

### XIX

'I dought neither speak to prince or peer,  
    Nor ask of grace from fair ladye!'—  
'Now haud thy peace, Thomas,' she said,  
    'For as I say, so must it be.'

### XX

He has gotten a coat of the even cloth,  
    And a pair o' shoon of the velvet green;  
And till seven years were gane and past,  
    True Thomas on earth was never seen.

## 2. *Tam Lin*

### I

'O I forbid you, maidens a',  
    That wear gowd on your hair,  
To come or gae by Carterhaugh,  
    For young Tam Lin is there.

### II

'For even about that knight's middle  
    O' siller bells are nine;  
And nae maid comes to Carterhaugh  
    And a maid returns again.'  
dought] could.      even cloth] smooth cloth.

## TAM LIN

### III

Fair Janet sat in her bonny bower,  
Sewing her silken seam,  
And wish'd to be in Carterhaugh  
Amang the leaves sae green.

### IV

She's lat her seam fa' to her feet,  
The needle to her tae,  
And she's awa' to Carterhaugh  
As fast as she could gae.

### V

And she has kilted her green kirtle  
A little abune her knee;  
And she has braided her yellow hair  
A little abune her bree;  
And she has gaen for Carterhaugh  
As fast as she can hie.

### VI

She hadna pu'd a rose, a rose,  
A rose but barely ane,  
When up and started young Tam Lin;  
Says, ' Ladye, let alane.

### VII

' What gars ye pu' the rose, Janet?  
What gars ye break the tree?  
What gars ye come to Carterhaugh  
Without the leave o' me? '

tae] toe.

bree] eye-brow.

## TAM LIN

### VIII

‘ Weel may I pu’ the rose,’ she says,  
‘ And ask no leave at thee ;  
For Carterhaugh it is my ain,  
My daddy gave it me.’

### IX

He’s ta’en her by the milk-white hand,  
And by the grass-green sleeve,  
He’s led her to the fairy ground  
At her he ask’d nae leave.

### X

Janet has kilted her green kirtle  
A little abune her knee,  
And she has snooded her yellow hair  
A little abune her bree,  
And she is to her father’s ha’  
As fast as she can hie.

### XI

But when she came to her father’s ha’,  
She look’d sae wan and pale,  
They thought the lady had gotten a fright,  
Or with sickness she did ail.

### XII

Four and twenty ladies fair  
Were playing at the ba’,  
And out then came fair Janet  
Ance the flower amang them a’.

### XIII

Four and twenty ladies fair  
Were playing at the chess,  
And out then came fair Janet  
As green as onie glass.

## TAM LIN

### XIV

Out then spak' an auld grey knight  
'Lay owre the Castle wa',  
And says, 'Alas, fair Janet !  
For thee we'll be blamèd a'.'

### XV

'Hauld your tongue, ye auld-faced knight,  
Some ill death may ye die !  
Father my bairn on whom I will,  
I'll father nane on thee.

### XVI

'O if my love were an earthly knight,  
As he is an elfin gay,  
I wadna gie my ain true-love  
For nae laird that ye hae.

### XVII

'The steed that my true-love rides on  
Is fleeter nor the wind ;  
Wi' siller he is shod before,  
Wi' burning gold behind.'

### XVIII

Out then spak' her brither dear—  
He meant to do her harm :  
'There grows an herb in Carterhaugh  
Will twine you an' the bairn.'

### XIX

Janet has kilted her green kirtle  
A little abune her knee,  
And she has snooded her yellow hair  
A little abune her bree,  
And she's awa' to Carterhaugh  
As fast as she can hie.

twine] part, sunder.

## TAM LIN

### XX

She hadna pu'd a leaf, a leaf,  
A leaf but only twae,  
When up and started young Tam Lin,  
Says, 'Ladye, thou's pu' nae mae.

### XXI

'How dar' ye pu' a leaf?' he says,  
'How dar' ye break the tree?  
How dar' ye scathe my babe,' he says,  
'That's between you and me?'

### XXII

'O tell me, tell me, Tam,' she says,  
'For His sake that died on tree,  
If ye were ever in holy chapel  
Or sain'd in Christentie?'

### XXIII

'The truth I'll tell to thee, Janet,  
Ae word I winna lee;  
A knight me got, and a lady me bore,  
As well as they did thee.

### XXIV

'Roxburgh he was my grandfather,  
Took me with him to bide;  
And ance it fell upon a day,  
As hunting I did ride,

### XXV

'There came a wind out o' the north,  
A sharp wind an' a snell,  
A dead sleep it came over me  
And frae my horse I fell;  
And the Queen o' Fairies she took me  
In yon green hill to dwell.

scathe] harm.      sain'd] blessed, baptised.      snell] keen, cold.



## TAM LIN

### XXVI

‘ And pleasant is the fairy land  
For those that in it dwell,  
But ay at end of seven years  
They pay a teind to hell ;  
I am sae fair and fu’ o’ flesh  
I’m fear’d ’twill be mysell.

### XXVII

‘ But the night is Hallowe’en, Janet,  
The morn is Hallowday ;  
Then win me, win me, an ye will,  
For weel I wat ye may.

### XXVIII

‘ The night it is gude Hallowe’en,  
The fairy folk do ride,  
And they that wad their true-love win,  
At Miles Cross they maun bide.’—

### XXIX

‘ But how should I you ken, Tam Lin,  
How should I borrow you,  
Amang a pack of uncouth knights  
The like I never saw ?’—

### XXX

‘ You’ll do you down to Miles Cross  
Between twel’ hours and ane,  
And fill your hands o’ the holy water  
And cast your compass roun’.

teind] tithe.      borrow] ransom.      uncouth] unknown.

## TAM LIN

### XXXI

‘ The first company that passes by,  
Say na, and let them gae ;  
The neist company that passes by,  
Say na, and do right sae ;  
The third company that passes by,  
Then I’ll be ane o’ thae.

### XXXII

‘ O first let pass the black, ladye,  
And syne let pass the brown ;  
But quickly run to the milk-white steed,  
Pu’ ye his rider down.

### XXXIII

‘ For some ride on the black, ladye,  
And some ride on the brown ;  
But I ride on a milk-white steed,  
A gowd star on my crown :  
Because I was an earthly knight  
They gie me that renown.

### XXXIV

‘ My right hand will be gloved, ladye,  
My left hand will be bare,  
And thae’s the tokens I gie thee :  
Nae doubt I will be there.

### XXXV

‘ Ye’ll tak’ my horse then by the head  
And let the bridle fa’ ;  
The Queen o’ Elfin she’ll cry out  
“ True Tam Lin he’s awa’ ! ”

## TAM LIN

### XXXVI

‘They’ll turn me in your arms, ladye,  
An aske but and a snake ;  
But hauld me fast, let me na gae,  
To be your wauldis make.

### XXXVII

‘They’ll turn me in your arms, ladye,  
But and a deer so wild ;  
But hauld me fast, let me na gae,  
The father o’ your child.

### XXXVIII

‘They’ll shape me in your arms, ladye,  
A hot iron at the fire ;  
But hauld me fast, let me na go,  
To be your heart’s desire.

### XXXIX

‘They’ll shape me last in your arms, Janet,  
A mother-naked man ;  
Cast your green mantle over me,  
And sae will I be won.’

### XL

Janet has kilted her green kittle  
A little abune the knee ;  
And she has snooded her yellow hair  
A little abune her bree,  
And she is on to Miles Cross  
As fast as she can hie.

### XLI

About the dead hour o’ the night  
She heard the bridles ring ;  
And Janet was as glad at that  
As any earthly thing.

aske] newt, lizard.            make] mate, husband.

## TAM LIN

### XLII

And first gaed by the black, black steed,  
And syne gaed by the brown ;  
But fast she gript the milk-white steed  
And pu'd the rider down.

### XLIII

She's pu'd him frae the milk-white steed,  
An' loot the bridle fa',  
And up there rase an eldritch cry,  
'True Tam Lin he's awa'!'

### XLIV

They shaped him in her arms twa  
An aske but and a snake ;  
But aye she grips and hau'ds him fast  
To be her warldis make.

### XLV

They shaped him in her arms twa  
But and a deer sae wild ;  
But aye she grips and hau'ds him fast,  
The father o' her child.

### XLVI

They shaped him in her arms twa  
A hot iron at the fire ;  
But aye she grips and hau'ds him fast  
To be her heart's desire.

### XLVII

They shaped him in her arms at last  
A mother-naked man ;  
She cast her mantle over him,  
And sae her love she wan.

loot] let.      eldritch] unearthly.

## TAM LIN

### XLVIII

Up then spak' the Queen o' Fairies,  
Out o' a bush o' broom,  
'She that has borrow'd young Tam Lin  
Has gotten a stately groom.'

### XLIX

Out then spak' the Queen o' Fairies,  
And an angry woman was she,  
'She 's ta'en awa' the bonniest knight  
In a' my companie !

### L

'But what I ken this night, Tam Lin,  
Gin I had kent yestreen,  
I wad ta'en out thy heart o' flesh,  
And put in a heart o' stane.

### LI

'And adieu, Tam Lin ! But gin I had kent  
A ladye wad borrow'd thee,  
I wad ta'en out thy twa grey e'en  
Put in twa e'en o' tree.

### LII

'And had I the wit yestreen, yestreen,  
That I have coft this day,  
I'd paid my teind seven times to hell  
Ere you had been won away !'

tree] wood.

coft] bought.

*Sir Cawline*

## I

*J*ESUS, Lord mickle of might,  
 That dyed for us on roode,  
 So maintaine us in all our right  
 That loves true English blood!

## II

Sir Cawline [was an English knight]  
 Curteous and full hardye;  
 [And our King has lent him] forth to fight,  
 Into Ireland over the sea.

## III

And in that land there dwells a King,  
 Over all the bell does beare;  
 And he hath a ladye to his daughter,  
 Of fashion she hath no peere;  
 Knights and lordes they woo'd her both,  
 Trusted to have been her feere.

## IV

Sir Cawline loves her best of onie,  
 But nothing durst he say  
 To discreewe his counsell to no man,  
 But dearlye loved this may.

## V

Till it befell upon a day,  
 Great dill to him was dight;  
 The mayden's love removed his mind,  
 To care-bed went the knight.

fashion] form, beauty.      feere] mate, consort.      discreewe]  
 discover.      may] maid.      dill] dole, grief.      dight] ordained.  
 care-bed] sick-bed.

## SIR CAWLIN

### VI

One while he spread his armes him fro,  
And cryed so pittouslye :  
‘ For the mayden’s love that I have most minde  
This day shall comfort mee,  
Or else ere noone I shall be dead ! ’  
Thus can Sir Cawline say.

### VII

When the parish mass that itt was done,  
And the King was bowne to dine,  
Says, ‘ Where is Sir Cawline, that was wont  
To serve me with ale and wine ? ’

### VIII

But then answer’d a curteous knight  
Fast his hands wringing :  
‘ Sir Cawline’s sicke and like to be dead  
Without and a good leechinge.’

### IX

‘ Feitch ye downe my daughter deere,  
She is a leech full fine ;  
Ay, and take you doe and the baken bread,  
And [drinke he of] the wine soe red,  
And looke no daynty’s for him too deare,  
For full loth I wo’ld him tine.’

### X

‘ This ladye is gone to his chamber,  
Her maydens following nye ;  
‘ O well,’ she saith, ‘ how doth my lord ? ’  
‘ O sicke ! ’ againe saith hee.

bowne] made ready, gone.  
have a good leech, or physician.

without and, &c.] unless he  
tine] lose.

## SIR CAWLIN

### XI

‘ But rise up wightlye, man, for shame !  
 Ne’er lie here soe cowardlye !  
 Itt is told in my father’s hall  
 For my love you will dye.’—

### XII

‘ Itt is for your love, fayre ladye,  
 That all this dill I drie ;  
 For if you wo’ld comfort me with a kisse,  
 Then were I brought from bale to bliss,  
 No longer here wo’ld I lye.’—

### XIII

‘ Alas ! soe well you know, Sir Knight,  
 I cannot be your feere.’—  
 ‘ Yet some deeds of armes fain wo’ld I doe  
 To be your bacheleere.’—

### XIV

‘ On Eldritch Hill there grows a thorn,  
 Upon the mores brodinge ;  
 And wo’ld you, Sir Knight, wake there all night  
 To day of the other morninge ?

### XV

‘ For the Eldritch King, that is mickle of might,  
 Will examine you beforne :  
 There was never a man bare his life away  
 Since the day that I was born.’—

### XVI

‘ But I will for your sake, ladye,  
 Walk on the bents soe browne,  
 And I’ll either bring you a readye token,  
 Or I’ll ne’er come to you again.’

wightlye] briskly, stoutly.      mores] moors      brodinge]  
 growing, sprouting.      examine] put to the test.      beforne]  
 before (morning).      bents] rough grasses.



## SIR CAWLNE

### XVII

But this ladye is gone to her chamber,  
Her maydens following bright ;  
And Sir Cawline's gone to the mores soe broad,  
For to wake there all night.

### XVIII

Unto midnight that the moone did rise  
He walkèd up and downe,  
And a lightsome bugle then heard he blow  
Over the bents so browne ;  
Sayes he, ' And if cryance come to my heart,  
I am farr from any good towne.'

### XIX

And he spyèd, e'en a little him by,  
A furyous king and a fell,  
And a ladye bright his brydle led  
[More] seemlye [than onie can tell].

### XX

Soe fast he call'd on Sir Cawline,  
' O man, I rede thee flye !  
For if cryance come untill thy heart  
I'm afeard lest thou maun dye !'—

### XXI

He sayes, ' No cryance comes to my heart,  
Nor i'faith I fear not thee ;  
For because thou ming'd not Christ before,  
'The lesse me dreadeth thee.'

cryance] yielding, cowardice.  
the name of.

ming'd] mentioned, spoke

## SIR CAWLNE

### XXII

But Sir Cawline then he shooke a speare ;  
 The King was bold, and abode :  
 And the timber those two children bare  
 Soe soon in sunder slode :  
 Forth they tooke and two good swords,  
 And they layden on good loade.

### XXIII

The Eldritch King was mickle of might,  
 And stiffly to the ground did stand ;  
 But Sir Cawline with an aukeward stroke  
 He brought from him his hand—  
 Ay, and flying over his head so hye  
 It fell down of that lay land.

### XXIV

His ladye stood a little thereby,  
 Fast her hands wringing :  
 ‘ For the mayden’s love that you have most minde,  
 Smyte you noe more [this King].

### XXV

‘ And he’s never come upon Eldritch Hill  
 Him to sport, gammon or play,  
 And to meet no man of middle-earth  
 That lives on Christ his lay.’

### XXVI

But he then up, that Eldritch King,  
 Set him in his sadle againe,  
 And that Eldritch King and his ladye  
 To their castle are they gone.

slode] split.      good loade] heavily      aukeward] back-  
 handed.      lay land] lea, land not under cultivation; here  
 = ground.      he’s never] he will never.      middle-earth] this  
 earth, as midway between heaven and hell.      lay] law, faith.

## SIR CAWLINE

### XXVII

Sir Cawline took up that eldritch sword  
As hard as any flynt,  
Soe did he [the hand with] ringès five  
Harder than fyer, and brent.

### XXVIII

The watchmen cryed upon the walls  
And sayd, ‘ Sir Cawline’s slaine !’  
Then the King’s daughter she fell downe,  
‘ For peerlesse is my payne !’—

### XXIX

‘ O peace, my ladye !’ sayes Sir Cawline,  
‘ I have bought thy love full deare ;  
O peace, my ladye !’ sayes Sir Cawline,  
‘ Peace, ladye, for I am heere !’

### XXX

He’s presented to the King’s daughter  
The hand, and then the sword  
[And he has claimed the King’s daughter  
According to her word].

### XXXI

And the King has betaken him his broad lands  
And all his venison ;  
[Sayes] ‘ Thou shalt have my daughter deare,  
[And be my onelye son’].

brent] smooth.  
i. e. deer-forests.

betaken] given, made over.

venison]

*Sir Aldingar*

## I

OUR King he kept a false steward,  
 Men call'd him Sir Aldingar ;  
 [He would have woo'd our comely Queene  
 To be his paramour].

## II

He would have woo'd our comely Queene,  
 Her deere worship to betray :  
 Our Queene she was a good woman  
 And evermore said him nay.

## III

Sir Aldingar was offended in 's mind,  
 With her he was ne'er content,  
 But he sought what meanès he could find  
 In a fyer to have her brent.

## IV

There came a lame lazar to the King's gate,  
 A lazar 'was blind and lame ;  
 He took the lazar upon his backe,  
 Upon the Queene's bed did him lay.

## V

Said, ' Lye still, lazar, whereas thou lyeest,  
 Looke thou goe not away ;  
 I'le make thee a whole man and a sound  
 In two howres of a day.'

## VI

And then went forth Sir Aldingar  
 Our Queene for to betray,  
 And then he met with our comely King ;  
 Says, ' God you save and see !  
 brent] burnt.

## SIR ALDINGAR

### VII

‘ If I had space, as I have grace,  
A message I’d say to thee.’—  
‘ Say on, say on, Sir Aldingar,  
Say thou on and unto me.’

### VIII

‘ I can shew you one of the grievous’t sights  
Ever Christian King did see ;  
Our Queene hath chosen a new, new love,  
She will have none of thee.

### IX

‘ If she had chosen a right good knight,  
The lesse had beene her shame ;  
But she hath chosen a lazar man  
Which is both blind and lame.’—

### X

‘ If this be true, Sir Aldingar,  
That thou dost tell to me,  
Then will I make thee a rich knight  
Both of gold and fee.

### XI

‘ But if it be false, Sir Aldingar,  
That thou dost tell to me,  
Then looke thou for no other death  
But to be hang’d on tree.’

### XII

When the King came into the Queene’s chamber,  
Standing her bed before,  
‘ There’s a lodly lome,’ says Harry the King  
For our dame Queene Elinor !  
lodly] loathly.      lome] thing.

## SIR ALDINGAR

### XIII

‘ If thou were a man, as thou art none,  
It is here thou shouldest dye ;  
But a paire of new gallowes shall be built,  
Thou’st hang on them soe hye.

### XIV

‘ And a fayre fyer there shall be bett,  
And brent our Queene shall been.’  
Forth then walk’d our comely King,  
And met with our comely Queene.

### XV

Saies, ‘ God you save our Queene, Madam,  
And Christ you save and see !  
Here you have chosen a new, new love,  
And you will have none of mee.

### XVI

‘ If you had chosen a right good knight,  
The lesse had beene your shame ;  
But you have chosen a lazar man  
That is both blind and lame.’

### XVII

‘ Ever alacke ! ’ said our comely Queene,  
‘ Sir Aldingar he is false ;  
But ever alacke ! ’ said our comely Queene,  
‘ And woe is me, and alas !

### XVIII

‘ I had thought swevens had never been true  
I have proved them true [today]:  
I dream’d in my swevens on Thursday at even  
In my bed wheras I lay,  
bett] kindled. swevens] dreams.

## SIR ALDINGAR

### XIX

‘ I dreamèd a grype and a grimlie beast  
Had carried my crowne away,  
My gorget and my kirtle of golde,  
And all my heade-gear [gay].

### XX

‘ He wo’ld have worried me with his tush,  
And borne me into his nest,  
Saving there came a little hawke  
Flying out of the east.

### XXI

‘—Saving there came a little hawke  
Which men call a merlion ;  
He stroke him downe untill the ground,  
That deade he did fall downe.

### XXII

‘ Gif I were a man, as I am none,  
A battell I wo’ld prove ;  
I wo’ld fight with that false traitor ;  
At him I cast my glove !

### XXIII

‘ Seeing I am able noe battell to make,  
You must grant me, my liege, a knight,  
To fight with that traitor, Sir Aldingar,  
To maintaine me in my right.’

### XXIV

‘ I’le give thee forty dayes,’ said our King,  
‘ To seeke thee a man therein ;  
If thou find not a man in forty dayes,  
In a hott fyer thou shalt brenn.’

grype] gryphon.  
a small falcon.

tush] tusk, beak.

merlion] merlin,

## SIR ALDINGAR

### XXV

Our Queene sent forth a messenger ;  
He rode fast into the south ;  
He rode the countryes through and through  
Soe far unto Portsmouth.

### XXVI

[But for all his riding ne'er sped he  
To fetch help to our Queene ;]  
He co'ld find noe man in the south country  
'Wo'ld fight with the knight soe keene.

### XXVII

The second messenger shee sent forth,  
Rode far into the east ;  
But—blessèd be God 'made sunn and moone !—  
He sped then all of the best.

### XXVIII

As he rode then by one river side,  
There he mett with a little Child ;  
He seemèd noe more in a man's likenesse  
Than a child of four yeeres old.

### XXIX

He ask'd the messenger how far he rode ;  
Loth he was him to tell ;  
The little one was offended att him,  
Bade him adieu, farewell.

### XXX

Said, ' Turne thou againe, thou messenger,  
Greete our Queen well from me ;  
When bale is at hiest, boote is at nyest—  
Helpe enough there may bee.

bale] evil, trouble.      boote] help, remedy.



## SIR ALDINGAR

### XXXI

‘ Bid our Queene remember what she did dreame  
In her bedd wheras shee lay ;  
She dreamèd the grype and the grimlie beast  
Had carryed her crowne away ;

### XXXII

‘ Her gorgett and her kirtle of gold,  
Her head-geare [all soe drest]  
He wo’ld have worried her with his tush,  
And borne her into his nest.

### XXXIII

‘ Saving there came a little hawke,  
Men call him a merlion ;  
‘ Did strike him downe untill the ground  
That dead he did fall downe.

### XXXIV

‘ Bidd the Queene be merry att her heart,  
Evermore light and glad ;  
When bale is at hiest, boote is at nyest,  
Helpe enough [shall be had ’].

### XXXV

Then the Queen’s messenger rode backe,  
A gladded man then was hee ;  
When that he came before our Queene,  
A gladd woman then was shee.

### XXXVI

She gave the messenger twenty pound,  
O Lord, in gold and fee ;  
Saies, ‘ Spend, nor spare while this doth last,  
Then fetch thou more of me.’

## SIR ALDINGAR

### XXXVII

Our Queene was put in a tunne to burn ;  
She thought noe thing but death :  
When they were ware of the Little One  
'Came ryding forth of the east.

### XXXVIII

With a mu[le and a bridle all of bells]  
A lovelye child was hee ;  
When that he came to that fyér  
He lighted the Queene full nigh.

### XXXIX

Sayd, 'Draw away these brands of fyer  
'Lie burning before our Queene,  
And fetch me hither Sir Aldingar  
That is a knight soe keene.'

### XL

When Aldingar saw that Little One,  
Full little of him hee thought ;  
If there had been halfe a hundred such  
Of them he would not have wrought.

### XLI

He sayd, 'Come hither, Sir Aldingar,  
Thou seemest as big as a fooder ;  
I trust God ere I have done with thee  
God will send us an auger.'

### XLII

Sayes, 'The first stroke that's given, Sir Aldingar,  
I will give unto thee ;  
And if the second give thou may,  
Looke then thou spare not mee.'

tunne] barrel.

wrought] recked.

fooder] tun.

## SIR ALDINGAR

### XLIII

This Little One pull'd forth a well good sword,  
I wis it well all of gilte.  
It cast a light there over that field,  
It shone soe all of gilte.

### XLIV

He stroke the first stroke at Aldingar ;  
[Noe second needed hee ;  
At the first stroke] he stroke away  
His leggs [all] by the knee.

### XLV

Sayes, ' Stand up, stand up, thou false traitor,  
And fight upon thy feete ;  
For, an thou thrive as thou begins,  
Of a height we shall be mecte.'

### XLVI

' A priest, a priest,' sayes Aldingar,  
' Me for to housel and shrive !  
A priest, a priest,' sayes Aldingar,  
' While I am a man living alive !

### XLVII

' I would have courted our comely Queene ;  
To it shee wo'ld never consent ;  
I thought to betray her to our King  
In a fyer to have her brent.

### XLVIII

' There came a lame lazar to the King's gate,  
A lazar both blind and lame ;  
I took the lazar upon my back,  
Upon the Queene's bedd had him layn.

meete] matched, equal.

## SIR ALDINGAR

### XLIX

‘I bade him, *Lye still, lazar*, where he lay,  
Looke he went not away ;  
I wo’ld make him a whole man and a sound  
In two houres of a day.

### L

‘A priest, a priest,’ sayes Aldingar,  
‘To shrive me cleane of hell !  
Ever alacke !’ sayes Sir Aldingar,  
‘Falsing never doth well.

### LI

‘Forgive, forgive me, Queene, Madam !  
For Christ’s love forgive me !’—  
‘God forgave his death, Aldingar,  
And freely I forgive thee.’—

### LII

‘Now take thy wife, thou King Harry,  
And love her as thou sho’ld ;  
Thy wife shee is as true to thee  
As stone lies in castle wall.’

### LIII

The lazar under the gallow tree  
[Grew] a pretty man and small :  
The lazar under the gallow tree  
Was made steward in King Harry’s hall.

## I

COSPATRICK has sent o'er the faem :  
Cospatrick brought his ladye hame.

## II

Full seven score ships have come her wi',  
The ladye by the grene-wood tree.

## III

There was twal' and twal' wi' baken bread,  
And twal' and twal' wi' the goud sae red :

## IV

And twal' and twal' wi' beer and wine,  
And twal' and twal' wi' muskadine :

## V

And twal' and twal' wi' bouted flour,  
And twal' and twal' wi' paramour.

## VI

Sweet Willy was a Widow's son,  
And at her stirrup he did run.

## VII

And she was clad in the finest pall,  
But aye she let the tears down fall.

## VIII

' O lady, sits your saddle awry ?  
Or is your steed for you owre high ?

## IX

' Or are you mourning in your tide  
That you suld be Cospatrick's bride ? '

## X

' I am not mourning at this tide  
That I suld be Cospatrick's bride :

bouted] bolted, sifted.      paramour] *meaning here uncertain.*  
all] fine cloth.

## COSPATRICK

### XI

‘ But I a.n mourning in my mood  
That ever I left my mother good.

### XII

‘ But, bonny boy, come tell to me  
What is the custom o’ your countrie ? ’

### XIII

‘ The custom thereof, my dame,’ he says,  
‘ Will ill a gentle ladye please.

### XIV

‘ Seven King’s daughters has our lord wedded,  
And seven King’s daughters has our lord bedded :

### XV

‘ But he ’s cutted their breasts frae their breast-bane,  
And sent them mourning hame again.

### XVI

‘ But when you come to the palace yett,  
His mother a gowden chair will set :

### XVII

‘ And be you maid or be you nane,  
O sit you there till the day be dane.

### XVIII

‘ And gin you’re sure that you’re a maid,  
Ye may gae safely him to wed :

### XIX

‘ But gif o’ that ye be na sure,  
Then hire some damsel o’ your bour.’—

### XX

O when she came to the palace yett,  
His mother a gowden chair did set :

yett] gate.

## COSPATRICK

### XXI

'The bonnie may was tired wi' ridin',  
Gae'd sit her down ere she was bidden.

### XXII

And was she maid or was she nane,  
She sat in it till the day was dune.

### XXIII

And she's call'd on her bour-woman,  
That waiting was into her train :

### XXIV

' Five thousand marks I'll gie to thee,  
To sleep this night with my lord for me.'—

### XXV

[ ' But will it for my ladye plead,  
I'se be the bride in my ladye's stead.' ]—

### XXVI

When bells were rung and mass was sayne,  
And a' men unto bed were gane,

### XXVII

Cospatrick and the bonny maid  
Into ae chamber they were laid.

### XXVIII

' Now speak to me, blankets, and speak to me, bed,  
And speak, thou sheet, enchanted web,

### XXIX

' And speak, my brown sword, that winna lee,  
Is this a leal maiden that lies by me ? '

### XXX

' It is not a maid that you hae wedded,  
But it is a maid that you hae bedded :

into] in.

lee] lie.

## COSPATRICK

XXXI

‘It is a leal maiden that lies by thee,  
But not the maiden that it should be.’

XXXII

Then out he sprang o’ his bridal bed,  
And wrathfully his claiths on did :

XXXIII

And he has ta’en him through the ha’,  
And on his mother he did ca’.

XXXIV

‘I am the most unhappy man  
That ever was in Christen land :

XXXV

‘I courted a maiden meik and mild,  
And I’ve gat but a woman great wi’ child.’—

XXXVI

‘O stay, my son, into this ha’,  
And sport ye wi’ your merry men a’.

XXXVII

‘And I’ll gang to your painted bour,  
To see how it fares wi’ your paramour.’

XXXVIII

The carline queen was stark and strang  
She gar’d the door flee aff the ban.

XXXIX

‘O is your bairn to laird or loun,  
Or is it to your father’s groom ?’—

XL

‘O hear me, mother, on my knee,  
Till my sad story I tell to thee.

carline] old woman.      ban] band, hinge.      laird or loun]  
squire or common fellow.



## COSPATRICK

### XLI

‘O we were sisters, sisters seven ;  
We were the fairest under heaven.

### XLII

‘We had nae mair for our seven years’ wark  
But to shape and sew the King’s son a sark.

### XLIII

‘It fell on a summer’s afternoon,  
When a’ our langsome task was done,

### XLIV

‘We cast the keivils us amang  
To see which suld to the grene-wood gang.

### XLV

‘Ohone, alas ! for I was the youngest,  
And aye my weird it was the hardest.

### XLVI

‘The kevil it did on me fa’,  
Which was the cause of a’ my wae.

### XLVII

‘For to the grene-wood I must gae,  
To pu’ the red rose and the slae ;

### XLVIII

‘To pu’ the red rose and the thyme  
To deck my mother’s bour and mine.

### XLIX

‘I hadna pu’d a flower but ane,  
When by there came a gallant hende,

### L

‘Wi’ high-coll’d hose and laigh-coll’d shoœn,  
And he seem’d to be some Kingis son.

keivils] lots.      hende] courteous youth.      high-coll’d,  
laigh-coll’d] high-cut, low-cut.

## COSPATRICK

### LI

‘And be I a maid, or be I nae,  
He kept me there till the close o’ day :

### LII

‘And be I a maid or be I nane,  
He kept me there till the day was done.

### LIII

‘He gae me a lock o’ his yellow hair,  
And bade me keep it for ever mair :

### LIV

‘He gae me a carknet o’ bonny beads,  
And bade me keep it against my needs.

### LV

‘He gae to me a gay gold ring,  
And bade me keep it abune a’ thing.

### LVI

‘He gae to me a little pen-knife,  
And bade me keep it as my life.’—

### LVII

‘What did you wi’ the tokens rare  
That ye got frae that gallant there?’—

### LVIII

‘O bring that coffer here to me,  
And a’ the tokens ye sall see.’

### LIX

And aye she sought, and aye she flang  
Until these four things cam’ to her hand.

### LX

‘Now stay here, daughter, your bour within,  
Till I gae parley with my son.’

carknet] necklace.      flang] flung about, rummaged violently.

## COSPATRICK

### LXI

O she has ta'en her thro' the ha',  
And on her son began to ca'.

### LXII

'What did you wi' that gay gold ring  
I bade you keep abune a' thing?

### LXIII

'What did you wi' that little pen-knife  
I bade you keep while you had life?

### LXIV

'What did you wi' the bonny beads  
I bade you keep against your needs?'—

### LXV

'I gae them to a ladye gay  
I met i' the grene-wood on a day.

### LXVI

'But I wad gie a' my ha's and tours,  
I had that bright burd in my bours:

### LXVII

'But I wad gie my very life  
I had that ladye to my wife!'

### LXVIII

'Now keep, my son, your ha's and tours;  
Ye have that bright burd in your bours.

### LXIX

'And keep, my son, your very life,  
Ye have that ladye to your wife.'

### LXX

Now, or a month was come and gane,  
The ladye bore him a bonny son.

## COSPATRICK

### LXXI

And it was well written on his breast-bane,  
'Cospatrick is my father's name.'

### LXXII

*O rowe my ladye in satin and silk,  
And wash my son in the morning milk !*

## 6. *Willy's Lady*

### I

SWEET Willy's ta'en him o'er the faem,  
He's woo'd a wife and brought her hame.

### II

He's woo'd her for her yellow hair,  
But his mither wrought her mickle care ;

### III

And mickle dolour gar'd her drie,  
For lighter she can never be.

### IV

But in her bower she sits wi' pain,  
And Willy mourns o'er her in vain.

### V

And to his mither he has gane ;  
That vile rank witch of vilest kind.

### VI

He says : ' My ladie has a cup  
Wi' gowd and silver set about.

### VII

' This goodlie gift shall be your ain,  
And let her be lighter o' her young bairn.'—

rowe] roll, wrap.                      gar'd her drie] caused her to suffer.  
lighter] i.e. delivered of her child.

## WILLY'S LADY

### VIII

‘Of her young bairn she’ll ne’er be lighter,  
Nor in her bower to shine the brighter :

### IX

‘But she shall die and turn to clay,  
And you shall wed another may.’—

### X

‘Another may I’ll marry nane,  
Another may I’ll ne’er bring hame.’

### XI

But sighing says his bonnie wife,  
‘I wish this was an end o’ my life !

### XII

‘Yet gae ye unto your mither again,  
That vile rank witch of vilest kind.

### XIII

‘And say : My ladie has a steed,  
The like o’ him ’s no in the lands of Leed.

### XIV

‘For at ilka tett o’ that horse’s mane  
There’s a golden chess and a bell ringing.

### XV

‘This goodlie gift shall be your ain,  
And let her be lighter o’ her young bairn.’—

### XVI

‘O’ her young bairn she’ll ne’er be lighter,  
Nor in her bower to shine the brighter ;

### XVII

‘But she shall die and turn to clay,  
And ye shall wed another may.’—

tett] tuft.

chess] ? jess, strap.

## WILLY'S LADY

### XVIII

' Another may I'll marry nane,  
Another may I'll ne'er bring hame.'

### XIX

But sighing says his bonnie wife,  
' I wish this was an end o' my life !

### XX

' Yet gae ye unto your mither again,  
That vile rank witch of vilest kind :

### XXI

' And say : My ladie has a girdle,  
It 's a' red gowd unto the middle.

### XXII

' And ay at every silver hem  
Hangs fifty silver bells and ten.

### XXIII

' That goodlie gift shall be your ain,  
But let her be lighter o' her young bairn.'—

### XXIV

' O' her young bairn she 's ne'er be lighter,  
Nor in her bower to shine the brighter :

### XXV

' But she shall die and turn to clay,  
And you shall wed another may.'—

### XXVI

' Another may I'll never wed nane,  
Another may I'll never bring hame.'

### XXVII

But sighing says his bonnie wife,  
' I wish this was an end o' my life ! '

### XXVIII

Then out and spake the Billy Blind—  
He spake aye in a good time ;

Billy Blind] a Brownie, or friendly House-spirit.

## WILLY'S LADY

XXIX

'Ye doe ye to the market-place,  
And there buy ye a loaf o' wax ;

XXX

'Ye shape it bairn and bairnly like,  
And in twa glasses e'en ye'll pit.

XXXI

'And do ye to your mither then,  
And bid her come to your boy's christ'nen,

XXXII

'For dear's the boy he's been to you :  
Then notice weel what she shall do :

XXXIII

'And do you stand a little away,  
And listen weel what she shall say.'

XXXIV

He did him to the market-place,  
And there he bought a loaf o' wax.

XXXV

He shaped it bairn and bairnly-like,  
And in 't twa glasses e'en he pat.

XXXVI

He did him till his mither then,  
And bade her to his boy's christ'nen.

XXXVII

And he did stand a little forbye,  
And noticed well what she did say.

XXXVIII

'O wha has loosed the nine witch-knots  
That was among that ladie's locks ?

pit] put.

pat] did put.

forbye] aside.

## WILLY'S LADY

### XXXIX

' And wha has ta'en out the kaims o' care  
That hangs among that ladie's hair ?

### XL

' And wha's ta'en down the bush o' woodbine  
That hangs atween her bower and mine ?

### XLI

' And wha has kill'd the master kid  
That ran aneath that ladie's bed ?

### XLII

' And wha has loosed her left-foot shee  
And letten that ladie lighter be ?'

### XLIII

Syne Willy has loosed the nine witch-knots  
That was among his ladie's locks :

### XLIV

And Willy's ta'en out the kaims o' care  
That hang among his ladie's hair :

### XLV

And Willy's ta'en down the bush o' woodbine  
That hang atween her bower and thine :

### XLVI

And Willy has kill'd the master kid  
That ran aneath his ladie's bed :

### XLVII

And Willy has loosed her left-foot shee,  
And letten his ladie lighter be.

### XLVIII

And now he's gotten a bonny young son,  
And mickle grace be him upon !

kaims] combs.

shee] shoe.



## 7. *The Queen of Elfland's Nourice*

### I

*' I HEARD a cow low, a bonnie cow low,  
And a cow low down in yon glen :  
Lang, lang will my young son greet  
Or his mither bid him come ben !*

### II

*' I heard a cow low, a bonnie cow low,  
And a cow low down in yon fauld :  
Lang, lang will my young son greet  
Or his mither take him frae cauld !'*

### III

[The Queen of Elfan's nourice  
She sits and sings her lane]  
*' Waken, Queen of Elfan  
And hear your nourice moan.'—*

### IV

*' O moan ye for your meat,  
Or moan ye for your fee,  
Or moan ye for the ither bounties  
That ladies are wont to gie ?'—*

### V

*' I moan na for my meat,  
Nor moan I for my fee,  
Nor moan I for the ither bounties  
That ladies are wont to gie.*

### VI

[*' But I heard a bonnie cow  
Low down in yonder fauld ]  
And I moan for my young son  
I left in four nights auld.*

*greet*] cry.      *ben*] to the inner room.      *nourice*] nurse.

## THE QUEEN OF ELFLAND'S NOURICE

### VII

'I moan na for my meat,  
Nor yet for my fee;  
But I moan for Christen land;  
It's there I fain would be.'

### VIII

'O nurse my bairn, nourice,  
Till he stan' at your knee,  
An ye's win hame to Christen land  
Whar fain it's ye wad be.

### IX

'O keep my bairn, nourice,  
Till he gang by the hauld,  
An ye's win hame to your young son  
Ye left in four nights auld.

### X

'O nourice lay your head  
[Here] upo' my knee:  
See ye not that narrow road  
Up by yonder tree?

### XI

['See ye not the narrow road  
By yon lillie leven?]  
That's the road the righteous goes  
And that's the road to heaven.

### XII

'An' see na ye that braid road  
Down by yon sunny fell?  
Yon's the road the wicked gae,  
An' that's the road to hell.

gang by the hauld] walk by holding on to the hand.

## THE QUEEN OF ELFLAND'S NOURICE

### XIII

[An' see na ye that bonny road  
About the fernie brae?  
That wins back frae Elfland  
Where you must wait to gae.]

### 8. *Lady Isabel and the Elf-Knight*

#### I

*MY* plaid awa', my plaid awa',  
And o'er the hill and far awa';  
And far awa' to Norrowa',  
My plaid shall not be blown awa'!

#### II

Lady Isabel sits in her bower sewing,  
*Aye as the gowans grow gay—*  
She heard an elf-knight his horn blawing,  
The first morning in May.

#### III

The elfin-knight sits on yon hill,  
He blows his horn baith loud and shrill.

#### IV

He blows it east, he blows it west,  
He blows it where he lyketh best.

#### V

'I wish that horn were in my kist,  
Yea, and the knight in my arms niest.'

#### VI

She had no sooner these words said,  
When that knight came to her bed.

*gowans*] daisies.

kist] chest.

niest] next.

## LADY ISABEL AND THE ELF-KNIGHT

### VII

‘Thou art owre young a maid,’ quoth he,  
‘Married with me thou ill wouldst be.’—

### VIII

‘I have a sister younger than I,  
And she was married yesterday.’—

### IX

‘Married with me if thou wouldst be,  
A courtesie thou must do to me.

### X

‘For thou must shape a sark to me  
Without any cut or hem,’ quoth he •

### XI

‘It’s ye maun shape it knife-and-shurlesse,  
And also sew it needle-threedlesse.

### XII

‘And ye maun wash it in yonder well,  
Where the dew never wat nor the rain never fell.

### XIII

‘And ye maun dry it upon a thorn  
That never budded sin Adam was born.’—

### XIV

‘Now sin ye have asked some things o’ me,  
It’s right I ask as mony o’ thee.

### XV

‘My father he ask’d me an acre o’ land  
Between the saut sea and the strand.

### XVI

‘And ye maun are it wi’ your blawin’ horn,  
And ye maun sow it wi’ pepper corn.

sark] shirt.

wat] wetted.

are] plough.

## LADY ISABEL AND THE ELF-KNIGHT

### XVII

‘ And ye maun harrow it with ae tyne,  
And ye maun shear it with ae horse bane.

### XVIII

‘ And ye maun stack it in yon mouse-hole,  
And ye maun thresh it in yon shoe-sole.

### XIX

‘ And ye maun winnow it in your loof,  
And ye maun sack it in your glove.

### XX

‘ And ye maun bring it owre the sea,  
Fair and clean and dry to me.

### XXI

‘ And when ye’ve done an’ finish’d your wark,  
Come to me, love, an’ get your sark.’

### XXII

‘ It’s I’ll not quit my plaid for my life;  
It haps my seven bairns and my wife.’

*The wind sall not blaw my plaid awa’:*

‘ And it’s I will keep me a maiden still,  
Let the elfin knight do what he will’—

*The wind has not blawn my plaid awa’!*

ae tyne] one harrow-point.

loof] palm.

9.           *The Riddling Knight*

I

THERE were three sisters fair and bright,  
    *Jennifer, Gentle and Rosemary,*  
And they three loved one valiant knight—  
    *As the dow flies over the mulberry-tree.*

II

The eldest sister let him in,  
And barr'd the door with a silver pin.

III

The second sister made his bed,  
And placed soft pillows under his head.

IV

The youngest sister that same night  
Was resolved for to wed wi' this valiant knight.

V

'And if you can answer questions three,  
O then, fair maid, I'll marry wi' thee.

VI

'O what is louder nor a horn,  
Or what is sharper nor a thorn?

VII

'Or what is heavier nor the lead,  
Or what is better nor the bread?

VIII

'Or what is longer nor the way,  
Or what is deeper nor the sea?'—

IX

'O shame is louder nor a horn,  
And hunger is sharper nor a thorn.

*dow] dove.*

## THE RIDDLING KNIGHT

X

‘O sin is heavier nor the lead,  
The blessing ’s better nor the bread.

XI

‘O the wind is longer nor the way  
And love is deeper nor the sea.’

XII

[‘ You have answer’d aright my questions three.]  
*Jennifer, Gentle and Rosemary ;*  
And now, fair maid, I’ll marry wi’ thee,  
*As the dow flies over the mulberry-tree.*

10.

### *May Colvin*

I

**F**ALSE Sir John a-wooing came  
To a maid of beauty fair ;  
May Colvin was this lady’s name,  
Her father’s only heir.

II

He woo’d her but, he woo’d her ben,  
He woo’d her in the ha’ ;  
Until he got the lady’s consent  
To mount and ride awa’.

III

‘Go fetch me some of your father’s gold,  
And some of your mother’s fee,  
And I’ll carry you into the north land,  
And there I’ll marry thee.’

but, ben] both in the outer and inner rooms.

## MAY COLVIN

### IV

She's gane to her father's coffers  
Where all his money lay,  
And she's taken the red, and she's left the white,  
And so lightly she's tripp'd away.

### V

She's gane to her father's stable  
Where all the steeds did stand,  
And she's taken the best, and she's left the warst  
That was in her father's land.

### VI

She's mounted on a milk-white steed,  
And he on a dapple-grey,  
And on they rade to a lonesome part,  
A rock beside the sea.

### VII

'Loup off the steed,' says false Sir John,  
'Your bridal bed you see ;  
Seven ladies I have drownèd here,  
And the eight' one you shall be.

### VIII

'Cast off, cast off your silks so fine  
And lay them on a stone,  
For they are too fine and costly  
To rot in the salt sea foam.

### IX

'Cast off, cast off your silken stays,  
For and your broider'd shoon,  
For they are too fine and costly  
To rot in the salt sea foam.

loup] leap.



## MAY COLVIN

### X

‘Cast off, cast off your Holland smock  
That’s border’d with the lawn,  
For it is too fine and costly  
To rot in the salt sea foam.’—

### XI

‘O turn about, thou false Sir John,  
And look to the leaf o’ the tree;  
For it never became a gentleman  
A naked woman to sec.’

### XII

He turn’d himself straight round about  
To look to the leaf o’ the tree;  
She’s twined her arms about his waist  
And thrown him into the sea.

### XIII

‘O hold a grip o’ me, May Colvín,  
For fear that I should drown;  
I’ll take you home to your father’s bower  
And safe I’ll set you down.’

### XIV

‘No help, no help, thou false Sir John,  
No help, no pity thee!  
For you lie not in a caulder bed  
Than you thought to lay me.’

### XV

She mounted on her milk-white steed,  
And led the dapple-grey,  
And she rode till she reach’d her father’s gate,  
At the breakin’ o’ the day.

## MAY COLVIN

### XVI

Up then spake the pretty parrot,  
‘ May Colvin, where have you been ?  
What has become o’ false Sir John  
That went with you yestreen ? ’—

### XVII

‘ O hold your tongue, my pretty parrot !  
Nor tell no tales o’ me ;  
Your cage shall be made o’ the beaten gold  
And the spokes o’ ivory.’

### XVIII

Up then spake her father dear,  
In the bed-chamber where he lay ;  
‘ What ails the pretty parrot,  
That prattles so long ere day ? ’—

### XIX

‘ There came a cat to my cage, master,  
I thought ’t would have worried me,  
And I was calling to May Colvin  
To take the cat from me.’

# 11. *The Wee Wee Man*

## I

AS I was walking mine alane  
 Atween a water and a wa',  
 There I spied a wee wee man,  
 And he was the least that ere I saw.

## II

His legs were scant a shathmont's length,  
 And thick and thimber was his thie;  
 Atween his brows there was a span,  
 And atween his shoulders there was three.

## III

He's ta'en and flung a meikle stane,  
 And he flang 't as far as I could see;  
 Though I had been a Wallace wight  
 I couldna liften 't to my knee.

## IV

'O wee wee man, but ye be strang!  
 O tell me where your dwelling be?'  
 'My dwelling's down by yon bonny bower;  
 Fair lady, come wi' me and see.'

## V

On we lap, and awa' we rade,  
 Till we came to yon bonny green;  
 We lighted down to bait our steed,  
 And out there came a lady sheen;

## VI

Wi' four and twenty at her back  
 A' comely clad in glisterin' green;  
 Tho' the King of Scotland had been there,  
 The warst o' them might ha' been his queen.

shathmont] measure from the point of the extended thumb to  
 the extremity of the palm, six inches. thimber] stout. thie]  
 thigh. lap] leapt. sheen] shining, beautiful.

## THE WEE WEE MAN

### VII

On we lap, and awa' we rade,  
Till we came to a bonny ha';  
The roof was o' the beaten gowd,  
And the floor was o' the cristal a'.

### VIII

When we came to the stair-foot,  
Ladies were dancing jimp and sma',  
But in the twinkling of an eie  
My wee wee man was clean awa'.

### IX

Out gat the lights, on came the mist,  
Ladies nor mannie mair cou'd I see :  
I turn'd about, and gae a look  
Just at the foot o' Benachie.

12.

### *Alison Gross*

#### I

**O** ALISON GROSS, that lives in yon tow'r,  
The ugliest witch i' the north countrie,  
Has trysted me ae day up till her bow'r  
And mony fair speeches she made to me.

#### II

She straik'd my head an' she kaim'd my hair,  
An' she set me down saftly on her knee ;  
Says, ' Gin ye will be my lemman sae true,  
Sae mony braw things as I would you gie !'

jimp] slim, slender.

trysted] invited.

## ALISON GROSS

### III

She show'd me a mantle o' red scarlét,  
Wi' gouden flowers an' fringes fine ;  
Says, ' Gin ye will be my lemman sae true,  
This gudely gift it sall be thine.'—

### IV

' Awa', awa', ye ugly witch,  
Haud far awa', an' lat me be !  
I never will be your lemman sae true,  
An' I wish I were out o' your company.'

### V

She neist brought a sark o' the safest silk,  
Well wrought wi' pearls about the band ;  
Says, ' Gin ye will be my lemman sae true,  
This gudely gift ye sall command.'

### VI

She show'd me a cup o' the good red gowd,  
Well set wi' jewels sae fair to see ;  
Says, ' Gin ye will be my lemman sae true,  
This gudely gift I will you gie.'—

### VII

' Awa', awa', ye ugly witch,  
Haud far awa', an' lat me be !  
For I wouldna once kiss your ugly mouth  
For a' the gifts that ye could gie.'

### VIII

She's turn'd her right an' roun' about,  
An' thrice she blaw on a grass-green horn ;  
An' she sware by the moon an' the stars abune  
That she'd gar me rue the day I was born.

lemman] sweetheart.      haud] hold, keep.

## ALISON GROSS

### IX

Then out has she ta'en a silver wand,  
An' she 's turn'd her three times roun' and roun' ;  
She mutter'd sic words till my strength it fail'd,  
An' I fell down senseless upon the groun'.

### X

She 's turn'd me into an ugly worm,  
And gar'd me toddle about the tree ;  
An' ay, on ilka Saturday's night,  
My sister Maisry came to me,

### XI

Wi' silver bason an' silver kaim  
To kaim my headie upon her knee ;  
But or I had kiss'd [wi' Alison Gross]  
I'd sooner ha' toddled about the tree.

### XII

But as it fell out, on last Hallowe'en,  
When the Seely Court was ridin' by,  
The Queen lighted down on a gowany bank  
Nae far frae the tree where I wont to lye.

### XIII

She took me up in her milk-white han',  
An' she 's straik'd me three times o'er her knee ;  
She changed me again to my ain proper shape,  
An' nae mair I toddle about the tree.

Seely Court] the Happy Court (of the Fairies).      gowany]  
daisied.

## I

HER mother died when she was young,  
 Which gave her cause to make great moan;  
 Her father married the warst woman  
 That ever lived in Christendom.

## II

She servèd her wi' foot and hand  
 In everything that she could dee,  
 Till once, in an unlucky time  
 She threw her owre a craig o' the sea.

## III

Says, 'Lie you there, dove Isabel,  
 And all my sorrows lie wi' thee!  
 Till Kemp Owyne come to the craig,  
 And borrow you wi' kisses three.'

## IV

Her breath grew strang, her hair grew lang  
 And twisted thrice about the tree,  
 And all the people, far and near,  
 Thought that a savage beast was she.

## V

And aye she cried for Kemp Owyne  
 Gin that he would but com' to her hand:—  
 Now word has gane to Kemp Owyne  
 That siccan a beast was in his land.

## VI

'Now by my sooth,' says Kemp Owyne,  
 'This fiery beast I'll gang to see';  
 'And by my sooth,' says Segramour,  
 'My ae brother, I'll gang you wi'.'

dee] do.      craig] rock.      Kemp] champion, knight.  
 borrow] ransom.      siccan] such.

## KEMP OWYNE

### VII

O they have biggit a bonny boat,  
And they have set her to the sea ;  
But a mile before they reach'd the shore  
I wot she gar'd the red fire flee.

### VIII

' O brother, keep my boat afloat,  
An' lat her na the land so near !  
For the wicked beast she'll sure go mad,  
An' set fire to the land an' mair.'

### IX

Syne he has bent an arblast bow  
And aim'd an arrow at her head,  
And swore, if she didna quit the land,  
Wi' that same shaft to shoot her dead.

### X

' O out o' my stythe I winna rise—  
And it is na for the fear o' thee—  
Till Kemp Owyne, the kingis son,  
Come to the craig an' thrice kiss me.'

### XI

Her breath was strang, her hair was lang  
And twisted thrice about the tree,  
And with a swing she came about :  
' Come to the craig, an' kiss with me !

### XII

' Here is a royal belt,' she cried,  
' That I have found in the green sea ;  
And while your body it is on,  
Drawn shall your blood never be ;  
But if you touch me, tail or fin,  
I swear my belt your death shall be.'

biggit] built.      gar'd] made.      stythe] place, station.



## KEMP OWYNE

### XIII

He's louted him o'er the Eastmuir craig,  
As out she swang and about the tree;  
He steppèd in, gave her a kiss,  
The royal belt he brought him wi'.

### XIV

Her breath was strang, her hair was lang  
And twisted twice about the tree,  
As awa' she gid, and again she swang—  
'Come to the craig, an' kiss with me!

### XV

'Here is a royal ring,' she said,  
'That I have found in the green sea;  
And while your finger it is on,  
Drawn shall your blood never be;  
But if you touch me, tail or fin,  
I swear my ring your death shall be.'

### XVI

He's louted him o'er the Eastmuir craig,  
As out she swang and about the tree;  
He stepped in, gave her a kiss,  
The royal ring he brought him wi'.

### XVII

Her breath was strang, her hair was lang  
And twisted ance about the tree,  
As awa' she gid and again she swang—  
'Come to the craig, an' kiss with me!

louted] bowed.      gid] went.

## KEMP OWYNE

### XVIII

‘Here is a royal brand,’ she said,  
‘That I have found in the green sea ;  
And while your body it is on,  
Drawn shall your blood never be ;  
But if you touch me, tail or fin,  
I swear my brand your death shall be.’

### XIX

He’s louted him o’er the Eastmuir craig,  
As out she swang and about the tree ;  
He stepped in, gave her a kiss  
That royal brand he brought him wi’.

### XX

Her breath was sweet, her hair grew short,  
And twisted nane about the tree,  
As awa’ she gid and again she came  
The fairest lady that ever could be.

### XXI

‘O was it a wer-wolf into the wood,  
Or was it a mermaid into the sea,  
Or was it a man or a vile woman,  
My true love, that mis-shapit thee ?’—

### XXII

‘It was na wer-wolf into the wood,  
Nor was it mermaid into the sea,  
But and it was my vile stepmother,  
And wae and weary mote she be !

### XXIII

‘O a heavier weird shall light her on,  
Her hair sall grow rough an’ her teeth grow lang,  
And [aye] on her four feet sall she gang,  
And aye in Wormeswood sall she won !’  
into] in.                  won] dwell.

*The Laily Worm  
and the Machrel of the Sea*

## I

‘ I WAS but seven year auld  
When my mither she did dee ;  
My father married the ae warst woman  
The warld did ever see.

## II

‘ For she has made me the laily worm,  
That lies at the fit o’ the tree,  
An’ my sister Masery she ’s made  
The machrel of the sea.

## III

‘ An’ every Saturday at noon  
The machrel comes to me,  
An’ she takes my laily head  
An’ lays it on her knee,  
She kaims it wi’ a silier kaim,  
An’ washes ’t in the sea.

## IV

‘ Seven knights hae I slain,  
Sin I lay at the fit of the tree,  
An’ ye war na my ain father,  
The eighth ane ye should be.’—

## V

‘ Sing on your song, ye laily worm,  
That ye did sing to me.’—  
‘ I never sung that song but what  
I would sing it to thee.

laily] loathly.

## THE LAILY WORM

### VI

‘ I was but seven year auld,  
When my mither she did dee ;  
My father married the ae warst woman  
The warld did ever see.

### VII

‘ For she changed me to the laily worm,  
That lies at the fit o’ the tree,  
And my sister Masery  
To the machrel of the sea.

### VIII

‘ And every Saturday at noon  
The machrel comes to me,  
An’ she takes my laily head  
An’ lays it on her knee,  
An’ kames it wi’ a siller kame,  
An’ washes it i’ the sea.

### IX

‘ Seven knights hae I slain  
Sin I lay at the fit o’ the tree ;  
An’ ye war na my ain father,  
The eighth ane ye should be.’

### X

He sent for his lady,  
As fast as send could he :  
‘ Whar is my son that ye sent frae me,  
And my daughter, Lady Masery ? ’—

### XI

‘ Your son is at our king’s court,  
Serving for meat an’ fee,  
An’ your daughter’s at our queen’s court,  
The queen’s maiden to be.’—

## THE LAILY WORM

### XII

‘Ye lee, ye lee, ye ill woman,  
Sae loud as I hear ye lee ;  
My son’s the laily worm,  
That lies at the fit o’ the tree,  
And my daughter, Lady Masery,  
Is the machrel of the sea !’

### XIII

She has tane a siller wan’,  
An’ gi’en him strokès three,  
And he’s started up the bravest knight  
That ever your eyes did see.

### XIV

She has ta’en a small horn,  
An’ loud an’ shrill blew she,  
An’ a’ the fish came her untill  
But the machrel of the sea :  
‘Ye shapeit me ance an unseemly shape,  
An’ ye’s never mare shape me.’

### XV

He has sent to the wood  
For whins and for hawthorn,  
An’ he has ta’en that gay lady,  
An’ there he did her burn.

*King Orfeo*  
*A Shetland Ballad.*

## I

**D**ER lived a king inta da aste,  
*Scowan ürla grün*  
Der lived a lady in da wast.  
*Whar giorten han grün oarlac.*

## II

Dis king he has a huntin gaen,  
He's left his Lady Isabel alane.

## III

'Oh I wis ye'd never gaen away,  
For at your hame is döl an wae.

## IV

'For da king o Ferrie we his daert,  
Has pierced your lady to da hert.'

. . . .

## V

And aifter dem da king has gaen,  
But when he cam it was a grey stane.

## VI

Dan ne took oot his pipes ta play,  
Bit sair his hert wi döl an wae.

## VII

And first he played da notes o noy,  
An dan he played da notes o jov.

## VIII

An dan he played da göd gabber reel,  
Dat meicht ha made a sick hert hale.

. . . .

aste] east. *Scowan &c.*] Early green's the wood. *Whar*  
*giorten &c.*] Where the hart goes yearly. noy] grief. da  
göd gabber reel] the rollicking dance-tune.

## KING ORFEO

### IX

‘Noo come ye in inta wir ha’,  
An come ye in among wis a’.

### X

Now he’s gaen in inta der ha’,  
An he’s gaen in among dem a’.

### XI

Dan he took out his pipes to play,  
Bit sair his hert wi döl an wae.

### XII

An first he played da notes o noy,  
An dan he played da notes o joy.

### XIII

An dan he played da göd gabber reei,  
Dat meicht ha made a sick hert hale.

### XIV

‘Noo tell to us what ye will hae :  
What sall we gie you for your play ?’--

### XV

‘What I will hae I will you tell,  
An dat’s me Lady Isabel.’—

### XVI

‘Yees tak your lady, an yees gaeng hame,  
An yees be king ower a’ your ain.’

### XVII

He’s taen his lady, an he’s gaen hame,  
An noo he’s king ower a’ his ain.

wir] our.

wis] us.

## I

**L**ET never a man a wooing wend  
 That lacketh thingis three ;  
 A routh o' gold, an open heart  
 And fu' o' courtesye.

## II

As this I speak of King Henry,  
 For he lay burd-alone ;  
 An' he's doen him to a jelly hunt's ha'  
 Was seven mile frae a town.

## III

He's chased the deer down him before,  
 An' the roe down by the den,  
 Till the fattest buck in a' the flock  
 King Henry he has slain.

## IV

O he has doen him to his ha'  
 To make him bierly cheer ;  
 An' in it came a griesly ghost  
 Steed stappin' i' the fleer.

## V

Her head hat the roof-tree o' the house,  
 Her middle ye weel mot span ;  
 He's thrown to her his gay mantle,  
 Says, ' Lady, hap your lingcan.'

routh] plenty.    burd-alone] lone as a maid.    jelly] jolly.  
 jovial.    bierly] stout, handsome.    fleer] floor.    hat] hit.  
 mot] might.    hap] cover.    lingcan *for* lycam] body.



## KING HENRY

### VI

Her teeth were a' like teather stakes,  
Her nose like club or mell;  
An' I ken naething she 'pear'd to be  
But the fiend that wons in hell.

### VII

'Some meat, some meat, ye King Henry,  
Some meat ye gie to me!'—  
'An' what meat's in this house, ladye,  
That ye're not welcome tae?'—  
'O ye'se gae kill your berry-brown steed,  
And serve him up to me.'

### VIII

O whan he slew his berry-brown steed,  
Wow but his heart was sair!  
She ate him a' up, skin an' bane,  
Left naething but hide an' hair.

### IX

'Mair meat, mair meat, ye King Henry,  
Mair meat ye gie to me!'—  
'An' what meat's in this house, ladye,  
That ye're not welcome tae?'—  
'O do ye slay your good grey-hounds  
An' bring them a' to me.'

### X

O whan he slew his good grey-hounds,  
Wow but his heart was sair!  
She ate them a' up, skin an' bane,  
Left naething but hide an' hair.

teather stakes] tether pegs.      mell] mallet.      wons] dwells.  
e'se gae] you shall go.

## KING HENRY

### XI

‘ Mair meat, mair meat, ye King Henry,  
Mair meat ye gie to me ! ’—  
‘ An’ what meat ’s in this house, ladye,  
That ye’re not welcome tae ? ’—  
‘ O do ye kill your gay goss-hawks  
An’ bring them a’ to me.’

### XII

O whan he fell’d his gay goss-hawks,  
Wow but his heart was sair !  
She ’s ate them a’ up, skin an’ bane,  
Left naethin’ but feathers bare.

### XIII

‘ Some drink, some drink, now, King Henry,  
Some drink ye bring to me ! ’—  
‘ O what drink ’s in this house, ladye,  
That ye’re not welcome tae ? ’—  
‘ O ye sew up your horse’s hide,  
An’ bring in drink to me.’

### XIV

O he’s sew’d up the bluidy hide,  
A puncheon o’ wine put in ;  
She’s drunk it a’ up at a waught,  
Left na ae drap ahin’.

### XV

‘ A bed, a bed, now King Henry,  
A bed ye’s mak’ to me ! ’—  
‘ An’ what’s the bed in this house, ladye,  
That ye’re not welcome tae ? ’—

waught] draught.

ahin’] behind.

## KING HENRY

‘O ye maun pu’ the heather green,  
An’ mak’ a bed to me.’

### XVI

Syne pu’d he has the heather green,  
An’ made to her a bed,  
An’ up has he ta’en his gay mantle,  
An’ o’er it he has spread.

### XVII

‘Tak’ off your claiths now, King Henry,  
An’ lie down by my side!’—  
‘O God forbid,’ says King Henry,  
‘That ever the like betide;  
That ever a fiend that wons in hell  
Shou’d streak down by my side!’

### XVIII

But whan day was come, and night was gane,  
An’ the sun shone thro’ the ha’,  
The fairest ladye that ever was seen  
[Cam’ to his armès twa].

### XIX

‘O weel is me!’ says King Henry,  
‘How lang ’ll this last wi’ me?’  
Then out an’ spake that fair ladye,  
‘Even till the day you dee.’

### XX

‘For I’ve met wi’ many a gentle knight  
That’s gien me sic a fill;  
But never before wi’ a courteous knight  
That ga’e me a’ my will.’

streak] stretch.

17.     *The Boy and the Mantle*  
      *A Ballad of King Arthur's Court.*

I

**I**N the third day of May  
To Carleile did come  
A kind curteous child  
That co'ld much of wisdome.

II

A kirtle and a mantle  
This child had uppon,  
With brauches and ringes  
Full richelye bedone.

III

He had a sute of silke  
About his middle drawne ;  
Without he co'ld of curtesye  
He thought it much shame.

IV

'God speed thee, King Arthur,  
Sitting at thy meate ;  
And the goodly Queene Guenever !  
I cannot her forget.

V

'I tell you, lords in this hall,  
I hett you all heed,  
Except you be the more surer  
Is for you to dread.'

co'ld] could, knew.     bedone] adorned.     hett] bid.

## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

### VI

He pluck'd out of his potener,  
And longer wo'd not dwell,  
He pull'd forth a pretty mantle  
Betweene two nut-shells.

### VII

'Have thou here, King Arthur,  
Have thou here of mee :  
Give itt to thy comely queene  
Shapen as itt is alreadye.

### VIII

'Itt shall never become that wiffe  
That hath once done amisse.'  
Then every knight in the king's court  
Began to care for his.

### IX

Forth came dame Guenever,  
To the mantle she her bed ;  
The ladye shee was new fangle  
But yett she was affrayd.

### X

When shee had taken the mantle,  
She stooode as shee had beene madd ;  
It was from the top to the toe  
As sheeres had it shread.

### XI

One while was it gaule,  
Another while was itt greene,  
Another while was it wadded ;  
Ill itt did her beseeme.

potener] pouch, purse. care] bethink him. bed] bid, offered  
new fangle] capricious. gaule] gules, red. wadded] of  
woad colour, blue.

## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

### XII

Another while it was blacke,  
And bore the worst hue :  
‘ By my troth,’ quoth King Arthur,  
‘ I thinke thou be not true.’

### XIII

Shee threw downe the mantle,  
That bright was of blee ;  
Fast with a rudd red  
To her chamber can she flee.

### XIV

She cursed the weaver and the walker  
That cloth that had wrought,  
And bade a vengeance on his crowne  
That hither hath itt brought.

### XV

‘ I had rather be in a wood,  
Under a greenè tree,  
Than in King Arthur’s court  
Shamèd for to bee.’

### XVI

Kay call’d forth his ladye  
And bade her come neere ;  
Saies, ‘ Madam, and thou be guiltye  
I pray thee hold thee here.’

### XVII

Forth came his ladye  
Shortlye and anon ;  
Boldlye to the mantle  
Then is she gone.

blee] hue.      can] did.      walker] fuller.

## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

### XVIII

When she had tane the mantle,  
And her about it cast  
Then was she bare  
All unto the waist.

### XIX

Then every knight  
That was in the King's court  
Talk'd, laugh'd and showed  
Full oft att that sport.

### XX

She threw down the mantle  
That bright was of blee,  
Fast with a red rudd  
To her chamber can she flee.

### XXI

Forth came an old Knight  
Pattering ore a creede,  
And he proferr'd to this little Boy  
Twenty markes to his meede ;

### XXII

And all the time of Christmasse  
Willingly to ffeede ;  
For why this mantle might  
Doe his wiffe some need.

### XXIII

When shee had tane the mantle  
Of cloth that was made,  
Shee had no more left on her  
But a tassell and a threed :  
That every knight in the King's court  
Bade evill might shee speed.

rudd] complexion.

For why] because.

## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

### XXIV

She threw downe the mantle,  
That bright was of blee,  
Fast with a red rudd  
To her chamber can she flee.

### XXV

Craddocke call'd forth his ladye  
And bade her come in ;  
Saith, ' Winne this mantle, ladye,  
With a little dinne.

### XXVI

' Winne this mantle, ladye,  
And it shal be thine  
If thou never did amisse  
Since thou wast mine.

### XXVII

Forth came Craddocke's ladye  
Shortlye and anon,  
But boldlye to the mantle  
Then is shee gone.

### XXVIII

When she had tane the mantle  
And cast it her about,  
Up at her great toe  
It began to crinkle and crowt :  
Shee said, ' Bowe downe, mantle,  
And shame me not for nought.

### XXIX

' Once I did amisse,  
I tell you certainlye,  
When Craddocke's mouth I kist  
Under a greenè tree ;

dinne] noise, i. e. ado.      crowt] pucker.



## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

When I kist Craddocke's mouth  
Before he married mee.'

xxx

When shee had her shreeven  
And her sinnes shee had tolde,  
The mantle stood about her  
Right as she wo'ld ;

xxxI

Seemelye of coulour,  
Glittering like gold  
Then every knight in Arthur's court  
Did her behold.

xxxII

The little Boy stoode  
Looking over a dore ;  
[There as he look'd  
He was ware of a wyld bore.]

xxxIII

He was ware of a wyld bore  
Wo'ld have werryed a man :  
He pull'd forth a wood-kniffe  
Fast thither that he ran :  
He brought in the bore's head  
And quitted him like a man.

xxxIV

He brought in the bore's head,  
And was wonderous bold ;  
He said there was never a cuckold's kniffe  
Carve itt that co'ld.

shreeven] shriven, confessed.

werryed] worried

## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

xxxv

Some rubb'd their knives  
Upon a whetstone ;  
Some threw them under the table,  
And said they had none.

xxxvi

King Arthur and the child  
Stood looking them upon ;  
All their knives' edges  
Turnèd backe againe.

xxxvii

Craddocke had a litle kniffe  
Of iron and of steele ;  
He birtled the bore's head  
Wonderous weale,  
That every knight in the King's court  
Had a morssell.

xxxviii

The litle Boy had a horne,  
Of red gold that ronge ;  
He said, ' There was noe cuckolde  
Shall drinke of my horne,  
But he sho'ld itt sheede  
Either behind or beforne.'

xxxix

Some shedd it on their shoulder  
And some on their knee ;  
He that co'ld not hitt his mouth  
Put it in his e'e ;  
And he that was a cuckold  
Every man might him see.

birtled] brittled, cut up.      ronge] rung, resounded.      sheede]  
shed, spill.

## THE BOY AND THE MANTLE

XL

Craddocke wan the horne  
And the bore's head;  
His ladye wan the mantle  
Unto her meede;  
Everye such a lovely ladye  
God send her well to speede !

### 18. *King Arthur and King Cornwall*

#### *A Fragment*

King Arthur of Little Britain unwisely boasts the beauty of his famous Round Table.

I

SAIES, 'Come here, cuzen Gawaine so gay,  
My sisters sonne be yee;  
Ffor you shall see one of the fairest round tables  
That ever you see with your eye.'

II

Then bespake Lady Queen Guenever,  
And these were the words said shee :  
'I know where a round table is, thou noble king,  
Is worth thy round table and other such three.

III

'The trestle that stands under this round table,' she said  
'Lowe downe to the mould,  
It is worth thy round table, thou worthy king,  
Thy halls, and all thy gold.

IV

'The place where this round table stands in,  
[Is fencèd round amaine]  
It is worth thy castle, thy gold, thy fee,  
And all good Litle Britaine.'

# KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

## v

‘Where may that table be, lady?’ quoth hee,  
‘Or where may all that goodly building be?’  
‘You shall it seeke,’ shee says, ‘till you it find;  
You shall never gett more of me.’

## vi

Then bespake him noble King Arthur  
These were the words said hee :  
‘I’le make mine avow to God,  
And alsoe to the Trinity,

## vii

‘I’le never sleepe one night there as I doe another  
‘Till that round table I see :  
Sir Marramiles and Sir Tristeram,  
Fellowes that ye shall bee.

## viii

[‘Sir Gawaine and Sir Bredbettle  
Be fellowes eke with me,]  
Weele be clad in palmers’ weede,  
Five palmers we will bee ;

## ix

‘There is noe outlandish man will us abide,  
Nor will us come nye.’  
Then they rived east and they rived west,  
In many a strange countrÿ.

## x

Then they tranckled a litle further,  
They saw a battle new sett :  
‘Now, by my faith,’ saies noble King Arthur,  
[These armies be well met.]

rived] arrived, travelled.

tranckled] travelled.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

After travelling in many strange lands they arrive at the castle of King Cornwall, not a great way from home.

### XI

But when he cam to this [Cornwall castle]  
And to the palace gate,  
Soe ready was ther a proud portèr,  
And met him soone therat.

### XII

Shooes of gold the porter had on,  
And all his other rayment was unto the same :  
'Now, by my faith,' saies noble King Arthur,  
'Yonder is a minion swaine.'

### XIII

Then bespake noble King Arthur,  
These were the words says hee :  
'Come thou hither, thou proud portèr,  
I pray thee come hither to me.

### XIV

'I have two poore rings, of my finger,  
The better of them I'le give to thee ;  
Tell who may be lord of this castle,  
Or who is lord in this cuntry ?'

### XV

'Cornewall King,' the porter sayes,  
'There is none soe rich as hee ;  
Neither in christendome, nor yet in heathendom,  
None hath soe much gold as he.'

### XVI

And then bespake him noble King Arthur,  
These were the words sayes hee :  
'I have two poore rings of my finger,  
The better of them I'le give thee,

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

If thou wilt greete him well, Cornewall King,  
And greete him well from me.

### XVII

‘Pray him for one night’s lodging and two meales’ meate,  
For his love that dyed uppon a tree ;  
Of one ghesting and two meales’ meate,  
For his love that dyed uppon tree.

### XVIII

‘Of one ghesting, of two meales’ meate,  
For his love that was of virgin borne,  
And in the morning that we may scape away,  
Either without scath or scorne.’

### XIX

Then forth is gone this proud portèr,  
As fast as he co’ld hie,  
And when he came befor Cornewall King,  
He kneelèd downe on his knee.

### XX

Sayes, ‘I have beene porter-man at thy gate  
This thirty winter and three,  
[But there is ffive knights before itt now,  
The like I never did see.]’

King Cornwall questioning the strangers, they happen to speak of a certain shrine of Our Lady, from which he gathers that they have been in Little Britain. This leads him to question them concerning King Arthur.

### XXI

Our Lady was borne ; then thought Cornewall King  
‘These palmers had beene in Brittain.’

ghesting] guesting, lodging.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### XXII

Then bespake him Cornewall King,  
These were the words he said there :  
‘ Did you ever know a comely king,  
His name was King Arthùr ? ’

### XXIII

And then bespake him noble King Arthùr,  
These were the words said hee :  
‘ I doe not know that comly king,  
But once my selfe I did him see.’  
Then bespake Cornewall King againe,  
These were the words said he :

### XXIV

Sayes, ‘ Seven yeere I was clad and fed,  
In Litle Brittaine, in a bower ;  
I had a daughter by King Arthur’s wife,  
That now is called my flower ;  
For King Arthur, that kindly cockward,  
Hath none such in his bower.

### XXV

‘ For I durst sweare, and save my othe,  
That same lady soe bright,  
That a man that were laid on his death bed  
Wo’ld open his eyes on her to have sight.’—  
‘ Now, by my faith,’ sayes noble King Arthur,  
‘ And that’s a full faire wight ! ’

### XXVI

And then bespake Cornewall [King] againe,  
And these were the words he said :  
‘ Come hither, five or three of my knights,  
And feitch me downe my steed ;  
King Arthur, that foule cockeward,  
Hath none such, if he had need.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### XXVII

‘For I can ryde him as far on a day  
As King Arthur can any of his on three;  
And is it not a pleasure for a king  
When he shall ryde forth on his journèy?’

### XXVIII

‘For the eyes that beene in his head,  
They glister as doth the gleeed’  
‘Now, by my faith,’ says noble King Arthur,  
‘That is a well faire steed.’

After showing them other of his possessions, King Cornwall has the strangers conducted to bed; but first takes the precaution to conceal the Burlew Beanie, or Billy Blind—friendly household spirit—in a rubbish-barrel by the bedside, to listen and overhear their conversation.

### XXX

Then King Arthur to his bed was brought,  
A greivèd man was hee;  
And soe were all his fellowes with him,  
From him they thought never to flee.

### XXXI

Then take they did that lodly groome,  
And under the rub-chadler closed was hee,  
And he was set by King Arthur’s bed-side,  
To heere their talke and their comunye;

### XXXII

That he might come forth, and make proclamation,  
Long before it was day;  
It was more for King Cornewall’s pleasure,  
Then it was for King Arthur’s pay.

gleed] live coal. lodly] loathly. rub-chadler] rubbish-  
tub. pay] satisfaction.



## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL.

### XXXIII

And when King Arthur in his bed was laid,  
These were the words said hee :  
‘ I’le make mine avow to God,  
And alsoe to the Trinity,  
That I’le be the bane of Cornewall Kinge  
Litle Brittainne or ever I see ! ’

### XXXIV

‘ It is an unadvised vow,’ saies Gawaine the gay,  
‘ As ever king hard make I ;  
But wee that beene five christian men,  
Of the christen faith are wee,  
And we shall fight against anyoynted king  
And all his armorie.’

### XXXV

And then bespake him noble Arthur,  
And these were the words said he :  
‘ Why, if thou be afraid, Sir Gawaine the gay,  
Goe home, and drinke wine in thine owne country

### XXXVI

And then bespake Sir Gawaine the gay,  
And these were the words said hee :  
‘ Nay, seeing you have made such a hearty vow,  
Heere another vow make will I.

### XXXVII

‘ I’le make mine avow to God,  
And alsoe to the Trinity,  
That I will have yonder faire lady  
To Litle Brittainne with mee.

While they lie talking, an unguarded movement of the sprite in the barrel leads to his discovery. Then follows a great combat.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### XXXIX

[O then bespake Sir Tristram,]  
These were the words sayd hee :  
‘Befor I wold wrestle with yonder feend,  
It is better to be drown’d in the sea.’

### XL

And then bespake Sir Bredbeddle,  
And these were the words said he :  
‘Why, I will wrestle with yon lodly feend,  
God, my governor thou wilt bee!’

### XLI

Then bespake him noble Arthur,  
And these were the words said he :  
‘What weapons wilt thou have, thou gentle knight?  
I pray thee tell to me.’

### XLII

He says, ‘Collen brand I’le have in my hand,  
And a Millaine knife fast by my knee,  
And a Danish axe fast in my hands,  
That a sure weapon I thinke will be.’

### XLIII

Then with his Collen brand that he had in his hand,  
The bunge of that rub-chandler he burst in three ;  
With that start out a lodly feend,  
With seven heads, and one body.

### XLIV

The fyer towards the element flew,  
Out of his mouth, where was great plentie ;  
The knight stoode in the middle and fought,  
That it was great joy to see.

Collen brand] sword of Cologne steel.      Millaine] Milanese  
element] sky.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### XLV

Till his Collaine brand brake in his hand,  
And his Millaine knife burst on his knee,  
And then the Danish axe burst in his hand first,  
That a sure weapon he thought sho'ld be.

### XLVI

But now is the knight left without any weapons,  
And alacke ! it was the more pittye ;  
But a surer weapon then he had one,  
Had neuer lord in Christentye ;  
And all was but one litle booke,  
He found it by the side of the sea.

### XLVII

He found it at the sea-side,  
Wruckèd upp in a floode ;  
Our Lord had written it with his hands,  
And sealed it with his bloode.

With this book of Evangiles Sir Bredbittle, otherwise the Green Knight, overcomes the sprite, and having conjured him into a wall of stone, returns with report to King Arthur.

### XLVIII

[Saies] ' That thou doe not [stir a foot]  
But ly still in that wall of stone,  
Till I have beene with noble King Arthur,  
And told him what I have done.'

### XLIX

And when he came to the king's chamber,  
He co'ld of his curtesie :  
Says, ' Sleepe you, wake you, noble King Arthur ?  
And ever Jesus waken yee ! '

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### L

‘Nay, I am not sleeping, I am waking,’  
These were the words said hee;  
‘Ffor thee I have car’d; how hast thou fared?  
O gentle knight, let me see.’

### LI

The knight wrought the king his booke,  
Bad him behold, reede and see;  
And ever he found it on the back of the leafe  
As noble Arthur wo’ld wish it to be.

### LII

And then bespake him King Arthur,  
‘Alas! thow gentle knight, how may this be,  
That I might see him in the same licknesse  
That he stood unto thee?’

### LIII

And then bespake him the Greene Knight,  
These were the words said hee:  
‘If you’le stand stifly in the battell stronge,  
For I have won all the victory.’

### LIV

Then bespake him the king againe,  
And these were the words said hee:  
‘If wee stand not stifly in this battell strong,  
Wee are worthy to be hang’d on a tree.’

### LV

Then bespake him the Greene Knight,  
These were the words said he:  
Saies, ‘I doe conjure thee, thou fowle feend,  
In the same licknesse thou stood unto me.’

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### LVI

With that start out a lodly feend,  
With seven heads, and one body;  
The fier towards the element flew  
Out of his mouth, where was great plentic.

But now with the aid of the book Sir Bredbittle has the fiend wholly at command. He is sent first to fetch the steed.

### LIX

And then bespake him the Greene Knight,  
And these were the words said he :  
Saith, 'I conjure thee, thou fowle feend,  
'That thou feitch downe the steed, that we see.'

### LX

And then forth is gone Burlow-beanie,  
As fast as he co'ld hie,  
And feitch he did that fairè steed,  
And came againe by and by.

### LXI

Then bespake him Sir Marramiles,  
And these were the words said hee :  
'Ryding of this steed, brother Bredbeddle,  
'The mastery belongs to me.'

### LXII

Marramiles tooke the steed to his hand,  
To ryd him he was full bold ;  
He co'ld noe more make him goe  
Then a child of three yeere old.

### LXIII

He laid uppon him with heele and hand,  
With yard that was soe fell ;  
'Helpe ! brother Bredbeddle,' says Marramile,  
'For I thinke he be the devill of hell.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### LXIV

‘Helpe ! brother Bredbeddle,’ says Marramile,  
‘Helpe ! for Christ’s pittye ;  
Ffor without thy help, brother Bredbeddle,  
He will never be rydden for me.’

### LXV

Then bespake him Sir Bredbeddle,  
These were the words said he :  
‘I conjure thee tell, thou Burlow-beanie,  
How this steed was riddin in his country.’

### LXVI

‘In Cornewall’s window is a gold wand ;  
Let him strike three strokes on that steed,  
And then he will spring forth of his hand  
As sparke doth out of gleede.’

Then Sir Tristram requires a horn. At Sir Bredbittle’s command the sprite fetches it ; but the horn will not sound until anointed with a certain powder. This also the sprite is sent to fetch.

### LXX

And then bespake Sir Bredebeddle,  
To the ffeend these words said hee :  
Says, ‘I conjure thee, thou Burlow-beanie,  
The powder-box thou feitch me.’

### LXXI

Then forth is gone Burlow-beanie,  
As fast as he co’ld hie,  
And feich he did the powder-box,  
And came againe by and by.

gleede] live coal.

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### LXXII

Then Sir Tristeram tooke powder forth of that box,  
And blent it with warme sweet milke,  
And there put it unto that horne,  
And swill'd it about in that ilke.

### LXXIII

Then he tooke the horne into his hand,  
And a lowd blast he blew ;  
He rent the horne up to the midst,  
All his ffellowes this they knew.

### LXXIV

Then bespake him the Greene Knight,  
These were the words said he :  
Saies, ' I conjure thee, thou Burlow-beanie,  
That thou feitch me the sword, that I see.'

### LXXV

Then forth is gone Burlow-beanie,  
As fast as he co'ld hie,  
And feitch he did that fairè sword,  
And came againe by and by.

### LXXVI

Then bespake him Sir Bredbeddle,  
To the king these words said he :  
' Take this sword in thy hand, thou noble King Arthur,  
For thy vowes sake I'le give it thee,  
And goe strike off King Cornewall's head,  
In bed where he doth lye.'

## KING ARTHUR AND KING CORNWALL

### LXXVII

Then forth is gone noble King Arthur,  
As fast as he co'ld hye,  
And strucken he hath off King Cornewall's head,  
And came againe by and by.

So King Arthur fulfils his vow; and, if the rest of the Ballad had been preserved, no doubt it would have told us how his companions fulfilled theirs.

### 19. *The Marriage of Sir Gawain*

#### [*A Fragment*]

##### I

**K**INGE Arthur lives in merry Carleile,  
And seemely is to see,  
And there he hath with him Queene Genever,  
That bride soe bright of blee.

##### II

And there he hath with him Queene Genever,  
That bride soe bright in bower,  
And all his barons about him stode,  
That were both stiffe and stowre.

##### III

The king kept a royall Christmasse,  
Of mirth and great honor.

blee] hue, complexion.    stowre] strong: or perhaps we should read 'stiff in stowre' = sturdy in fight.



## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

Soon after Christmas the King chanced to ride by Tarn Wadling, in the forest of Inglewood, when he was met by a fierce baron armed with a club, who offered him choice between fighting and ransom. For ransom, the King must return on New Year's Day—

### IV

‘And bring me word what thing it is  
That a woman will most desire;  
This shalbe thy ransome, Arthur,’ he sayes,  
‘For I’le have noe other hier.’

### V

King Arthur then held up his hand,  
According thene as was the law;  
He tooke his leave of the baron there,  
And homward can he draw.

### VI

And when he came to merry Carleile,  
To his chamber he is gone,  
And ther came to him his cozen Sir Gawaine,  
As he did make his mone.

### VII

And there came to him his cozen Sir Gawaine,  
That was a curteous knight;  
‘Why sigh you soe sore, unckle Arthur,’ he said,  
‘Or who hath done thee unright?’—

### VIII

‘O peace, O peace, thou gentle Gawaine,  
That faire may thee befall!  
For if thou knew my sighing soe deepe,  
Thou wo’ld not mervaile att all.

Tarn Wadling] The place—near Hesketh in Cumberland, on the road from Carlisle to Penrith—keeps its name to this day. But the tarn has been drained and its site is now a pasture for sheep.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### IX

‘Ffor when I came to Tearne Wadling,  
A bold barron there I fand,  
With a great club upon his backe,  
Standing stiffe and strong.

### X

‘And he asked me wether I wo’ld fight  
Or from him I shold begone,  
Or else I must him a ransome pay,  
And soe depart him from.

### XI

‘To fight with him I saw noe cause ;  
Methought it was not meet ;  
For he was stiffe and strong with-all,  
His strokes were nothing sweete.

### XII

‘Therefor this is my ransome, Gawaine,  
I ought to him to pay ;  
I must come againe, as I am sworne,  
Upon the New Yeer’s day ;

### XIII

‘And I must bring him word what thing it is  
[That a woman will most desire].

Arthur, having collected and written down many answers to the baron’s riddle, was true to his promise, thus—

### XIV

Then king Arthur drest him for to ryde,  
In one soe rich array,  
Toward the fore-said Tearne Wadling,  
That he might keepe his day.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### XV

And as he rode over a more,  
Hee see a lady where shee sate  
Betwixt an oke and a greene hollen ;  
She was cladd in red scarlett.

### XVI

Then thereas shold have stood her mouth,  
Then there was sett her eye ;  
The other was in her forehead fast,  
The way that she might see.

### XVII

Her nose was crooked and turn'd outward,  
Her mouth stood foule a-wry ;  
A worse form'd lady than shee was,  
Never man saw with his eye.

### XVIII

To halch upon him, King Arthur,  
This lady was full faine,  
But King Arthur had forgott his lesson,  
What he sho'd say againe.

### XIX

‘What knight art thou,’ the lady sayd,  
‘That will not speak to me ?  
Of me be thou nothing dismay’d,  
Tho I be ugly to see.

### XX

‘For I have halched you curteouslye,  
And you will not me againe ;  
Yett I may happen Sir Knight,’ shee said,  
‘To ease thee of thy paine.’

hollen] holly-tree.

halch upon] salute.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### XXI

‘Give thou ease me, lady,’ he said,  
‘Or helpe me any thing,  
Thou shalt have gentle Gawaine, my cozen,  
And marry him with a ring.’

The hag thereupon gave him the right answer and he rode forward.

### XXIII

And when he came to the Tearne Wadling,  
The baron there co’ld he finde,  
With a great weapon on his backe,  
Standing stiffe and stronge.

### XXIV

And then he tooke King Arthur’s letters in his hands,  
And away he co’ld them fling,  
And then he puld out a good browne sword,  
And cryd himselfe a king.

### XXV

And he sayd, ‘I have thee and thy land, Arthur,  
To doe as it pleaseth me,  
For this is not thy ransome sure,  
Therfore yeeld thee to me.’

### XXVI

And then bespoke him noble Arthur,  
And bad him hold his hand :  
‘And give me leave to speake my mind  
In defence of all my land.’

### XXVII

He said, ‘As I came over a more,  
I see a lady where shee sate  
Betweene an oke and a green hollen ;  
Shee was clad in red scarlett.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### XXVIII

‘ And she says a woman will have her will,  
And this is all her cheef desire :  
Doe me right, as thou art a baron of sckill,  
This is thy ransome and all thy hyer.’

### XXIX

He says, ‘ An early vengeance light on her !  
She walkes on yonder more ;  
It was my sister that told thee this,  
[As shee heard it of me before.]

### XXX

‘ But heer I’le make mine avow to God  
To doe her an evill turne ;  
For an’ ever I may thate fowle theefe get,  
In a fyer I will her burne.’

The King, having returned home, told his knights that he had in the forest a bride for one of them, and a number rode out in his company to find her.

### XXXI

Sir Lancelott and Sir Steven bold,  
They rode with them that day,  
And the formost of the company  
There rode the steward Kay.

### XXXII

Soe did Sir Banier and Sir Bore,  
Sir Garrett with them soe gay,  
Soe did Sir Tristeram that gentle knight,  
To the forrest fresh and gay.

sckill] wit, judgement.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### XXXIII

And when he came to the greene forrest,  
Underneath a greene holly tree,  
Their sate that lady in red scarlet  
That unseemly was to see.

### XXXIV

Sir Kay beheld this lady's face,  
And looked uppon her swire ;  
'Whosoever kisses this lady,' he sayes,  
'Of his kisse he stands in feare.'

### XXXV

Sir Kay beheld the lady againe,  
And looked upon her snout ;  
'Whosoever kisses this lady,' he saies,  
'Of his kisse he stands in doubt.'

### XXXVI

'Peace, cozen Kay,' then said Sir Gawaine,  
'Amend thee of thy life ;  
For there is a knight amongst us all  
That must marry her to his wife.'

### XXXVII

'What ! wedd her to wiffe !' then said Sir Kay,  
'In the divell's name anon !  
Gett me a wiffe where-ere I may,  
For I had rather be slaine !'

### XXXVIII

Then some tooke up their hawkes in hast.  
And some tooke up their hounds,  
And some sware they wo'ld not marry her  
For citty nor for towne.

swire] neck.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### XXXIX

And then be-spake him noble King Arthur,  
And sware there by this day,  
For a litle foule sight and misliking  
[They should not say her Nay].

At length Sir Gawain, for Arthur's sake, consented. The ugly bride was taken home and bedded, when to Gawain's delight in his arms she turned to a beautiful woman. She then offered him a choice.—

### XL

Then shee said, 'Choose thee, gentle Gawaine,  
Truth as I doe say,  
Wether thou wilt have me in this liknesse  
In the night or else in the day.'

### XLI

And then bespake him gentle Gawaine,  
Was one soe mild of moode,  
Sayer, 'Well I know what I wo'd say,  
God grant it may be good !

### XLII

'To have thee fowle in the night  
When I with thee sho'd play —  
Yet I had rather, if I might,  
Have thee fowle in the day.'

### XLIII

'What ! when lords goe with ther feires,' shee said,  
'Both to the ale and wine,  
Alas ! then I must hyde my selfe,  
I must not goe withinne.'

feires] mates.

## THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

### XLIV

And then bespake him gentle Gawaine,  
Said, 'Lady, that 's but skill ;  
And because thou art my owne lady,  
Thou shalt have all thy will.'

### XLV

Then she said, 'Blesed be thou, gentle Gawain,  
This day that I thee see !  
For as thou seest me att this time,  
From hencforth I wilbe.

### XLVI

'My fater was an old knight,  
And yett it chancèd soe  
That he marryed a younge lady  
That brought me to this woe.

### XLVII

'Shee witched me, being a faire young lady,  
To the greene forrest to dwell,  
And there I must walke in woman's liknesse,  
Most like a feend of hell.

### XLVIII

'She witched my brother to a carlish [boore]

Being thus given what a woman most desires (that is, her will) she is released from the spell and becomes beautiful at all times : and Sir Gawain leads his lady in triumph among the knights, to present her to the King and Queen.

### L

'Come kisse her, brother Kay,' then said Sir Gawaine,  
'And amend thé of thy liffe ;  
I swear this is the same lady  
That I marryed to my wiffe.'



# THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

## LI

Sir Kay kissed that lady bright,  
Standing upon his ffeete ;  
He swore, as he was trew knight,  
The spice was never soe sweete.

## LII

‘ Well, cozen Gawaine,’ sayes Sir Kay,  
‘ Thy chance is fallen arright,  
For thou hast gotten one of the fairest maids  
I ever saw with my sight.’—

## LIII

‘ It is my fortune,’ said Sir Gawaine ;  
‘ For my unckle Arthurs sake  
I am glad as grasse wold be of raine,  
Great joy that I may take.’

## LIV

Sir Gawaine tooke the lady by the one arme,  
Sir Kay tooke her by the tother,  
‘ They led her straight to King Arthur,  
As they were brother and brother.

## LV

King Arthur welcomed them there all,  
And soe did Lady Genever his queene,  
With all the knights of the Round Table,  
Most seemly to be seene.

## LVI

King Arthur beheld that lady faire  
That was soe faire and bright,  
He thanked Christ in Trinity  
For Sir Gawaine that gentle knight.

# THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAIN

## LVII

Soe did the knights, both more and lesse,  
Rejoyced all that day  
For the good chance that hapened was  
To Sir Gawaine and his lady gay.

## 20. *Bonnie Annie*

### I

THERE was a rich lord, and he lived in Forfar,  
He had a fair lady and one only dochter.

### II

O she was fair ! O dear, she was bonnie !  
A ship's captain courted her to be his honey.

### III

'Ye'll steal your father's gowd, and your mother's money,  
And I'll make ye a lady in Ireland bonnie.'

### IV

She's stown her father's gowd, and her mother's money,  
But she was never a lady in Ireland bonnie.

### V

They hadna sail'd far till the young thing cried 'Woman !'  
'What can a woman do, love, I will do for ye.'

### VI

'Lay about, steer about, lay our ship cannie,  
Do all ye can to save my dear Annie.'

### VII

'There's fey folk in our ship, she winna sail for me,  
There's fey folk in our ship, she winna sail [ony].'

cannie] gently.

fey] destined to die.

## BONNIE ANNIE

### VIII

They've castin' black bullets twice six and forty,  
And ae the black bullet fell on bonnie Annie.

### IX

'Ye'll tak me in your arms twa, lo, lift me cannie,  
Throw me out owre-board, your ain dear Annie.'

### X

He has ta'en her in his arms twa, lo, lifted her cannie,  
He has laid her on a bed of down, his ain dear Annie.

### XI

'What can a woman do, love, I'll do for ye: '  
'Muckle can a woman do, ye canna do for me.'

### XII

'Lay about, steer about, lay our ship cannie,  
Do all ye can to save my dear Annie.'

### XIII

'I've laid about, steer'd about, laid about cannie,  
Our ship's on a sand-bank, she winna sail [ony].—

### XIV

'Ye'll take her in your arms twa, lo, lift her cannie,  
And throw her out owre-board, your ain dear Annie.'

### XV

He has ta'en her in his arms twa, lo, lifted her cannie,  
He has thrown her out owre-board, his ain dear Annie.

### XVI

[The corse it did float, the ship it did follow]  
Until that they came to the high banks o' Yarrow.

Yarrow] ? Jarow.

## BONNIE ANNIE

### XVII

‘ O I’d bury my love on the high banks o’ Yarrow,  
But the wood it is dear, and the planks they are narrow.’

### XVIII

He made his love a coffin o’ the gowd sae yellow,  
And buried his bonnie love down in a sea valley.

## 21. *Brown Robyn’s Confession*

### I

**I**T fell upon a Wadensday  
Brown Robyn’s men went to sea ;  
But they saw neither moon nor sun  
Nor starlight wi’ their e’e.

### II

‘ We’ll cast kevels us amang ;  
See wha the man may be.’—  
The kevel fell on Brown Robyn,  
The master-man was he.

### III

‘ It is nae wonder,’ said Brown Robyn,  
‘ Altho’ I dinna thrive ;  
[For at hame I murder’d my ain father—  
I would he were on live.]

### IV

‘ But tie me to a plank o’ wude,  
And throw me in the sea ;  
And if I sink, ye may bid me sink,  
But if I swim, let be.’

kevels] lots.

## BROWN ROBYN'S CONFESSION

### V

They've tied him to a plank o' wude  
And thrown him in the sea ;  
He didna sink, tho' they bade him sink,  
He swim'd, and they bade let be.

### VI

He hadna been into the sea  
An hour but barely three,  
Till by it came Our Blessed Ladie  
Her dear young son her wi'.

### VII

' Will ye gang to your men again,  
Or will ye gang wi' me ?  
Will ye gang to the high heavens  
Wi' my dear son and me ? '—

### VIII

' I winna gang to my men again,  
For they would be fear'd at me ;  
But I would gang to the high heavens,  
Wi' thy dear son and thee.'

### IX

' It's for nae honour ye did, Brown Robyn,  
It's for nae gude ye did to me ;  
But a' is for your fair confession  
You've made upon the sea.'

*The Cruel Mother*

## I

**S**HE lean'd her back unto a thorn ;  
*Fine flowers in the valley*  
 And there she has her two babes born,  
*And the green leaves they grow rarely.*

## II

She's ta'en the ribbon frae her hair,  
 And bound their bodies fast and sair.

## III

' Smile na sae sweet, my bonny babes,  
 An' ye smile sae sweet, ye'll smile me dead.

## IV

' And, O bonny babes, if ye suck sair,  
 Ye'll never suck by my side mair.'

## V

She's ta'en out her little penknife  
 And twinn'd the sweet babes o' their life.

## VI

She's howket a grave baith deep and wide,  
 And there she's buried them side by side.

## VII

She's buried them baith beneath the brier,  
 And washed her hands wi' mony a tear.

## VIII

' O ay, my God, as I look to thee,  
 My babes be atween my God and me !

## IX

' And ay their smiles wad win me in,  
 But I am borne down by deadly sin.'

twinn'd] robbed, deprived.

## THE CRUEL MOTHER

### X

She 's cover'd them o'er wi' a marble stane,  
Thinking she wad gang maiden hame.

### XI

She lookit out owre her castle wa'  
And saw twa naked boys play at the ba.'

### XII

' O bonny boys, gin ye were mine  
I wad cleed you in silk and sabelline.

### XIII

' O I would dress you in the silk,  
And wash you ay in morning milk.'—

### XIV

' O mother dear, when we were thine,  
You didna prove to us sae kind.

### XV

' O cruel mother, we were thine  
And thou made us to wear the twine.

### XVI

' But now we're in the heavens hic,  
*Fine flowers in the valley*  
And ye have the pains o' hell to drie'—  
*And the green leaves they grow rarely ;*  
*Ten thousand times good night and be wi' thee !*

cleed] clothe.  
shroud.

sabelline] sable.

twine] twine-cloth,

*Binnorie*

## I

**T**HERE were twa sisters sat in a bour ;  
*Binnorie, O Binnorie !*  
 There cam a knight to be their wooer,  
*By the bonnie milldams o' Binnorie.*

## II

He courted the eldest with glove and ring,  
 But he lo'ed the youngest abune a' thing.

## III

The eldest she was vexèd sair,  
 And sair envied her sister fair.

## IV

Upon a morning fair and clear,  
 She cried upon her sister dear :

## V

' O sister, sister, tak my hand,  
 And we'll see our father's ships to land.'

## VI

She's ta'en her by the lily hand,  
 And led her down to the river-strand.

## VII

The youngest stood upon a stane,  
 The eldest cam and push'd her in.

## VIII

' O sister, sister, reach your hand !  
 And ye sall be heir o' half my land :

## IX

' O sister, reach me but your glove !  
 And sweet William sall be your love.'—



## BINNORIE

### X

‘ Foul fa’ the hand that I should take ;  
It twin’d me o’ my warldis make.

### XI

‘ Your cherry cheeks and your yellow hair  
Gar’d me gang maiden evermair.’

### XII

Sometimes she sank, sometimes she swam.  
Until she cam to the miller’s dam.

### XIII

Out then cam the miller’s son,  
And saw the fair maid soummin’ in.

### XIV

‘ O father, father, draw your dam !  
There’s either a mermaid or a milk-white swan.’

### XV

The miller hasted and drew his dam,  
And there he found a drown’d woman.

### XVI

You couldna see her middle sma’,  
Her gowden girdle was sae braw.

### XVII

You couldna see her lily feet,  
Her gowden fringes were sae deep.

### XVIII

You couldna see her yellow hair  
For the strings o’ pearls was twisted there.

### XIX

You couldna see her fingers sma’,  
Wi’ diamond rings they were cover’d a’.

twin’d] robbed, deprived.      my warldis make] my one mate  
in the world.      soummin’] swimming.

## BINNORIE

XX

And by there cam a harper fine,  
That harpit to the king at dine.

XXI

And when he look'd that lady on,  
He sigh'd and made a heavy moan.

XXII

He's made a harp of her breast-bane,  
Whose sound wad melt a heart of stane.

XXIII

He's ta'en three locks o' her yellow hair,  
And wi' them strung his harp sae rare.

XXIV

He went into her father's hall,  
And there was the court assembled all.

XXV

He laid his harp upon a stane,  
And straight it began to play by lane.

XXVI

' O yonder sits my father, the King,  
And yonder sits my mother, the Queen ;

XXVII

' And yonder stands my brother Hugh,  
And by him my William, sweet and true.'

XXVIII

But the last tune that the harp play'd then—

*Binnorie, O Binnorie !*

Was, ' Woe to my sister, false Helèn ! '

*By the bonnie milldams o' Binnorie.*

by lane] alone, of itself.

## I

THERE was a knight and a lady bright  
 Set trysts amang the broom,  
 The ane to come at morning ear,  
 The other at afternoon.

## II

‘I’ll wager, I’ll wager, I’ll wager wi’ you  
 Five hundred merks and ten  
 That a maid shanna gae to the bonny broom  
 And a maiden return again.’—

## III

‘I’ll wager, I’ll wager, I’ll wager wi’ you  
 Five hundred merks and ten  
 That a maid shall gae to the bonny green broom  
 And a maiden return again.’

## IV

The may she sat at her mother’s bower door  
 And aye she made her mane :  
 ‘O whether shou’d I gang to the Broomfield Hill,  
 Or should I stay at hame?’

## V

‘For if I do gang to the Broomfield Hill,  
 A maid I’ll not return ;  
 But if I stay frae the Broomfield Hill,  
 My love will ca’ me man-sworn.’

## VI

Up then spake an auld witch-wife,  
 Sat in the bower abune :  
 ‘O ye may gang to the Broomfield Hill,  
 And yet come maiden hame,

trysts] assignations.

ear] early.

## THE BROOMFIELD HILL

### VII

‘For when ye gang to the Broomfield Hill,  
Ye’ll find your love asleep,  
Wi’ a silver belt above his head,  
And a broom-cow at his feet.

### VIII

‘Tak’ ye the bloom frae aff the broom,  
Strew’t at his head an’ feet,  
And aye the thicker that ye do strew,  
The sounder he will sleep.

### IX

‘Tak’ ye the rings aff your fingers,  
Put them in his right hand,  
To let him know when he does wake,  
His love was at his command.’

### X

Lord John has ta’en his milk-white steed  
And his hawk wi’ his bells sae bright,  
And he’s ridden swift to the Broomfield Hill,  
[Was never a baulder] knight.

### XI

‘Now rest, now rest, my milk-white steed,  
My lady will soon be here,  
And I’ll lay my head by this rose sae red,  
And the bonny burn sae near.’

### XII

She’s pu’d the broom-flower on Hive Hill,  
And strew’d on’s white breast-bane,  
And that was to be wittering true  
That maiden she had gane.

broom-cow] branch of broom.  
token.

wittering] information,

## THE BROOMFIELD HILL

### XIII

‘O where were ye, my milk-white steed,  
That I hae coft sae dear,  
That wadna watch and waken me  
When there was maiden here?’—

### XIV

‘I stampèd wi’ my foot, master,  
And gar’d my bridle ring,  
But no kin’ thing wald waken ye  
Till she was past and gane.’—

### XV

‘And wae betide ye, my gay goss-hawk,  
That I hae coft sae dear,  
That wadna watch an’ waken me  
When my true-love was here.’—

### XVI

‘I clappèd wi’ my wings, master,  
And aye my bells I rang,  
And aye cried, *Waken, waken, master,*  
*Before the ladye gang!*’—

### XVII

‘But haste, but haste, my gude white steed,  
To come the maiden till,  
Or a’ the birds of the gude greenwood  
O’ your flesh shall have their fill!’—

### XVIII

‘Ye needna burst your gude white steed  
Wi’ racing o’er the howm;  
Nae bird flies faster thro’ the wood  
Than she fled thro’ the broom.’

coft] bought.

howm] holm, river-mead.

*Earl Mar's Daughter*

## I

IT was intill a pleasant time,  
 Upon a simmer's day,  
 The noble Earl Mar's daughter  
 Went forth to sport and play.

## II

And while she play'd and sported  
 Below a green aik tree,  
 There she saw a sprightly doo  
 Set on a tower sae hie.

## III

'O Coo-me-doo, my love sae true,  
 If ye'll come down to me,  
 Ye'se hae a cage o' gude red gowd  
 Instead o' simple tree.

## IV

'I'll put gowd hingers roun' your cage,  
 And siller roun' your wa';  
 I'll gar ye shine as fair a bird  
 As ony o' them a'.'

## V

But she had nae these words well spoke,  
 Nor yet these words well said,  
 Till Coo-me-doo flew frae the tower  
 And lichted on her head.

## VI

Then she has brought this pretty bird  
 Hame to her bowers and ha',  
 And made him shine as fair a bird  
 As ony o' them a'.

doo] dove.

hingers] hangings, curtains.

## EARL MAR'S DAUGHTER

### VII

When day was gone, and night was come,  
About the evening-tide,  
This lady spied a gallant youth  
Stand straight up by her side.

### VIII

‘From whence cam’ ye, young man?’ she said;  
‘That does surprise me sair;  
My door was bolted right secure,  
What way hae ye come here?’—

### IX

‘O haud your tongue, ye lady fair,  
Lat a’ your folly be;  
Mind ye not o’ your turtle-doo  
Ye wiled from aff the tree?’—

### X

‘What country come ye frae?’ she said,  
‘An’ what’s your pedigree?’—  
‘O it was but this verra day  
That I cam’ ower the sea.

### XI

‘My mither lives on foreign isles,  
A queen o’ high degree;  
And by her spells I am a doo  
With you to live an’ dee.’—

### XII

‘O Coo-me-doo, my love sae true,  
Nae mair frae me ye’sae gae.’—  
‘That’s never my intent, my love;  
As ye said, it shall be sae.’

## EARL MAR'S DAUGHTER

### XIII

Then he has stay'd in bower wi' her  
For six lang years and ane,  
Till six young sons to him she bare,  
And the seventh she 's brought hame.

### XIV

But aye, as ever a child was born,  
He carried them away,  
And brought them to his mither's care  
As fast as he could fly.

### XV

When he had stay'd in bower wi' her  
For seven lang years an' mair  
There cam' a lord o' high renown  
To court this lady fair.

### XVI

But still his proffer she refused  
And a' his presents too ;  
Says, ' I'm content to live alane  
Wi' my bird Coo-me-doo.'

### XVII

Her father swore a mighty oath  
Amang the nobles all,  
' The morn, or ere I eat or drink,  
This bird I will gar kill.'

### XVIII

The bird was sitting in his cage  
And heard what they did say ;  
Says, ' Wae is me, and you forlorn,  
If I do langer stay ! '



## EARL MAR'S DAUGHTER

### XIX

Then Coo-me-doo took flight and flew  
And afar beyond the sea,  
And lichted near his mither's castle  
On a tower o' gowd sae hie.

### XX

His mither she was walking out  
To see what she could see,  
And there she saw her one young son  
Set on the tower sae hie.

### XXI

'Get dancers here to dance,' she said,  
'And minstrels for to play ;  
For here's my young son Florentine  
Come hame wi' me to stay.'—

### XXII

'Get nae dancers to dance, mither,  
Nor minstrels for to play ;  
For the mither o' my seven sons,  
The morn's her wedding-day.'—

### XXIII

'O tell me, tell me, Florentine,  
Tell me, an tell me true ;  
Tell me this day without a flaw  
What I will do for you ?'—

### XXIV

'Instead of dancers to dance, mither,  
Or minstrels for to play,  
Turn four-and-twenty well-wight men  
Like storks in feathers gray :

well-wight] strong, lusty.

## EARL MAR'S DAUGHTER

### XXV

' My seven sons in seven swans  
Aboon their heads to flee ;  
And I mysell a gay goshawk,  
A bird o' high degree.'

### XXVI

Then sighing said the Queen hersel',  
' That thing 's too high for me ! '  
But she applied to an auld woman  
Wha had mair skill than she.

### XXVII

Instead o' dancers to dance a dance,  
Or minstrels for to play,  
Four-and-twenty well-wight men  
Turn'd birds o' feathers gray.

### XXVIII

Her seven sons in seven swans,  
Aboon their heads to flee ;  
And he himsel' a gay goshawk,  
A bird o' high degree.

### XXIX

This flock o' birds took flight and flew  
Beyond the raging sea,  
And landed near the Earl Mar's castle,  
Took shelter in every tree.

### XXX

They were a flock o' pretty birds  
Right comely to be seen ;  
The people view'd them wi' surprise  
As they dancèd on the green.

## EARL MAR'S DAUGHTER

### XXXI

These birds flew out frae every tree  
And lichted on the ha',  
And [frae the roof] with force did flee  
Amang the nobles a'.

### XXXII

The storks there seized [ilk wedding-guest]  
—They could not fight nor flee ;  
The swans they bound the [bridegroom fast]  
Below a green aik tree.

### XXXIII

They lichted next on the [bride-] maidens,  
Then on the bride's own head ;  
And wi' the twinkling o' an e'e  
The bride an' them were fled.

### XXXIV

There's ancient men at weddings been  
For sixty years or more,  
But siccan a curious wedding-day  
They never saw before.

### XXXV

For naething could the companie do,  
Nor naething could they say ;  
But they saw a flock o' pretty birds  
That took their bride away.

36. *Proud Lady Margaret*

I

**F**AIR Margret was a proud ladye,  
The King's cousin was she ;  
Fair Margret was a rich ladye,  
An' vain as vain cou'd be.

II

Ae night she sat in her stately ha'  
Kaimin' her yellow hair,  
When in there cam' a gentle Knight,  
An' a white scarf he did wear.

III

' O what 's your will wi' me, Sir Knight ?  
O what 's your will wi' me ?  
You're the likest to my ae brither  
That ever I did see.

IV

' You're the likest to my ae brither  
That ever I hae seen ;  
But he 's buried in Dunfermline kirk  
A month an' mair bygane.'—

V

' I'm the likest to your ae brither  
That ever ye did see ;  
But I canna get rest in my grave,  
A' for the pride o' thee.

## PROUD LADY MARGARET

### VI

‘ Leave pride, Margret, leave pride, Margret,  
Leave pride an’ vanity ;  
Cou’d ye see the sights that I hae seen  
Sair warnèd ye wou’d be.

### VII

‘ For the wee worms are my bedfellows,  
An’ cauld clay is my sheets,  
An’ when the stormy winds do blow  
My body lies and sleeps.

### VIII

‘ O ye come in at the kirk-door  
Wi’ the red gowd on your crown ;  
But when you come where I have been,  
You’ll wear it laigher down.

### IX

‘ O ye come in at the kirk-door  
Wi’ the gowd prins i’ your sleeve,  
But when you come where I have been  
Ye maun gie them a’ their leave.

### X

‘ Leave pride, Margret, leave pride, Margret,  
Leave pride an’ vanity ;  
Ere ye see the sights that I hae seen,  
Sair alter’d ye maun be.’

### XI

He got her in her stately ha’,  
Kaimin’ her yellow hair ;  
He left her on her sick, sick bed  
Mournin’ her sins sae sair.

laigher] lower.

prins] pins.

## PART I

## I

CLERK SAUNDERS and may Margaret  
 Walk'd owre yon garden green ;  
 And deep and heavy was the love  
 That fell thir twa between.

## II

'A bed, a bed,' Clerk Saunders said,  
 'A bed for you and me !'  
 'Fye na, fye na,' said may Margaret,  
 'Till anes we married be !'—

## III

'Then I'll take the sword frae my scabbard  
 And slowly lift the pin ;  
 And you may swear, and save your aith,  
 Ye ne'er let Clerk Saunders in.

## IV

'Take you a napkin in your hand,  
 And tie up baith your bonnie e'en,  
 And you may swear, and save your aith,  
 Ye saw me na since late yestreen.'

## V

It was about the midnight hour,  
 When they asleep were laid,  
 When in and came her seven brothers,  
 Wi' torches burning red :

## VI

When in and came her seven brothers,  
 Wi' torches burning bright :  
 They said, 'We hae but one sister,  
 And behold her lying with a knight !'

## CLERK SAUNDERS

### VII

Then out and spake the first o' them,  
    'I bear the sword shall gar him die.'  
And out and spake the second o' them,  
    'His father has nae mair but he.'

### VIII

And out and spake the third o' them,  
    'I wot that they are lovers dear.'  
And out and spake the fourth o' them,  
    'They hae been in love this mony a year.'

### IX

Then out and spake the fifth o' them,  
    'It were great sin true love to twain.'  
And out and spake the sixth o' them,  
    'It were shame to slay a sleeping man.'

### X

Then up and gat the seventh o' them,  
    And never a word spake he ;  
But he has striped his bright brown brand  
    Out through Clerk Saunders' fair bodye.

### XI

Clerk Saunders he started, and Margaret she turn'd  
    Into his arms as asleep she lay ;  
And sad and silent was the night  
    That was atween thir twae.

### XII

And they lay still and sleepit sound  
    Until the day began to daw' ;  
And kindly she to him did say,  
    'It is time, true love, you were awa'.'

striped] thrust.

## CLERK SAUNDERS

### XIII

But he lay still, and sleepit sound,  
Albeit the sun began to sheen ;  
She look'd atween her and the wa',  
And dull and drowsie were his e'en.

### XIV

Then in and came her father dear ;  
Said, ' Let a' your mourning be ;  
I'll carry the dead corse to the clay,  
And I'll come back and comfort thee.'

### XV

' Comfort weel your seven sons,  
For comforted I will never be :  
I ween 'twas neither knave nor loon  
Was in the bower last night wi' me.'

## PART II

### I

The clinking bell gaed through the town,  
To carry the dead corse to the clay ;  
And Clerk Saunders stood at may Margaret's window,  
I wot, an hour before the day.

### II

' Are ye sleeping, Marg'ret ? ' he says,  
' Or are ye waking presentlie ?  
Give me my faith and troth again,  
I wot, true love, I gied to thee.'

### III

' Your faith and troth ye sall never get,  
Nor our true love sall never twin,  
Until ye come within my bower,  
And kiss me cheik and chin.'

twin] break in two.



## CLERK SAUNDERS

### IV

‘ My mouth it is full cold, Marg’ret ;  
It has the smell, now, of the ground ;  
And if I kiss thy comely mouth,  
Thy days of life will not be lang.

### V

‘ O cocks are crowing on merry middle-earth,  
I wot the wild fowls are boding day ;  
Give me my faith and troth again,  
And let me fare me on my way.’

### VI

‘ Thy faith and troth thou sallna get,  
And our true love sall never twin,  
Until ye tell what comes o’ women,  
I wot, who die in strong traivelling ? ’

### VII

‘ Their beds are made in the heavens high,  
Down at the foot of our good Lord’s knee,  
Weel set about wi’ gillyflowers ;  
I wot, sweet company for to see.

### VIII

‘ O cocks are crowing on merry middle-earth,  
I wot the wild fowls are boding day ;  
The psalms of heaven will soon be sung,  
And I, ere now, will be miss’d away.’

### IX

Then she has taken a crystal wand,  
And she has stroken her troth thereon ;  
She has given it him out at the shot-window,  
Wi’ mony a sad sigh and heavy groan.

## CLERK SAUNDERS

### X

‘ I thank ye, Marg’re’t ; I thank ye, Marg’re’t ;  
And ay I thank ye heartilie ;  
Gin ever the dead come for the quick,  
Be sure, Marg’re’t, I’ll come for thee.’

### XI

It’s hosen and shoon, and gown alone,  
She climb’d the wall, and follow’d him,  
Until she came to the green forèst,  
And there she lost the sight o’ him.

### XII

‘ Is there ony room at your head, Saunders ?  
Is there ony room at your feet ?  
Or ony room at your side, Saunders,  
Where fain, fain, I wad sleep ? ’

### XIII

‘ There’s nae room at my head, Marg’re’t,  
There’s nae room at my feet ;  
My bed it is fu’ lowly now,  
Amang the hungry worms I sleep.

### XIV

‘ Cauld mould is my covering now,  
But and my winding-sheet ;  
The dew it falls nae sooner down  
Than my resting-place is weet.

### XV

‘ But plait a wand o’ bonny birch,  
And lay it on my breast ;  
And shed a tear upon my grave,  
And wish my saul gude rest.’

## CLERK SAUNDERS

### XVI

Then up and crew the red, red cock,  
And up and crew the gray :  
' 'Tis time, 'tis time, my dear Marg'ret,  
That you were going away.

### XVII

' And fair Marg'ret, and rare Marg'ret,  
And Marg'iet o' veritie,  
Gin e'er ye love another man,  
Ne'er love him as ye did me.'

## 28. *The Daemon Lover*

### I

' **O** WHERE hae ye been, my long, long love,  
These seven long years and more ?'—  
' O I'm come to seek my former vows,  
'That ye promised me before.'—

### II

' Awa' wi' your former vows,' she says,  
' For they will breed but strife ;  
Awa' wi' your former vows,' she says,  
' For I am become a wife.

### III

' I am married to a ship-carpenter,  
A ship-carpenter he 's bound ;  
I wadna he kenn'd my mind this nicht  
For twice five hundred pound.'

### IV

He turn'd him round and round about,  
And the tear blinded his e'e :  
' I wad never hae trodden on Irish ground  
If it hadna been for thee.

## THE DAEMON LOVER

### V

‘ I might hae had a noble lady,  
Far, far beyond the sea ;  
I might hae had a noble lady,  
Were it no for the love o’ thee.’—

### VI

‘ If ye might hae had a noble lady,  
Yoursel’ ye had to blame ;  
Ye might hae taken the noble lady,  
For ye kenn’d that I was nane.’—

### VII

‘ O fause are the vows o’ womankind,  
But fair is their fause bodie :  
I wad never hae trodden on Irish ground,  
Were it no for the love o’ thee.’—

### VIII

• If I was to leave my husband dear,  
And my wee young son alsua,  
O what hae ye to tak’ me to,  
If with you I should gae?’—

### IX

‘ I hae seven ships upon the sea,  
The eighth brought me to land ;  
With mariners and merchandise,  
And music on every hand.

### X

‘ The ship wherein my love sall sail  
Is glorious to behowd ;  
The sails sall be o’ the finest silk,  
And the mast o’ beaten gowd.’

## THE DAEMON LOVER

### XI

She has taken up her wee young son,  
Kiss'd him baith cheek and chin ;  
' O fare ye weel, my wee young son,  
For I'll never see you again ! '

### XII

She has put her foot on gude ship-board,  
And on ship-board she has gane,  
And the veil that hangit ower her face  
Was a' wi' gowd begane.

### XIII

She hadna sail'd a league, a league,  
A league but barely twa,  
Till she minded on her husband she left  
And her wee young son alsua.

### XIV

' O haud your tongue o' weeping,' he says,  
' Let a' your follies a-bee ;  
I'll show where the white lilies grow  
On the banks o' Italie.'

### XV

She hadna sail'd a league, a league,  
A league but barely three,  
Till grim, grim grew his countenance  
And gurly grew the sea.

### XVI

' What hills are yon, yon pleasant hills,  
The sun shines sweetly on ? '—  
' O yon are the hills o' Heaven,' he said,  
' Where you will never won.'—

begane] overlaid.

gurly] rough, surly.

## THE DAEMON LOVER

### XVII

‘ O whaten-a mountain is yon,’ she said,  
Sae dreary wi’ frost and snae ?’—  
‘ O yon is the mountain o’ Hell,’ he said,  
Where you and I will gae.

### XVIII

‘ But haud your tongue, my dearest dear,  
Let a’ your follies a-bee,  
I’ll show where the white lilies grow,  
In the bottom o’ the sea.’

### XIX

And aye as she turn’d her round about,  
Aye taller he seem’d to be ;  
Until that the tops o’ that gallant ship  
Nae taller were than he.

### XX

He strack the top-mast wi’ his hand,  
The fore-mast wi’ his knee ;  
And he brake that gallant ship in twain,  
And sank her in the sea.

29.

### *Clerk Colven*

#### I

CLERK COLVEN, and his gay ladie,  
As they walk’d in yon garden green,  
The belt about her middle jimp  
It cost Clerk Colven crowns fifteen.

snæ] snow.

jimp] slim, slender.

## CLERK COLVEN

### II

‘O hearken weel now, my good lord,  
O hearken weel to what I say;  
When ye gang to the wall o’ Stream  
O gang nae near the weel-faur’d may.’

### III

‘O haud your tongue, my gay ladie,  
Now speak nae mair of that to me;  
For I nae saw a fair woman  
[That I cou’d] like so well as thee.’

### IV

He’s mounted on his berry-brown steed,  
And merry, merry rade he on,  
Till that he came to the wall o’ Stream,  
And there he saw the mermaiden.

### V

‘Ye wash, ye wash, ye bonny may,  
And ay’s ye wash your sark o’ silk.’—  
‘It’s a’ for ye, you gentle knight,  
My skin is whiter than the milk.’

### VI

He’s ta’en her by the milk-white hand,  
He’s ta’en her by the sleeve sae green,  
And he’s forgotten his gay ladie,  
And he’s awa’ wi’ the mermaiden.

### VII

—‘Ohone, alas!’ says Clerk Colven,  
‘And aye so sair as akes my head!’  
And merrily leugh the mermaiden,  
‘O ’twill win on till you be dead.’

wall] well.  
leugh] laughed.

weel-faur’d may] well-favoured maiden.  
win on] continue.

## CLERK COLVEN

### VIII

' But out ye tak' your little pen-knife,  
And frae my sark ye shear a gare ;  
Row that about your lovely head,  
And the pain ye'll never feel nae mair.'

### IX

Out he has ta'en his little pen-knife,  
And frae her sark he's shorn a gare ;  
She's ty'd it round his whey-white face,  
But and ay his head it akèd mair.

### X

' Ohone, alas ! says Clerk Colven,  
O sairer, sairer akes my head ! '—  
' And sairer, sairer ever will,  
And aye be war' till ye be dead.'

### XI

Then out he drew his shining blade  
And thought wi' it to be her deid,  
But she's become a fish again,  
And merrily sprang into the fleed.

### XII

He's mounted on his berry-brown steed,  
And dowie, dowie rade he hame,  
And heavily, heavily lighted down  
When to his ladie's bower he came.

### XIII

' O mither, mither, mak' my bed,  
And, gentle ladie, lay me down ;  
O brither, brither, unbend my bow,  
'Twill never be bent by me again ! '

gare] gore, strip. row] roll, wrap. war'] worse. deid]  
death. fleed] flood. dowie] dolefully.



## CLERK COLVEN

### XIV

His mithter she has made his bed,  
His gentle ladie laid him down,  
His brither he has unbent his bow,  
—'Twas never bent by him again.

30.

### *Young Hunting*

#### I

‘O LADY, rock never your young son young  
One hour longer for me ;  
For I have a sweetheart in Gareloch Wells  
I love thrice better than thee.

#### II

‘The very sole o’ that lady’s foot,  
Than thy face is mair white.’—  
‘But nevertheless now, Young Hunting,  
Ye’ll bide in my bower this night?’

#### III

She has birl’d in him Young Hunting  
The good ale and the wine,  
Till he was as fou drunken  
As any wild-wood swine.

#### IV

[She has kiss’d him by] the candle-light  
And the charcoal burning red,  
And up she has ta’en Young Hunting,  
And she’s had him to her bed.

birl’d] poured.

## YOUNG HUNTING

### V

And she's minded her on a little pen-knife  
That hang'd below her gare,  
And she has gi'en Young Hunting  
A deep wound and a sair.

### VI

Then up and spake the popinjay  
That flew abune her head :  
' Lady, keep well your green cleiding  
Frae good Young Hunting's bleid ! '—

### VII

' O better I'll keep my green cleiding  
Frae good Young Hunting's bleid  
Than thou canst keep thy clattering tongue  
That rattles in thy head.'

### VIII

' O lang, lang is the winter's night,  
And slowly daws the day!  
There lies a dead man in my bower,  
And I wish he were away.'

### IX

She has call'd upon her bower-maidens,  
She has call'd them ane by ane :  
' There lies a dead man in my bower,  
I wish that he were gane.'

### X

They have booted and spurr'd Young Hunting  
As he was wont to ride—  
A hunting-horn about his neck,  
And a sharp sword by his side ;  
And they've had him to the wan water,  
Where a' men ca's it Clyde.

gare] gore, in the skirt.  
dawns.

cleiding] clothing.

daws]

## YOUNG HUNTING

### XI

In the deepest pot of Clyde-water  
It 's there they flang him in,  
And put a turf on his breast-bane  
To hold Young Hunting down.

### XII

Then up and spake the popinjay  
That sat upon the tree ;  
'Gae hame, gae hame, ye fause lady,  
And pay your maids their fee.'—

### XIII

'Come down, come down, my pretty bird,  
That sits upon the tree ;  
I have a cage o' beaten gold,  
I'll gie it unto thee.'—

### XIV

'How shall I come down, how can I come down,  
How shall I come down to thee ?  
The things ye said to Young Hunting,  
The same ye're saying to me.'

### XV

She hadna cross'd a rigg o' land,  
A rigg but barely ane,  
When she met wi' his auld father,  
Came riding all alane.

### XVI

'Where has ye been, now, lady fair,  
Where has ye been sae late ?  
We hae been seeking Young Hunting,  
But him we canna get.'—

rigg] ridge.

## YOUNG HUNTING

### XVII

‘ Young Hunting kens a’ the fords o’ Clyde,  
He’ll ride them ane by ane ;  
And though the night was ne’er so mirk,  
Young Hunting will be hame.’

### XVIII

O there came seeking Young Hunting  
Mony a lord and knight,  
And there came seeking Young Hunting  
Mony a lady bright.

### XIX

And it fell ance upon a day  
The King was bound to ride,  
And he has miss’d Young Hunting,  
Should hae ridden on his right side.

### XX

And they have to his true love gane ;  
But she sware by the thorn,  
‘ O I have not seen Young Hunting  
Since yesterday at morn.

### XXI

‘ It fears me sair in Clyde Water  
That he is drown’d therein ! ’  
O they have sent for the King’s divers,  
To dive for Young Hunting.

### XXII

‘ Gar dive, gar dive ! ’ the King he cried,  
‘ Gar dive for gold and fee !  
O wha will dive for Young Hunting’s sake,  
Or wha will dive for me ? ’

## YOUNG HUNTING

### XXIII

They dived in at the tae water-bank,  
They dived in at the tither :  
' We can dive no more for Young Hunting,  
Altho' he were our brither.'

### XXIV

It fell that in that lady's castle  
The King was boun to bed,  
And out it spake the popinjay  
That flew abune his head :

### XXV

' Leave off, leave off, your day diving,  
And dive upon the night ;  
And where that sackless Knight lies slain  
The candles will burn bright.'

### XXVI

They left their diving on the day,  
And dived upon the night ;  
And over the place Young Hunting lay  
The candles shone fu' bright.

### XXVII

The deepest pot in Clyde Water  
They got Young Hunting in,  
With a green turf tied across his breast  
To keep that good lord down.

### XXVIII

Then up and spake the King himsel',  
When he saw the deadly wound :  
' O wha has slain my right-hand man,  
That held my hawk and hound ?'

sackless] innocent.

## YOUNG HUNTING

### XXIX

Then up and spake the popinjay,  
Says, 'What needs a' this din?  
It was his light leman took his life,  
And hided him in the linn.'

### XXX

She sware her by the grass sae green,  
So did she by the corn,  
She hadna seen Young Hunting  
Since Monanday at morn.

### XXXI

'Put not the wyte on me,' she says,  
'It was my May Catheren.'  
Then they have cut baith thorn and fern,  
To burn that maiden in.

### XXXII

When they had ta'en her May Catheren,  
In the bonfire set her in;  
It wouldna take upon her cheeks,  
Nor yet upon her chin,  
Nor yet upon her yellow hair,  
To heal the deadly sin.

### XXXIII

Out they have ta'en her May Catheren,  
And put the lady in:  
O it took upon her cheek, her cheek,  
Took fast upon her chin,  
Took fast upon her fair body—  
She burnt like hollins green.

linn] stream, pool.  
hollins] holly.

wyte] blame.

May] Maid.

### 31. *The Great Silkie of Sule Skerrie*

#### I

AN earthly nourrice sits and sings,  
And aye she sings, 'Ba, lily wean !  
Little ken I my bairn's father,  
Far less the land that he staps in.'

#### II

Then ane arose at her bed-fit,  
An' a grumly guest I'm sure was he :  
'Here am I, thy bairn's father,  
Although that I be not comèlie.

#### III

I am a man, upo' the lan',  
An' I am a silkie in the sea ;  
And when I'm far and far frae lan',  
My dwelling is in Sule Skerrie.'

#### IV

'It was na weel,' quo' the maiden fair,  
'It was na weel, indeed,' quo' she,  
'That the Great Silkie of Sule Skerrie  
Suld hae come and aught a bairn to me.'

#### V

Now he has ta'en a purse of goud,  
And he has pat it upo' her knee,  
Sayin', 'Gie to me my little young son,  
An' tak thee up thy nourrice-fee.

#### VI

'An' it sall pass on a simmer's day,  
When the sun shines het on evera stane,  
That I will tak my little young son,  
An' teach him for to swim his lane.

nourrice] nurse.      silkie] seal.      aught] own.      his lane]  
alone, without assistance.

## THE GREAT SILKIE OF SULE SKERRIE

### VII

‘An’ thu sall marry a proud gunner,  
An’ a proud gunner I’m sure he’ll be,  
An’ the very first schot that ere he schoots,  
He’ll schoot baith my young son and me.’

### 32. *The Wife of Usher’s Well*

#### I

**T**HERE lived a wife at Usher’s well,  
And a wealthy wife was she;  
She had three stout and stalwart sons,  
And sent them o’er the sea.

#### II

They hadna been a week from her,  
A week but barely ane,  
When word came to the carline wife  
That her three sons were gane.

#### III

They hadna been a week from her,  
A week but barely three,  
When word came to the carline wife  
That her sons she’d never see.

#### IV

‘I wish the wind may never cease,  
Nor fashes in the flood,  
Till my three sons come hame to me  
In earthly flesh and blood!’

carline] old woman.

fashes] troubles.



## THE WIFE OF USHER'S WELL

### V

It fell about the Martinmas,  
When nights are lang and mirk,  
The carline wife's three sons came hame,  
And their hats were o' the birk.

### VI

It neither grew in syke nor ditch,  
Nor yet in ony sheugh ;  
But at the gates o' Paradise  
That birk grew fair eneugh.

### VII

'Blow up the fire, my maidens !  
Bring water from the well !  
For a' my house shall feast this night,  
Since my three sons are well.'

### VIII

And she has made to them a bed,  
She's made it large and wide ;  
And she's ta'en her mantle her about,  
Sat down at the bedside.

### IX

Up then crew the red, red cock,  
And up and crew the gray ;  
The eldest to the youngest said,  
'Tis time we were away.'

### X

The cock he hadna craw'd but once,  
And clapp'd his wings at a',  
When the youngest to the eldest said,  
'Brother, we must awa'.

syke] marsh.

sheugh] trench.

## THE WIFE OF USHER'S WELL

### XI

' The cock doth craw, the day doth daw,  
The channerin' worm doth chide ;  
Gin we be miss'd out o' our place,  
A sair pain we maun bide.'—

### XII

' Lie still, lie still but a little wee while,  
Lie still but if we may ;  
Gin my mother should miss us when she wakes,  
She'll go mad ere it be day.'—

### XIII

' Fare ye weel, my mother dear !  
Fareweel to barn and byre !  
And fare ye weel, the bonny lass  
That kindles my mother's fire ! '

## 33. *A Lyke-Wake Dirge*

### I

THIS ae nighte, this ae nighte,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
Fire and fleet and candle-lighte,  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

### II

When thou from hence away art past,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
To Whinny-muir thou com'st at last :  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

channerin'] fretting. fleet] floor. Other readings are 'sleet  
and 'salt'.

## A LYKE-WAKE DIRGE

### III

If ever thou gavest hosen and shoon,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
Sit thee down and put them on :  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

### IV

If hosen and shoon thou ne'er gav'st nane  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
The whinnes sall prick thee to the bare bane ;  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

### V

From whinny-muir when thou may'st pass,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
To Brig o' Dread thou com'st at last ;  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

### VI

From Brig o' Dread when thou may'st pass,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
To Purgatory fire thou com'st at last ;  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

### VII

If ever thou gavest meat or drink,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
The fire sall never make thee shrink ;  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

### VIII

If meat or drink thou ne'er gav'st nane,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
The fire will burn thee to the bare bane ;  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

## A LYKE-WAKE DIRGE

### IX

This ae nighte, this ae nighte,  
—*Every nighte and alle,*  
Fire and fleet and candle-lighte,  
*And Christe receive thy saule.*

## 34. *The Unquiet Grave*

### I

‘THE wind doth blow to-day, my love,  
And a few small drops of rain ;  
I never had but one true-love ;  
In cold grave she was lain.

### II

‘I’ll do as much for my true-love  
As any young man may ;  
I’ll sit and mourn all at her grave  
For a twelvemonth and a day.’

### III

The twelvemonth and a day being up,  
The dead began to speak :  
‘Oh who sits weeping on my grave,  
And will not let me sleep?’—

### IV

‘’Tis I, my love, sits on your grave,  
And will not let you sleep ;  
For I crave one kiss of your clay-cold lips,  
And that is all I seek.’—

## THE UNQUIET GRAVE

### v

‘ You crave one kiss of my clay-cold lips ;  
But my breath smells earthy strong ;  
If you have one kiss of my clay-cold lips,  
Your time will not be long.

### vi

‘ ’Tis down in yonder garden green,  
Love, where we used to walk,  
The finest flower that ere was seen  
Is wither’d to a stalk.

### vii

‘ The stalk is wither’d dry, my love,  
So will our hearts decay ;  
So make yourself content, my love,  
Till God calls you away.’

## BOOK II

35.

### *Hynd Horn*

I

**H**YND Horn's bound, love, and Hynd Horn's free,  
*With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan ;*  
Where was ye born, or in what countrie ?  
*And the birk and the broom blows bonnie.*

II

'In good greenwood, there I was born,  
And all my forbears me befor.

III

'O seven long years I served the King,  
And as for wages I never gat nane ;

IV

'But ae sight o' his ae daughter.  
And that was thro' an auger-bore.'

V

Seven long years he served the King,  
And it's a' for the sake of his daughter Jean.

VI

The King an angry man was he ;  
He sent young Hynd Horn to the sea.

VII

He's gi'en his luv a silver wand  
Wi' seven silver laverocks sittin' thereon.

VIII

She's gi'en to him a gay gold ring  
Wi' seven bright diamonds set therein.

laverocks] larks.

## HYND HORN

### IX

‘As lang’s these diamonds keep their hue,  
Ye’ll know I am a lover true :

### X

‘But when the ring turns pale and wan,  
Ye may ken that I love anither man.’

### XI

He hoist up sails and awa’ sail’d he  
Till that he came to a foreign countrie.

### XII

One day as he look’d his ring upon,  
He saw the diamonds pale and wan.

### XIII

He’s left the seas and he’s come to the land,  
And the first that he met was an auld beggar man.

### XIV

‘What news, what news? thou auld beggar man,  
For it’s seven years sin I’ve seen land.’

### XV

‘No news,’ said the beggar, ‘no news at a’,  
But there is a wedding in the King’s ha’.

### XVI

‘But there is a wedding in the King’s ha’  
That has halden these forty days and twa.’

### XVII

‘Cast off, cast off thy auld beggar weed,  
And I’ll gi’e thee my gude grey steed :

### XVIII

‘And lend to me your wig o’ hair  
To cover mine, because it is fair.’—

weed] clothes.

## HYND HORN

### XIX

‘My begging weed is na for thee,  
Your riding steed is na for me.’

### XX

But part by right and part by wrang  
Hynd Horn has changed wi’ the beggar man.

### XXI

The auld beggar man was bound for to ride,  
But young Hynd Horn was bound for the bride.

### XXII

When he came to the King’s gate,  
He sought a drink for Hynd Horn’s sake.

### XXIII

The bride came trippin’ down the stair,  
Wi’ the scales o’ red gowd in her hair;

### XXIV

Wi’ a cup o’ the red wine in her hand,  
And that she gae to the auld beggar man.

### XXV

Out o’ the cup he drank the wine,  
And into the cup he dropt the ring.

### XXVI

‘O got ye this by sea or land?  
Or got ye it of a dead man’s hand?’—

### XXVII

‘I got it na by sea nor land,  
But I got it, madam, of your own hand.

### XXVIII

‘O, I’ll cast off my gowns o’ brown,  
And beg with you frae town to town.

### XXIX

‘O, I’ll cast off my gowns o’ red,  
And I’ll beg wi’ you to win my bread.



## HYND HORN

XXX

‘ O I’ll take the scales o’ gowd frae my hair,  
And I’ll follow you for evermair.’

XXXI

She has cast awa’ the brown and the red,  
And she’s follow’d him to beg her bread.

XXXII

She has ta’en the scales o’ gowd frae her hair  
And she’s follow’d him for evermair.

XXXIII

But atween the kitchen and the ha’  
He has let his cloutie cloak down fa’.

XXXIV

And the red gowd shinèd over him a’,  
    *With a hey lillelu, and a how lo lan ;*  
And the bride frae the bridegroom was stown awa’,  
    *And the birk and the broom blows bonnie.*

36.

### *Hynd Etin*

I

**M**AY Margaret sits in her bower door  
Sewing her silken seam ;  
She heard a note in Elmond’s wood,  
And wish’d she there had been.

II

She loot the seam fa’ frae her side,  
The needle to her tae,  
And she is on to Elmond’s wood  
As fast as she could gae.

cloutie] full of clouts, patched.  
tae] toe.

stown] stolen.

loot] let.

## HYND ETIN

### III

She hadna pu'd a nut, a nut,  
Nor broken a branch but ane,  
Till by there came the Hynd Etin,  
Says, 'Lady, lat alane.

### IV

'O why pu' ye the nut, the nut,  
Or why break ye the tree?  
For I am forester o' this wood:  
Ye should spier leave at me.'—

### V

I'll ask leave at nae living man,  
Nor yet will I at thee;  
My father is king o'er a' this realm,  
This wood belongs to me.'

### VI

The highest tree in Elmond's wood,  
He's pu'd it by the reet,  
And he has built for her a bower  
Near by a hallow seat.

### VII

He's kept her there in Elmond's wood  
For six lang years and ane,  
Till six pretty sons to him she bare,  
And the seventh she's brought hame.

### VIII

It fell out ance upon a day  
He's to the hunting gane,  
And a' to carry his game for him  
He's tane his eldest son.

spier] ask.  
hermit's cave.

reet] root.

hallow seat] holy man's or

## HYND ETIN

### IX

‘ A question I will ask, father,  
Gin ye wadna angry be.’—  
‘ Say on, say on, my bonny boy,  
Ye’s e nae be quarrell’d by me.’

### X

‘ I see my mither’s cheeks aye weet,  
I never can see them dry ;  
And I wonder what aileth my mither  
To mourn [sae constantly].’—

### XI

‘ Your mither was a king’s daughtèr,  
Sprung frae a high degree ;  
She might hae wed some worthy prince  
Had she na been stown by me.

### XII

‘ Your mither was a king’s daughtèr  
Of noble birth and fame,  
But now she ’s wife o’ Hynd Etin,  
Wha ne’er gat christendame.

### XIII

‘ But we’ll shoot the buntin’ o’ the bush,  
The linnet o’ the tree,  
And ye’s e tak’ them hame to your dear mither.  
See if she’ll merrier be.’

### XIV

It fell upon anither day,  
He’s to the hunting gane  
And left his seven [young] children  
To stay wi’ their mither at hame.

stown] stolen.

## HYND ETIN

### XV

‘ O I will tell to you, mither,  
Gin ye wadna angry be.’—  
‘ Speak on, speak on, my little wee boy,  
Ye’s e nae be quarrell’d by me.’—

### XVI

‘ As we came frae the hind-hunting,  
We heard fine music ring.’—  
‘ My blessings on you, my bonny boy,  
I wish I’d been there my lane.’

### XVII

They wistna weel where they were gaen,  
Wi’ the stratlins o’ their feet ;  
They wistna weel where they were gaen,  
Till at her father’s yate.

### XVIII

‘ I hae nae money in my pocket,  
But royal rings hae three ;  
I’ll gie them you, my little young son,  
And ye’ll walk there for me.

### XIX

‘ Ye’ll gi’e the first to the proud portèr  
And he will let you in ;  
Ye’ll gi’e the next to the butler-boy  
And he will show you ben ;

### XX

‘ Ye’ll gi’e the third to the minstrel  
That plays before the King ;  
He’ll play success to the bonny boy  
Came thro’ the wood him lane.’

stratlins] ? stragglings.      yate] gate.      ben] further in.

## HYND ETIN

### XXI

He ga'e the first to the proud portèr  
And he open'd and let him in ;  
He ga'e the next to the butler-boy,  
And he has shown him ben.

### XXII

He ga'e the third to the minstrel  
That play'd before the King,  
And he play'd success to the bonny boy  
Came thro' the wood him lane.

### XXIII

Now when he came before the King,  
Fell low upon his knee ;  
The King he turn'd him round about,  
And the saut tear blint his e'e.

### XXIV

' Win up, win up, my bonny boy,  
Gang frae my companie ;  
Ye look sae like my dear daughtèr,  
My heart will burst in three.'—

### XXV

' If I look like your dear daughtèr,  
A wonder it is none ;  
If I look like your dear daughtèr,  
I am her eldest son.'—

### XXVI

' Will ye tell me, ye little wee boy,  
Where may my Margaret be ? '—  
' She 's just now standing at your yates,  
And my six brithers her wi'.'—

blint] blinded.

## HYND ETIN

### XXVII

‘O where are a’ my porter-boys  
That I pay meat and fee,  
To open my yates baith wide and braid,  
Let her come in to me?’

### XXVIII

When she cam’ in before the King,  
Fell low down on her knee :  
‘Win up, win up, my daughter dear,  
This day ye’se dine wi’ me.’—

### XXIX

‘Ae bit I canna eat, father,  
Nor ae drop can I drink,  
Until I see my mither dear,  
For lang for her I think.’

### XXX

When she cam’ in before the queen,  
Fell low down on her knee ;  
‘Win up, win up, my daughter dear,  
This day ye’se dine wi’ me.’—

### XXXI

‘Ae bit I canna eat, mither,  
Nor ae drop can I drink,  
Until I see my sister dear,  
For lang for her I think.’

### XXXII

When that these twa sisters met,  
She hail’d her courteouslie ;  
‘Come ben, come ben, my sister dear,  
This day ye’se dine wi’ me.’—

## HYND ETIN

### XXXIII

‘Ae bit I canna eat, sister,  
Nor ae drop can I drink,  
Until I see my dear husband,  
So lang for him I think.’—

### XXXIV

‘O where are a’ my rangers bold  
That I pay meat and fee,  
To search the forest far an’ wide,  
And bring Etin back to me?’

### XXXV

Out it speaks the little wee boy :  
‘Na, na, this mauna be ;  
Without ye grant a free pardon,  
I hope ye’ll nae him see.’—

### XXXVI

‘O here I grant a free pardon,  
Well seal’d by my own han’ ;  
Ye may mak’ search for Young Etin  
As soon as ever ye can.’

### XXXVII

They search’d the country wide and braid,  
The forests far and near,  
And they found him into Elmond’s wood,  
Tearing his yellow hair.

### XXXVIII

‘Win up, win up now, Hynd Etin,  
Win up an’ boun wi’ me ;  
We’re messengers come frae the court ;  
The King wants you to see.’—

boun] go.

## HYND ETIN

### XXXIX

‘ O lat them tak’ frae me my head,  
Or hang me on a tree ;  
For since I’ve lost my dear lady,  
Life ’s no pleasure to me.’—

### XL

‘ Your head will na be touch’d, Etin,  
Nor you hang’d on a tree ;  
Your lady ’s in her father’s court  
And a’ he wants is thee.’

### XLI

When he cam’ in before the King,  
Fell low down on his knee ;  
‘ Win up, win up now, Young Etin,  
This day ye’se dine wi’ me.’

### XLII

But as they were at dinner set  
The wee boy ask’d a boon :  
‘ I wish we were in a good kirk  
For to get christendoun.

### XLIII

‘ For we hae lived in gude green wood  
This seven years and ane ;  
But a’ this time since e’er I mind  
Was never a kirk within.’—

### XLIV

‘ Your asking ’s na sae great, my boy,  
But granted it sall be ;  
This day to gude kirk ye sall gang  
And your mither sall gang you wi’.’



## HYND ETIN

### XLV

When unto the gude kirk she came,  
She at the door did stan' ;  
She was sae sair sunk down wi' shame,  
She couldna come farther ben.

### XLVI

Then out and spak' the parish priest,  
And a sweet smile ga'e he :  
' Come ben, come ben, my lily-flower,  
Present your babes to me.'

### XLVII

Charles, Vincent, Sam and Dick,  
And likewise John and James ;  
They call'd the eldest Young Etin,  
Which was his father's name.

37.

## *Erlinton*

### I

**E**RLINTON had a fair daughter ;  
I wat he wear'd her in a great sin ;  
For he has built a bigly bower,  
And a' to put that lady in.

### II

An' he has warn'd her sisters six,  
An' sae has he her brethren se'en,  
Outher to watch her a' the night,  
Or else to seek her morn an' e'en.

wear'd her in] led her into.

## ERLINTON

### III

She hadna been i' that bigly bower,  
Na not a night but barely ane,  
Till there was Willie, her ain true love,  
Chapp'd at the door, cryin' 'Peace within!'

### IV

'O whae is this at my bower door,  
That chaps sae late, nor kens the gin?'—  
'O it is Willie, your ain true love,  
I pray you rise an' let me in.'—

### V

'For a' sae weel as I like ye, Willie,  
For a' sae weel as I ken the gin,  
I wadna for ten thousand pounds, love,  
Na, no this night wad I let ye in.

### VI

'But in the green-wood is a wake,  
And at the wake there is a wane,  
An' there I'll come as sune the morn, love,  
Na no a mile but barely ane.

### VII

'On my right hand I'll have a glo', love,  
And on my left hand I'll have nane;  
I'll have wi' me my sisters six, love,  
And we will wauk the wood our lane.'

### VIII

Then she's gane to her bed again,  
She has layen till the cock crew thrice,  
An' then she said to her sisters a',  
'Maidens, 'tis time for us to rise.

chapp'd] knocked. gin] trick, or sleight, of the door-latch.  
wake (*obscure*). wane] dwelling, arbor. glo'] glove. our  
lane] we alone.

## ERLINTON

### IX

She pat on her back her silken gown,  
An' on her breast a siller pin,  
An' she's ta'en her sisters by the hand,  
An' to the green-wood she is gane.

### X

'They hadna wauk'd in the bonny green-wood,  
Na no an hour but barely ane,  
Till up start Willie, her ain true love,  
Wha frae her sisters has her ta'en.

### XI

An' he has kiss'd her sisters six,  
An' he has sent them hame again,  
But he has keepit his ain true love,  
Sayin' ' We'll wauk the woods our lane.'

### XII

They hadna wauk'd in the bonnie green-wood  
Na no an hour but barely ane,  
Till up start fifteen o' the bravest outlaws  
That ever bare either blood or bane.

### XIII

'Then up bespake the foremost knight,—  
An' O but he spake angrily :  
Says, ' Yield to me thy ladye bright,  
This night shall wauk the woods wi' me.'—

### XIV

'I like her weel, my ladye bright,  
And O my life but it lies me near !  
But before I lose my ladye bright  
I'll rather lose my life sae dear.'

## ERLINTON

### XV

But up an' spake the second knight—  
I wat he spake right boustruslie—  
Says, 'Baith your life an' your ladye bright  
This night shall wauk the woods wi' me.'—

### XVI

'My ladye is my warldis meed :  
My life I winna yield to nane ;  
But if ye be men of your manheid,  
Ye'll only fight me ane by ane.—

### XVII

'O sit ye down, my dearest dear,  
Sit down an' hold my milk-white steed,  
An' see that ye dinna change your cheer  
Until ye see my body bleed.'

### XVIII

He set his back unto an aik,  
He set his feet against a stane,  
He's feichtin a' these fifteen outlaws,  
An' kill'd them a' but barely ane.

### XIX

An' he has gane to his ladye dear,  
I wat he kiss'd her cheek an' chin—  
'Thou art mine ain, I have bought thee dear,  
An' now we will wauk the woods our lane.

warldis meed] world's reward, most precious thing in the  
world: *or perhaps corrupted from* warldis make, mate. aik]  
oak.

I

O DID ye ever hear o' brave Earl Brand?  
*Ay lally, o lilly lally*  
 He courted the King's daughter o' fair England  
*All i' the night sae early.*

II

She was scarcely fifteen years that tide  
 Till sae boldly she came to his bedside.

III

'O Earl Bran', fain wad I see  
 A pack of hounds let loose on the lea.'—

IV

'O lady, I have no steeds but one,  
 But thou shalt ride, and I will run.'—

V

'O Earl Bran', my father has two,  
 And thou shalt have the best of tho'.—

VI

They have ridden o'er moss and moor,  
 And they have met neither rich nor poor,

VII

Until they met with old Carl Hood:  
 —He's aye for ill and never for good.

VIII

'Earl Bran', if ye love me,  
 Seize this old carl, and gar him die.'—

IX

'O lady fair, it wad be sair  
 To slay an old man that has grey hair.

tide] time, season.

## EARL BRAND

### X

‘O lady fair, I’ll no do sae ;  
I’ll gie him a pound and let him gae.’

### XI

‘O where hae ye ridden this lee-lang day ?  
Or where hae ye stolen this lady away ?’—

### XII

‘I have not ridden this lee-lang day,  
Nor yet have I stolen this lady away.

### XIII

‘She is my only, my sick sistèr,  
Which I have brought from Winchester.’—

### XIV

‘If she be sick and like to dead,  
Why wears she the ribbon sae red ?

### XV

‘If she be sick and like to die,  
Then why wears she the gold on high ?’

### XVI

When came the carl to this lady’s yett,  
Rudely, rudely he rapp’d thereat.

### XVII

‘O where’s the lady o’ this ha’ ?’—  
‘She’s out with her maids to play at the ba’.’—

### XVIII

‘Ha, ha, ha ! ye are a’ mista’en ;  
Gae count your maidens o’er again.

### XIX

‘I met her far beyond the lea,  
With the young Earl Brand, his leman to be.’

lee-lang] live-long                      yett] gate.

## EARL BRAND

XX

Her father arm'd of his men fifteen,  
And they're ridden after them all-by-dene.

XXI

O'er her left shoulder the lady look'd then :  
' O Earl Bran', we both are ta'en ! '—

XXII

' If they come on me ane by ane,  
Ye may stand by and see them slain.

XXIII

' But if they come on me ane and all,  
Ye may stand by and see me fall.'

XXIV

They have come on him ane by ane,  
And fourteen men he has them slain.

XXV

But the fifteenth man behind stole round,  
And he 's gi'en him a deadly wound.

XXVI

But for a' sae wounded as Earl Brand was  
He has set his lady on her horse.

XXVII

' They rode till they came to the water o' Doune.  
And there he lighted to wash his wound.

XXVIII

' O Earl Bran', I see your heart's bloud ! '—  
' It's na but the glent o' my scarlet hood.'

XXIX

They rode till they came to his mother's yett,  
So faint and feebly he rapp'd thereat.

all-by-dene] all together.

glent] gleam.

## EARL BRAND

xxx

‘O my son ’s slain, he ’s falling to swoun,  
And a’ for the sake of an English loun !’—

xxxI

‘So say not sae, my dearest mother,  
But marry her to my youngest brother.

xxxII

‘This has not been the death o’ ane,  
But it ’s been the death o’ fair seventeen.’

### 39. *The Douglas Tragedy*

I

‘RISE up, rise up, now Lord Douglas,’ she says,  
‘And put on your armour so bright ;  
Let it never be said that a daughter of thine  
Was married to a lord under night.

II

‘Rise up, rise up, my seven bold sons,  
And put on your armour so bright,  
And take better care of your youngest sister,  
For your eldest ’s awa the last night.’

III

He ’s mounted her on a milk-white steed,  
And himself on a dapple grey,  
With a bugelet horn hung down his side ;  
And lightly they rode away.

IV

Lord William look’d o’er his left shoulder,  
To see what he could see,  
And there he spy’d her seven brethren bold  
Come riding over the lea.



## THE DOUGLAS TRAGEDY

### V

‘Light down, light down, Lady Margret,’ he said,  
‘And hold my steed in your hand,  
Until that against your seven brethren bold,  
And your father, I mak’ a stand.’

### VI

O, there she stood, and bitter she stood,  
And never did shed one tear,  
Until that she saw her seven brethren fa’,  
And her father, who lov’d her so dear.

### VII

‘O hold your hand, Lord William!’ she said,  
‘For your strokes they are wondrous sair;  
True lovers I can get many an ane,  
But a father I can never get mair.’

### VIII

O she’s ta’en out her handkerchief,  
It was o’ the holland sae fine,  
And aye she dighted her father’s wounds,  
That were redder than the wine.

### IX

‘O chuse, O chuse, Lady Margret,’ he said,  
‘O whether will ye gang or bide?’  
‘I’ll gang, I’ll gang, Lord William,’ she said,  
‘For ye’ve left me no other guide.’

### X

He’s lifted her on a milk-white steed,  
And himself on a dapple grey,  
With a bugelet horn hung down by his side;  
And slowly they baith rade away.

dighted] dressed.

## THE DOUGLAS TRAGEDY

### XI

O they rade on, and on they rade,  
And a' by the light of the moon,  
Until they came to yon wan water,  
And there they lighted down.

### XII

They lighted down to tak' a drink  
Of the spring that ran sae clear,  
And down the stream ran his gude heart's blood,  
And sair she gan to fear.

### XIII

'Hold up, hold up, Lord William,' she says,  
'For I fear that you are slain.'—  
'Tis naething but the shadow of my scarlet cloak,  
That shines in the water sae plain.'

### XIV

O they rade on, and on they rade,  
And a' by the light of the moon,  
Until they cam' to his mother's ha' door,  
And there they lighted down.

### XV

'Get up, get up, lady mother,' he says,  
'Get up, and let me in !  
Get up, get up, lady mother,' he says,  
'For this night my fair lady I've win.

### XVI

'O mak my bed, lady mother,' he says,  
'O mak it braid and deep,  
And lay Lady Margret close at my back,  
And the sounder I will sleep.'

## THE DOUGLAS TRAGEDY

### XVII

Lord William was dead lang ere midnight,  
Lady Margret lang ere day,  
And all true lovers that go thegither,  
May they have mair luck than they !

### XVIII

Lord William was buried in St. Mary's kirk,  
Lady Margret in Mary's quire ;  
Out o' the lady's grave grew a bonny red rose,  
And out o' the knight's a brier.

### XIX

And they twa met, and they twa plat,  
And fain they wad be near ;  
And a' the warld might ken right weel  
They were twa lovers dear.

### XX

But bye and rade the Black Douglas,  
And wow but he was rough !  
For he pull'd up the bonny brier,  
And flang 't in St. Mary's Lough.

40.

### *Glasgerion*

#### I

**G**LASGERION was a King's own son,  
And a harper he was good ;  
He harpèd in the King's chamber  
Where cup and candle stood,  
And so did he in the Queen's chamber,  
Till ladies waxèd wood.

plat] pleated.      wood] crazy, wild with delight.

## GLASGERION

### II

And then bespake the King's daughter  
And these words thus said she :  
[ ' There 's never a stroke comes over this harp,  
But it glads the heart of me. ' ]

### III

Said, ' Strike on, strike on, Glasgerion,  
Of thy striking do not blin ;  
There 's never a stroke comes over thine harp  
But it glads my heart within. '

### IV

' Fair might you fall, lady, ' quoth he ;  
' Who taught you now to speak ?  
I have loved you, lady, seven year ;  
My heart I durst ne'er break. '—

### V

' But come to my bower, my Glasgerion,  
When all men are at rest ;  
As I am a lady true of my promise,  
Thou shalt be a welcome guest. '

### VI

But home then came Glasgerion,  
A glad man, Lord, was he !  
' And come thou hither, Jack, my boy,  
Come hither unto me.

### VII

' For the King's daughter of Normandye  
Her love is granted me ;  
And before the cock have crowen  
At her chamber must I be. '

blin] stint, cease.

## GLASGERION

### VIII

‘But come you hither, master,’ quoth he,  
‘Lay your head down on this stone;  
For I will waken you, master dear,  
Afore it be time to gone.’

### IX

But up then rose that lither lad,  
And did on hose and shoon;  
A collar he cast upon his neck,  
He seemèd a gentleman.

### X

And when he came to that lady’s chamber  
He tirl’d upon a pin;  
The lady was true of her promise,  
Rose up and let him in.

### XI

He did not kiss that lady gay  
When he came nor when he yode;  
And sore mistrusted that lady gay  
He was of some churle’s blood.

### XII

But home then came that lither lad,  
And did off his hose and shoon,  
And cast that collar from ’bout his neck;  
He was but a churlè’s son:  
‘Awaken,’ quoth he, ‘my master dear,  
I hold it time to be gone.’

### XIII

‘For I have saddled your horse, master,  
Well bridled I have your steed;  
Have not I served a good breakfast  
When time comes I have need?’

lither] rascally, vile.

tirl’d] rattled.

yode] went.

## GLASGERION

### XIV

But up then rose good Glasgerion,  
And did on both hose and shoon,  
And cast a collar about his neck ;  
He was a Kingé's son.

### XV

And when he came to that lady's chamber,  
He tirl'd upon a pin ;  
The lady was more than true of her promise,  
Rose up, and let him in.

### XVI

Says, ' Whether have you left with me  
Your bracelet or your glove ?  
Or are you back return'd again  
To know more of my love ? '

### XVII

Glasgerion swore a full great oath  
By oak and ash and thorn,  
' Lady, I was never in your chamber  
Sith the time that I was born.'—

### XVIII

' O then it was your little foot-page  
Falsely hath beguiled me ' :  
And then she pull'd forth a little pen-knife  
That hangèd by her knee,  
Says, ' There shall never no churlè's blood  
Spring within my bodye.'

### XIX

But home then went Glasgerion,  
A woe man, Lord, was he ;  
Sayes, ' Come hither, thou Jack, my boy,  
Come thou hither to me.

## GLASGERION

### XX

‘ For if I had kill’d a man to-night,  
Jack, I would tell it thee,  
But if I have not kill’d a man to-night,  
Jack, thou hast killéd three !’

### XXI

And he pull’d out his bright brown sword.  
And dried it on his sleeve,  
And he smote off that lither lad’s head  
And ask’d no man no leave.

### XXII

He set the sword’s point till his breast,  
The pommel till a stone ;  
Through the falseness of that lither lad  
These three lives wern all gone.

41.

## *King Estmere*

### I

**H**EARKEN to me, gentlemen,  
Come and you shall heare ;  
He tell you of two of the boldest brether  
That ever bornè were.

### II

The tone of them was Adler Younge,  
The tother was Kyng Estmere ;  
They were as bolde men in their deeds  
As any were, farr and neare.

## KING ESTMERE

### III

As they were drinking ale and wine  
Within his brother's hall,  
'When will ye marry a wyfe, brother,  
A wyfe to glad us all?'

### IV

Then bespake him Kyng Estmere,  
And answered him hartilye :  
'I know not that ladye in any land,  
That's able to marrye with mee.'—

### V

'Kyng Adland hath a daughter, brother,  
Men call her bright and sheene ;  
If I were kyng here in your stead,  
That ladye shold be my queene.'—

### VI

Saies, 'Reade me, reade me, deare brother,  
Throughout merry England,  
Where we might find a messenger  
Betwixt us towe to sende.'—

### VII

Saies, 'You shal ryde yourselfe, brother,  
Ile beare you companye ;  
Many a man throughe fals messengers is deceived,  
And I feare lest soe shold wee.'

### VIII

Thus they renisht them to ryde,  
Of twoe good renisht steeds,  
And when they came to Kyng Adland's halle,  
Of redd gold shone their weeds.

renisht] *perhaps for 'revisht', dressed, arrayed.*  
garments.

weeds]



## KING ESTMERE

### IX

And when they came to Kyng Adland's halle,  
Before the goodlye gate,  
There they found good Kyng Adland  
Rearing himselfe theratt.

### X

'Now Christ thee save, good Kyng Adland;  
Now Christ you save and see.'—  
Sayd, 'You be welcome, Kyng Estmere,  
Right hartilye to mee.'

### XI

'You have a daughter,' said Adler Younge,  
'Men call her bright and sheene;  
My brother wold marrye her to his wiffe,  
Of Englande to be queene.'—

### XII

'Yesterday was att my deere daughter  
Kyng Bremor his sonne of Spayn,  
And then she nicked him of naye,  
And I doubt sheele do you the same.'—

### XIII

'The Kyng of Spayne is a foule paynim,  
And 'lieveth on Mahound,  
And pitye it were that fayre ladye  
Shold marry a heathen hound.

### XIV

'But grant to me,' sayes Kyng Estmere,  
'For my love I you praye,  
'That I may see your daughter deere  
Before I goe hence awaye.'—

rearing] leaning.

nicked] refused.

## KING ESTMERE

### XV

‘ Although itt is seven yeers and more  
Since my daughter was in halle,  
She shall come once downe for your sake,  
To glad my guestès alle.’

### XVI

Downe then came that mayden fayre,  
With ladyes laced in pall,  
And halfe a hundred of bold knightes,  
To bring her from bowre to hall,  
And as many gentle squiers,  
To tend upon them all.

### XVII

The talents of golde were on her head sette  
Hanged low downe to her knee,  
And everye ring on her small finger  
Shone of the chrystall free.

### XVIII

Saies, ‘ God you save, my deere madam,’  
Saies, ‘ God you save and see ! ’—  
Said, ‘ You be welcome, Kyng Estmere,  
Right welcome unto mee.

### XIX

‘ And, if you love me, as you saye,  
Soe well and hartilee,  
All that ever you are comen about  
Soone sped now itt shal bee.’

### XX

Then bespake her father deare :  
‘ My daughten, I saye naye ;  
Remember well the Kyng of Spayne,  
What he sayd yesterdaye.  
pall] fine cloth.

## KING ESTMERE

### XXI

‘ He wold pull downe my halles and castles,  
And reave me of my lyfe ;  
I cannot blame him if he doe,  
If I reave him of his wyfe.’—

### XXII

‘ Your castles and your towres, father,  
Are stronglye built aboute,  
And therefore of the Kyng his sonne of Spaine  
Wee neede not stande in doubt.

### XXIII

‘ Plight me your troth, nowe, Kyng Estmere,  
By heaven and your righte hand,  
That you will marrye me to your wyfe,  
And make me queene of your land.’

### XXIV

Then Kyng Estmere he plight his troth,  
By heaven and his righte hand,  
That he wolde marrye her to his wyfe,  
And make her queene of his land.

### XXV

And he tooke leave of that ladye fayre,  
To goe to his owne countree,  
To fetche him dukes and lordes and knightes,  
That married they might bee.

### XXVI

They had not ridden scant a myle,  
A myle forthe of the towne,  
But in did come the Kyng of Spayne,  
With kempès many one.

kempès] fighting-men.

## KING ESTMERE

### XXVII

But in did come the Kyng of Spayne,  
With manye a bold barone,  
Tone day to marrye Kyng Adland's daughter,  
Tother daye to carrye her home.

### XXVIII

Shee sent one after Kyng Estmere,  
In all the spede might bee,  
That he must either turne againe and fighte,  
Or goe home and loose his ladye.

### XXIX

One whyle then the page he went,  
Another while he ranne ;  
Till he had oretaken Kyng Estmere,  
I-wis he never blanne.

### XXX

‘ Tydings, tydings, Kyng Estmere ! ’—  
‘ What tydings nowe, my boye ? ’—  
‘ O tydinges I can tell to you,  
That will you sore annoye.

### XXXI

‘ You had not ridden scant a mile,  
A mile out of the towne,  
But in did come the Kyng of Spayne,  
With kempès many a one :

### XXXII

‘ But in did come the Kyng of Spayne,  
With manye a bold barone,  
Tone daye to marrye Kyng Adland's daughter,  
Tother daye to carry her home.

blanne] halted.

## KING ESTMERË

### XXXIII

‘ My ladye fayre she greetes you well,  
And ever-more well by mee ;  
You must either turne againe and fighte,  
Or goe home and loose your ladye.’—

### XXXIV

Saies, ‘ Reade me, reade me, deere brother,  
My reade shall ryse at thee ;  
Whether it is better to turne and fighte,  
Or goe home and loose my ladye.’

### XXXV

‘ Now hearken to me,’ sayes Adler Yonge,  
‘ And your reade must rise at me ;  
I quicklye will devise a waye  
To sette thy ladye free.

### XXXVI

‘ My mother was a westerne woman,  
And learned in gramarye,  
And when I learnèd at the schole,  
Something shee taught itt mee.

### XXXVII

‘ There growes an hearbe within this field,  
And iff it were but knowne,  
His color, which is whyte and redd,  
It will make blacke and browne.

### XXXVIII

‘ His color, which is browne and blacke,  
Itt will make redd and whyte ;  
That sworde is not in all Englande  
Upon his coate will byte.

My reade shall ryse] my counsel shall arise, or spring, from thee.

## KING ESTMERE

### XXXIX

‘And you shal be a harper, brother,  
Out of the north countrye,  
And Ile be your boy, soe faine of fighte,  
And beare your harpe by your knee.

### XL

‘And you shal be the best harper  
That ever tooke harpe in hand,  
And I wil be the best singer  
That ever sung in this lande.

### XLI

‘Itt shal be written in our forheads,  
All and in grammarye,  
That we towe are the boldest men  
That are in all Christentye.’

### XLII

And thus they renisht them to ryde,  
Of tow good renisht steedes,  
And when they came to Kyng Adland’s halle,  
Of redd gold shone their weedes.

### XLIII

And whan they came to Kyng Adland’s halle  
Untill the fayre hall yate,  
There they found a proud portèr,  
Rearing himselfe thereatt.

### XLIV

Sayes, ‘Christ thee save, thou proud porter,’  
Sayes, ‘Christ thee save and see!’—  
‘Nowe you be welcome,’ sayd the porter,  
‘Of what land soever ye bee.’

yate] gate.

## KING ESTMERE

### XLV

‘Wee beenè harpers,’ sayd Adler Younge,  
‘Come out of the northe countrie ;  
Wee beenè come hither untill this place  
This proud weddinge for to see.’—

### XLVI

Sayd, ‘And your color were white and redd,  
As it is blacke and browne,  
I wold saye Kyng Estmere and his brother  
Were comen untill this towne.’

### XLVII

Then they pulled out a ryng of gold,  
Layd itt on the porter’s arme :  
‘And ever we will thee, proud portèr,  
Thow wilt saye us no harme.’

### XLVIII

Sore he looked on Kyng Estmere,  
And sore he handled the ryng,  
Then opened to them the fayre hall yates,  
He lett for no kind of thyng.

### XLIX

Kyng Estmere he stabled his steede  
Soe fayre att the hall-bord ;  
The froth that came from his brydle bitte  
Light in Kyng Bremor’s beard.

### L

Saies, ‘Stable thy steed, thou proud harpèr,’  
Saies, ‘Stable him in the stalle ;  
It doth not beseeme a proud harpèr  
To stable his steed in a kyng’s halle.’

## KING ESTMERE

### LI

‘My ladde he is so lither,’ he said,  
‘He will doe nought that ’s meete ;  
And is there any man in this hall  
Were able him to beate ?’

### LII

‘Thou speakst proud words,’ sayes the Kyng of Spaine,  
‘Thou harper, here to mee ;  
There is a man within this halle  
Will beate thy ladd and thee.’—

### LIII

‘O let that man come downe,’ he said,  
‘A sight of him wold I see ;  
And when hee hath beaten well my ladd,  
Then he shall beate of mee.’

### LIV

Downe then came the kemperye man,  
And lookèd him in the eare ;  
For all the gold that was under heaven,  
He durst not neigh him neare.

### LV

‘And how nowe, kempe,’ said the Kyng of Spaine,  
‘And how, what aileth thee ?’—  
He saies, ‘It is writt in his forehead,  
All and in gramarye,  
That for all the gold that is under heaven,  
I dare not neigh him nye.’

### LVI

Then Kyng Estmere pull’d forth his harpe,  
And play’d a pretty thinge ;  
The ladye upstart from the borde,  
And wold have gone from the king.

lither] naughty.      neigh] come nigh, approach.



## KING ESTMERE

### LVII

‘Stay thy harpe, thou proud harpèr,  
For God’s love I pray thee;  
For and thou playes as thou beginns,  
Thou ’lt till my bryde from mee.’

### LVIII

He stroake upon his harpe againe,  
And play’d a pretty thinge;  
The ladye lough a loud laughter,  
As shee sate by the king.

### LIX

Saies, ‘Sell me thy harpe, thou proud harpèr,  
And thy stringès all;  
For as many gold nobles thou shalt have,  
As heere bee ringes in the hall.’

### LX

‘What wold ye doe with my harpe,’ he sayd,  
‘If I did sell itt yee?’—  
‘To playe my wiffe and me a fitt,  
When abed together wee bee.’

### LXI

‘Now sell me,’ quoth hee, ‘thy bryde soe gay,  
As shee sitts by thy knee;  
And as many gold nobles I will give  
As leaves been on a tree.’

### LXII

‘And what wold ye doe with my bryde soe gay,  
Iff I did sell her thee?  
More seemelye it is for her fayre bodye  
To lye by mee then thee.’

till] entice.

fitt] strain of music.

## KING ESTMERE

### LXIII

Hee played agayne both loud and shrille,  
And Adler he did syng,  
' O ladye, this is thy owne true love,  
Noe harper, but a kyng.

### LXIV

' O ladye, this is thy owne true love,  
As playnlye thou mayest see,  
And Ile rid thee of that foule paynim  
Who partes thy love and thee.'

### LXV

The ladye looked, the ladye blushte,  
And blushte and lookt agayne,  
While Adler he hath drawne his brande,  
And hath the Sowdan slayne.

### LXVI

Up then rose the kemperye men,  
And loud they gan to crye :  
' Ah ! traytors, yee have slayne our kyng,  
And therefore yee shall dye.'

### LXVII

Kyng Estmere threwe the harpe asyde,  
And swith he drew his brand,  
And Estmere he and Adler Yonge  
Right stiffe in stour can stand.

### LXVIII

And aye their swordes soe sore can byte,  
Throughe help of gramarye,  
That soone they have slayne the kempery men,  
Or forst them forth to flee.

swith] swiftly.

stour] press of fighting.

## KING ESTMERE

### LXIX

Kyng Estmere tooke that fayre ladye,  
And marryed her to his wiffe,  
And brought her home to merry England,  
With her to lead his life.

42.

### *Fair Annie*

#### I

**I**T'S narrow, narrow, mak your bed,  
And learn to lie your lane;  
For I'm gaun owre the sea, Fair Annie,  
A braw Bride to bring hame.  
Wi' her I will get gowd and gear,  
Wi' you I ne'er gat nane.

#### II

'But wha will bake my bridal bread,  
Or brew my bridal ale?  
And wha will welcome my bright Bride,  
That I bring owre the dale?'—

#### III

'It's I will bake your bridal bread,  
And brew your bridal ale;  
And I will welcome your bright Bride,  
That you bring owre the dale.'—

#### IV

'But she that welcomes my bright Bride  
Maun gang like maiden fair;  
She maun lace on her robe sae jimp,  
And comely braid her hair.

jimp] slender, trim.

## FAIR ANNIE

### V

‘ Bind up, bind up your yellow hair,  
And tie it on your neck ;  
And see you look as maiden-like  
As the day that first we met.’—

### VI

‘ O how can I gang maiden-like,  
When maiden I am nane ?  
Have I not borne six sons to thee,  
And am wi’ child again ? ’—

### VII

‘ I’ll put cooks into my kitchen,  
And stewards in my hall,  
And I’ll have bakers for my bread,  
And brewers for my ale ;  
But you’re to welcome my bright Bide,  
That I bring owre the dale.’

### VIII

Three months and a day were gane and past,  
Fair Annie she gat word  
That her love’s ship was come at last,  
Wi’ his bright young Bride aboard.

### IX

She’s ta’en her young son in her arms,  
Anither in her hand ;  
And she’s gane up to the highest tower,  
Looks over sea and land.

### X

‘ Come doun, come doun, my mother dear,  
Come aff the castle wa’ !  
I fear if langer ye stand there,  
Ye’ll let yoursell doun fa’.’

## FAIR ANNIE

### XI

She's ta'en a cake o' the best bread,  
A stoup o' the best wine,  
And a' the keys upon her arm,  
And to the yett is gane.

### XII

'O ye're welcome hame, my ain gude lord,  
To your castles and your towers ;  
Ye're welcome hame, my ain gude lord,  
To your ha's, but and your bowers.  
And welcome to your hame, fair lady !  
For a' that's here is yours.'

### XIII

'O whatna lady's that, my lord,  
That welcomes you and me ?  
Gin I be lang about this place,  
Her friend I mean to be.'

### XIV

Fair Annie served the lang tables  
Wi' the white bread and the wine ;  
But ay she drank the wan water  
To keep her colour fine.

### XV

And aye sne served the lang tables  
Wi' the white bread and the brown,  
And aye she turn'd her round about,  
Sae fast the tears fell down.

### XVI

She took a napkin lang and white,  
And hung it on a pin ;  
It was to wipe away the tears,  
As she gaed out and in.

yett] gate.

## FAIR ANNIE

### XVII

When bells were rung and mass was sung,  
And a' men bound for bed,  
The bridegroom and the bonny Bride  
In ae chamber were laid.

### XVIII

Fair Annie's ta'en a harp in her hand,  
To harp thir twa asleep;  
But ay, as she harpit and she sang,  
Fu' sairly did she weep.

### XIX

'O gin my sons were seven rats,  
Rinnin' on the castle wa',  
And I mysell a great grey cat,  
I soon wad worry them a'!

### XX

'O gin my sons were seven hares,  
Rinnin' owre yon lily lea,  
And I mysell a good greyhound,  
Soon worried they a' should be!

### XXI

Then out and spak the bonny young Bride,  
In bride-bed where she lay:  
'That's like my sister Annie,' she says;  
'Wha is it doth sing and play?

### XXII

'I'll put on my gown,' said the new-come Bride,  
'And my shoes upon my feet;  
I will see wha doth sae sadly sing,  
And what is it gars her greet.

## FAIR ANNIE

### XXIII

‘What ails you, what ails you, my housekeeper,  
That ye mak sic a mane?  
Has ony wine-barrel cast its girds,  
Or is a’ your white bread gane?’—

### XXIV

‘It isna because my wine is spilt,  
Or that my white bread’s gane;  
But because I’ve lost my true love’s love,  
And he’s wed to anither ane.’—

### XXV

‘Noo tell me wha was your father?’ she says,  
‘Noo tell me wha was your mither?  
And had ye ony sister?’ she says,  
‘And had ye ever a brither?’—

### XXVI

‘The Earl of Wemyss was my father,  
The Countess of Wemyss my mither,  
Young Elinor she was my sister dear,  
And Lord John he was my brither.’—

### XXVII

‘If the Earl of Wemyss was your father,  
I wot sae was he mine;  
And it’s O my sister Annie!  
Your love ye sallna tyne.

### XXVIII

‘Tak your husband, my sister dear;  
You ne’er were wrang’d for me,  
Beyond a kiss o’ his merry mouth  
As we cam owre the sea.

tyne] lose.

## FAIR ANNIE

### XXIX

‘Seven ships, loaded weel,  
Cam owre the sea wi’ me;  
Ane o’ them will tak me hame,  
And six I’ll gie to thee.’

### 43. *The Lass of Lochroyan*

#### I

‘**O** WHA will shoe my bonny foot?  
And wha will glove my hand?  
And wha will bind my middle jimp  
Wi’ a lang, lang linen band?’

#### II

‘O wha will kame my yellow hair,  
With a haw bayberry kame?  
And wha will be my babe’s father  
Till Gregory come hame?’—

#### III

‘Thy father, he will shoe thy foot,  
Thy brother will glove thy hand,  
Thy mither will bind thy middle jimp  
Wi’ a lang, lang linen band.’

#### IV

‘Thy sister will kame thy yellow hair,  
Wi’ a haw bayberry kame;  
The Almighty will be thy babe’s father  
Till Gregory come hame.’—

jimp] slim. kame] comb. haw bayberry] ? a corruption  
for ‘braw ivory’: or bayberry may = laurel-wood.



## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### V

‘ And wha will build a bonny ship,  
And set it on the sea?  
For I will go to seek my love,  
My ain love Gregory.’

### VI

Up then spak her father dear,  
A wafu’ man was he;  
‘ And I will build a bonny ship,  
And set her on the sea.

### VII

‘ And I will build a bonny ship,  
And set her on the sea,  
And ye sal gae and seek your love,  
Your ain love Gregory.’

### VIII

Then he’s gart build a bonny ship,  
And set it on the sea,  
Wi’ four-and-twenty mariners,  
To bear her company.

### IX

O he’s gart build a bonny ship,  
To sail on the salt sea;  
The mast was o’ the beaten gold,  
The sails o’ cramoisie.

### X

The sides were o’ the gude stout aik,  
The deck o’ mountain pine,  
The anchor o’ the silver shene,  
The ropes o’ silken twine.

cramoisie] crimson.

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### XI

She hadna sail'd but twenty leagues,  
But twenty leagues and three,  
When she met wi' a rank reiver,  
And a' his companie.

### XII

'Now are ye Queen of Heaven hie,  
Come to pardon a' our sin?  
Or are ye Mary Magdalane,  
Was born at Bethlehem?'—

### XIII

'I'm no the Queen of Heaven hie,  
Come to pardon ye your sin,  
Nor am I Mary Magdalane,  
Was born in Bethlehem.

### XIV

'But I'm the lass of Lochroyan,  
That 's sailing on the sea  
To see if I can find my love,  
My ain love Gregory.'—

### XV

'O see na ye yon bonny bower?  
It's a' covered owre wi' tin?  
When thou hast sail'd it round about,  
Lord Gregory is within.'

### XVI

And when she saw the stately tower,  
Shining both clear and bright,  
Whilk stood aboon the jawing wave,  
Built on a rock of height,

reiver] robber.      jawing] surging.

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### XVII

Says, 'Row the boat, my mariners,  
And bring me to the land,  
For yonder I see my love's castle,  
Close by the salt sea strand.'

### XVIII

She sail'd it round, and sail'd it round,  
And loud and loud cried she.  
'Now break, now break your fairy charms,  
And set my true-love free!'

### XIX

She's ta'en her young son in her arms,  
And to the door she's gane,  
And long she knock'd, and sair she ca'd,  
But answer got she nane.

### XX

'O open, open, Gregory!  
O open! if ye be within;  
For here's the lass of Lochroyan,  
Come far fra kith and kin.

### XVI

'O open the door, Lord Gregory!  
O open and let me in!  
The wind blows loud and cauld, Gregory,  
The rain drops fra my chin.

### XXII

'The shoe is frozen to my foot,  
The glove unto my hand,  
The wet drops fra my yellow hair,  
Na langer dow I stand.'

dow] can.

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### XXIII

O up then spak his ill mither,  
—An ill death may she die !  
'Ye're no the lass of Lochroyan,  
She's far out-owre the sea.

### XXIV

'Awa', awa', ye ill woman,  
Ye're no come here for gude ;  
Ye're but some witch or wil' warlock,  
Or mermaid o' the flood.'—

### XXV

'I am neither witch nor wil' warlock,  
Nor mermaid o' the sea,  
But I am Annie of Lochroyan,  
O open the door to me !'—

### XXVI

'Gin ye be Annie of Lochroyan,  
As I trow thou binna she,  
Now tell me of some love-tokens  
That pass'd 'tween thee and me.'

### XXVII

'O dinna ye mind, love Gregory,  
As we sat at the wine,  
We changed the rings frae our fingers ?  
And I can shew thee thine.

### XXVIII

'O yours was gude, and gude enough,  
But ay the best was mine,  
For yours was o' the gude red gowd,  
But mine o' the diamond fine.

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### XXIX

‘Yours was o’ the gude red gowd,  
Mine o’ the diamond fine ;  
Mine was o’ the purest troth,  
But thine was false within.’—

### XXX

‘If ye be the lass of Lochroyan,  
As I kenna thou be,  
Tell me some mair o’ the love-tokens  
Pass’d between thee and me.’—

### XXXI

‘And dinna ye mind, love Gregory !  
As we sat on the hill,  
Thou twin’d me o’ my maidenheid,  
Right sair against my will ?

### XXXII

‘Now open the door, love Gregory !  
Open the door ! I pray ;  
For thy young son is in my arms,  
And will be dead ere day.’—

### XXXIII

‘Ye lie, ye lie, ye ill woman,  
So loud I hear ye lie ;  
For Annie of the Lochroyan  
Is far out-owre the sea.’

### XXXIV

Fair Annie turn’d her round about :  
‘Weel, sine that it be sae,  
May ne’er woman that has borne a son  
Hae a heart sae fu’ o’ wae !

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

XXXV

‘Tak down, tak down that mast o’ gowd,  
Set up a mast of tree ;  
It disna become a forsaken lady  
To sail sae royallie.’

XXXVI

When the cock had crawn, and the day did dawn,  
And the sun began to peep,  
Up then raise Lord Gregory,  
And sair, sair did he weep.

XXXVII

‘O I hae dream’d a dream, mither,  
I wish it may bring good !  
That the bonny lass of Lochroyan  
At my bower window stood.

XXXVIII

‘O I hae dream’d a dream, mither,  
The thought o’t gars me greet !  
That fair Annie of Lochroyan  
Lay dead at my bed-feet.’—

XXXIX

‘Gin it be for Annie of Lochroyan  
That ye mak a’ this mane,  
She stood last night at your bower-door,  
But I hae sent her hame.’—

XL

‘O wae betide ye, ill woman,  
An ill death may ye die !  
That wadna open the door yoursell  
Nor yet wad waken me.’

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### XLI

O he's gane down to yon shore-side,  
As fast as he could dree,  
And there he saw fair Annie's bark  
A rowing owre the sea.

### XLII

' O Annie, Annie,' loud he cried,  
' O Annie, O Annie, bide ! '  
But ay the mair he cried ' Annie,'  
The braider grew the tide.

### XLIII

' O Annie, Annie, dear Annie,  
Dear Annie, speak to me ! '  
But ay the louder he 'gan call,  
The louder roar'd the sea.

### XLIV

The wind blew loud, the waves rose hie  
And dash'd the boat on shore ;  
Fair Annie's corpse was in the faem,  
The babe rose never more.

### XLV

Lord Gregory tore his gowden locks  
And made a wafu' moan ;  
Fair Annie's corpse lay at his feet,  
His bonny son was gone.

### XLVI

O cherry, cherry was her cheek,  
And gowden was her hair,  
And coral, coral was her lips,  
Nane might with her compare !

## THE LASS OF LOCHROYAN

### XLVII

Then first he kiss'd her pale, pale cheek,  
And syne he kiss'd her chin,  
And syne he kiss'd her wane, wane lips,  
There was na breath within.

### XLVIII

'O wae betide my ill mither,  
An ill death may she die !  
She turn'd my true-love frae my door,  
Who cam so far to me.

### XLIX

'O wae betide my ill mither,  
An ill death may she die !  
She has no been the deid o' ane,  
But she 's been the deid of three.'

### L

Then he 's ta'en out a little dart,  
Hung low down by his gore,  
He thrust it through and through his heart,  
And words spak never more.

deid] death.      gore] skirt, waist.



*Young Bekie*

## I

**Y**OUNG BEKIE was as brave a knight  
 As ever sail'd the sea ;  
 And he's doen him to the court of France,  
 To serve for meat and fee.

## II

He had nae been i' the court of France  
 A twelvemonth nor sae long,  
 Til he fell in love with the king's daughter,  
 And was thrown in prison strong.

## III

The king he had but ae daughter,  
 Burd Isbel was her name ;  
 And she has to the prison-house gane,  
 To hear the prisoner's mane.

## IV

' O gin a lady wou'd borrow me,  
 At her stirrup-foot I wou'd rin ;  
 Or gin a widow wou'd borrow me,  
 I wou'd swear to be her son.

## V

' Or gin a virgin wou'd borrow me,  
 I wou'd wed her wi' a ring ;  
 I'd gie her ha's, I'd gie her bowers,  
 The bonny towrs o' Linne.'

## VI

O barefoot, barefoot gaed she but,  
 And barefoot came she ben ;  
 It was no for want o' hose and shoone,  
 Nor time to put them on ;

borrow] ransom.

but] out.

ben] in.

## YOUNG BEKIE

### VI

But a' for fear that her father dear  
Had heard her making din :  
She 's stown the keys o' the prison-house door  
And latten the prisoner gang.

### VIII

O whan she saw him, Young Bekie,  
Her heart was wondrous sair !  
For the mice but and the bold rottens  
Had eaten his yallow hair.

### IX

She 's gi'en him a shaver for his beard,  
A comber till his hair,  
Five hunder pound in his pocket,  
To spen' and nae to spair.

### X

She 's gi'en him a steed was good in need,  
An' a saddle o' royal bone,  
A leash o' hounds o' ae litter,  
And Hector callèd one.

### XI

Atween this twa a vow was made,  
'T was made full solemnly,  
That or three years was come an' gane,  
Well married they should be.

### XII

He had nae been in 's ain country  
A twelvemonth till an end,  
Till he 's forc'd to marry a duke's daughter,  
Or than lose a' his land.

rottens] rats.

royal bone] ivory.

Or than] Or else.

## YOUNG BEKIE

### XIII

‘Ohon, alas!’ says Young Bekie,  
‘I know not what to dee;  
For I canno win to Burd Isbel,  
An’ she kensnae to come to me.’

### XIV

O it fell once upon a day  
Burd Isbel fell asleep,  
And up it starts the Billy Blind,  
And stood at her bed-feet.

### XV

‘O waken, waken, Burd Isbel,  
How can you sleep so soun’,  
Whan this is Bekie’s wedding day,  
An’ the marriage gaïn on?’

### XVI

‘Ye do ye to your mither’s bowr,  
Think neither sin nor shame;  
An’ ye tak twa o’ your mither’s marys,  
To keep ye frae thinking lang.

### XVII

‘Ye dress yoursel’ in the red scarlèt,  
An’ your marys in dainty green,  
An’ ye pit girdles about your middles  
Wou’d buy an earldome.

### XVIII

‘O ye gang down by yon sea-side,  
An’ down by yon sea-stran’;  
Sae bonny will the Hollan’s boats  
Come rowin’ till your han’.

Billy Blind] a friendly household fairy. See p. 80.      marys]  
maids,

## YOUNG BEKIE

### XIX

'Ye set your milke-white foot aboard,  
Cry, Hail ye, Domine !  
An' I shal be the steerer o't,  
To row you o'er the sea.'

### XX

She's tane her till her mither's bowr,  
Thought neither sin nor shame,  
And she took twa o' her mither's marys,  
To keep her frae thinking lang.

### XXI

She dress'd hersel' i' the red scarlèt,  
Her marys i' dainty green,  
And they pat girdles about their middles  
Wou'd buy an earldome.

### XXII

And they gid down by yon sea-side,  
And down by yon sea-stran' ;  
Sae bonny did the Hollan's boats  
Come rowin' to their han'.

### XXIII

She set her milke-white foot on board,  
Cried, Hail ye, Domine !  
And the Billy Blind was the steerer o't,  
To row her o'er the sea.

### XXIV

Whan she came to young Bekie's gate,  
She heard the music play ;  
Sae well she kent frae a' she heard,  
It was his wedding day.

## YOUNG BEKIE

### XXV

She's pitten her han' in her pocket,  
Gi'en the porter guineas three ;  
' Hae, tak ye that, ye proud portèr,  
Bid the bride-groom speake to me.'

### XXVI

O whan that he cam up the stair,  
He fell low down on his knee :  
He hail'd the king, and he hail'd the queen,  
And he hail'd him, Young Bekie.

### XXVII

' O I've been porter at your gates  
This thirty years an' three ;  
But there's three ladies at them now,  
Their like I never did see.

### XXVIII

' There's ane o' them dress'd in red scarlèt,  
An' twa in dainty green,  
An' they hae girdles about their middles  
Wou'd buy an earldome.'

### XXIX

Then out it spake the bierly bride,  
Was a' goud to the chin ;  
' Gin she be braw without,' she says,  
' We's be as braw within.'

### XXX

Then up it starts him, Young Bekie,  
And the tears was in his e'e :  
' I'll lay my life it 's Burd Isbel,  
Come o'er the sea to me.'

bierly] stately.

## YOUNG BEKIE

### XXXI

O quickly ran he down the stair,  
And whan he saw 't was shee,  
He kindly took her in his arms,  
And kiss'd her tenderly.

### XXXII

'O hae ye forgotten, Young Bekie,  
The vow ye made to me,  
Whan I took you out o' the prison strong,  
Whan ye was condemn'd to die?

### XXXIII

'I gae you a steed was good in need,  
An' a saddle o' royal bone,  
A leash o' hounds o' ae litter,  
An' Hector callèd one.'

### XXXIV

It was well kent what the lady said,  
That it wasnae a lee,  
For at ilka word the lady spake,  
The hound fell at her knee.

### XXXV

'Tak hame, tak hame your daughter dear,  
A blessing gae her wi' !  
For I maun marry my Burd Isbel,  
That's come o'er the sea to me.'

### XXXVI

'Is this the custom o' your house,  
Or the fashion o' your lan',  
To marry a maid in a May mornin',  
An' to send her back at even?'

*Young Beichan**(Another version of the foregoing)*

## I

**I**N London was Young Beichan born,  
 He long'd strange countries for to see ;  
 But he was ta'en by a savage Moor  
 Who handled him right cruellie.

## II

For he view'd the fashions of that land,  
 Their way of worship viewèd he ;  
 But to Mahound or Termagant  
 Would Beichan never bend a knee.

## III

So thro' every shoulder they've bored a bore,  
 And thro' every bore they've putten a tree,  
 And they have made him trail the wine  
 And spices on his fair bodie.

## IV

They've casten him in a dungeon deep,  
 Where he could neither hear nor see ;  
 And fed him on nought but bread and water  
 Till he for hunger's like to die.

## V

This Moor he had but ae daughter,  
 Her name was callèd Susie Pye,  
 And every day as she took the air  
 She heard Young Beichan sadly crie :

## VI

' My hounds they all run masterless,  
 My hawks they flie from tree to tree,  
 My youngest brother will heir my lands ;  
 Fair England again I'll never see !

## YOUNG BEICHAN

### VII

' O were I free as I hae been,  
And my ship swimming once more on sea,  
I'd turn my face to fair England  
And sail no more to a strange countrie ! '

### VIII

Young Beichan's song for thinking on  
All night she never closed her e'e ;  
She's stown the keys from her father's head  
Wi' mickle gold and white monie.

### IX

And she has open'd the prison doors :  
I wot she open'd twa or three  
Ere she could come Young Beichan at,  
He was lock'd up so curiouslie.

### X

' O hae ye any lands or rents,  
Or cities in your own countrie,  
Cou'd free you out of prison strong  
And cou'd maintain a lady free ? '—

### XI

' O London city is my own,  
And other cities twa or three ;  
I'll give them all to the lady fair  
That out of prison will set me free.'

### XII

O she has bribed her father's men  
Wi' mickle gold and white monie,  
She's gotten the keys of the prison strong,  
And she has set Young Beichan free.

stown] stolen.



## YOUNG BEICHAN

### XIII

She's fed him upon the good spice-cake,  
The Spanish wine and the malvoisie ;  
She's broken a ring from off her finger  
And to Beichan half of it gave she.

### XIV

' Go set your foot on good shipboard,  
And haste you back to your own countrie,  
But before that seven years has an end,  
Come back again, love, and marry me.'

### XV

It was long or seven years had an end  
She long'd full sore her love to see ;  
So she's set her foot on good ship-board  
And turn'd her back on her own countrie.

### XVI

She's sailèd east, she's sailèd west,  
She's sailèd all across the sea,  
And when she came to fair England  
The bells were ringing merrilie.

### XVII

' O whose are a' yon flock o' sheep ?  
And whose are a' yon flock o' kye ?  
And whose are a' yon pretty castles,  
That I so often do pass by ?'

### XVIII

' O they are a' Lord Beichan's sheep,  
And they are a' Lord Beichan's kye,  
And they are a' Lord Beichan's castles  
That you so often do pass by.

kye] kine, cattle.

## YOUNG BEICHAN

### XIX

‘ O there ’s a wedding in yonder ha’,  
Has lasted thirty days and three ;  
Lord Beichan will not bed wi’ his bride  
For love of one that ’s ’yond the sea.’

### XX

When she came to Young Beichan’s gate  
She tirlèd softly at the pin ;  
So ready was the proud portèr  
To open and let this lady in.

### XXI

‘ Is this Young Beichan’s gates ? ’ she says,  
‘ Or is that noble lord within ? ’—  
‘ He ’s up the stairs wi’ his bonny bride,  
For this is the day o’ his weddin’.’—

### XXII

‘ O has he taken a bonny bride,  
And has he clean forgotten me ? ’  
And sighing said that ladye gay,  
‘ I wish I were in my own countrie ! ’

### XXIII

She ’s putten her hand in her pockèt  
And gi’en the porter guineas three ;  
Says, ‘ Take ye that, ye proud portèr,  
And bid the bridegroom speak with me.’

### XXIV

And she has ta’en her gay gold ring,  
That with her love she brake so free ;  
Says, ‘ Gie him that, ye proud portèr,  
And bid the bridegroom speak with me.’

tirlèd] rattled.

## YOUNG BEICHAN

### XXV

O when the porter came up the stair,  
He's kneelèd low upon his knee:  
'Won up, won up, ye proud portèr,  
And what makes a' this courtesie?'—

### XXVI

'O I've been porter at your gates  
I'm sure this thirty years and three,  
But there is a lady stands thereat  
The fairest I did ever see.'

### XXVII

It's out then spake the bride's mother,  
—Aye, and an angry woman was she—  
'Ye might have excepted our bonny bride,  
And twa or three of our companie.'

### XXVIII

'My dame, your daughter's fair enough,  
And aye the fairer mote she be!  
But the fairest time that ever she was,  
She'll no compare wi' this ladye.'

### XXIX

'For on every finger she has a ring,  
And on the mid-finger she has three,  
And as mickle gold she has on her brow  
'Would buy an earldome o' land to me.'

### XXX

'And this golden ring that's broken in twa,  
She sends the half o' this golden ring,  
And bids you speak with a lady fair,  
That out o' prison did you bring.'

won] win, get.

## YOUNG BEICHAN

### XXXI

'Then up and started Young Beichan  
And sware so loud by Our Ladye,  
'It can be none but Susie Pye,  
That has come over the sea to me !

### XXXII

O quickly ran he down the stair,  
Of fifteen steps he made but three ;  
He's ta'en his bonny love in his arms  
And kiss'd and kiss'd her tenderlie.

### XXXIII

' O have ye ta'en another bride,  
And have ye quite forsaken me ?  
And have ye clean forgotten her  
That gave you life and libertie ? '

### XXXIV

She's lookèd over her left shoulder  
To hide the tears stood in her e'e ;  
' Now fare-thee-well, Young Beichan,' she says—  
' I'll strive to think no more on thee.'

### XXXV

' O never, never, Susie Pye,  
For surely this can never be,  
That ever I shall wed but her  
That's done and dreed so much for me ! '

### XXXVI

Then up bespake the bride's mother—  
She never was heard to speak so free :  
' Ye'll not forsake my only daughter,  
Though Susie Pye has cross'd the sea.'

dreed] suffered.

## YOUNG BEICHAN

### XXXVII

‘Take home, take home your daughter, madam,  
She’s never a bit the worse for me;  
For saving a kiss of her bonny lips  
Of your daughter’s body I am free.’

### XXXVIII

He’s ta’en her by the milk-white hand  
And led her to yon fountain-stone;  
He’s changed her name from Susie Pye  
And call’d her his bonny love Lady Joan.

46.

## *Childe Waters*

### I

**C**HILDE WATERS in his stable stood  
Stroking his milk-white steed:  
To him came a fair young lady  
As ever wore woman’s weed.

### II

Says, ‘Christ you save, Childe Waters!’  
Says, ‘Christ you save and see!  
My girdle of gold, which was too long,  
Is now too short for me.

### III

‘And all is with one child of yours  
I feel stir at my side:  
My gown of green, it is too strait;  
Before it was too wide.’—

[fountain-stone] font.

## CHILDE WATERS

### IV

‘If the child be mine, Burd Ellen,’ he said,  
‘Be mine as you do swear,  
Take you Cheshire and Lancashire both,  
And make that child your heir.’

### V

She says, ‘I would rather have one kiss,  
Childe Waters, of thy mouth  
Than I would have Cheshire and Lancashire both,  
That lies by north and south.’—

### VI

‘To-morrow, Ellen, I must ride  
Far into the north countrye.’—  
‘Then I will run low by your side :  
Your foot-page let me be !’—

### VII

‘If you will be my foot-page, Ellen,  
As you do tell it me,  
Then you must cut your gown of green  
An inch above your knee.’

### VIII

Childe Waters leapt on his milk-white steed,  
And fast away did ride :  
Burd Ellen has kilted her gay clothing,  
And ran low by his side.

### IX

All this long day Childe Waters rode,  
She barefoot by his side ;  
Yet was he never so courteous a knight  
As to say, ‘Burd Ellen, ride.’

## CHILDE WATERS

### X

He has ridden, and she has run,  
And barefoot through the broom ;  
Yet was he never so courteous a knight  
As to say, ' Put on your shoon.'

### XI

' Ride softly,' she said, ' Childe Waters !  
O why do you ride so fast ?  
The child which is no man's but yours  
My body it will brast.'

### XII

He has ridden on high horseback,  
And she's run low beside,  
Until they came to a wan water—  
I think men call it Clyde.

### XIII

Says, ' See'st yon water, Ellen,  
That flows from bank to brim ?'—  
' I trust to God, Childe Waters  
You will never see me swim.'

### XIV

The firsten step Burd Ellen stept,  
The water came to her knee ;  
' Ochon, alas !' said Burd Ellen,  
' This water's o'er deep for me !'

### XV

The neisten step Burd Ellen stept,  
The water came to her middle ;  
And sighing said Burd Ellen,  
' I've wetted my golden girdle !'

## CHILDE WATERS

### XVI

The thirden step Burd Ellen stept,  
The water came to her pap ;  
And the bairn that was in her two sides  
For cold began to quake.

### XVII

‘ Lie still, lie still, my own dear babe !  
Ye work your mother woe ;  
Your father that rides on high horseback  
Cares little for us two.’

### XVIII

About the midst of Clyde-water  
There was a yeard-fast stone :  
He lightly turn’d his horse about  
And took Burd Ellen on.

### XIX

When she over the water won,  
She then came to his knee :  
Says, ‘ How far is it to your lodgin’  
Where we this night may be ? ’—

### XX

‘ Seest thou not yon castle, Ellen ?  
Of red gold shines the gate :  
There is twenty-and-four fair ladies  
And one my worldly mate.

### XXI

‘ Seest thou not yon castle, Ellen ?  
Of red gold shines the tower :  
There is twenty-and-four fair ladies,  
And one my paramour.

yeard-fast] fast in earth.



## CHILDE WATERS

### XXII

‘Seest thou not yon castle, Ellen,  
That shines so fair to see?  
There’s a lady in it, Ellen,  
Will sunder you and me.’—

### XXIII

‘I do see the castle, Childe Waters :  
Of red gold shines the gate.  
God give you good then of yourself,  
And of your worldly mate !

### XXIV

‘I wish no ill to your lady ;  
She ne’er wish’d none to me ;  
But I wish the maid most of your love  
Dries this and more for thee.

### XXV

‘I wish no ill to your lady ;  
She ne’er comes in my thought ;  
But I wish the maid most of your love  
That dearest has you bought.’—

### XXVI

‘But my hounds shall eat of the bread of wheat,  
And you of the bread of bran ;  
And you shall curse the heavy hour  
That ever your love began.

### XXVII

‘But my horse shall drink of the good red wine,  
And you of the water wan ;  
And you will sigh and say “Alas,  
That ever I loved a man !”’—

Dries] endures.

## CHILDE WATERS

### XXVIII

‘O, I will drink of the wan water,  
And eat of the bread of bran ;  
And aye will I bless the happy hour  
That ever I loved a man.’

### XXIX

O four-and-twenty gay ladies  
Were playing at the ball,  
But Ellen, the fairest lady,  
Must bring his steed to stall.

### XXX

And four-and-twenty gay ladies  
Were playing at the chess,  
But Ellen, the fairest lady,  
Must bring his horse to grass.

### XXXI

When bells were rung, and mass was sung,  
And a’ men bound to meat,  
Burd Ellen was at the bye-table  
Among the foot-men set.

### XXXII

‘O eat and drink, my bonny boy,  
The white bread and the beer.’—  
‘The never a bit can I eat or drink,  
My heart’s so full of fear.’—

### XXXIII

‘O eat and drink, my bonny boy,  
The white bread and the wine.’—  
‘O I cannot eat nor drink, master,  
My heart’s so full of pine.’

pine] pain.

## CHILDE WATERS

### XXXIV

But out and spake Childe Waters' mother,  
And a skilly dame was she :  
' Where met ye with that little foot-page  
That looks so sad on thee ?

### XXXV

' Sometimes his cheek is rosy red,  
And sometimes deadly wan ;  
He's liker a woman big with bairn  
Than a young lord's serving-man.'

### XXXVI

And then bespake Childe Waters' sister,  
And these were the words said she :  
' You have the prettiest foot-page, brother,  
Let him go into chamber with me.'—

### XXXVII

' It is more meet for a little foot-page,  
That has run through moss and mire,  
To take his supper upon his knee,  
And sit by the kitchen fire,  
Than to go into chamber with any lady  
That wears so rich attire.

### XXXVIII

' Rise up, rise up, my bonny boy ;  
Give my horse corn and hay.'—  
' O that I will, my master dear,  
As quickly as I may.'

### XXXIX

She's ta'en the hay under her arm,  
The corn into her hand,  
And she's gone to the great stable  
As fast as e'er she can.

skilly] wise, knowledgeable.

## CHILDE WATERS

### XL

• O room ye round, my bonny brown steeds !  
O room ye near the wall !  
For this pain that strikes me through my sides  
Full soon will gar me fall.'

### XLI

She's lean'd her back against the wall,  
Strong travail seized her on ;  
And even among the great horse' feet  
Burd Ellen brought forth her son.

### XLII

And that beheard Childe Waters' mother,  
Sat in her bower alone.  
' Rise up, rise up, Childe Waters,' she said,  
' Seek neither hose nor shoon !'

### XLIII

She said, ' Rise up, thou Childe Waters,  
I think thou'rt a cursèd man ;  
For yonder's a ghost in thy stable  
That grievously doth groan,  
Or else some woman labours of child,  
She is so woe-begone.'

### XLIV

But up then rose Childe Waters,  
Stay'd neither for hose nor shoon,  
And he's doen him to the stable-door  
Wi' the clear light of the moon.

### XLV

And when he came to the stable-door,  
Full still there he did stand,  
That he might hear Burd Ellen,  
How she made her monand.  
monand] moaning.

## CHILDE WATERS

### XLVI

She said, 'Lullabyè, my own dear child!  
Lùllabye, dear child dear!  
I would thy father were a king,  
Thy mother laid on a bier!'—

### XLVII

'O open the door, Burd Ellen!  
O open and let me in!  
I want to see if my steed be fed,  
Or my greyhounds fit to rin.'—

### XLVIII

'How can I open, how shall I open,  
How can I open to thee,  
When lying amang your great steeds' feet,  
Your young son on my knee?'

### XLIX

He strack the door hard wi' his foot,  
And push'd it wi' his knee;  
And iron locks and iron bars  
Into the floor flung he.  
'Be not afraid, Burd Ellen,' he says,  
'There's none comes in but me.'

### L

'An asking, an asking, Childe Waters,  
An asking I beg of thee:  
May the meanest maid about your house  
Bring a glass o' water to me!'

### LI

Up he has ta'en his bonny young son,  
Gar'd wash him wi' the milk;  
And up he has taken his fair lady,  
Gar'd row her in the silk.

row] wrap.

## CHILDE WATERS

### LII

‘Peace now,’ he said, ‘Burd Ellen,  
And be of good cheer, I pray ;  
Your bridal and your churching both  
Shall be upon one day.’

### 47. *Childe Maurice*

#### I

CHILDE MAURICE hunted the Silver Wood,  
He whistled and he sang :  
‘I think I see the woman yonder  
That I have lovèd lang.’

#### II

He callèd to his little man John,  
‘You don’t see what I see ;  
For yonder I see the very first woman  
That ever lovèd me.’

#### III

He says, ‘Come hither, my little man John,  
That I pay meat and fee,  
For thou shalt go to John Steward’s wife  
And greet her well from me ;

#### IV

‘And as it falls as many times  
As knots be knit in a kell,  
Or merchantmen go to leeve Londòn  
To buy ware or to sell ;

kell] hair-net, i. e. give her as many greetings as there are  
meshes in a net. leeve] lovely.

## CHILDE MAURICE

### V

‘ And as it falls as many times  
As any heart can think,  
Or school-masters are in any school  
Writing with pen and ink.

### VI

‘ Here is a glove, a glove,’ he says,  
‘ Lined wi’ the silver-gris ;  
Bid her to come to Silver Wood  
To speak with Childe Maurice.

### VII

‘ And here is a ring, a ring,’ he says,  
‘ A ring of the precious stone :  
He prays her come to Silver Wood  
And ask the leave of none.’—

### VIII

‘ Well do I love your errand, master,  
But better I love my life.  
Would ye have me go to John Steward’s castle,  
To tryst away his wife ?’—

### IX

‘ Do not I give you meat ?’ he says,  
‘ Do not I give you fee ?  
How daur you stop my errand  
When that I bid you flee ?’

### X

This little man John one while he yode,  
Another while he ran ;  
Until he came to John Steward’s castle  
I wis he never blan.

silver-gris] a fur of silver-grey.  
topped, stayed.

yode] walked.

blan]

## CHILDE MAURICE

### XI

He ask'd no porter's leave, but ran  
Up hall and bower free,  
And when he came to John Steward's wife,  
Says, 'God you save and see !

### XII

'I come, I am come from Childe Maurice—  
A message unto thee !  
And Childe Maurice he greets you well,  
And ever so well from me,

### XIII

'And as it falls as oftentimes  
As knots be knit in a kell,  
Or merchantmen go to leeve Londòn  
To buy ware or to sell ;

### XIV

'And as oftentimes he greets you well  
As any heart can think,  
Or schoolmasters are in any school  
Writing with pen and ink.

### XV

'Here is a glove, a glove,' he says,  
'Lined wi' the silver-gris ;  
Ye're bidden to come to Silver Wood  
To speak with Childe Maurice.

### XVI

'And here is a ring, a ring of gold,  
Set wi' the precious stone :  
He prays you to come to Silver Wood  
And ask the leave of none.'—



## CHILDE MAURICE

### XVII

‘Now peace, now peace, thou little man John,  
For Christ’s sake I pray thee!  
For gif my lord heard one o’ thy words  
Thou must be hangèd hie!’

### XVIII

O aye she stampèd with her foot  
And winkèd with her e’e;  
But for all that she could say or do  
Forbidden he would not be.

### XIX

‘It’s surely to my bower-woman,  
It cannot be to me!’—  
‘Nay, I brought it to John Steward’s lady,  
And I trow that thou art she.’

### XX

Out then spake the wily nurse,  
Wi’ the bairn just on her knee:  
‘If this be come from Childe Maurice  
It’s dear welcome to me.’—

### XXI

‘Thou liest, thou liest, thou wily nurse,  
So loud as I hear thee lie!  
I brought it to John Steward’s lady,  
And I trow thou be not she.’

### XXII

Then up and rose him John Steward,  
And an angry man was he:  
‘Did I think there was a lord in the world  
My lady loved but me!’

## CHILDE MAURICE

### XXIII

He struck the table wi' his foot,  
And kepp'd it with his knee,  
Till silver cup and ezar dish  
In flinders they did flee.

### XXIV

He call'd unto his horse-keeper,  
' Make ready you my steed ! '  
So did he to his chamberlain,  
' Go fetch my lady's weed ! '

### XXV

O he dress'd himself in the holland smock.  
[The mantle and the snood],  
And he cast a lease upon his back,  
And he rode to Silver Wood.

### XXVI

And when he came to Silver Wood,  
No body saw he there  
But Childe Maurice upon a block  
Combing his yellow hair.

### XXVII

Childe Maurice sat in Silver Wood,  
He whistled and he sang :  
I think I see the woman come  
' That I have lovèd lang.'

### XXVIII

But then stood up him Childe Maurice  
His mother to help from horse :  
' O alas, alas ! ' says Childe Maurice,  
' My mother was ne'er so gross ! '

kepp'd] caught.    ezar] ? for 'mazer,' maple.    weed] cloth-  
ing.    lease] leash, thong.

## CHILDE MAURICE

### XXIX

‘No wonder, no wonder,’ John Steward he said,  
‘My lady loved thee well,  
For the fairest part of my body  
Is blacker than thy heel.’

### XXX

John Steward had a little brown sword  
That hung low down by his knee ;  
He has cut the head off Childe Maurice  
And the body put on a tree.

### XXXI

And he prick’d the head on his sword’s point,  
Went singing there beside,  
And he rode till he came to the castle  
Whereas his lady ly’ed.

### XXXII

And when he came to his lady—  
Look’d o’er the castle-wall—  
He threw the head into her lap,  
Saying ‘Lady, tak’ the ball!’

### XXXIII

Says, ‘Dost thou know Childe Maurice’ head,  
If that thou dost it see ?  
And lap it soft, and kiss it oft,  
For thou loved’st him better than me.’

### XXXIV

But when she look’d on Childe Maurice’ head  
She ne’er spake words but three :  
‘I never bare no child but one,  
And you have slain him, trulye.’

ly’ed] lived.

tak’] take, catch.

## CHILDE MAURICE

### XXXV

And she has taken the bloody head  
And kiss'd it, cheek and chin :  
' I was once as full o' Childe Maurice  
As the hip is o' the stane.

### XXXVI

' I got him in my mother's bower  
Wi' mickle sin and shame ;  
I brought him up in the good greenwood  
Under the shower and rain.'

### XXXVII

And she has taken her Childe Maurice  
And kiss'd him, mouth and chin :  
' O better I love my Childe Maurice  
Than all my royal kin ! '

### XXXVIII

' Woe be to thee ! ' John Steward he said,  
And a woe, woe man was he ;  
' For if you had told me he was your son  
He had never been slain by me.'

### XXXIX

Says, ' Wicked be my merry men all,  
I gave meat, drink and cloth !  
But could they not have holden me  
When I was in all that wrath ? '

## I

O WHA would wish the wind to blaw  
 Or the green leaves fa' therewith?  
 Or wha would wish a lealer love  
 Than Brown Adam the Smith?

## II

But they hae banish'd Brown Adam,  
 Frae father and frae mither;  
 And they hae banish'd Brown Adam,  
 Frae sister and frae brither.

## III

And they hae banish'd Brown Adam  
 Frae the flow'r o' a' his kin;  
 And he's biggit a bow'r i' the good green-wood  
 Between his ladye and him.

## IV

O it fell once upon a day  
 Brown Adam he thought long,  
 And he is to the green-wood  
 As fast as he could gang.

## V

He has ta'en his bow his arm over,  
 His sword intill his han',  
 And he is to the good green-wood  
 To hunt some venison.

## VI

O he's shot up, and he's shot down  
 The bunting on the breer;  
 And he's sent it hame to his ladye,  
 Bade her be of good cheer.

biggit] built,

breer] briar.

## BROWN ADAM

### VII

O he's shot up, and he's shot down,  
The linnet on the thorn,  
And sent it hame to his ladye,  
Said he'd be hame the morn.

### VIII

When he cam' till his lady's bow'r-door  
He stood a little forbye,  
And there he heard a fu' fause knight  
Tempting his gay ladye.

### IX

O he's ta'en out a gay gold ring  
Had cost him mony a poun';  
'O grant me love for love, ladye,  
And this sall be your own.'—

### X

'I lo'e Brown Adam well,' she says,  
'I wot sae does he me;  
I wadna gie Brown Adam's love  
For nae fause knight I see.'

### XI

Out he has ta'en a purse of gold  
Was a' fu' to the string;  
'O grant me love for love, ladye,  
And a' this sall be thine.'—

### XII

'I lo'e Brown Adam well,' she says,  
An' I ken sae does he me;  
An' I wadna be your light leman  
For mair nor ye could gie.'

## BROWN ADAM

### XIII

Then out he drew his lang, lang bran',  
And he's flash'd it in her e'en :  
'Now grant me love for love, lady,  
Or thro' you this sall gang.'—

### XIV

'O,' sighing said that gay ladye,  
'Brown Adam tarries lang!'—  
Then up and starts him Brown Adam,  
Says, 'I'm just to your hand.'

### XV

He's gar'd him leave his bow, his bow,  
He's gar'd him leave his brand ;  
He's gar'd him leave a better pledge—  
Four fingers o' his right hand.

49.

## *Jellon Grame*

### I

**O** JELLON GRAME sat in Silverwood,  
He sharp'd his broadsword lang ;  
And he has call'd his little foot-page  
An errand for to gang.

### II

'Win up, my bonny boy,' he says,  
'As quickly as ye may ;  
For ye maun gang for Lillie Flower  
Before the break of day.'—

### III

The boy has buckled his belt about,  
And through the green-wood ran ;  
And he came to the ladye's bower  
Before the day did dawn.

## JELLON GRAME

### IV

‘O sleep ye, wake ye, Lillie Flower ?  
The red sun’s on the rain ;  
Ye’re bidden come to Silverwood,  
But I doubt ye’ll never win hame.’

### V

She hadna ridden a mile, a mile,  
A mile but barely three,  
Ere she came to a new-made grave  
Beneath a green aik tree.

### VI

O then up started Jellon Grame  
Out of a bush thereby ;  
‘Light down, light down, now, Lillie Flower,  
For it’s here that ye maun lye.’

### VII

She lighted aff her milk-white steed,  
And kneel’d upon her knee ;  
‘O mercy, mercy, Jellon Grame,  
For I’m no prepared to die !

### VIII

‘Your bairn, that stirs between my sides,  
Maun shortly see the light ;  
But to see it weltering in my blood  
Would be a piteous sight.’—

### IX

‘O should I spare your life,’ he says,  
‘Until that bairn were born,  
Full weel I ken your auld father  
Would hang me on the moin.’—



## JELLON GRAME

### X

'O spare my life now, Jellon Grame!  
My father ye needna dread!  
I'll keep my babe in gude green-wood,  
Or wi' it I'll beg my bread.'—

### XI

He took nae pity on Lillie Flower,  
Though she for life did pray;  
But pierced her through the fair body  
As at his feet she lay.

### XII

He felt nae pity for Lillie Flower,  
Where she was lying dead;  
But he felt some for the bonny bairn  
That lay weltering in her bluid

### XIII

Up has he ta'en that bonny boy,  
Given him to nurses nine;  
Three to sleep, and three to wake,  
And three to go between

### XIV

And he bred up that bonny boy,  
Call'd him his sister's son;  
And he thought nae eye could ever see  
The deed that had been done.

### XV

O so it fell upon a day,  
When hunting they might be,  
They rested them in Silverwood,  
Beneath that green aik tree.

## JELLON GRAME

### XVI

And many were the green-wood flowers  
Upon that grave that grew,  
And marvell'd much that bonny boy  
To see their lovely hue.

### XVII

'What's paler than the primrose wan?  
What's redder than the rose?  
What's fairer than the lilye flower  
On this wee know that grows?'—

### XVIII

O out and answer'd Jellon Grame,  
And he spak hastilie:  
'Your mother was a fairer flower,  
And lies beneath this tree.

### XIX

'More pale she was, when she sought my grace,  
Than primrose pale and wan;  
And redder than rose her ruddy heart's blood,  
That down my broadsword ran.'—

### XX

Wi' that the boy has bent his bow,  
It was baith stout and lang;  
And thro' and thro' him, Jellon Grame,  
He gar'd an arrow gang.

### XXI

Says,—'Lie ye there, now, Jellon Grame!  
My malisoun gang you wi'!  
The place that my mother lies buried in  
Is far too good for thee.'

wee know] little hillock.

## 50. *Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard*

*O wow for day!*

*And, dear, gin it were day!*

*Gin it were day, and I were away—*

*For I ha' na lang time to stay.*

I

AS it fell on one holy-day,  
As many be in the year,  
When young men and maids together did go  
Their matins and mass to hear,

II

Little Musgrave came to the church-door—  
The priest was at private mass—  
But he had more mind of the fair women  
Than he had of Our Lady's grace.

III

The one of them was clad in green,  
Another was clad in pall,  
And then came in my Lord Barnard's wife,  
The fairest amongst them all.

IV

She cast an eye on Little Musgrave  
As bright as the summer sun;  
And then bethought him Little Musgrave,  
'This lady's heart have I won.'

V

Quoth she, 'I have loved thee, Little Musgrave,  
Full long and many a day.'—  
'So have I loved you, fair ladye,  
Yet never word durst I say.'—

pall] fine cloth.

## LITTLE MUSGRAVE AND LADY BARNARD

### VI

‘But I have a bower at Bucklesfordberry,  
Full daintily it is dight;  
If thou’lt wend thither, thou Little Musgrave,  
Thou’st lig in my arms all night.’

### VII

Quoth he, ‘I thank thee, fair ladye,  
This kindness thou showest to me;  
And whether it be to my weal or woe  
This night I will lodge with thee.’

### VIII

With that beheard a little tiny page,  
By his lady’s coach as he ran.  
Says, ‘Although I am my lady’s foot-page,  
Yet I am Lord Barnard’s man.’

### IX

Then he’s cast off his hose and shoon,  
Set down his feet and ran,  
And where the bidges were broken down  
He bent his bow and swam.

### X

‘Awake! awake! thou Lord Barnard,  
As thou art a man of life!  
Little Musgrave is at Bucklesfordberry  
Along with thy own wedded wife.’—

### XI

‘If this be true, thou little tiny page,  
This thing thou tellest to me,  
Then all the land in Bucklesfordberry  
I freely will give to thee.

lig] he.

## LITTLE MUSGRAVE AND LADY BARNARD

### XII

‘ But if it be a lie, thou little tiny page,  
This thing thou tellest to me,  
On the highest tree in Bucklesfordberry  
Then hangèd shalt thou be.’

### XIII

He callèd up his merry men all :  
‘ Come saddle me my steed ;  
‘ This night must I to Bucklesfordberry,  
For I never had greater need ’

### XIV

But some they whistled, and some they sung,  
And some they thus could say,  
Whenever Lord Barnard’s horn it blew :  
‘ *Away, Musgrave, away* ’ . . .

### XV

‘ Methinks I hear the threstle cock,  
Methinks I hear the jay ;  
Methinks I hear Lord Barnard’s horn,  
*Away, Musgrave, away* ’ - -

### XVI

‘ Lie still, lie still, thou little Musgrave,  
And huggle me from the cold ;  
‘ Tis nothing but a shepherd’s boy  
A-driving his sheep to the fold.’

### XVII

By this, Lord Barnard came to his door  
And lighted a stone upon ;  
And he ’s pull’d out three silver keys,  
And open’d the doors each one.

## LITTLE MUSGRAVE AND LADY BARNARD

### XVIII

He lifted up the coverlet,  
He lifted up the sheet :  
'Dost thou like my bed, Little Musgrave ?  
Dost thou find my lady sweet ?'—

### XIX

'I find her sweet,' quoth Little Musgrave,  
'The more 'tis to my pain ;  
I would gladly give three hundred pounds  
That I were on yonder plain.'—

### XX

'Arise, arise, thou Little Musgrave,  
And put thy clothès on ;  
It shall ne'er be said in my country  
I have kill'd a naked man.

### XXI

'I have two swords in one scabbard,  
They are both sharp and clear ;  
Take you the best, and I the worst,  
We'll end the matter here.'

### XXII

The first stroke Little Musgrave struck,  
He hurt Lord Barnard sore ;  
The next stroke that Lord Barnard struck,  
Little Musgrave ne'er struck more.

### XXIII

With that bespake this fair lady,  
In bed where as she lay :  
'Although thou'rt dead, thou Little Musgrave,  
Yet I for thee will pray.

## LITTLE MUSGRAVE AND LADY BARNARD

### XXIV

‘ And wish well to thy soul will I  
So long as I have life;  
So will I not for thee, Barnard,  
Although I’m thy wedded wife.’

### XXV

He cut her paps from off her breast;  
Great pity it was to see  
That some drops of this lady’s heart’s blood  
Ran trickling down her knee.

### XXVI

‘ Woe worth you, woe worth, my merry men all.  
You were ne’er born for my good!  
Why did you not offer to stay my hand  
When you saw me wax so wood?’

### XXVII

‘ For I have slain the fairest lady  
That ever wore woman’s weed,  
Soe I have slain the fairest lady  
That ever did woman’s deed.

### XXVIII

‘ A grave, a grave,’ Lord Barnard cried,  
‘ To put these lovers in!  
But lay my lady on the upper hand,  
For she comes of the nobler kin.’

wood] mad, fierce.

51. *Lord Ingram and Childe Vyet*

I

**L**ORD INGRAM and Childe Vyet  
Were both born in one hall;  
Laid both their hearts on one lady;  
The worse did them befall.

II

Lord Ingram woo'd Lady Maisry  
From father and from mother;  
Lord Ingram woo'd Lady Maisry  
From sister and from brother;

III

Lord Ingram woo'd Lady Maisry  
With leave of all her kin;  
And every one gave full consent,  
But she said 'no' to him.

IV

Now it fell out, upon a day  
She was dressing of her head,  
That in did come her father dear,  
Wearing the gold so red.

V

'Get up now, Lady Maisry,  
Put on your wedding-gown;  
For Lord Ingram he will be here,  
Your wedding must be done.'—

VI

'I'd rather be Childe Vyet's wife,  
The white fish for to sell,  
Before I were Lord Ingram's wife,  
To wear the silk so well.



## LORD INGRAM AND CHILDE VYET

### VII

‘ I’d rather be Childe Vyet’s wife,  
With him to beg my bread,  
Before I were Lord Ingram’s wife,  
To wear the gold so red. . . .

### VIII

‘ O where will I get a bonny boy,  
Will win gold to his fee,  
And will run unto Childe Vyet  
With this letter from me ? ’—

### IX

‘ O here I am, the boy,’ says one,  
‘ Will win gold to my fee,  
And carry away any letter  
To Childe Vyet from thee.’

### X

The first line that Childe Vyet read,  
A grievèd man was he ;  
The next line that Childe Vyet read,  
A tear blinded his e’e.  
‘ I wonder what ails my one brother,  
He’ll not let my love be !

### XI

‘ But I’ll send to my brother’s bridal—  
The gammons o’ the swine—  
With four and twenty buck and roe,  
And ten tun of the wine ;  
And bid my love be blithe and glad,  
And I will follow syne.’

## LORD INGRAM AND CHILDE VYET

### XII

There was no groom in that castle  
But got a gown of green ;  
And all was blithe, and all was glad,  
But Lady Maisry was neen.

### XIII

There was no cook in that kitchen  
But got a gown of grey ;  
And all was blithe, and all was glad,  
But Lady Maisry was wae.

### XIV

O sweetly play'd the merry organs  
Within her mother's bower ;  
But dumb stood Lady Maisry,  
And let the tears down pour.

### XV

O sweetly play'd the harp so fine  
Within her father's hall ;  
But still stood Lady Maisry,  
And let the tears down fall.

### XVI

'Tween Mary Kirk and the castle  
Was all spread o'er with garl,  
'To keep Lady Maisry and her maidens  
From tramping on the marl.

### XVII

From Mary Kirk to the castle  
Was spread a cloth of gold,  
To keep Lady Maisry and her maidens  
From treading upon the mould.

neen] none, not.

garl] ? gravel.

## LORD INGRAM AND CHILDE VYET

### XVIII

When mass was sung, and bells were rung,  
And all men bound for bed,  
Lord Ingram and Lady Maisry  
In one bed they were laid.

### XIX

When they were laid into one bed,  
It was both soft and warm ;  
He laid his hand over her side,  
Says, ' I think you are with bairn.'—

### XX

' I told you once, so did I twice,  
When ye came for my wooer,  
That Childe Vyet, your one brother,  
One night lay in my bower.

### XXI

' I told you twice, I told you thrice,  
Ere ye came me to wed,  
That Childe Vyet, your one brother,  
One night lay in my bed.'—

### XXII

' O father your bairn on me, Maisry,  
And on no other man ;  
And I'll gie him to his dowry  
Full fifty ploughs of land.'—

### XXIII

' I will not father my bairn on you,  
Nor on no wrongeous man,  
Though ye'd give him to his dowry  
Five thousand ploughs of land.'

## LORD INGRAM AND CHILDE VYET

### XXIV

He has taken out his trusty sword  
And laid it between them tway ;  
Says, ' Lie you there, you ill woman,  
A maid for me till day.'

### XXV

Then in it came him Childe Vyet,  
Shed back his yellow hair,  
And gave Lord Ingram to the heart  
A deep wound and a sair.

### XXVI

Then up did start him Lord Ingram  
Shed back his coal-black hair,  
And gave Childe Vyet to the heart  
A deep wound and a sair.

### XXVII

There was no pity for those two lords,  
In bower where they lay slain ;  
But all was for Lady Maisry,  
In bower where she went brain.

### XXVIII

Says, ' If I have been an ill woman,  
Alas, and woe is me !  
And if I have been an ill woman,  
A good woman I'll be.

### XXIX

' Ye'll take from me my silk attire,  
Bring me a palmer's weed ;  
And for their sakes the world thoro'  
I'll 'gang and beg my bread.

brain] mad.

## LORD INGRAM AND CHILDE VYET

XXX

‘ If I gang a step for Childe Vyet,  
For Lord Ingram I’ll gang three ;  
All for the honour that he paid  
At Mary Kirk to me.’

52.

### *Fair Janet*

I

‘ **Y**E maun gang to your father, Janet,  
Ye maun gang to him sune ;  
Ye maun gang to your father, Janet,  
In case that his days are dune.’

II

Janet’s awa’ to her father  
As fast as she could hie :  
‘ O what’s your will wi’ me, father ?  
O what’s your will wi’ me ?’—

III

‘ My will wi’ you, Fair Janet,’ he said,  
‘ It is both bed and board ;  
Some say that ye love Sweet Willie,  
But ye maun wed a French lord.’

IV

Janet’s awa to her chamber  
As fast as she could go ;  
Wha’s the first ane that tappèd there,  
But Sweet Willie her jo ?

V

‘ O we maun part this love, Willie,  
That has been lang between ;  
There’s a French lord coming o’er the sea  
To wed me wi’ a ring.’—

jo] sweetheart.

## FAIR JANET

### VI

‘ If we maun part this love, Janet,  
It causeth mickle woe ;  
If we maun part this love, Janet,  
It makes me in mourning go.’—

### VII

‘ But ye maun gang to your three sisters,  
Meg, Marion and Jean ;  
Tell them to come to Fair Janet,  
In case that her days are dune.’

### VIII

Willie ‘s awa’ to his three sisters,  
Meg, Marion and Jean :  
‘ O haste and gang to Fair Janet,  
I fear that her days are dune ! ’

### IX

Some drew to them their silken hose,  
Some drew to them their shoon,  
Some drew to them their silk manteils,  
Their coverings to put on ;  
And they’re awa’ to Fair Janet  
By the hie light o’ the moon. . . .

### X

‘ O I have borne this babe, Willie,  
Wi’ mickle toil and pain ;  
Take hame, take hame your babe, Willie,  
For nurse I dare be nane.’

### XI

He’s ta’en his young son in his arms  
And kiss’d him cheek and chin,  
And he’s awa’ to his mother’s bower  
By the hie light o’ the moon.

## FAIR JANET

### XII

‘ O open, open, mother ! ’ he says,  
‘ O open, and let me in !  
The rain rains on my yellow hair  
And the dew drops o’er my chin ;  
And I hae my young son in my arms,—  
I fear that his days are dune.’

### XIII

Then with her fingers long and sma’  
She lifted up the pin,  
And with her arms sae long and sma’  
Received the baby in.

### XIV

‘ Gae back, gae back now, Sweet Willie,  
And comfort your fair ladye ;  
For where ye had but ae nourice  
Your young son shall hae three.’

### XV

Willie he was scarce awa’  
And Janet put to bed,  
When in and came her father dear :  
‘ Mak’ haste, and busk the bride ! ’—

### XVI

‘ There’s a sair pain in my head, father,  
There’s a sair pain in my side ;  
And ill, O ill I am, father,  
This day for to be a bride ! ’—

### XVII

‘ O ye maun busk this bonny bride,  
And put a gay mantle on ;  
For she shall wed this auld French lord,  
Gin she should die this morn.’

busk] array.

## FAIR JANET

### XVIII

Some put on the gay green robes,  
And some put on the brown ;  
But Janet put on the scarlet robes,  
Shone foremost thro' the town.

### XIX

And some they mounted the black steed,  
And some mounted the brown ;  
But Janet mounted the milk-white steed,  
Rode foremost thro' the town.

### XX

' O wha will guide your horse, Janet ?  
O wha will guide him best ? '—  
' O wha but Willie, my true-love ?  
He kens I love him best.'

### XXI

And when they came to Mary's kirk  
To tie the holy ban',  
Fair Janet's colour gaed and came,  
And her cheek look'd pale and wan.

### XXII

When dinner it was past and done,  
And dancing to begin,  
' O we'll go take the bride's maidens,  
And we'll go fill the ring.'

### XXIII

O ben then came the auld French lord,  
Saying, ' Bride, will ye dance wi' me ? '—  
' Awa', awa', ye auld French lord !  
Your face I downa see.'



## FAIR JANET

### XXIV

O ben then came Sweet Willie,  
He came with ane advance :  
' O I'll go tak' the bride's maidens,  
And we'll go tak' a dance.'—

### XXV

' I've seen ither days wi' you, Willie,  
And so has mony mae,  
Ye would hae danced wi' me mysel',  
Let a' my maidens gae.'

### XXVI

O ben now came Sweet Willie,  
Saying, ' Bride, will ye dance wi' me ? '—  
' Ay, by my sooth, and that I will  
Gin my back should break in three.'

### XXVII

She hadna danced her o'er the floor,  
She hadna turn'd but thrice,  
When she fell down at Willie's feet,  
And up did never rise.

### XXVIII

Willie's ta'en the key of his coffer  
And gi'en it to his man :  
' Gae hame, and tell my mother dear  
My horse he has me slain ;  
And bid her be kind to my young son,  
For father he has nane.'

mae] more.

53.      *Old Robin of Portingale*

I

**G**OD! let never soe old a man  
 Marry soe young a wife  
 As did old Robin of Portingale!  
 He may rue all the dayes of his life.

II

For the Mayor's daughter of Lin, God wot,  
 He chose her to his wife,  
 And thought to have lived in quietnesse  
 With her all the dayes of his life.

III

They had not in their wed-bed laid,  
 Scarcely were both on sleepe,  
 But up she rose, and forth she goes  
 To Sir Gyles, and fast can weepe.

IV

Saies, 'Sleepe you, wake you, faire Sir Gyles?  
 Or be you not within?  
 [Or hear you not your true love  
 That tirlleth at the pin?']—

V

'But I am waking, sweete,' he said,  
 'Lady, what is your will?'—  
 I have unbethought me of a wile  
 How my wed lord we shall spill.

VI

'Four and twenty knights,' she sayes,  
 'That dwells about this towne,  
 E'en four and twenty of my next cozens  
 Will help to ding him downe.'

unbethought] bethought.      ding] smite.

## OLD ROBIN OF PORTINGALE

### VII

With that beheard his little foot-page,  
Was watering his master's steed;  
Soe [sore a hearing it was to him]  
His very heart did bleed.

### VIII

He mournèd, sikt, and wept full sore;  
I swear by the Holy Rood  
The teares he for his master wept  
Were blent water and bloude.

### IX

With that beheard his dear mastèr  
As he in his garden sate;  
Sayes, 'Ever alack, my little page,  
What causes thee to weepe?

### X

'Hath any one done to thee wronge,  
Any of thy fellowes here?  
Or is any of thy good friends dead,  
What makes thee shed such teares?

### XI

'Or if it be my head-cookes-man  
Griev'd againe he shall be,  
Nor noe man within my house  
Shall doe wrong unto thee.'—

### XII

• But it is not your head-cookes-man,  
Nor none of his degrec;  
But or tomorrow, ere it be noone  
You are deemèd to die.

sikt] sighed.      againe] in return.      deemèd] doomed.

## OLD ROBIN OF PORTINGALE

### XIII

‘ And of that thanke your head-steward,  
And, after, your ladie fair.’—  
‘ If it be true, my little foot-page,  
Of my land I’ll make thee heir.’—

### XIV

‘ If it be not true, my deare master,  
God let me never thye.’—  
‘ If it be not true, thou little foot-page,  
A dead corse shalt thou be.’

### XV

He callèd down his head-cookes-man  
In kitchen supper to dress ;  
‘ All and anon, my deere master !  
Anon at your request ! ’—

### XVI

[ ‘ Let supper be drest, and of the best  
Let it preparèd be ]  
And call you downe my faire lady,  
This night to supp with mee.’

### XVII

And downe then came that fair lady,  
‘ Was clad all in purple and palle ;  
The rings that were upon her fingers  
Cast light thorow the hall.

### XVIII

‘ What is your will, my owne wed lord,  
What is your will with mee ? ’—  
‘ ’Tis I am sicke, fayre lady,  
Sore sicke and like to dye.’—

thy] thrive.      palle] fine cloth.

## OLD ROBIN OF PORTINGALE

### XIX

‘ But an you be sicke, my owne wed lord,  
Soe sore it grieveth mee ;  
But my five maidens and my selfe  
[Will bedd you presentlye].

### XX

‘ And at the waking of your first sleepe  
You shall have a hott drinke made,  
And at the waking of your next sleepe  
Your sorrowes will have a slake.’

### XXI

He put a silk cote on his backe  
‘Was thirteen inches folde,  
And put a steele cap upon his head  
‘Was gilded with good red gold.

### XXII

And he layd a bright browne sword by his side,  
And another at his feete,  
And full well knew Old Robin then  
Whether he shold wake or sleepe.

### XXIII

And about the middle time of the night  
Came twenty-four Knights in ;  
Sir Gyles he was the foremost man,  
Soe well he knew that ginne.

### XXIV

Old Robin with a bright browne sword  
Sir Gyles’ head he did winne,  
Soe did he all those twenty-four,  
Ne’er a one went quicke out [agen] ;

ginne] gin, contrivance, here a door-latch. quicke] alive.

## OLD ROBIN OF PORTINGALE

### XXV

None but one little foot-page  
Crept forth at a window of stone ;  
And he had two armes when he came in  
And [when he went out he had one].

### XXVI

Upp then came that ladie light,  
With torches burning bright ;  
Shee thought to have brought Sir Gyles a drinke,  
But shee found her owne wed Knight.

### XXVII

And the first thing that shee stumbled upon  
Was of Sir Gyles his foote ;  
Sayes, ' Ever alacke, and woe is me,  
Here lies my sweet hart-roote ! '

### XXVIII

And the second thing shee stumbled upon  
Was of Sir Gyles his head ;  
Sayes, ' Ever alacke, and woe is me,  
Here lyes my true-love deade ! '

### XXIX

He cut the papps beside her brest,  
And bade her wish her will ;  
And he cutt the eares beside her heade,  
And bade her wish on still.

### XXX

' Mickle is the men's blood I have spent  
To doe thee and me some good ' ;  
Sayes, ' Ever alacke, my fayre lady,  
I thinke that I was woode ! '

hart-roote] heart-root, dear one.      woode] mad

## OLD ROBIN OF PORTINGALE

XXXI

And he shope the cross on his right sho'lder  
Of the white flesh and the redd,  
And he went him into the Holy Land,  
Wheras Christ was quicke and deade.

### 54. *Lord Thomas and Fair Annet*

I

LORD THOMAS and Fair Annet  
Sat all day on a hill ;  
When night was come, and sun was set,  
They had not talk'd their fill.

II

Lord Thomas said a word in jest,  
Fair Annet took it ill :  
'I'll never wed a tocherless maid  
Against my ain friends' will.'—

III

'Gif ye'll not wed a tocherless wife,  
A wife will ne'er wed ye :  
Fare ye well now, Lord Thomas,  
It's fare ye well a wee.'

IV

O Annet she's gane till her bower,  
Lord Thomas down the den ;  
And he's come till his mither's bower  
By the lee light o' the moon.

shope] shaped, made.      tocherless] without a dowry.      lee)  
calm, pleasant.

## LORD THOMAS AND FAIR ANNET

### V

‘O sleep ye, wake ye, mithers?’ he says,  
‘Or are ye the bower within?’—  
‘I sleep right aft, I wake right aft;  
What want ye with me, son?’

### VI

‘Where have ye been a’ night, Thomas?  
O wow, ye’ve tarried long!’—  
‘I have been courtin’ Fair Annet,  
And she is frae me gone.

### VII

‘O rede, O rede, mithers,’ he says,  
A gude rede gie to me:  
O sall I tak’ the nut-brown bride,  
And let Fair Annet be?’—

### VIII

‘The nut-brown bride has gold and gear,  
Fair Annet she’s got nane;  
And the little beauty Fair Annet has  
O it will soon be gane.

### IX

‘It’s an’ ye wed the nut-brown bride,  
I’ll heap gold wi’ my hand;  
But an’ ye wed her, Fair Annet,  
I’ll straik it wi’ a wand.

### X

‘The nut-brown bride has sheep and kye,  
Fair Annet she’s got nane;  
Son Thomas, for my benison  
Bring ye the brown bride hame. —

rede] counsel.      straik] stroke, as one might smooth over  
the top of a bushel of corn to make it bare measure.



## LORD THOMAS AND FAIR ANNET

### XI

‘But alas, alas!’ says Lord Thomas,  
O fair is Annet’s face!’—  
‘But what matter for that, son Thomas?  
She has nae ither grace.’—

### XII

‘Alas, alas!’ says Lord Thomas,  
‘But white is Annet’s hand!’—  
‘What matter for that, son Thomas?  
She has not a fur’ o’ land.’—

### XIII

‘Sheep will die in cots, mither,  
And owsen die in byre;  
And what is warldis wealth to me,  
An’ I getna my heart’s desire?’

### XIV

And he has till his sister gane:  
‘Now, sister, rede ye me;  
O sall I marry the nut-brown bride  
And set Fair Annet free?’—

### XV

‘I’se rede ye tak’ Fair Annet, Thomas,  
And let the brown bride alane,  
Lest ye should sigh and say Alas!  
What is this we brought hame?’—

### XVI

‘No, I will tak’ my mither’s counsel,  
And marry me out of hand;  
And I will tak’ the nut-brown bride;  
Fair Annet may leave the land.’

fur’] furrow.

owsen] oxen.

## LORD THOMAS AND FAIR ANNET

### XVII

Up then rose Fair Annet's father  
Twa hours or it were day,  
And he is gone to Fair Annet,  
To the bower wherein she lay.

### XVIII

'Rise up, rise up, Fair Annet,' he says,  
'Put on your silken sheen ;  
Ye are bidden come to St. Mary's Kirk,  
To see a rich weddin'.'. . .

### XIX

'My maids, gae to my dressing-room  
And dress to me my hair ;  
Where'er ye laid a plait before  
See ye lay ten times mair.

### XX

'My maids gae to my dressing-room  
And dress to me my smock ;  
The one half is o' the holland fine,  
The other o' needle-work.'

### XXI

At yae tett o' her horse's mane  
Was tied a silver bell,  
And yae tift o' the norland wind  
It gar'd them a' to knell.

### XXII

Four and twenty gay good knights  
Rade by Fair Annet's side,  
And four and twenty fair ladies  
As gin she had been a bride.

yae] each.      tett] tuft.      tift] puff, whiff.

## LORD THOMAS AND FAIR ANNET

### XXIII

And when she came to Mary's Kirk,  
She shimmer'd like the sun;  
The belt that was about her waist  
Was a' wi' pearls bedone.

### XXIV

And when she came to Mary's Kirk,  
And sat down in the deas,  
The cleiding that Fair Annet had on  
Enlighten'd a' that place.

### XXV

She sat her by the nut-brown bride,  
And her e'en they were sae clear,  
Lord Thomas he clean forgot the bride  
When Fair Annet drew near.

### XXVI

He had a rose into his hand,  
He gave it kisses three,  
And reaching by the nut-brown bride,  
Laid it on Annet's knee.

### XXVII

'O wha is this, my father dear,  
Blinks in Lord Thomas's e'e?'—  
'O this Lord Thomas's first true-love  
Before he lovèd thee.'

### XXVIII

Up then spake the nut-brown bride—  
She spake wi' mickle spite:  
'And where gat ye the rose-water  
That washes thy face so white?'—

bedone] adorned.    deas] dais, pew.    cleiding] clothing.

## LORD THOMAS AND FAIR ANNET

### XXIX

‘O I did get my rose-water  
Where ye will ne’er get nane,  
For I did get that very rose-water  
Into my mither’s wame.’

### XXX

The bride she drew a long bodkin  
Frae out her gay head-gear,  
And strake Fair Annet to the heart,  
That word spak’ never mair.

### XXXI

‘O Christ thee save!’ Lord Thomas he said,  
‘Methinks thou look’st wondrous wan;  
Thou was used to look with as fresh a colour  
As ever the sun shined on.’

### XXXII

‘O art thou blind, Lord Thomas?’ she said,  
‘Or canst thou not very well see?  
Or dost thou not see my own heart’s blood  
Runs trickling down my knee?’

### XXXIII

Lord Thomas he saw Fair Annet was pale,  
And marvellèd what mote be;  
But when he saw her dear heart’s blood,  
All wood-wroth waxèd he.

### XXXIV

He drew his dagger frae his side,  
That was so sharp and meet,  
And drave it into the nut-brown bride,  
That fell dead at his feet.

wame] womb.

wood-wroth] mad with rage.

## LORD THOMAS AND FAIR ANNET

XXXV

‘ Now stay for me, dear Annet,’ he said,  
‘ Now stay, my dear ! ’ he cried ;  
Then strake the dagger untill his heart,  
And fell dead by her side.

### 55. *Rose the Red and White Lily*

I

O ROSE the Red and White Lilly,  
Their mother dear was dead,  
And their father married an ill woman  
Wish’d them twa little gude.

II

Yet she had twa as fu’ fair sons  
As e’er brake manis bread ;  
And Bold Arthur he lo’ed her White Lilly  
And Brown Robin Rose the Red.

III

O they hae biggit a bigly tow’r,  
And strawn it o’er wi’ sand ;  
There was mair mirth i’ these ladies’ bow’r  
Than in a’ their father’s land.

IV

But out and spake their step-mither,  
At the stair-foot stood she :  
‘ I’m plaguit wi’ your troublesome noise !  
What makes your melodie ?

bigly] commodious, habitable.      makes] means.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### V

‘ O Rose the Red, ye sing too loud,  
White Lilly, your voice is strang :  
But gin I live and bruik my life,  
I’ll gar ye change your sang.’

### VI

She’s call’d her son, Brown Robin,  
‘ Come hither, my son, to me ;  
It fears me sair, my eldest son,  
That ye maun sail the sea.’—

### VII

‘ Gin it fear you sair, my mither dear,  
Your bidding I maun dee ;  
But be never warse to Rose the Red  
Than ye ha’ been to me.’—

### VIII

‘ O haud your tongue, my eldest son,  
For sma’ sall be her part ;  
You’ll ne’er get kiss o’ her comely mouth,  
Tho’ you sh’uld break your heart.’

### IX

She’s call’d her son, Bold Arthur :  
‘ Come hither, my son, to me ;  
It fears me sair, my youngest son,  
That ye maun sail the sea.’—

### X

‘ Gin it fear you sair, my mither dear,  
Your bidding I maun dee ;  
But be never warse to White Lilly  
Than ye ha’ been to me.’—

bruik] brock enjoy.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XI

‘ O haud your tongue, my yongest son,  
For sma’ sall be her part ;  
You’ll ne’er get kiss o’ White Lilly’s mouth  
Tho’ it break your very heart.’

### XII

When Rose the Red and White Lilly  
Saw their twa loves were gane,  
‘Then stoppit ha’ they their loud, loud sang  
For and the still mournin’ :  
And their step-mither stood forbye,  
To hear the maiden’s mane.

### XIII

Then out it spake her White Lilly :  
‘ My sister, we’ll be gane ;  
Why should we stay in Burnèsdale  
To waste our youth in pain ? ’

### XIV

Then cuttit ha’ they their green clothing  
A little below their knee,  
And sae ha’ they their yellow hair  
A little abune their bree ;  
And they’re do’en them to haly chapel,  
Was christen’d by Our Ladye.

### XV

‘ There ha’ they changed their ain twa names,  
Sae far frae ony town ;  
And the tane o’ them hight Sweet Willy,  
And the tither Roge the Roun.

mane] moan. abune their bree] above their brows. hight]  
was called. Roun] roan, red.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XVI

Between this twa a vow was made,  
And they sware it to fulfil;  
That at three blasts o' a bugle-horn  
She'd come her sister till.

### XVII

Now Sweet Willy's gane to the Kingis court,  
Her true-love there to see,  
And Roge the Roun to good green-wood,  
Brown Robin's man to be.

### XVIII

As it fell out upon a day  
They a' did put the stane,  
Fu' seven feet ayont them a'  
She gar'd the puttin'-stane gang.

### XIX

She lean'd her back against an oak,  
And ga'e a loud Ohone!  
Then out it spake him Brown Robin,  
'But that's a woman's moan!'

### XX

'O ken ye by my red rose lip?  
Or by my yallow hair?  
Or ken ye by my milk-white breast?  
For ye never saw it bare.'

### XXI

'I ken no by your red rose lip,  
Nor by your yallow hair;  
Nor ken I by your milk-white breast,  
For I never saw it bare;  
But come to your bow'r whae'er sae likes  
Will find a lady there.'



## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XXII

About the tenth hour of the night  
The lady's bow'r-door was broken ;  
And ere the first hour of the night  
The bonny knave-bairn was gotten.

### XXIII

When days were gane, and months were run,  
Rose the Red took travailing ;  
And sair she cried for a bow'r-woman,  
Her pine to wait upon.

### XXIV

Then out it spake him Brown Robin :  
' Now what needs a' this din ?  
For what cou'd any woman do  
But I cou'd do the same ? '—

### XXV

' It was never my mither's fashion,  
Nor sall it e'er be mine,  
That belted Knights shou'd e'er stand by  
Where ladies dreed their pine.

### XXVI

' But tak' ye up my bugle-horn,  
And blaw three blasts for me ;  
I've a brither in the Kingis court  
Will come me quickly ti'.'—

### XXVII

' O gin ye hae a brither on earth  
That ye love better nor me,  
Ye blaw the horn yoursel', he says,  
' For ae blast I'll not gie.'

knave-bairn] man-child.

pine] pain.

dreed] endured.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XXVIII

She set the horn untill her mouth,  
And blawn three blasts sae shrill ;  
Sweet Willy heard i' the Kingis court,  
And came her quickly till . . .

### XXIX

[Word is to the kitchen gane,  
And word is to the ha',  
Bold Arthur's lost his little foot-page,  
To the green-wood stown awa'.]

### XXX

And word has gane to the Kingis court,  
To the King himsel' [at dine]  
'Now, by my fay,' the King can say,  
['Sweet Willy we maun find.']

### XXXI

'Bring me my steed,' then cry'd the King,  
'My bow and arrows keen ;  
I'll ride mysel' to good green-wood  
An' see what 's to be seen.'

### XXXII

'An't please your grace,' says Bold Arthur,  
'My liege I'll gang you wi',  
An' try to find my little foot-page  
That 's stray'd awa' frae me.'

### XXXIII

O they have hunted in good green-wood  
The back but and the rae,  
And they've drawn near Brown Robin's bow'r  
About the close of day.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XXXIV

Then out it spak' the King in haste,  
Says, 'Arthur, look an' see  
Gin that be no your little foot-page  
That leans against yon tree?'

### XXXV

Bold Arthur took his bugle-horn,  
And blew a blast sae shrill,  
Sweet Willy started at the sound  
And ran him quickly till.

### XXXVI

'O wanted ye your meat, Willy?  
Or wanted ye your fee?  
Or get ye ever an angry word,  
'That ye ran awa' frae me?'—

### XXXVII

'I wanted nought, my master dear;  
To me ye aye was good;  
I came but to see my ae brither  
That wons in this green-wood.'

### XXXVIII

Then out and spak' the King again,  
Says, 'Bonny boy, tell to me  
Who lives into yon bigly bow'r,  
Stands by yon green oak-tree?'

### XXXIX

'O pardon me,' says Sweet Willy,  
My liege, I daurna tell;  
And I pray you go no near that bow'r,  
For fear they do you fell.'—

wons] dwells.

fell] kill.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XL

‘O haud your tongue, my bonny boy,  
For I winna be said nay;  
But I will gang that bow’r within,  
Betide me weal or wae.’

### XLI

They’ve lighted off their milk-white steeds,  
And saftly enter’d in;  
And then they saw her, Rose the Red,  
Nursing her bonny young son.

### XLII

‘Now, by the rood,’ the King could say,  
‘This is a comely sight;  
I trow, instead of a forrester,  
This is a lady bright!’

### XLIII

‘Then out it spake White Lilly  
And fell down on her knee:  
‘O pardon us, my gracious liege,  
An’ our story I’ll tell to thee.

### XLIV

‘Our father was a wealthy lord,  
That wonn’d in Barnèsdale;  
But we had a wicked step-mother,  
That wrought us mickle bale.

### XLV

‘Yet she had twa as fu’ fair sons  
As ever the sun did see;  
An’ the tane o’ them lo’ed my sister dear,  
An’ the tother said he lo’ed me.’

bale] harm.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### XLVI

Then out and spak' him Bold Arthur,  
As by the King he stood,  
'Now, this should be my White Lilly,  
An' that should be Rose the Red !'

### XLVII

Then in it came him Brown Robin  
Frae hunting o' the deer,  
But whan he saw the King was there,  
He started back for fear.

### XLVIII

The King has ta'en him by the hand  
And bade him naething dread ;  
Says, 'Ye maun leave the good green-wood,  
Come to the court wi' speed.'

### XLIX

Then up he took Brown Robin's son,  
And set him on his knee ;  
Says, 'Gin ye live to wield a bran',  
My bowman ye sall be.'

### L

The King he sent for robes o' green,  
And girdles o' shining gold ;  
He gart the ladies be array'd  
Most comely to behold.

### LI

They've doen them unto Mary Kirk.  
And there gat fair wedding,  
And whan the news spread o'er the lan',  
For joy the bells did ring.

## ROSE THE RED AND WHITE LILY

### LII

Then out it spak' her Rose the Red,  
And a hearty laugh laugh'd she ;  
' I wonder what would our step-dame say,  
Gin she this sight did see ! '

### 56. *Leesome Brand* *or, The Sheath and the Knife*

#### I

' THERE is a feast in your father's house,  
*The broom blooms bonnie and sae it is fair—*  
It becomes you and me to be very douce,  
*And we'll never gang down to the broom nae mair.'*

#### II

But it is talk'd all over [the land],  
' Lady Marget's plighted to Leesome Brand.'

#### III

He's done him to her father's stable  
And tane twa steeds baith wicht and able :

#### IV

Ane for him, and another for her  
To carry them baith wi' might and virr.

#### V

When they had ridden about six mile,  
Lady Marget then began to fail.

#### VI

' O gin I had but a gude midwife  
Here this day to save my life !

douce] quiet.    wicht] sturdy.    virr] vigour.

## LEESOME BRAND

### VII

‘Ye’ll take your arrow and your bow  
And ye will hunt the deer and roe.

### VIII

‘But be sure ye touch not the milk-white hynde,  
For she is o’ the woman-kind.’

### IX

He took sic pleasure in deer and rae  
Till he forgot his ladye gay.

### X

Till by it came that milk-white hynde,  
And then he mind on his ladye syne.

### XI

He heard her gie a loud, loud cry,  
He shot his bow, and he let her lie.

### XII

When he saw she was lying still,  
He threw down his bow and came running her till ;

### XIII

But he found his ladye lying dead,  
Likewise her young son at her head.

### XIV

He’s houkit a grave, long, large and wide,  
He’s buried his auld son down by her side.

### XV

It was nae wonder his heart was sair  
When he shool’d the mools on her yellow hair.

### XVI

His mother lay owre her castle wa’ ;  
There was music and minstrels and dancing and a’.

her till] to her.  
shool’d] shovelled.

houkit] dug.  
mools] mould.

auld] eldest, first-born.

## LEESOME BRAND

### XVII

[She said as she look'd owre] dale and down,  
'My son comes merrilie to the toun.'—

### XVIII

'Seek nae minstrels to play in your room,  
Your son comes sorry to the toun.

### XIX

'O I hae lost my gowden knife;  
I rather had lost my ain sweet life!

### XX

'And I hae lost a far better thing,  
The gilded sheath that it was in.'—

### XXI

'Are there nae gowdsmiths here in Fife  
Can make to you anither knife?

### XXII

'Are there nae sheath-makers in the land  
Can make a sheath to Leesome Brand?'—

### XXIII

'There are nae gowdsmiths here in Fife  
Can make to me sic a gowden knife;

### XXIV

'Nor nae sheath-makers in the land  
Can make to me sic a sheath again.

### XXV

'For I've lost my lady I loved sae dear,  
*The broom blooms bonnie and sae it is fair--*  
Likewise the son she did me bear,  
*And we'll never gang down to the broom nae mair.'*



*Babylon*  
or, *The Bonnie Banks o' Fordie*

## I

THERE where three ladies live in a bower—  
*Eh, wow, bonnie!*  
And they went out to pull a flower  
*On the bonnie banks o' Fordie.*

## II

They hadna pu'ed a flower but ane,  
When up started to them a banisht man.

## III

He's ta'en the first sister by her hand,  
And he's turn'd her round and made her stand.

## IV

'It's whether will ye be a rank robber's wife,  
Or will ye die by my wee pen-knife?'

## V

'It's I'll not be a rank robber's wife,  
But I'll rather die by your wee pen-knife.'

## VI

He's killed this may, and he's laid her by,  
For to bear the red rose company.

## VII

He's ta'en the second ane by the hand,  
And he's turn'd her round and made her stand.

## VIII

'It's whether will ye be a rank robber's wife,  
Or will ye die by my wee pen-knife?'

## IX

'It's I'll not be a rank robber's wife,  
But I'll rather die by your wee pen-knife.'

## BABYLON

### X

He 's killed this may, and he 's laid her by,  
For to bea the red rose company.

### XI

He 's taken the youngest ane by the hand,  
And he 's turn'd her round and made her stand.

### XII

Says, ' Will ye be a rank robber's wife,  
Or will ye die by my wee pen-knife? '

### XIII

' It 's I'll not be a rank robber's wife,  
Nor will I die by your wee pen-knife.

### XIV

' For in this wood a brother I hae ;  
And gin ye kill me, it 's he'll kill thee.'

### XV

' What 's thy brother's name? come tell to me.'  
' My brother's name is Baby Lon.'

### XVI

' O sister, sister, what have I done !  
O have I done this ill to thee !

### XVII

' O since I've done this evil deed,  
Good sall never be my meed.'

### XVIII

He 's taken out his wee pen-knife,  
*Eh, wow, bonnie !*  
And he 's twyn'd himsel' o' his ain sweet life  
*On the bonnie banks o' Fordie.*

twyned] taken away, bereaved.

## I

PRINCE Robert has wedded a gay ladye,  
 He has wedded her with a ring ;  
 Prince Robert has wedded a gay ladye,  
 But he daur na bring her hame.

## II

• Your blessing, your blessing, my mother dear,  
 Your blessing now grant to me ! '—  
 ' Instead of a blessing ye sall have my curse,  
 And you ll get nae blessing frae me.'

## III

She has call'd upon her waiting-maid,  
 To fill her a glass of wine ;  
 She has called upon her fause steward,  
 To put rank poison in.

## IV

She has put it to her roudès lip,  
 And to her roudès chin ;  
 She has put it to her fause, fause mouth,  
 But the never a drop gaed in.

## V

He has put it to his bonny mouth,  
 And to his bonny chin,  
 He's put it to his cherry lip,  
 And sae fast the rank poison ran in.

## VI

• O ye hae poison'd your ae son, mother,  
 Your ae son and your heir ;  
 O ye hae poisoned your ae son, mother,  
 And sons you'll never hae mair.

roudes] hag-like

## PRINCE ROBERT

### VII

‘ O where will I get a little boy,  
That will win hose and shoon,  
To rin sae fast to Darlinton,  
And bid Fair Eleanor come ? ’

### VIII

Then up and spake a little boy,  
That wad win hose and shoon,  
‘ O I’ll away to Darlinton,  
And bid Fair Eleanor come.’

### IX

O he has run to Darlinton,  
And tirlèd at the pin ;  
And wha was sae ready as Eleanor’s sel’  
To let the bonny boy in ?

### X

‘ Your gude-mother’s made ye a rare dinour,  
She’s made it baith gude and fine ;  
Your gude-mother’s made ye a gay dinour,  
And ye maun come till her and dine.’

### XI

It’s twenty lang miles to Sillertoun town,  
The langest that ever were gane ;  
But the steed it was wight, and the ladye was light,  
And she cam’ linkin’ in.

### XII

But when she came to Sillertoun town,  
And into Sillertoun ha’,  
The torches were burning, the ladies were mourning,  
And they were weeping a’.

## PRINCE ROBERT

### XIII

‘O where is now my wedded lord,  
And where now can he be?  
O where is now my wedded lord?  
For him I canna see.’—

### XIV

‘Your wedded lord is dead,’ she says,  
‘And just gane to be laid in the clay;  
Your wedded lord is dead,’ she says,  
‘And just gane to be buried the day.

### XV

‘Ye’se get nane o’ his gowd, ye’se get nane o’ his gear,  
Ye’se get nae thing frae me;  
Ye’se na get an inch o’ his gude broad land,  
Tho’ your heart suld burst in three.’

### XVI

‘I want nane o’ his gowd, I want nane o’ his gear,  
I want nae land frae thee;  
But I’ll hae the rings that’s on his finger,  
For them he did promise to me.’

### XVII

‘Ye’se na get the rings that’s on his finger,  
Ye’se na get them frae me;  
Ye’se na get the rings that’s on his finger,  
An’ your heart suld burst in three.’

### XVIII

She’s turn’d her back unto the wa’,  
And her face unto a rock,  
And there, before the mother’s face,  
Her very heart it broke.

## YOUNG ANDREW

### XIII

Sayes, 'O put off thy smocke of silke,  
For some and all shall goe with me ;  
Unto my owne ladye I will it beare,  
That dwells soe far in a strange countrie.'—

### XIV

Sayes, 'O remember, Yonge Andrew,  
Once of a woman you were borne ;  
And for the birth that Marye bore  
I pray you let my smocke be upon !'—

### XV

Sayes, 'Yes, fayre ladye I know it well,  
Once of a woman I was borne ;  
Yet for noe birth that Marye bore  
Thy smocke shall not be left upon.'

### XVI

But then she put off her headgeare fine—  
She had billaments worth a hundred pound—  
The hayre was upon that bonny wench' head  
Cover'd her bodye downe to the ground.

### XVII

'Then he pull'd forth a Scottish brand,  
And held it there in his owne right hand ;  
Sayes, 'Whether wilt dye upon my sword's point,  
Or thou wilt goe naked home againe ?'—

### XVIII

'Life is sweet,' then, 'Su,' said she,  
'Therefore I pray you leave me with mine ;  
Before I wo'd dye on your sword's point  
I had rather goe naked home againe.

billaments} habiliments.

## YOUNG ANDREW

### XIX

‘ My father,’ she sayes, ‘ is a right guod earle  
As any remaines in his owne countrie ;  
Gif ever he doe your bodye take,  
You are sure to flower a gallow-tree.

### XX

‘ And I have seven brethren,’ she sayes,  
‘ And they are all hardy men and bold ;  
Gif ever they doe your bodye take  
You’ll never again gang quicke over mold :’ —

### XXI

‘ If your father be a right good earle  
As any remaines in his owne countrie,  
Tush ! he shall never my bodye take,  
I’ll gang soe fast and over the sea.

### XXII

‘ If you have seven brethren,’ he sayes,  
‘ If they be never soe hardy and bold,  
Tush ! they shall never my bodye take,  
I’ll gang soe fast over Scottish molde.’

### XXIII

‘ This ladye is gone to her father’s hall,  
Where every body then rest did take ;  
For but the Earle which was her father  
Lay wakin’ for his deere daughter’s sake.

### XXIV

‘ But who is that,’ her father can say —  
‘ Who is’t soe privily knows the pinn ?’  
‘ It’s Helen, your owne deere daughter, father,  
I pray you rise and lett me in !

## YOUNG ANDREW

### XXV

[‘I pray you, pray you, lett me in!’—]  
‘Noe, by my hood!’ quoth her father then;  
‘My house thou’st never come within,  
Without I had my red gold againe.’

### XXVI

‘Nay, nay, your gold is gone, father,  
[Yet I pray you rise and let me in!’]  
‘Then naked thou came into this world,  
And naked thou shalt return againe.’

### XXVII

‘Nay, God forgave His death, father,  
And soe I hope you will doe mee.’  
‘Away, away, thou cursèd woman!  
Pray God an ill death thou may dee!’

### XXVIII

I’ the morning, when her father got upp,  
A pittiful sight there he might see;  
His owne deere daughter was dead, without clothes,—  
And this was the end of that bonny ladye.

### XXIX

But let us leave talking of this ladye  
And talke some more of Yonge Andrew:  
For false he was to this bonny ladye—  
More pittie that he had not beene true!

### XXX

He was not gone in the forest a mile,  
Or half a mile into the heart of Wales,  
But a shee-wolfe caught him by such a wyle  
That hee must come to tell noe more tales.



## YOUNG ANDREW

XXXI

And now Yonge Andrew he is dead,  
But he never was buryèd under molde;  
And there as the wolfe devourèd him  
There lyès all this great Earle's goïd.

### 60. *The Gay Goshawk*

I

‘O WELL’s me o’ my gay goss-hawk,  
That he can speak and flee!  
He’ll carry a letter to my love,  
Bring back another to me.’—

II

‘O how can I your true-love ken,  
Or how can I her know?  
Whan frae her mouth I never heard couth,  
Nor wi’ my eyes her saw.’—

III

‘O well sall ye my true-love ken,  
As soon as you her see;  
For, of a’ the flow’rs in fair England,  
The fairest flow’r is she.

IV

‘At even at my love’s bower-door  
There grows a bowing birk,  
An’ sit ye down and sing thereon,  
As she gangs to the kirk.

couth] word.

## THE GAY GOSHAWK

### V

' An' four-and-twenty ladies fair  
Will wash and go to kirk,  
But well shall ye my true-love ken,  
For she wears gowd on her skirt.

### VI

' An' four-and-twenty gay ladies  
Will to the mass repair,  
But well sall ye my true-love ken,  
For she wears gowd on her hair.'

### VII

O even at that lady's bower-door  
There grows a bowing birk,  
An' he set down and sang thereon,  
As she gaed to the kirk.

### VIII

' O eet and drink, my marys a',  
The wine flows you among,  
Till I gang to my shot-window,  
An' hear yon bonny bird's song.

### IX

' Sing on, sing on, my bonny bird,  
The song ye sang the streen,  
For I ken by your sweet singin'  
You're frae my true-love sen.'

### X

O first he sang a merry song,  
An' then he sang a grave,  
An' then he peck'd his feathers gray,  
To her the letter gave.

marys] maidens.  
the streen] yestreen.

shot-window] here = bow-window.

## THE GAY GOSHAWK

### XI

‘ Ha, there ’s a letter frae your love,  
He says he sent you three ;  
He canna wait your luve langer,  
But for your sake he’ll dee.

### XII

‘ He bids you write a letter to him ;  
He says he’s sent you five ;  
He canna wait your luve langer,  
Tho’ you’re the fairest alive.’—

### XIII

‘ Ye bid him bake his bridal-bread,  
And brew his bridal-ale,  
An’ I’ll meet him in fair Scotland  
Lang, lang or it be stale.’

### XIV

She’s doen her to her father dear  
Fa’n low down on her knee :  
‘ A boon, a boon, my father dea’  
I pray you, grant it me ! ’—

### XV

‘ Ask on, ask on, my daughter,  
An’ granted it sall be ;  
Except ae squire in fair Scotland,  
An’ him you sall never see.’—

### XVI

‘ The only boon, my father dear,  
That I do crave of thee,  
Is, gin I die in southin lands,  
In Scotland to bury me.

## THE GAY GOSHAWK

### XVII

‘An’ the firstin kirk that ye come till,  
Ye gar the bells be rung,  
An’ the nextin kirk that ye come till,  
Ye gar the mass be sung.

### XVIII

‘An’ the thirdin kirk that ye come till,  
You deal gold for my sake,  
An’ the fourthin kirk that ye come till,  
You tarry there till night.’

### XIX

She is doen her to her bigly bow’r,  
As fast as she could fare,  
An’ she has tane a sleepy draught,  
That she had mixt wi’ care.

### XX

She’s laid her down upon her bed,  
An’ soon she’s fa’n asleep,  
And soon o’er every tender limb  
Could death began to creep.

### XXI

Whan night was flown, an’ day was come,  
Nae ane that did her see  
But thought she was as surely dead  
As ony lady cou’d be.

### XXII

Her father an’ her brothers dear  
Gar’d make to her a bier;  
The tae half was o’ guid red gold,  
The tither o’ silver clear.

bigly] commodious.

## THE GAY GOSHAWK

### XXIII

Her mither an' her sisters fair  
Gar'd work for her a sark ;  
The tae half was o' cambrick fine,  
The tither o' needle wark.

### XXIV

The firstin kirk that they came till,  
They gar'd the bells be rung,  
An' the nextin kirk that they came till,  
They gar'd the mess be sung.

### XXV

The thirdin kirk that they came till,  
They dealt gold for her sake,  
An' the fourthin kirk that they came till,  
Lo, there they met her make !

### XXVI

' Lay down, lay down the bigly bier,  
Lat me the dead look on ! ' —  
Wi' cherry cheeks and ruby lips  
She lay and smil'd on him.

### XXVII

' O ae sheave o' your bread, true-love,  
An' ae glass o' your wine !  
For I hae fasted for your sake  
These fully days is nine.

### XXVIII

' Gang hame, gang hame, my seven bold brothers,  
Gang hame and sound your horn ;  
An' ye may boast in southin lands  
Your sister's play'd you scorn ! '

make] mate, lover.

sheave] slice.

61. *Willie's Lyke-Wake*

I

‘WILLIE, Willie, what makes you sae sad?’  
*And the sun shines over the valleys and a’—*  
‘I lie sairly sick for the love of a maid.’  
*Amang the blue flowers and the yellow and a’.*

II

‘O Willie, my son, I’ll learn you a wile,  
How this pretty fair maid ye may beguile.

III

‘Ye maun lie down just as ye were dead,  
And tak’ your windin’-sheet round your head.

IV

‘Ye maun gie the bellman his bell-groat,  
To ring your dead-bell at your lover’s yett.’

V

Willie lay down just as he war dead,  
And took his windin’-sheet round his head

VI

He gied the bellman his beli-groat  
To ring his dead-bell at his lover’s yett.

VII

‘O wha is this that is dead, I hear?’—  
‘O wha but Willie that lo’ed ye sae dear?’

VIII

She is hame to her father’s ain bour:  
‘I’ll gang to yon lyke-wake ae single hour.’—

IX

‘Ye maun tak’ with you your brither John;  
It’s not meet for maidens to venture alone.’—

yett] gate.

lyke-wake] corpse-watching.

## WILLIE'S LYKE-WAKE

X

'I'll not tak' with me my brither John,  
But I'll gang along myself all alone.'

XI

It's when she cam' to her true lovers yett,  
She dealt the red gold round for his sak'.

XII

It's when she came to her true lover's bed  
She lifted the sheet to look at the dead.

XIII

He's ta'en her hand sae meek and sae sma',  
[And ca'd her his wife before them a'].

XIV

'Fair maid, ye cam' without horse or boy,  
But I'll send you home with a merry convoy.'

### 62. *Fair Margaret and Sweet William*

I

AS it fell out on a long summer's day,  
Two lovers they sat on a hill:  
They sat together that long summer's day,  
And could not talk their fill.

II

'I see no harm by you, Margaret,  
Nor you see none by me;  
Before to-morrow eight o'clock  
A rich wedding shall you see.'

III

Fair Margaret sat in her bower-window  
Combing her yellow hair,  
She saw Sweet William and his brown bride  
Unto the church draw near.

## FAIR MARGARET AND SWEET WILLIAM

### IV

Then down she laid her ivory comb,  
And up she bound her hair;  
She went out from her bower alive  
But alive never more came there.

### V

When day was gone, and night was come,  
And all men fast asleep,  
Came in the ghost of fair Margaret,  
And stood at William's feet.

### VI

'How like ye the lady, Sweet William,  
That lies in your arms asleep?  
God give you joy of your gay bride-bed,  
And me of my winding-sheet!'

### VII

When night was gone, and day was come,  
And all men waked from sleep,  
His lady said to Sweet William,  
'My dear, I have cause to weep:

### VIII

'I dream'd a dream, Sweet William,  
That seldom comes to good:  
My bower was fill'd with wild-wood swine,  
And our bride-bed full of blood.'

### IX

He call'd up his merry men all,  
By one, by two, by three.  
Saying, 'I'll away to Fair Margaret's bower,  
With the leave of my ladye.'



## FAIR MARGARET AND SWEET WILLIAM

### X

And when he came to Fair Margaret's bower  
He knockèd at the ring ;  
And who so ready as her seven brothers  
To rise and let him in ?

### XI

' O, is she in the parlour ? ' he said,  
' Or is she in the hall ?  
Or is she in the long chamber  
Amongst her merry maids all ? '—

### XII

' No, she 's not in the parlour, ' they said.  
' Nor she 's not in the hall :  
But she is in the long chamber,  
Laid out against the wall. '—

### XIII

He turnèd up the covering-sheet,  
And look'd upon the dead.  
' Methinks her lips are pale and wan,  
She has lost her cherry red. '

### XIV

With that bespake the seven brothers,  
Making a piteous moan :  
' You may go kiss your jolly brown bride,  
And let our sister alone. '—

### XV

' If I do kiss my jolly brown bride,  
I do but what is right ;  
For I made no vow to your sister dear,  
By day nor yet by night.

## FAIR MARGARET AND SWEET WILLIAM

### XVI

‘Deal on, deal on, my merry men all,  
Deal on your cake and wine !  
For whatever is dealt at her funeral to-day  
Shall be dealt to-morrow at mine.’

### XVII

Fair Margaret died on the over night,  
Sweet William died on the morrow :  
Fair Margaret died for pure, pure love,  
Sweet William died for sorrow.

### XVIII

Go with your right to Newcastle,  
And come with your left side home ;  
There you will see these two lovers  
Lie printed on one stone.

## 63. *The Twa Brothers*

### I

THERE were twa brethren in the North,  
They went to school thegither ;  
The one unto the other said,  
‘Will you try a warsle, brither ?’

### II

They warsled up, they warsled down,  
Till Sir John fell to the ground,  
And there was a knife in Sir Willie’s pouch  
Gied him a deadly wound.

warsle] wrestle.

## THE TWA BROTHERS

### III

‘Tak’ aff, tak’ aff my holland sark,  
Rive it frae gare to gare,  
And stap it in my bleeding wound—  
’Twill aiblins bleed nae mair.’

### IV

He’s pu’it aff his holland sark,  
Rave it frae gare to gare,  
And stapt it in his bleeding wound—  
But aye it bled the mair.

### V

‘O tak’ now aff my green cleiding  
And row me saftly in,  
And carry me up to Chester kirk,  
Whar the grass grows fair and green.

### VI

‘But what will ye say to your father dear  
When ye gae home at e’en?’—  
‘I’ll say ye’re lying at Chester kirk,  
Whar the grass grows fair and green.’—

### VII

‘O no, O no, when he speers for me  
Saying, “William, whar is John?”  
Ye’ll say ye left me at Chester school  
Leaving the school alone.’

### VIII

He’s ta’en him up upo’ his back,  
And borne him hence away,  
And carried him to Chester kirk,  
And laid him in the clay.

rive] tear.  
cleiding] clothing.

gare] gore.  
row] wrap.

aiblins] perhaps.  
speers] asks.

## THE TWA BROTHERS

### IX

But when he sat in his father's chair,  
He grew baith pale and wan :  
' O what blude's that upon your brow ?  
And whar is your brither John ? '—

### X

' O John's awa' to Chester school,  
A scholar he'll return ;  
He bade me tell his father dear  
About him no' to mourn.

### XI

' And it is the blude o' my gude grey steed ;  
He wadna hunt for me.'—  
' O thy steed's blude was ne'er so red,  
Nor ne'er so dear to me !

### XII

' And whaten blude's that upon your dirk ?  
Dear Willie, tell to me.'—  
' It is the blude o' my ae brither  
And dule and wae is me ! '—

### XIII

' O what sall I say to your mither ?  
Dear Willie, tell to me.'—  
' I'll saddle my steed and awa' I'll ride,  
To dwell in some far countrie.'—

### XIV

' O when will ye come hame again ?  
Dear Willie, tell to me ! '—  
' When the sun and moon dance on yon green :  
And that will never be ! '—

## I

THERE were three ladies play'd at the ba',  
*With a hey ho! and a lily gay!*  
 By came a knight and he woo'd them a'  
*As the primrose spreads so sweetly.*  
*Sing Annet, and Marret, and fair Maisrie.*  
*As the dew hangs i' the wood, gay ladie!*

## II

The first ane she was clad in red :  
 'O lady fair, Will you be my bride?'

## III

The midmost ane was clad in green :  
 'O lady fair, will you be my queen?'

## IV

The youngest o' them was clad in white :  
 'O lady fair, be my heart's delight!—'

## V

'Sir knight ere ye my favour win,  
 Ye maun get consent frae a' my kin.

## VI

'Ye maun go ask my father, the King :  
 Sae maun ye ask my mither, the Queen.

## VII

'Sae maun ye ask my sister Anne,  
 And dinna forget my brother John.'

## VIII

He has sought her from her father, the King  
 And sae did he her mither, the Queen.

## THE CRUEL BROTHER

### IX

He has sought her from her sister Anne :  
But he has forgot her brither John.

### X

Now when the wedding day was come,  
The knight would take his bonny bride home.

### XI

And many a lord and many a knight  
Came to behold that ladie bright.

### XII

And there was nae man that did her see  
But wish'd himself bridegroom to be.

### XIII

Her father led her down the stair,  
And her mither dear she kiss'd her there.

### XIV

Her sister Anne led her thro' the close,  
And her brother John set her on her horse.

### XV

She lean'd her o'er the saddle-bow,  
To give him a kiss ere she did go.

### XVI

He has ta'en a knife, baith lang and sharp,  
And stabb'd that bonny bride to the heart.

### XVII

She hadna ridden half thro' the town,  
Until her heart's blude stain'd her gown.

### XVIII

'Ride saftly up,' said the best young man ;  
'I think our bride come hooly on.'

hooly] slowly, softly.

## THE CRUEL BROTHER.

### XIX

‘ Ride up, ride up,’ said the second man ;  
‘ I think our bride looks pale and wan.’

### XX

Up then comes the gay bridegroom,  
And straight unto the bride he came.

### XXI

‘ Does your side-saddle sit awry ?  
Or does your steed [go heavily] ? ’—

### XXII

‘ O lead me gently over yon stile,  
For there would I sit and bleed awhile.

### XXIII

‘ O lead me gently up yon hill,  
For there would I sit and make my will.’—

### XXIV

‘ O what will you leave to your father dear ? ’—  
‘ The milk-white steed that brought me here.’—

### XXV

‘ What will you leave to your mother dear ? ’—  
‘ My wedding shift that I do wear.’—

### XXVI

‘ What will you leave to your sister Anne ? ’—  
‘ My silken snood and my golden fan.’—

### XXVII

‘ What will you leave to your brother John ? ’—  
*With a bay ho ! and a lily gay !*  
‘ The gallows-tree to hang him on.’  
*And the primrose spreads so sweetly.*

*Sing Annet, and Marret, and fair Maisrie,  
And the dew hangs i' the wood, gay ladie !*

## I

‘**W**HY does your brand sae drop wi’ blude,  
Edward, Edward?  
Why does your brand sae drop wi’ blude,  
And why sae sad gang ye, O?’—  
‘O I hae kill’d my hawk sae gude,  
Mither, mither;  
O I hae kill’d my hawk sae gude,  
And I had nae mair but he, O.’

## II

‘Your hawk’s blude was never sae red,  
Edward, Edward;  
Your hawk’s blude was never sae red,  
My dear son, I tell thee, O.’—  
‘O I hae kill’d my red-roan steed,  
Mither, mither;  
O I hae kill’d my red-roan steed,  
That erst was sae fair and free, O.’

## III

‘Your steed was auld, and ye hae got mair,  
Edward, Edward;  
Your steed was auld, and ye hae got mair;  
Some other dule ye dree, O.’—  
‘O I hae kill’d my father dear,  
Mither, mither;  
O I hae kill’d my father dear,  
Alas, and wae is me, O!’

dule ye dree] grief you suffer.



## EDWARD, EDWARD

### IV

‘ And whatten penance will ye dree for that,  
Edward, Edward ?

Whatten penance will ye dree for that ?

My dear son, now tell me, O.’—

‘ I’ll set my feet in yonder boat,  
Mither, mither ;

I’ll set my feet in yonder boat,  
And I’ll fare over the sea, O.’

### V

‘ And what will ye do wi’ your tow’rs and your ha’,  
Edward, Edward ?

And what will ye do wi’ your tow’rs and your ha’,  
That were sae fair to see, O ? ’—

‘ I’ll let them stand till they doun fa’,  
Mither, mither ;

I’ll let them stand till they doun fa’,  
For here never mair maun I be, O.’

### VI

‘ And what will ye leave to your bairns and your wife,  
Edward, Edward ?

And what will ye leave to your bairns and your wife,  
When ye gang owre the sea, O ? ’—

‘ The world’s room : let them beg through life,  
Mither, mither ;

The world’s room : let them beg through life ;  
For them never mair will I see, O.’

### VII

‘ And what will ye leave to your ain mither dear,  
Edward, Edward ?

And what will ye leave to your ain mither dear,  
My dear son, now tell me, O ? ’—

## EDWARD, EDWARD

‘The curse of hell frae me sall ye bear,  
Mither, mither;  
The curse of hell frae me sall ye bear:  
Sic counsels ye gave to me, O!’

### 66. *Lord Randal*

#### I

‘O WHERE hae ye been, Lord Randal, my son?  
O where hae ye been, my handsome young man?’—  
‘I hae been to the wild wood; mother, make my bed  
soon,  
For I’m weary wi’ hunting, and fain wald lie down.’

#### II

‘Where gat ye your dinner, Lord Randal, my son?  
Where gat ye your dinner, my handsome young man?’—  
‘I dined wi’ my true-love; mother, make my bed soon,  
For I’m weary wi’ hunting, and fain wald lie down.’

#### III

‘What gat ye to your dinner, Lord Randal, my son?  
What gat ye to your dinner, my handsome young man?’—  
‘I gat eels boil’d in broo’; mother, make my bed soon,  
For I’m weary wi’ hunting, and fain wald lie down.’

#### IV

‘What became of your bloodhounds, Lord Randal, my son?  
What became of your bloodhounds, my handsome young  
man?’—  
‘O they swell’d and they died; mother, make my bed soon,  
For I’m weary wi’ hunting, and fain wald lie down.’

#### V

‘O I fear ye are poison’d, Lord Randal, my son!  
O I fear ye are poison’d, my handsome young man!’—  
‘O yes! I am poison’d; mother, make my bed soon,  
For I’m sick at the heart, and I fain wald lie down.’

(SCOTTISH VERSION)

## I

AS I was walking all alane,  
 AI heard twa corbies making a mane :  
 The tane unto the tither did say,  
 ‘Whar sall we gang and dine the day?’

## II

‘—In behint yon auld fail dyke  
 I wot there lies a new-slain knight ;  
 And naebody kens that he lies there  
 But his hawk, his hound, and his lady fair.

## III

‘His hound is to the hunting gane,  
 His hawk to fetch the wild-fowl hame,  
 His lady’s ta’en anither mate,  
 So we may mak’ our dinner sweet.

## IV

‘Ye’ll sit on his white hause-bane,  
 And I’ll pike out his bonny blue e’en :  
 Wi’ ae lock o’ his gowden hair  
 We’ll theek our nest when it grows bare.

## V

‘Mony a one for him maks mane,  
 But nane sall ken whar he is gane :  
 O’er his white banes, when they are bare,  
 The wind sall blaw for evermair.’

corbies] ravens.  
 hatch.

fail] turf.

hause] neck.

theek]

68.        *The Three Ravens*

I

THERE were three ravens sat on a tree,  
They were as black as they might be.

II

The one of them said to his make,  
'Where shall we our breakfast take?'

III

'Down in yonder greenè field  
There lies a knight slain under his shield;

IV

'His hounds they lie down at his feet,  
So well do they their master keep;

V

'His hawks they flie so eagerly,  
There's no fowl dare come him nigh.

VI

'Down there comes a fallow doe  
As great with young as she might goe.

VII

'She lift up his bloody head  
And kist his wounds that were so red.

VIII

'She gat him up upon her back  
And carried him to earthen lake.

IX

'She buried him before the prime,  
She was dead herself ere evensong time.

X

'God send every gentleman  
Such hounds, such hawks, and such a leman!'

make] mate.

## BOOK III

### 69. *The Nut-Brown Maid*

I

He. *BE it right or wrong, these men among  
On women do complain;  
Affirming this, how that it is  
A labour spent in vain  
To love them wele ; for never a dele  
They love a man again :  
For let a man do what he can  
Their favour to attain,  
Yet if a new to them pursue,  
Their first true lover than  
Laboureth for naught ; for from her thought  
He is a banished man.*

II

She. *I say not nay, but that all day  
It is both written and said  
That woman's faith is, as who saith.  
All utterly decay'd :  
But nevertheless, right good witness  
In this case might be laid  
That they love true and continuè :  
Record the Nut-brown Maid,  
Which, when her love came her to prove,  
To her to make his moan,  
Would not depart ; for in her heart  
She loved but him alone.*

never a dele] never a bit.      than] then.

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

### III

*He. Then between us let us discuss  
What was all the manere  
Between them two : we will also  
Tell all the pain in fere  
That she was in. Now I begin,  
So that ye me answeere :  
Wherefore all ye that present be,  
I pray you, give an ear.  
I am the Knight. I come by night,  
As secret as I can,  
Saying, Alas ! thus standeth the case,  
I am a banished man.*

### IV

*She. And I your will for to fulfil  
In this will not refuse ;  
Trusting to show, in wordès few,  
That men have an ill use—  
To their own shame—women to blame,  
And causeless them accuse.  
Therefore to you I answer now,  
All women to excuse :  
Mine own heart dear, with you what cheer ?  
I pray you, tell anone ;  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.*

### V

*He. It standeth so : a deed is do  
Whereof great harm shall grow :  
My destiny is for to die  
A shameful death, I trow ;*

*in fere] in company, together.*

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

Or else to flee. The t' one must be.  
None other way I know  
But to withdraw as an outlâw,  
And take me to my bow.  
Wherefore adieu, mine own heart true !  
None other rede I can :  
For I must to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### VI

*She.* O Lord, what is this worldis bliss,  
That changeth as the moon !  
My summer's day in lusty May  
Is darked before the noon.  
I hear you say, farewell : Nay, nay,  
We dèpart not so soon.  
Why say ye so ? whither will ye go ?  
Alas ! what have ye done ?  
All my welfâre to sorrow and care  
Should change, if ye were gone :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### VII

*He.* I can believe it shall you grieve,  
And somewhat you distraïn ;  
But afterward, your painès hard  
Within a day or twain  
Shall soon aslake ; and ye shall take  
Comfort to you again.  
Why should ye ought ? for, to make thought,  
Your labour were in vain.

rede I can] counsel I know.

distraïn] distress.

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

And thus I do ; and pray you to,  
As hartely as I can :  
For I must to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### VIII

*She.* Now, sith that ye have showed to me  
The secret of your mind,  
I shall be plain to you again,  
Like as ye shall me find.  
Sith it is so that ye will go,  
I will not live behind.  
Shall never be said the Nut-brown Maid  
Was to her love unkind.  
Make you ready, for so am I,  
Although it were anone :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### IX

*He.* Yet I you rede to take good heed  
What men will think and say :  
Of young, of old, it shall be told  
That ye be gone away  
Your wanton will for to fulfil,  
In green-wood you to play ;  
And that ye might for your delight  
No longer make delay.  
Rather than ye should thus for me  
Be called an ill woman  
Yet would I to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.



## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

### X

*She.* Though it be sung of old and young  
That I should be to blame,  
Theirs be the charge that speak so large  
In hurting of my name :  
For I will prove that faithful love  
It is devoid of shame ;  
In your distress and heaviness  
To part with you the same :  
And sure all tho that do not so  
True lovers are they none :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XI

*He.* I counsel you, Remember how  
It is no maiden's law  
Nothing to doubt, but to run out  
To wood with an outlâw.  
For ye must there in your hand bear  
A bow ready to draw ;  
And as a thief thus must you live  
Ever in dread and awe ;  
Whereby to you great harm might grow :  
Yet had I liever than  
That I had to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### XII

*She.* I think not nay but as ye say ;  
It is no maiden's lore ;  
But love may make me for your sake,  
As I have said before,

part with] share with.

tho] those.

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

To come on foot, to hunt and shoot,  
To get us meat and store ;  
For so that I your company  
May have, I ask no more.  
From which to part it maketh my heart  
As cold as any stone ;  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XIII

*He.* For an outlâw this is the law,  
That men him take and bind :  
Without pitie, hangèd to be,  
And waver with the wind.  
If I had need (as God forbede !)  
What socours could ye find ?  
Forsooth, I trow, you and your bow  
For fear would draw behind.  
And no mervail ; for little avail  
Were in your counsel than :  
Wherefore I'll to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### XIV

*She.* Right well know ye that women be  
But feeble for to fight ;  
No womanhede it is, indeed,  
To be bold as a knight :  
Yet in such fear if that ye were  
With enemies day and night,  
I would withstand, with bow in hand,  
To grieve them as I might,

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

And you to save ; as women have  
From death men many one :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XV

*He.* Yet take good hede ; for ever I drede  
That ye could not sustain  
The thorny ways, the deep vallèys,  
The snow, the frost, the rain,  
The cold, the heat ; for dry or wete,  
We must lodge on the plain ;  
And, us above, no other roof  
But a brake bush or twain :  
Which soon should grieve you, I believe ;  
And ye would gladly than  
That I had to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### XVI

*She.* Sith I have here been partynere  
With you of joy and bliss,  
I must alsò part of your woe  
Endure, as reason is :  
Yet I am sure of one pleasùre,  
And shortly it is this—  
That where ye be, me seemeth, pardé,  
I could not fare amiss.  
Without more speech I you beseech  
That we were shortly gone ;  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

### XVII

*He.* If ye go thyder, ye must consider,  
When ye have lust to dine,  
There shall no meat be for to gete,  
Nether bere, ale, ne wine,  
Ne shetès clean, to lie between,  
Made of the thread and twine ;  
None other house, but leaves and boughs,  
To cover your head and mine.  
Lo, mine heart sweet, this ill diète  
Should make you pale and wan :  
Wherefore I'll to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### XVIII

*She.* Among the wild deer such an archère,  
As men say that ye be,  
Ne may not fail of good vitayle  
Where is so great plentè :  
And water clear of the rivere  
Shall be full sweet to me ;  
With which in hele I shall right wele  
Endure, as ye shall see ;  
And, or we go, a bed or two  
I can provide anone ;  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XIX

*He.* Lo yet, before, ye must do more,  
If ye will go with me :  
As, cut your hair up by your ear,  
Your kirtle by the knee ;

hele] health.

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

With bow in hand for to withstand  
Your enemies, if need be :  
And this same night, before daylight,  
To woodward will I flee.  
If that ye will all this fulfil,  
Do it shortly as ye can :  
Else will I to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

xx

*She.* I shall as now do more for you  
Than 'longeth to womanhede ;  
To short my hair, a bow to bear,  
To shoot in time of need.  
O my sweet mother ! before all other  
For you I have most drede !  
But now, adieu ! I must ensue  
Where fortune doth me lead.  
All this make ye : Now let us flee ;  
The day cometh fast upon :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

xxi

*He.* Nay, nay, not so ; ye shall not go,  
And I shall tell you why—  
Your appetite is to be light  
Of love, I well espy :  
For, right as ye have said to me,  
In likewise hardily  
Ye would answer whosoever it were,  
In way of company :

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

It is said of old, Soon hot, soon cold,  
And so is a woman :  
Wherefore I to the wood will go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### XXII

*She.* If ye take heed, it is no need  
Such words to say to me ;  
For oft ye prayed, and long assayed,  
Or I loved you, pardè :  
And though that I of ancestry  
A baron's daughter be,  
Yet have you proved how I you loved,  
A squire of low degree ;  
And ever shall, whatso befall,  
To die therefore anone ;  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XXIII

*He.* A baron's child to be beguiled,  
It were a cursèd deed !  
To be felaw with an outlaw—  
Almighty God forbede !  
Yet better were the poor squyere  
Alone to forest yede  
Than ye shall say another day  
That by my cursèd rede  
Ye were betrayed. Wherefore, good maid,  
The best rede that I can,  
Is, that I to the green-wood go,  
Alone, a banished man.

yede] went.

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

### XXIV

*She.* Whatever befall, I never shall  
Of this thing be upbraid :  
But if ye go, and leave me so,  
Then have ye me betrayed.  
Remember you wele, how that ye dele ;  
For if ye, as ye said,  
Be so unkind to leave behind  
Your love, the Nut-brown Maid,  
Trust me truly that I shall die  
Soon after ye be gone :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XXV

*He.* If that ye went, ye should repent ;  
For in the forest now  
I have purveyed me of a maid  
Whom I love more than you :  
Another more fair than ever ye were  
I dare it well avow ;  
And of you both each should be wroth  
With other, as I trow :  
It were mine ease to live in peace ;  
So will I, if I can :  
Wherefore I to the wood will go,  
Alone, a banished man.

### XXVI

*She.* Though in the wood I understood  
Ye had a paramour,  
All this may nought remove my thought,  
But that I will be your' :

## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

And she shall find me soft and kind  
And courteis every hour ;  
Glad to fulfil all that she will  
Command me, to my power :  
For had ye, lo, an hundred mo,  
Yet would I be that one :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XXVII

*He.* Mine own dear love, I see the prove  
That ye be kind and true ;  
Of maid, of wife, in all my life,  
The best that ever I knew.  
Be merry and glad ; be no more sad ;  
The case is changèd new ;  
For it were ruth that for your truth  
Ye should have cause to rue.  
Be not dismayed, whatsoever I said  
To you when I began ;  
I will not to the green-wood go ;  
I am no banished man.

### XXVI I

*She.* These tidings be more glad to me  
Than to be made a queen,  
If I were sure they should endure ;  
But it is often seen  
When men will break promise they speak  
The wordis on the splene.  
Ye shape some wile me to beguile,  
And steal from me, I ween :

on the splene] in haste.



## THE NUT-BROWN MAID

Then were the case worse than it was,  
And I more wo-begone :  
For, in my mind, of all mankind  
I love but you alone.

### XXIX

*He.* Ye shall not nede further to drede :  
I will not disparage  
You (God defend), sith you descend  
Of so great a linage.  
Now understand : to Westmoreland,  
Which is my heritage,  
I will you bring ; and with a ring,  
By way of marriage  
I will you take, and lady make,  
As shortly as I can :  
Thus have you won an Earle's son,  
And not a banished man.

### XXX

*Here may ye see that women be  
In love meek, kind, and stable ;  
Let never man reprove them than,  
Or call them variable ;  
But rather pray God that we may  
To them be comfortable ;  
Which sometime proveth such as He loveth,  
If they be charitable.  
For sith men would that women should  
Be meek to them each one ;  
Much more ought they to God obey,  
And serve but Him alone.*

## I

**K**ING EASTER has courted her for her lands,  
 King Wester for her fee,  
 King Honour for her comely face,  
 And for her fair bodie.

## II

They had not been four months married,  
 As I have heard them tell,  
 Until the nobles of the land  
 Against them did rebel.

## III

And they cast keivils them amang,  
 And keivils them between ;  
 And they cast keivils them amang,  
 Wha suld gae kill the king.

## IV

O, some said yea, and some said nay,  
 Their words did not agree ;  
 Till up and got him, Fause Foodrage,  
 And swore it suld be he.

## V

When bells were rung, and mass was sung,  
 And a' men bound to bed,  
 King Honour and his gay ladye  
 In a high chamber were laid.

keivils] lots.

## FAUSE FOODRAGE

### VI

'Then up and raise him, Fause Foodrage,  
When a' were fast asleep,  
And slew the porter in his lodge,  
That watch and ward did keep.

### VII

O four-and-twenty silver keys  
Hang hie upon a pin ;  
And aye, as ae door he did unlock,  
He has fasten'd it him behin'.

### VIII

Then up and raise him, King Honour,  
Says—'What means a' this din ?  
Or what 's the matter, Fause Foodrage,  
Or wha has loot you in ?'—

### IX

'O ye my errand weel sall learn,  
Before that I depart.'—  
Then drew a knife, baith lang and sharp,  
And pierced him to the heart.

### X

Then up and got the Queen hersell,  
And fell low down on her knee,  
'O spare my life, now, Fause Foodrage !  
For I never injured thee.

### XI

'O spare my life, now, Fause Foodrage !  
Until I lighter be !  
And see gin it be lad or lass,  
King Honour has left me wi'.'—

## FAUSE FOODRAGE

### XII

‘ O gin it be a lass,’ he says,  
‘ Weel nursèd it sall be ;  
But gin it be a lad bairn,  
He sall be hangèd hie.

### XIII

‘ I winna spare for his tender age,  
Nor yet for his hie hie kin ;  
But soon as e’er he born is,  
He sall mount the gallows pin.’—

### XIV

O four-and-twenty valiant knights  
Were set the Queen to guard ;  
And four stood aye at her bour door,  
To keep both watch and ward.

### XV

But when the time drew near an end,  
That she suld lighter be,  
She cast about to find a wile,  
To set her body free.

### XVI

O she has birlèd these merry young men  
With the ale but and the wine,  
Until they were a’ deadly drunk  
As any wild-wood swine.

### XVII

‘ O narrow, narrow is this window.  
And big, big am I grown ! ’—  
Yet through the might of Our Ladye,  
Out at it she is gone.

## FAUSE FOODRAGE

### XVIII

She wander'd up, she wander'd down,  
She wander'd out and in ;  
And, at last, into the very swine's stythe  
The Queen brought forth a son.

### XIX

Then they cast keivils them amang,  
Which suld gae seek the Queen ;  
And the kevil fell upon Wise William,  
And he sent his wife for him.

### XX

O when she saw Wise William's wife,  
The Queen fell on her knee :  
' Win up, win up, madam ! ' she says :  
' What needs this courtesie ? '—

### XXI

' O out o' this I winna rise,  
Till a boon ye grant to me ;  
To change your lass for this lad bairn,  
King Honour left me wi'.

### XXII

' And ye maun learn my gay goss-hawk  
Right weel to breast a steed ;  
And I sall learn your turtle dow  
As weel to write and read.

### XXIII

' And ye maun learn my gay goss-hawk  
To wield both bow and brand ;  
And I sall learn your turtle dow  
To lay gowd wi' her hand.

dow] dove.      lay gowd] embroider in gold.

## FAUSE FOODRAGE

### XXIV

‘ At kirk and market when we meet,  
We’ll dare make nae avowe,  
But—“ Dame, how does my gay goss-hawk ? ”  
“ Madame, how does my dow ? ” ’

### XXV

When days were gane, and years came on,  
Wise William he thought lang ;  
And he has ta’en King Honour’s son  
A-hunting for to gang.

### XXVI

It sae fell out, at this hunting,  
Upon a simmer’s day,  
That they came by a fair castell,  
Stood on a sunny brae.

### XXVII

‘ O dinna ye see that bonny castell,  
Wi’ halls and towers sae fair ?  
Gin ilka man had back his ain,  
Of it you suld be heir.’—

### XXVIII

‘ How I suld be heir of that castell,  
In sooth, I canna see ;  
For it belongs to Fause Foodrage,  
And he is na kin to me.’—

### XXIX

‘ O gin ye suld kill him, Fause Foodrage,  
You would do but what was right ;  
For I wot he kill’d your father dear,  
Or ever ye saw the light.

## FAUSE FOODRAGE

xxx

‘ And gin ye suld kill him, Fause Foodrage,  
There is no man durst you blame ;  
For he keeps your mother a prisoner,  
And she darna take ye hame.’—

xxxI

The boy stared wild like a gray goss-hawk ;  
Says—‘ What may a’ this mean ? ’—  
‘ My boy, ye are King Honour’s son,  
And your mother’s our lawful Queen.’—

xxxII

‘ O gin I be King Honour’s son,  
By Our Ladye I swear,  
This night I will that traitor slay,  
And relieve my mother dear ! ’—

xxxIII

He has set his bent bow to his breast,  
And leaped the castell wa’ ;  
And soon he has seized on Fause Foodrage,  
Wha loud for help ’gan ca’.

xxxIV

‘ O haud your tongue, now, Fause Foodrage,  
Frae me ye shanna flee ! ’—  
Syne pierced him through the fause, fause heart,  
And set his mother free.

xxxv

And he has rewarded Wise William  
Wi’ the best half of his land ;  
And sae has he the turtle dow,  
Wi’ the truth o’ his right hand.

## 71. *The Fair Flower of Northumberland*

### I

**I**T was a knight in Scotland born,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
Was taken prisoner and left forlorn,  
Even by the good Earl of Northumberland.

### II

Then was he cast in prison strong,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
Where he could not walk nor lie along,  
Even by the good Earl of Northumberland.

### III

And as in sorrow thus he lay,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
The Earl's sweet daughter walk'd that way,  
And she the faire flower of Northumberland.

### IV

And loud to her this knight did crie,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
The salt teares standing in his eye,  
And she the faire flower of Northumberland.

### V

‘Faire lady,’ he said, ‘take pity on me,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
And let me not in prison dee,  
And you the faire flower of Northumberland.’—

### VI

‘Faire sir, how should I take pity on thee?  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
Thou being a foe to our countrie,  
And I the faire flower of Northumberland.’

dee] die.



## FAIR FLOWER OF NORTHUMBERLAND

### VII

‘Faïre lady, I am no foe,’ he said,  
    *Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
‘Through thy sweet love here was I stay’d,  
    For thee, the faïre flower of Northumberland.’—

### VIII

‘Why shouldst thou come here for love of me.  
    *Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
Having wife and children in thy countrie?  
    —And I the faïre flower of Northumberland.’—

### IX

‘I swear by the blessèd Trinitie,  
    *Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
I have no wife nor children, I,  
    But I’ll make you my ladye in faïre Scotland.

### X

‘I swear by Him that was crown’d with thorn,  
    *Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
That I never had wife since the day I was born,  
    But I live a free lord in faïre Scotland.’—

### XI

She stole from her father’s pillow the key,  
    *Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
And soon out of prison she’s set him free  
    To wend with her into faïre Scotland.

### XII

Likewise much gold she got by sleight,  
    *Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
And all to help this forlorne knight  
    To wend from her father to faïre Scotland.

## FAIR FLOWER OF NORTHUMBERLAND

### XIII

She 's led him down to her father's stable,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
And she 's stolen two steeds both wight and able,  
To carry them on to faire Scotland.

### XIV

They rode till they came to a water clear,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
' Good Sir, how should I follow you here,  
And I the faire flower of Northumberland '

### XV

' The water is rough and wonderful steepe,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
And on my saddle I shall not keepe,  
And I the faire flower of Northumberland.' —

### XVI

' Fear not the ford, faire lady,' quoth he,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
' For long I cannot stay for thee,  
And thou the faire flower of Northumberland '

### XVII

From top to toe all wet was she :  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
' This have I done for love of thee,  
And I the faire flower of Northumberland.'

### XVIII

They rode till they came to a Scottish moss,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
He bade her light off from her father's horse,  
Says, ' Go, get you back to Northumberland.  
wight] sturdy.

## FAIR FLOWER OF NORTHUMBERLAND

### XIX

‘For I have a wife and children five,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
In Edenborrow they be alive,  
So get thee home to Northumberland.’—

### XX

‘Have pity on me as I had it on thee !  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
A cook in your kitchen I will be,  
Even I, the faire flower of Northumberland.

### XXI

‘Or take me by the body so meek,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
And throw me in the water so deep,  
For I darena go back to Northumberland.’

### XXII

He turn’d him around and he thought of a plan,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
He bought an old horse and he hired an old man  
To carry her back to Northumberland.

### XXIII

When she came thro’ her father’s ha’,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
She louted her low amongst them a’,  
She was the faire flower of Northumberland.

### XXIV

Down came her father, he saw her and smiled,  
*Follow, my love, come over the strand—*  
‘You arena the first the false Scots have beguiled,  
And ye’re aye welcome back to Northumberland ’

louted] bowed.

## I

**A** FAIR maid sat in her bower-door,  
Wringing her lily hands,  
And by it came a sprightly youth,  
Fast tripping o'er the strands.

## II

'Where gang ye, young John,' she says,  
'Sae early in the day?  
It gars me think, by your fast trip,  
Your journey's far away.'

## III

He turn'd about wi' a surly look,  
And said, 'What's that to thee?  
I'm gaen to see a lovely maid,  
Mair fairer far than ye.'—

## IV

'Now hae ye play'd me this, fause love,  
In simmer, 'mid the flowers?  
I shall repay ye back again,  
In winter, 'mid the showers.

## V

'But again, dear love, and again, dear love,  
Will ye not turn again?  
For as ye look to other women,  
Sall I to other men.'—

## VI

'Go make your choice of whom you please,  
For I my choice will have;  
I've chosen a maid more fair than thee,  
I never will deceive.'

## YOUNG JOHN

### VII

She's kilted up her claithing fine,  
And after him gaed she ;  
But aye he said, ' Ye'll turn again,  
Nae farther gang wi' me.'—

### VIII

' But again, dear love, and again, dear love,  
Will ye ne'er love me again ?  
Alas, for loving you sae well,  
And you nae me again ! '

### IX

The firstan town that they cam' till,  
He bought her brooch and ring ;  
And aye he bade her turn again,  
And nae farther gang wi' him.

### X

' But again, dear love, and again, dear love,  
Will ye ne'er love me again ?  
Alas, for loving you sae well,  
And you nae me again ! '

### XI

The nextan town that they cam' till,  
He bought her muff and gloves ;  
But aye he bade her turn again,  
And choose some other loves.

### XII

' But again, dear love, and again, dear love,  
Will ye ne'er love me again ?  
Alas, for loving you sae well,  
And you nae me again ! '

## YOUNG JOHN

### XIII

The nextan town that they cam' till,  
His heart it grew mair fain,  
And he was as deep in love wi' her  
As she was ower again.

### XIV

The nextan town that they cam' till,  
He bought her wedding gown,  
And made her lady of ha's and bowers,  
Into sweet Berwick town.

## 73. *Lady Maisry*

### I

THE young lords o' the north country  
Have all a-wooing gone,  
'To win the love of Lady Maisry,  
But o' them she wou'd hae none.

### II

O they hae courted Lady Maisry  
Wi' a' kin kind of things ;  
An' they hae sought her Lady Maisry  
Wi' brooches an' wi' rings.

### III

An' they ha' sought her Lady Maisry  
Frae father and frae mother ;  
An' they ha' sought her Lady Maisry  
Frae sister an' frae brother.

## LADY MAISRY

### IV

An' they ha' follow'd her Lady Maisry  
Thro' chamber an' thro' ha';  
But a' that they cou'd say to her,  
Her answer still was Na.

### V

'O haud your tongues, young men,' she says,  
'An' think nae mair o' me;  
For I've gi'en my love to an English lord,  
An' think nae mair o' me.'

### VI

Her father's kitchy-boy heard that,  
An ill death may he dee!  
An' he is on to her brother,  
As fast as gang cou'd he.

### VII

'O is my father an' my mother well,  
But an' my brothers three?  
Gin my sister Lady Maisry be well,  
'There's naething can ail me.'—

### VIII

'Your father an' your mother is well,  
But an' your brothers three;  
Your sister Lady Maisry's well,  
So big wi' bairn gangs she.'

### IX

'Gin this be true you tell to me,  
My malison light on thee!  
But gin it be a lie you tell,  
You sal be hangit hie.'

## LADY MAISRY

### X

He's done him to his sister's bow'r,  
Wi' meikle doole an' care ;  
An' there he saw her Lady Maisry  
Kaiming her yellow hair.

### XI

'O wha is aught that bairn,' he says,  
'That ye sae big are wi' ?'  
And gin ye winna own the truth,  
This moment ye sall dee.'

### XII

She turn'd her right and roun' about,  
An' the kame fell frae her han' ;  
A trembling seiz'd her fair body,  
An' her rosy cheek grew wan.

### XIII

'O pardon me, my brother dear,  
An' the truth I'll tell to thee ;  
My bairn it is to Lord William,  
An' he is betroth'd to me.'—

### XIV

'O cou'd na ye gotten dukes, or lords,  
Intill your ain country,  
That ye draw up wi' an English dog,  
To bring this shame on me ?

### XV

'But ye maun gi' up the English lord,  
Whan your young babe is born ;  
For, gin you keep by him an hour langer,  
Your life sall be forlorn.'—

aught] owed.

forlorn] lost to you



## LADY MAISRY

### XVI

‘I will gi’ up this English blood,  
Till my young babe be born ;  
But the never a day nor hour langer,  
Tho’ my life should be forlorn.’—

### XVII

‘O whare is a’ my merry young men,  
Whom I gi’ meat and fee,  
To pu’ the thistle and the thorn,  
To burn this woman wi’ ?’—

### XVIII

She turn’d her head on her left shoulder,  
Saw her girdle hang on a tree ;  
‘O God bless them wha gave me that,  
They’ll never give more to me.

### XIX

‘O whare will I get a bonny boy,  
To help me in my need,  
To rin wi’ haste to Lord William,  
And bid him come wi’ speed ?’—

### XX

O out it spake a bonny boy,  
Stood by her brother’s side :  
‘O I would run your errand, lady,  
O’er a’ the world sae wide.

### XXI

‘Aft have I run your errands, lady,  
Whan blawn baith win’ and weet ;  
But now I’ll rin your errand, lady,  
Wi’ saut tears on my cheek.’

## LADY MAISRY

### XXII

O whan he came to broken briggs,  
He bent his bow and swam,  
An' whan he came to the green grass growin',  
He slack'd his shoone and ran.

### XXIII

O whan he came to Lord William's gates,  
He baed na to chap or ca',  
But set his bent bow till his breast,  
An' lightly lap' the wa';  
An', or the porter was at the gate,  
The boy was i' the ha'.

### XXIV

'O is my biggins broken, boy?  
Or is my towers won?  
Or is my lady lighter yet,  
Of a dear daughter or son?'—

### XXV

'Your biggin is na broken, sir,  
Nor is your towers won;  
But the fairest lady in a' the land  
For you this day maun burn.'—

### XXVI

'O saddle me the black, the black,  
Or saddle me the brown;  
O saddle me the swiftest steed  
That ever rade frae a town!'

## LADY MAISRY

### XXVII

Or he was near a mile awa',  
She heard his wild horse sneeze :  
' Mend up the fire, my false brother,  
It's na come to my knees.'

### XXVIII

O whan he lighted at the gate,  
She heard his bridle ring ;  
' Mend up the fire, my false brother,  
It's far yet frae my chin.

### XXIX

' Mend up the fire to me, brother,  
Mend up the fire to me ;  
For I see him comin' hard an' fast.  
Will soon mend it up to thee.

### XXX

' O gin my hands had been loose, Willy,  
Sae hard as they are boun',  
I would have turn'd me frae the gleed,  
And casten out your young son.'—

### XXXI

' O I'll gar burn for you, Maisry,  
Your father an' your mother ;  
An' I'll gar burn for you, Maisry,  
Your sister an' your brother.

### XXXII

' An' I'll gar burn for you, Maisry,  
The chief of a' your kin ;  
An' the last bonfire that I come to,  
Mysel' I will cast in.'

gleed] glowing fire, embers.

## I

**B**Y Arthur's Dale as late I went  
 I heard a heavy moan ;  
 I heard a ladie lamenting sair,  
 And ay she cried ' Ohone !

## II

' Ohone, alas ! what shall I do,  
 Tormented night and day !  
 I never loved a love but ane,  
 And now he 's gone away.

## III

' But I will do for my true-love  
 What ladies wou'd think sair ;  
 For seven year shall come and go  
 Ere a kaim gang in my hair.

## IV

' There shall neither a shoe gang on my foot,  
 Nor a kaim gang in my hair,  
 Nor e'er a coal nor candle-light  
 Shine in my bower nae mair.'

## V

She thought her love had been on the sea,  
 Fast sailing to Bee Ho'm ;  
 But he was in a quiet cham'er,  
 Hearing his ladie's moan.

## VI

' Be husht, be husht, my ladie dear,  
 I pray thee mourn not so ;  
 For I am deep sworn on a book  
 To Bee Ho'm for to go.'

kaim] comb.

cham'er] chamber.

## BONNY BEE HO'M

### VII

She has gien him a chain of the beaten gowd,  
And a ring with a ruby stone :  
' As lang as this chain your body binds,  
Your blude can never be drawn.

### VIII

' But gin this ring shou'd fade or fail,  
Or the stone shou'd change its hue,  
Be sure your love is dead and gone,  
Or she has proved untrue.'

### IX

He had no been at Bonny Bee Ho'm  
A twelve month and a day,  
Till, looking on his gay gowd ring,  
The stone grew dark and gray.

### X

' O ye take my riches to Bee Ho'm,  
And deal them presentlie,  
To the young that canna, the auld that maunna,  
And the blind that does not see.

### XI

' Fight on, fight on, my merry men all !  
With you I'll fight no more ;  
But I will gang to some holy place  
And pray to the King of Glore.'

Glore] Glory.

*Sir Patrick Spens*1. *The Sailing.*

I

THE king sits in Dunfermline town  
 Drinking the blude-red wine ;  
 ‘ O whare will I get a skeely skipper  
 To sail this new ship o’ mine ? ’

II

O up and spak an eldern knight,  
 Sat at the king’s right knee :  
 ‘ Sir Patrick Spens is the best sailor  
 That ever sail’d the sea.’

III

Our king has written a braid letter,  
 And seal’d it with his hand,  
 And sent it to Sir Patrick Spens,  
 Was walking on the strand.

IV

‘ To Noroway, to Noroway,  
 To Noroway o’er the faem ;  
 The king’s daughter o’ Noroway,  
 ’Tis thou must bring her hame.’

V

The first word that Sir Patrick read  
 So loud, loud laugh’d he ;  
 The neist word that Sir Patrick read  
 The tear blinded his e’e.

VI

‘ O wha is this has done this deed  
 And tauld the king o’ me,  
 To send us out, at this time o’ year,  
 To sail upon the sea ?

skeely] skilful.

## SIR PATRICK SPENS

### VII

‘Be it wind, be it weet, be it hail, be it sleet,  
Our ship must sail the faem ;  
The king’s daughter o’ Noroway,  
’Tis we must fetch her hame.’

### VIII

They hoysed their sails on Monenday morn  
Wi’ a’ the speed they may ;  
They hae landed in Noroway  
Upon a Wodensday.

## II. *The Return.*

### IX

‘Mak ready, mak ready, my merry men a’ !  
Our gude ship sails the morn.’—  
‘Now ever alack, my master dear,  
I fear a deadly storm.

### X

‘I saw the new moon late yestreen  
Wi’ the auld moon in her arm ;  
And if we gang to sea, master,  
I fear we’ll come to harm.’

### XI

They hadna sail’d a league, a league,  
A league but barely three,  
When the lift grew dark, and the wind blew loud,  
And gurly grew the sea.

lift] sky.

## SIR PATRICK SPENS

### XII

The ankers brak, and the topmast lap,  
It was sic a deadly storm :  
And the waves cam owre the broken ship  
Till a' her sides were torn.

### XIII

' O where will I get a gude sailor  
To tak' my helm in hand,  
Till I get up to the tall topmast  
To see if I can spy land ? '—

### XIV

' O here am I, a sailor gude,  
To tak' the helm in hand,  
Till you go up to the tall topmast,  
But I fear you'll ne'er spy land.'

### XV

He hadna gane a step, a step,  
A step but barely ane,  
When a bolt flew out of our goodly ship,  
And the saut sea it came in.

### XVI

' Go fetch a web o' the silken claith,  
Another o' the twine,  
And wap them into our ship's side,  
And let nae the sea come in.'

### XVII

They fetch d a web o' the silken claith,  
Another o' the twine,  
And they wapp'd them round that gude ship's side,  
But still the sea came in.

lap] sprang.      wap] wrap.



## SIR PATRICK SPENS

### XVIII

O laith, laith were our gude Scots lords  
To wet their cork-heel'd shoon ;  
But lang or a' the play was play'd  
They wat their hats aboon.

### XIX

And mony was the feather bed  
That flatter'd on the faem ;  
And mony was the gude lord's son  
That never mair cam hame.

### XX

O lang, lang may the ladies sit,  
Wi' their fans into their hand,  
Before they see Sir Patrick Spens  
Come sailing to the strand !

### XXI

And lang, lang may the maidens sit  
Wi' their gowd kames in their hair,  
A-waiting for their ain dear loves !  
For them they'll see nae mair.

### XXII

Half-owre, half-owre to Aberdour,  
'Tis fifty fathoms deep ;  
And there lies gude Sir Patrick Spens,  
Wi' the Scots lords at his feet !

flatter'd] tossed afloat.

kames] combs.

## I

**I**T was the worthy Lord of Lorn,  
He was a lord of high degree ;  
And he has set his one young son  
To school, to learn civility.

## II

He learn'd more learning in one day  
Than other children did in three ;  
And then bespake the schoolmaster,  
Unto the heir of Lorn said he :

## III

‘In faith thou are the honestest boy  
That ere I blinkt on with mine e’e ;  
I think thou be some easterling born,  
The Holy Ghost it is with thee.’

## IV

He said he was no easterling born,  
The child thus answer'd courteouslye :  
‘My father he is the Lord of Lorn,  
And I his one young son, perdie.’

## V

The schoolmaster turn'd round about,  
His angry mind he could not 'swage ;  
He marvell'd the child could speak so wise,  
He being of so tender age.

## VI

He girt the saddle to the steed,  
A golden bridle done him upon ;  
He took his leave of his schoolfellows,  
And home this Child of Lorn has gone.

## THE LORD OF LORN

### VII

And when he came to his father dear  
He kneelèd down upon his knee :  
'God's blessing, father, I would ask,  
If Christ would grant you to give it me.'—

### VIII

'Now God thee bless, my son, my heir,  
His servant in heaven that thou may be !  
What tidings hast thou brought me, child ?  
Thou art comen home so hastily.'—

### IX

'Good tidings, father, I have you brought,  
Good tidings I hope it is to thee ;  
There's never a book in all Scotland  
But I can read it truëlye.'

### X

A joyèd man his father was  
All in the place where he did stand :  
'My son, thou shalt go into France,  
To learn the speeches of ilka land.'

### XI

'Who shall go with him ?' said his lady ;  
'Husband, we have no more but he.'—  
'Madam,' he saith, 'my hend steward,  
For he hath been true to you and me.'

### XII

She call'd the steward to an account,  
A thousand pound she gave him anon ;  
Says, 'Steward, I'll give thee as mickle more  
If thou be as good to my one son.'—

hend] courteous.

## THE LORD OF LORN

### XIII

‘ If I be false unto my young lord,  
Then God be the like to me indeed ! ’  
—So now to France they both are gone,  
And the God [of Heaven] be their good speed !

### XIV

Over the sea into France land  
They had not been three weeks to an end,  
But meat and drink the child got none,  
Nor penny of money in purse to spend.

### XV

The child ran to a river’s side ;  
He was fain to drink the water thin ;  
And after follow’d the false steward  
To drown the bonny boy therein.

### XVI

‘ But nay, by Mary ! ’ said the child,  
He askèd mercy pitifullie ;  
‘ Good Steward, let me have my life,  
And all I have I will give to thee ! ’

### XVII

Mercy to him the steward did take,  
And pull’d the child out o’er the brim  
But, ever alack, the more pitye !  
He took his clothing even from him.

### XVIII

Says, ‘ Do thou me off that velvet gown,  
The crimson hose beneath thy knee,  
And do me off thy cordinant shoon  
That are buckled with the gold so free.

cordinant] of Cordovan leather.

## THE LORD OF LORN

### XIX

‘Do thou me off thy satin doublèt,  
Thy shirtband wrought wi’ glisterin’ gold,  
And do me off thy golden chain  
About thy neck with many a fold.

### XX

‘And do me off thy velvet hat,  
With feather in it that is so fine ;  
And all unto thy silken shirt,  
That ’s work’d with many a golden seam.’

### XXI

But when the child was naked stript,  
With skin as white as the lily-flow’r,  
He might, for his body and his bewtie,  
Have been a princess’ paramour.

### XXII

He put him in an old kelter coat,  
And hose of the same above the knee,  
And he bade him go to a shepherd’s house,  
To tend sheep on a lonely lee.

### XXIII

The child said, ‘What shall be my name ?  
Prithee, good Steward, tell to me.’—  
‘Thy name shall be Poor Disaware,  
To tend sheep on a lonely lee.’

### XXIV

The child came to the shepherd’s house—  
O Lord ! he weepèd pitifullye—  
Says, ‘Do you not want a servant-boy,  
To tend your sheep on a lonely lee?’

kelter] of undyed wool.

## THE LORD OF LORN

### XXV

‘I have no child,’ the shepherd said,  
‘My boy, thou’st tarry and dwell with me ;  
My living, my house, but and my goods,  
I’ll make thee heir of them all, perdie.’

### XXVI

And then bespake the shepherd’s wife  
Unto the child so tenderlye :  
‘Thou must take the sheep and go to the field,  
And tend them upon the lonely lee.’

### XXVII

Now let us leave talk of the child  
That is tending sheep on the lonely lee,  
And we’ll talk more of the false steward,  
Of him and of his treacherye.

### XXVIII

He bought himself a suit of apparel  
That any lord might a-seem’d to worn ;  
He went a-wooing to the Duke’s daughter,  
And call’d himself the Lord of Lorn.

### XXIX

The Duke he welcomed the [brisk] young lord  
With three baked stags and the Rhenish wine :  
If he had wist him the false steward,  
With the devil he’d have bade him dine.

### XXX

But when they were at supper set  
With dainty delicates that was there,  
The Duke said, ‘If thou’lt wed my daughter  
I’ll give thee a thousand pound a year.’

## THE LORD OF LORN

### XXXI

Then hand in hand the steward her took,  
And plight that lady his troth alone,  
That she should be his married wife,  
And he would make her the Lady of Lorn.

### XXXII

The lady would see the roebuck run  
Up hills and dales and the forest free,  
When she was 'ware of a shepherd's boy  
Was tending sheep on a lonely lee.

### XXXIII

And ever he sigh'd and made his moan  
[Unto himself] most pitifullye,  
'My father is the Lord of Lorn,  
And knows not what's become of me!'

### XXXIV

O then bespake the lady gay  
And to her maid she spake anon,  
'Go fetch me hither yon shepherd's boy :  
I'll know why he doth make his moan.'

### XXXV

But when he came to that lady fair  
He fell down low upon his knee ;  
He was [of birth and] so brought up  
He needed not to learn courtesye.

### XXXV.

'What is thy name ? Where wast thou born ?  
For whose sake makest thou this moan ?'—  
'I am Poor Disaware, in Scotland born,  
And I mourn one dead these years ago.'—

## THE LORD OF LORN

### XXXVII

‘Tell me [of Scotland], thou bonny child,  
Tell me the truth and do not lee :  
Knowest thou there the young Lord of Lorn ?  
He is come into France a-wooing of me.’—

### XXXVIII

‘Yes, that I do, madam,’ he said,  
‘I know that lord, yea, verilye ;  
The Lord of Lorn is a worthy lord,  
If he were at home in his own countrie.’—

### XXXIX

‘Wilt leave thy sheep, thou bonny child,  
And come in service unto me ?’—  
‘[I thank you, madam] ; yea, forsooth,  
And at your bidding I will be.’

### XL

When the steward look’d upon the child  
He ’gan bewrail him villainouslye :  
‘Where wast thou born, thou vagabone ?  
Thou art a thief, I will prove thee.’

### XLI

‘Ha’ done ! ha’ done !’ said the lady gay,  
‘Peace, Lord of Lorn, I do pray thee !  
Without you bear him more good will,  
No favour will you get of me.’

### XLII

O then bespake the false steward,  
‘Believe me or no, I tell to thee,  
At Aberdonie, beyond the seas,  
His father robbèd thousands three.’

bewrail] rail at.



## THE LORD OF LORN

### XLIII

But then bespake the Duke of France  
    (The child was pleasant to his e'e),  
Says, ' Boy, if thou love horses well,  
    My groom of stables thou shalt be.'

### XLIV

The child applied his office so well  
    Till that twelve months drew to an end ;  
He was so courteous and so true  
    That every man became his friend.

### XLV

He led a gelding forth one morning,  
    To water him at the water so free—  
The gelding up, and with his head  
    He hit the child above the e'e.

### XLVI

' Woe worth thee, gelding ! ' said the child,  
    ' Woe worth the mare that foalèd thee !  
Thou little knowest the Lord of Lorn :  
    Thou'st stricken a lord of high degree.'

### XLVII

The lady was in her garden green,  
    And heard the child that made this moan :  
All weeping [straight] she ran to him  
    And left her maidens all alone.

### XLVIII

' Sing on thy song, thou stable groom,  
    I will release thee of thy pain.'—  
' Nay, lady, I have made an oath ;  
    I dare not tell my tale again.'—

## THE LORD OF LORN

### XLIX

‘Sing on thy song, then, to thy gelding,  
And so thy oath shall savèd be.’—  
But when he told his horse the tale,  
O the lady wept full tenderlye.

### L

She sent in for her father the Duke :  
‘O sick I am, and like to dee !  
Put off my wedding, father,’ she said,  
‘For the love of God, these monthës three.’

### LI

The lady she did write a letter  
Full speedily with her own hand ;  
She has sent it to the Lord of Lorn  
Wheras he dwelt in fair Scotland.

### LII

When the Lord of Lorn had read the letter  
His lady wept, Lord ! bitterlye ;  
‘Peace, Lady of Lorn, for Christ his love !  
And wroken upon him I will be.’

### LIII

The old lord call’d up his merry men,  
And all that he gave cloth and fee,  
With seven lords to ride beside him,  
And into the land of France rides he.

### LIV

The wind was good, and they did sail  
Five hundred men into France land,  
Till they were ’ware of the Heir of Lorn,  
Stood with a porter’s staff in ’s hand.

wroken] revenged.

## THE LORD OF LORN

### LV

The lords then cast their hats into air,  
The serving-men fell on their knee.  
'What fools be yonder,' said the steward,  
'That makes the porter courtesye?'

### LVI

'Thou 'rt a false thief,' said the Lord of Lorn,  
'[This child, thy master] to betray!'  
And they set the castle round about,  
A swallow could not have flown away.

### LVII

And when they had taken the false steward,  
By the law of France all hastilye  
A quest of lords there chosen was  
That judged this traitor he must dee.

### LVIII

First they took him and hang'd him half,  
And then they lat him down anon,  
And quarter'd and put him in boiling lead,  
And there he was sodden, breast and bone.

### LIX

O then bespake the Lord of Lorn,  
With many other lordes mo,  
'Sir Duke, if you be as willing as we,  
We'll have a marriage before we go.'

### LX

But then bespake the Duke of France,  
Unto the Child of Lorn right there :  
Says, 'Heir of Lorn, if thou'lt marry my daughter,  
I'll mend thy living a thousand a year.'

## THE LORD OF LORN

### LXI

But then bespake that Child of Lorn,  
And answer'd the Duke right merrilye :  
' I had rather have her with a ring of gold  
Than all the gold you can proffer to me.'

### 77. *Edom o' Gordon*

#### I

**I**T fell about the Martinmas,  
When the wind blew shrill and cauld,  
Said Edom o' Gordon to his men,  
' We maun draw to a hauld.

#### II

' And what a hauld sall we draw to,  
My merry men and me ?  
We will gae to the house o' the Rodes,  
To see that fair ladye.'

#### III

The lady stood on her castle wa',  
Beheld baith dale and down ;  
There she was 'ware of a host of men  
Cam' riding towards the town.

#### IV

' O see ye not, my merry men a',  
O see ye not what I see ?  
Methinks I see a host of men ;  
I marvel wha they be.'

hauld] place of shelter.

town] stead.

## EDOM O' GORDON

### V

She ween'd it had been her lovely lord,  
As he cam riding hame ;  
It was the traitor, Edom o' Gordon,  
Wha reck'd nae sin nor shame.

### VI

She had nae sooner buskit hersell,  
And putten on her gown,  
But Edom o' Gordon an' his men  
Were round about the town.

### VII

They had nae sooner supper set,  
Nae sooner said the grace,  
But Edom o' Gordon an' his men  
Were lighted about the place.

### VIII

The lady ran up to her tower-head,  
Sae fast as she could hie,  
To see if by her fair speeches  
She could wi' him agree.

### IX

' Come doun to me, ye lady gay,  
Come doun, come doun to me ;  
This night sall ye lig within mine arms,  
To-morrow my bride sall be.'—

### X

' I winna come down, ye fals Gordon,  
I winna come down to thee ;  
I winna forsake my ain dear lord,  
That is sae far frae me.'—

buskit] attired.

## EDOM O' GORDON

### XI

'Gie owre your house, ye lady fair,  
Gie owre your house to me ;  
Or I sall brenn yoursel therein,  
But and your babies three.'—

### XII

'I winna gie owre, ye fals Gordon,  
To nae sic traitor as yee ;  
And if ye brenn my ain dear babes,  
My lord sall mak ye dree.

### XIII

'Now reach my pistol, Glaud, my man,  
And charge ye weel my gun ;  
For, but an I pierce that bluidy butcher,  
My babes, we been undone ! '

### XIV

She stood upon her castle wa',  
And let twa bullets flee :  
She miss'd that bluidy butcher's heart,  
And only razed his knee.

### XV

'Set fire to the house ! ' quo' fals Gordon,  
All wud wi' dule and ire :  
'Fals lady, ye sall rue this deid  
As ye brenn in the fire ! '—

### XVI

'Wae worth, wae worth ye, Jock, my man '  
I paid ye weel your fee ;  
Why pu' ye out the grund-wa' stane,  
Lets in the reck to me ?

dree] suffer.

wud] mad.

grund-wa'] ground-wall.

## EDOM O' GORDON

### XVII

' And e'en wae worth ye, Jock, my man !  
I pain ye weel your hire ;  
Why pu' ye out the grund-wa' stane,  
To me lets in the fire ?'—

### XVIII

' Ye paid me weel my hire, ladye,  
Ye paid me weel my fee :  
But now I'm Edom o' Gordon's man,  
Maun either do or dee.'

### XIX

O then bespake her little son,  
Sat on the nurse's knee :  
Says, ' Mither dear, gie owre this house,  
For the reek it smitheis me.'—

### XX

' I wad gie a' my gowd, my bairn,  
Sae wad I a' my fee,  
For ae blast o' the western wind,  
To blaw the reek frae thee.'

### XXI

O then bespake her dochter dear—  
She was baith jimp and sma' :  
' O row me in a pair o' sheets,  
And tow me owre the wa' ! '

### XXII

They row'd her in a pair o' sheets,  
And tow'd her owre the wa' ;  
But on the point o' Gordon's spear  
She gat a deadly fa'.

jimp] slender, trim.

row] wrap.

## EDOM O' GORDON

### XXIII

O bonnie, bonnie was her mouth,  
And cherry were her cheiks,  
And clear, clear was her yellow hair,  
Whereon the red blood dreips.

### XXIV

Then wi' his spear he turn'd her owre ;  
O gin her face was wane !  
He said, ' Ye are the first that e'er  
I wish'd alive again.'

### XXV

He turn'd her owre and owre again ;  
O gin her skin was white !  
' I might hae spared that bonnie face  
To hae been some man's delight.

### XXVI

' Busk and boun, my merry men a',  
For ill dooms I do guess ;  
I canna look in that bonnie face  
As it lies on the grass.'—

### XXVII

' Wha looks to freits, my master dear,  
It's freits will follow them ;  
Let it ne'er be said that Edom o' Gordon  
Was daunted by a dame.'

### XXVIII

But when the lady saw the fire  
Come flaming owre her head,  
She wept, and kiss'd her children twain,  
Says, ' Bairns, we been but dead.'

Busk and boun] trim up and prepare to go.      freits] ill omens.



## EDOM O' GORDON

### XXIX

The Gordon then his bugle blew,  
And said, 'Awa', awa' !  
This house o' the Rodes is a' in a flame ;  
I hauld it time to ga'.'

### XXX

And this way lookit her ain dear lord,  
As he cam owre the lea ;  
He saw his castle a' in a lowe,  
As far as he could see.

### XXXI

Then sair, O sair, his mind misgave,  
And all his heart was wae :  
' Put on, put on, my wighty men,  
Sae fast as ye can gae.

### XXXII

' Put on, put on, my wighty men,  
Sae fast as ye can drie !  
For he that 's hindmost o' the thrang  
Sall ne'er get good o' me.'

### XXXIII

'Then some they rade, and some they ran,  
Out-owre the grass and bent ;  
But ere the foremost could win up,  
Baith lady and babes were brent.

### XXXIV

And after the Gordon he is gane,  
Sae fast as he might drie ;  
And soon i' the Gordon's foul heart's blude  
He 's wroken his dear ladye.

## I

**I**T's Lamkin was a mason good  
As ever built wi' stane ;  
He built Lord Wearie's castle,  
But payment got he nane.

## II

' O pay me, Lord Wearie,  
Come, pay to me my fee.'—  
' I canna pay you, Lamkin,  
For I maun gang o'er the sea.'—

## III

' O pay me now, Lord Wearie,  
Come, pay me out o' hand.'—  
' I canna pay you, Lamkin,  
Unless I sell my land.'—

## IV

' O gin ye winna pay me,  
I here sall mak' a vow,  
Before that ye come hame again,  
Ye sall hae cause to rue.'

## V

Lord Wearie got a bonny ship,  
To sail the saut sea faem ;  
Bade his lady weel the castle keep,  
Ay till he should come hame.

## VI

' Gae bar the doors,' the lady said,  
' Gae well the windows pin ;  
And what care I for Lamkin  
Or any of his gang ? '

## LAMKIN

### VII

But the nourice was a fause limmer  
As e'er hung on a tree ;  
She laid a plot wi' Lamkin,  
Whan her lord was o'er the sea.

### VIII

She laid a plot wi' Lamkin,  
When the servants were awa',  
Loot him in at a little shot-window,  
And brought him to the ha'.

### IX

'O whare 's a' the men o' this house,  
That ca' me the Lamkin?'—  
'They're at the barn-well thrashing ;  
'Twill be lang ere they come in.'—

### X

'And whare 's the women o' this house,  
That ca' me the Lamkin?'—  
'They're at the far well washing ;  
'Twill be lang ere they come in.'—

### XI

'And whare 's the bairns o' this house,  
That ca' me the Lamkin?'—  
'They're at the school reading ;  
'Twill be night or they come hame.'—

### XII

'O whare 's the lady o' this house,  
That ca's me the Lamkin?'—  
'She 's up in her bower sewing,  
But we soon can bring her down.

limmer] wretch, jade.      shot-window] a window opening on  
a hinge.

## LAMKIN

### XIII

Then Lamkin's tane a sharp knife,  
That hung down by his gare,  
And he has gi'en the bonny babe  
A deep wound and a sair.

### XIV

Then Lamkin he rockèd,  
And the fause nourice sang,  
Till frae ilka bore o' the cradle  
The red blood out sprang.

### XV

Then out it spak' the lady,  
As she stood on the stair:  
'What ails my bairn, nourice,  
That he's greeting sae sair?

### XVI

'O still my bairn, nourice,  
O still him wi' the pap!'—  
'He winna still, lady,  
For this nor for that.'—

### XVII

'O still my bairn, nourice,  
O still him wi' the wand!'—  
'He winna still, lady,  
For a' his father's land.'—

### XVIII

'O still my bairn, nourice,  
O still him wi' the bell!'—  
'He winna still, lady,  
Till ye come down yoursel'.'—

gare] a seam of the skirt.  
wailing, crying.

bore] hole, crevice.

greeting]

## LAMKIN

### XIX

O the firsten step she steppit,  
She steppit on a stane ;  
But the neisten step she steppit,  
She met him Lamkin.

### XX

O mercy, mercy, Lamkin,  
Hae mercy upon me !  
'Though you hae ta'en my young son's life,  
Ye may let mysel' be.'—

### XXI

' O sall I kill her, nourice,  
Or sall I lat her be ? '—  
' O kill her, kill her, Lamkin,  
For she ne'er was good to me.'—

### XXII

' O scour the bason, nourice,  
And mak' it fair and clean,  
For to keep this lady's heart's blood,  
For she 's come o' noble kin.'—

### XXIII

' There need nae bason, Lamkin,  
Lat it run through the floor ;  
What better is the heart's blood  
O' the rich than o' the poor ? '

### XXIV

But ere three months were at an end,  
Lord Wearie came again ;  
But dowie, dowie was his heart  
When first he came hame.

dowie] heavy, sorrowful.

## LAMKIN

### XXV

‘O wha’s blood is this,’ he says,  
‘That lies in the cham’er?’—  
‘It is your lady’s heart’s blood ;  
’Tis as clear as the lamer.’—

### XXVI

‘And wha’s blood is this,’ he says,  
‘That lies in my ha’?’—  
‘It is your young son’s heart’s blood ;  
’Tis the clearest ava’.’

### XXVII

O sweetly sang the black-bird  
That sat upon the tree ;  
But sairer grat Lamkin,  
When he was condemn’d to dee.

### XXVIII

And bonny sang the mavis  
Out o’ the thorny brake ;  
But sairer grat the nourice,  
When she was tied to the stake

cham’er] chamber.      lamer] amber.      ava’] of all.

*Hugh of Lincoln*  
*and The Jew's Daughter*

## I

A' THE boys of merry Lincoln  
 Were playing at the ba',  
 And by it came him sweet Sir Hugh,  
 And he play'd o'er them a'.

## II

He kick'd the ba' with his right foot,  
 And catch'd it wi' his knee,  
 And thro'-and-thro' the Jew's window  
 He gar'd the bonny ba' flee.

## III

He's doen him to the Jew's castell,  
 And walk'd it round about ;  
 And there he saw the Jew's daughter  
 At the window looking out.

## IV

' Throw down the ba', ye Jew's daughter,  
 Throw down the ba' to me ! '—  
 ' Never a bit,' says the Jew's daughter,  
 ' Till up to me come ye.'—

## V

' How will I come up ? How can I come up ?  
 How can I come up to thee ?  
 I winna come up, I darena come up,  
 Without my play-feres three.'

## VI

She's ta'en her to the Jew's garden,  
 Where the grass grew long and green,  
 She's pu'd an apple red and white  
 To wyle the pretty boy in.

ba'] ball, football.    doen] betaken.    • play-feres] playfellows.

## HUGH OF LINCOLN

### VII

She's wyled him in through ae dark door,  
And sae has she through nine ;  
She's laid him on a dressing table,  
And stickit him like a swine.

### VIII

And first came out the thick, thick blood,  
And syne came out the thin,  
And syne came out the bonny heart's blood ;  
There was no more within.

### IX

She's row'd him in a cake o' lead,  
Bade him lie still and sleep ;  
She's thrown him into Our Lady's draw-well,  
Was fifty fathom deep.

### X

When bells were rung, and mass was sung,  
And a' the bairns came hame,  
Then every lady had hame her son,  
But Lady Helen had nane.

### XI

She's ta'en her mantle her about,  
Her coffer by the hand,  
And she's gone out to seek her son,  
And wander'd o'er the land.

### XII

She's doen her to the Jew's castell  
Where a' were fast asleep ;  
Cries, ' Bonnie Sir Hugh, O pretty Sir Hugh,  
I pray you to me speak ! '

row'd] wrapped.



## HUGH OF LINCOLN

### XIII

She near'd Our Lady's deep draw-well,  
And fell down on her knee :  
'Where'er ye be, my sweet Sir Hugh,  
I pray you speak to me !'—

### XIV

'O the lead is wondrous heavy, mother,  
The well is wondrous deep ;  
The little penknife sticks in my throat,  
And I downa to ye speak.

### XV

'Gae hame, gae hame, my mither dear,  
Prepare my winding sheet,  
And at the back o' merry Lincoln  
'The morn I will you meet.'

### XVI

Now Lady Helen is gane hame,  
Made him a winding sheet,  
And at the back o' merry Lincoln  
The dead corpse did her meet.

### XVII

And a' the bells o' merry Lincoln  
Without men's hands were rung ;  
And a' the books o' merry Lincoln  
Were read without man's tongue ;  
And never was such a burial  
Sin' Adam's day begun.

downa] cannot, have not the force to.

80.           *The Heir of Linne*

I

THE bonny heir, and the well-faur'd heir,  
The weary heir o' Linne—  
Yonder he stands at his father's yetts,  
And naebody bids him in.

II

'O see for he gangs, and see for he stands,  
The unthrifty heir o' Linne!  
O see for he stands on the cauld causey,  
And nane bids him come in!'

III

His father and mother were dead him fro',  
And so was the head o' his kin;  
To the cards and dice that he did run,  
Did neither cease nor blin.

IV

To drink the wine that was so clear  
With all he would mak' merrye;  
And then bespake him John o' the Scales,  
To the heir of Linne said he:

V

'How doest thou, thou Lord of Linne  
Doest want or gold or fee?  
Wilt thou not sell thy lands so broad  
To such a good fellow as me?'

VI

He told the gold upon the board,  
Wanted never a bare penny:  
'The gold is thine, the land is mine,  
The heir of Linne I will be.'

well-faur'd] well-favoured. yetts] gates. causey] causeway,  
pavement. blin] stint, check.

## THE HEIR OF LINNE

### VII

‘Here’s gold enow,’ saith the heir of Linne,  
‘For me and my companye.’  
He drank the wine that was so clear,  
And with all he made merrye.

### VIII

Within three quarters of a year  
His gold it waxèd thin;  
His merry men were from him gone,  
Bade him, ‘To the de’il ye’se gang!’

### IX

‘Now well-a-day!’ said the heir of Linne,  
‘I have left not one pennye.  
God be with my father!’ he said,  
‘On his land he lived merrilye.’

### X

His nourice at her window look’d,  
Beholding dale and down,  
And she beheld this distress’d young man  
Come walking to the town.

### XI

‘O see for he gangs, and see for he stands,  
The weary heir o’ Linne!  
O see for he stands on the cauld causey,  
And nane bids him come in!’—

### XII

‘Sing owre again that sang, nourice,  
The sang ye sung just now.’—  
‘I never sung a sang i’ my life  
But I would sing owre to you.

## THE HEIR OF LINNE

### XIII

‘Come here, come here, Willy,’ she said,  
‘And rest yoursel’ wi’ me ;  
I hae seen you in better days,  
And in jovial companye.’—

### XIV

‘Gie me a sheave o’ your bread, nourice,  
And a bottle o’ your wine,  
And I will pay it you owre again  
When I am Lord of Linne.’—

### XV

‘Ye’se get a sheave o’ my bread, Willy,  
And a bottle o’ my wine ;  
But ye’ll pay me when the seas gang dry,  
For ye’ll ne’er be Lord o’ Linne.’

### XVI

Then he turn’d him right and round about,  
As will a woman’s son,  
And aff he set and bent his way  
And cam’ to the house o’ Linne.

### XVII

But when he cam’ to that castle,  
They were set down to dine ;  
A score of nobles there he saw,  
Sat drinking at their wine.

### XVIII

Then some bade gie him beef and fish,  
And some but bane and fin,  
And some bade gie him naething at a’,  
But let the palmer gang.

sheave] slice.

## THE HEIR OF LINNE

### XIX

Then out it speaks him John o' Scales,  
A saucy word spak' he :  
'Put round the cup, give the beggar a sup,  
Let him fare on his way.'

### XX

Then out it speaks Sir Ned Magnew,  
Ane o' young Willy's kin :  
'This youth was ance a sprightly boy  
As ever lived in Linne.'

### XXI

He turn'd him right and round about,  
As will a woman's son,  
Then minded him on a little wee key  
That his mother left to him.

### XXII

His mother left him this little wee key  
A little before she deed ;  
And bade him keep this little wee key  
Till he was in maist need.

### XXIII

Then forth he went, these nobles left  
All drinking in the room ;  
Wi' walking rod intill his hand  
He walk'd the castle roun' :

### XXIV

Till that he found a little door,  
And therein slipp'd the key ;  
And there he found three chests in fere  
Of the red and the white monie.

in fere] together.

## THE HEIR OF LINNE

### XXV

Back then through the nobles a'  
He went and did not blin,  
Until he cam' where John o' the Scales  
Was seated [at the wine].

### XXVI

Then out and spake it John o' Scales,  
He spake wi' mock and jeer :  
'I'd gie a seat to the Lord o' Linne  
If sae be that he were here.

### XXVII

'When the lands o' Linne a-selling were  
A' men said they were free ;  
I will sell them twenty pound better cheap  
Nor ever I bought of thee.'—

### XXVIII

'I tak' ye to witness, nobles a' !  
—He cast him a God's penny—  
'I will buy them twenty pound better cheap  
Nor ever he bought of me.'

### XXIX

He's done him to the gaming-table,  
For it stood fair and clean ;  
And there he's tould as much rich gold  
As free'd the lands o' Linne.

### XXX

He told the gold there over the board,  
Wanted never a broad penny ;  
'The gold is thine, the land is mine,  
Lord o' Linne again I'll be.'

God's penny] earnest or luck-penny.

## THE HEIR OF LINNE

### XXXI

‘ Well-a-day ! ’ said John o’ the Scales’ wife,  
‘ Well-a-day, and woe is me !  
Yesterday I was the Lady o’ Linne,  
And now I’m a naebodye ! ’

### XXXII

But ‘ Fare thee well,’ said the heir of Linne,  
‘ Now John o’ the Scales ! ’ said he :  
‘ A curse light on me if ever again  
My lands be in jeopardye ! ’

## 81. *Fair Mary of Wallington*

### I

WHEN we were silly sisters seven,  
—Sisters were so fair,—  
Five of us were brave knights’ wives,  
And died in childbed lair.

### II

Up then spake Fair Mary,  
Marry wou’d she nane ;  
If ever she came in man’s bed,  
The same gate wad she gang.

### III

‘ Make no vows, Fair Mary,  
For fear they broken be ;  
Here’s been the Knight of Wallington,  
Asking good will of thee.’—

lair] lying-in.

gate] way.

## FAIR MARY OF WALLINGTON

### IV

‘ If here ’s been the knight, mother,  
Asking good will of me,  
Within three quarters of a year  
You may come bury me.’

### V

But when she came to Wallington,  
And into Wallington hall,  
There she spy’d her [lord’s] mother,  
Walking about the wall.

### VI

‘ You’re welcome, welcome, daughter dear,  
To thy castle and thy bowers.’—  
‘ I thank you kindly, mother,  
I hope they’ll soon be yours.’

### VII

She had not been in Wallington  
Three quarters and a day,  
Till upon the ground she could not walk,  
She was a weary prey.

### VIII

She had not been in Wallington  
Three quarters and a night,  
Till on the ground she could not walk,  
She was a weary wight.

### IX

‘ Is there ne’er a boy into this town,  
Who’ll win him hose and shoon,  
That will run to fair Paddington,  
And bid my mother come ?’



## FAIR MARY OF WALLINGTON

### X

Up then spake a little boy,  
Near unto her a-kin :  
' Full oft I have your errands gone,  
But now I will it run.'

### XI

Then she call'd her waiting-maid  
To bring up bread and wine :  
' Eat and drink, my bonny boy,  
Thou'll ne'er eat more of mine.

### XII

' Give my respects to my mother,  
She sits in her chair of stone,  
And ask her how she likes the news,  
Of seven to have but one ?

### XIII

' Give my respects to my mother,  
As she sits in her chair of oak,  
And bid her come to my sickening,  
Or my merry lake-wake.

### XIV

' Give my love to my brothers  
William, Ralph, and John,  
And to my sister Betty fair,  
And to her white as bone :

### XV

' And bid her keep her maidenhead,  
Be sure [to keep it lang :]  
For if e'er she come into man's bed,  
The same gate will she gang.'

lake-wake] lyke-wake, corpse-watching

## FAIR MARY OF WALLINGTON

### XVI

Away this little boy is gone,  
As fast as he could run;  
When he came where brigs were broke,  
He laid him down and swum.

### XVII

When he saw the lady, he said,  
‘Lord may your keeper be!’—  
‘What news, my pretty boy,  
Hast thou to tell to me?’—

### XVIII

‘Your daughter Mary orders me,  
As you sit in a chair of stone,  
To ask you how you like the news,  
Of seven to have but one?’

### XIX

‘Your daughter gives you her commands,  
As you sit in a chair of oak,  
And bids you come to her sickening,  
Or her merry lake-wake.

### XX

‘She gives command to her brothers  
William, Ralph, and John,  
[And] to her sister Betty fair,  
And to her white as bone.

### XXI

‘She bids her keep her maidenhead,  
Be sure [to keep it lang:]  
For if e’er she come into man’s bed,  
The same gate will she gang.’

## FAIR MARY OF WALLINGTON

### XXII

She kickt the table with her foot,  
She kickt it with her knee,  
The silver plate into the fire,  
So far she made it flee.

### XXIII

Then she call'd her waiting-maid  
To bring her riding-hood,  
So did she on her stable-groom  
To bring her riding-steed.

### XXIV

‘Go saddle to me the black, the black,  
Go saddle to me the brown,  
Go saddle to me the swiftest steed  
That e’er rid to Wallington!’

### XXV

When they came to Wallington,  
And into Wallington hall,  
There she spy’d her son Fenwick,  
Walking about the wall.

### XXVI

‘God save you, my dearest son,  
Lord may your keeper be!  
Tell me where is my daughter fair,  
That used to walk with thee?’

### XXVII

He turn’d his head him round about,  
The tears did fill his e’e:  
‘’Tis a month,’ he said, ‘since Fair Mary  
Took her chambers from me.’

## FAIR MARY OF WALLINGTON

### XXVIII

She went on [to her daughter's chamber] ;  
And there were in the hall  
Four and twenty ladies,  
Letting the tears down fall.

### XXIX

Her daughter had a scope into  
Her cheek and eke her chin,  
All to keep in her dear life  
Till her dear mother came.

### XXX

' Come take the rings off my fingers,  
The skin it is so white,  
And give them to my mother dear,  
For she was all the wyte.

### XXXI

' Come take the rings off my fingers,  
The veins they are so red,  
Give them to Sir William Fenwick,  
I'm sure his heart will bleed.'

### XXXII

Then she took out a razor  
That was both sharp and fine,  
And out of her left side she has taken  
The heir of Wallington.

### XXXIII

There is a race in Wallington,  
And that I rue full sare ;  
Tho' the cradle it be full spread up,  
The bride-bed is left bare.

scope] bandage, gag.

wyte] blame, cause of trouble.

*Young Waters*

## I

ABOUT Yule, when the wind blew cule,  
 And the round tables began,  
 O there is come to our King's court  
 Mony a well-favor'd man.

## II

The Queen luikt owre the castle-wa'  
 Beheld baith dale and down,  
 And there she saw Young Waters  
 Come riding to the town.

## III

His footmen they did rin before,  
 His horsemen rade behind;  
 Ane mantel of the burning gowd  
 Did keip him frae the wind.

## IV

Gowden-graith'd his horse before,  
 And siller-shod behind;  
 The horse Young Waters rade upon  
 Was fleeter than the wind.

## V

Out then spak' a wylie lord,  
 Unto the Queen said he:  
 'O tell me wha's the fairest face  
 Rides in the company?'—

## VI

'I've sene lord, and I've sene laird,  
 And knights of high degree,  
 Bot a fairer face than Young Waters'  
 Mine eyne did never see.'

graith'd] harnessed.

## YOUNG WATERS

### VII

Out then spake the jealous King,  
And an angry man was he :  
' O if he had bin twice as fair,  
You micht have excepted me.

### VIII

You're neither laird nor lord,' she says,  
' But the King that wears the crown ;  
There is not a knight in fair Scotland  
But to thee maun bow down.'

### IX

For a' that she cou'd do or say,  
Appeas'd he wad nae bee,  
But for the words which she had said,  
Young Waters he maun dee.

### X

They hae ta'en Young Waters,  
And put fetters to his feet ;  
They hae ta'en Young Waters, and  
Thrown him in dungeon deep.

### XI

' Aft have I ridden thro' Stirling town,  
In the wind but and the weat ;  
But I neir rade thro' Stirling town  
Wi' fetters at my feet.

### XII

' Aft have I ridden thro' Stirling town,  
In the wind but and the rain ;  
But I neir rade thro' Stirling town  
Neir to return again.'

## YOUNG WATERS

### XIII

They hae ta'en to the heiding-hill  
His young son in his cradle ;  
And they hae ta'en to the heiding-hill  
His horse but and his saddle.

### XIV

They hae ta'en to the heiding-hill  
His lady fair to see ;  
And for the words the Queen had spoke  
Young Waters he did dee.

## 83. *The Queen's Marie*

### I

MARIE HAMILTON 's to the kirk gane,  
Wi' ribbons in her hair ;  
The King thought mair o' Marie Hamilton  
Than ony that were there.

### II

Marie Hamilton's to the kirk gane  
Wi' ribbons on her breast ;  
The King thought mair o' Marie Hamilton  
Than he listen'd to the priest.

### III

Marie Hamilton's to the kirk gane,  
Wi' gloves upon her hands ;  
The King thought mair o' Marie Hamilton  
Than the Queen and a' her lands.

heiding-hill] beheading mound.

## THE QUEEN'S MARIE

### IV

She hadna been about the King's court  
A month, but barely ane,  
Till she was beloved by a' the King's court,  
And the King the only man.

### V

She hadna been about the King's court  
A month, but barely three,  
Till frae the King's court Marie Hamilton,  
Marie Hamilton durstna be.

### VI

The King is to the Abbey gane,  
To pu' the Abbey tree,  
To scale the babe frae Marie's heart;  
But the thing it wadna be.

### VII

O she has row'd it in her apron,  
And set it on the sea—  
'Gae sink ye or swim ye, bonny babe,  
Ye'se get nae mair o' me.'

### VIII

Word is to the kitchen gane,  
And word is to the ha',  
And word is to the noble room  
Amang the ladies a',  
'That Marie Hamilton's brought to bed,  
And the bonny babe's miss'd and awa'.

scale] drive away, get rid of.      row'd] wrapped.



## THE QUEEN'S MARIE

### IX

Scarcely had she lain down again,  
And scarcely fa'en asleep,  
When up and started our gude Queen  
Just at her bed-feet ;  
Saying—' Marie Hamilton, where 's your babe ?  
For I am sure I heard it greet.'—

### X

' O no, O no, my noble Queen !  
Think no sic thing to be ;  
'Twas but a stitch into my side,  
And sair it troubles me ! '—

### XI

' Get up, get up, Marie Hamilton :  
Get up and follow me ;  
For I am going to Edinburgh town,  
A rich wedding for to see.'

### XII

O slowly, slowly rase she up,  
And slowly put she on ;  
And slowly rade she out the way  
Wi' mony a weary groan.

### XIII

The Queen was clad in scarlet,  
Her merry maids all in green ;  
And every town that they cam to,  
They took Marie for the Queen.

### XIV

' Ride hooly, hooly, gentlemen,  
Ride hooly now wi' me !  
For never, I am sure, a wearier burd  
Rade in your companie.'

greet] wail, cry.      hooly] gently.

## THE QUEEN'S MARIE

### XV

But little wist Marie Hamilton,  
When she rade on the brown,  
That she was gaen to Edinburgh town,  
And a' to be put down.

### XVI

'Why weep ye sae, ye burgess wives,  
Why look ye sae on me?  
O I am going to Edinburgh town,  
A rich wedding to see.'

### XVII

When she gaed up the tolbooth stairs,  
The corks frae her heels did flee;  
And lang or e'er she cam down again,  
She was condemn'd to die.

### XVIII

When she cam to the Netherbow port,  
She laugh'd loud laughs three;  
But when she came to the gallows foot  
The tears blinded her e'e.

### XIX

'Yestreen the Queen had four Maries,  
The night she'll hae but three;  
There was Marie Seaton, and Marie Beaton,  
And Marie Carmichael, and me.

### XX

'O often have I dress'd my Queen,  
And put gowd upon her hair;  
But now I've gotten for my reward  
The gallows to be my share.

## THE QUEEN'S MARIE

### XXI

‘ Often have I dress’d my Queen  
And often made her bed ;  
But now I’ve gotten for my reward  
The gallows tree to tread.

### XXII

‘ I charge ye all, ye mariners,  
When ye sail owre the faem,  
Let neither my father nor mother get wit  
But that I’m coming hame.

### XXIII

‘ I charge ye all, ye mariners,  
That sail upon the sea,  
That neither my father nor mother get wit  
The dog’s death I’m to die.

### XXIV

‘ For if my father and mother got wit,  
And my bold brethren three,  
O mickle wad be the gude red blude  
This day wad be spilt for me !

### XXV

‘ O little did my mother ken,  
The day she cradled me,  
The lands I was to travel in  
Or the death I was to die !’

## I

ETTRICK Forest is a fair forest,  
 In it grows many a seemly tree ;  
 There 's hart and hind, and dae and rae,  
 And of a' wild beasts great plentie.

## II

There 's a castle, bigg'd wi' lime and stane ;  
 O gif it stands not pleasantlie !  
 In the fore-front o' that castle fair,  
 Twa unicorns are bra' to see ;  
 There 's the picture of a knight, and a lady bright,  
 And the green hollin abune their bree.

## III

There an Outlaw keeps five hundred men,  
 He keeps a royal companie ;  
 His merry men are a' in ae livery clad,  
 O' the Lincoln green sae gay to see ;  
 He and his lady in purple clad,  
 O gin they live not royallie !

## IV

Word is gane to our noble King,  
 In Edinburgh where that he lay,  
 That there was an Outlaw in Ettrick Forest,  
 Counted him nought, nor his courtrie gay.

## V

' I make a vow,' then the gude King said,  
 ' Unto the Man that dear bought me,  
 I'se either be King of Ettrick Forest,  
 Or King of Scotland that Outlaw 's be ! '

bigg'd] built. hollin] holly. bree] brow. courtrie] courtiers.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### VI

Then spake the Earl hight Hamilton,  
And to the noble King said he,  
' My sovereign prince, some counsel take,  
First at your nobles, syne at me.

### VII

' I rede ye, send yon braw Outlaw till,  
And see gif your man come will he :  
Desire him come and be your man,  
And hold of you yon forest free.

### VIII

' Gif he refuses to do that,  
We'll conquest baith his lands and he !  
Or else we'll throw his castle down,  
And mak' a widow o' his gay ladye.'

### IX

The King call'd on a gentleman,  
James Boyd (the Earl of Arran his brother was he);  
When James he came before the King,  
He kneel'd before him on his knee.

### X

' Welcome, James Boyd ! ' said our noble King,  
' A message ye maun gang for me :  
Ye maun hie to Ettrick Forest,  
To yon Outlaw, where dwelleth he.

### XI

' Ask him of whom he holds his lands,  
Or man wha may his master be,  
And desire him come and be my man,  
And hold of me yon forest free.

rede] advise.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XII

'To Edinburgh to come and gang,  
A safe warrànt I sall him gie ;  
And gif he refuses to do that,  
We'll conqess baith his lands and he.

### XIII

'Thou mayst vow I'll cast his castle down,  
And mak' a widow o' his gay ladye ;  
I'll hang his merry men, pair by pair,  
In ony frith where I may them see.'

### XIV

James Boyd took his leave o' the noble King,  
To Ettrick Forest fair cam' he ;  
Down Birkendale Brac when that he cam',  
He saw the fair forest wi' his e'e.

### XV

Baith dae and rae, and hart and hin',  
And of a' wild beasts great plentie ;  
He heard the bows that boldly ring,  
And arrows whidderand him near by.

### XVI

Of that fair castle he got a sight ;  
'The like he ne'er saw wi' his e'e !  
On the fore-front o' that castle fair,  
Twa unicorns were bra' to see ;  
The picture of a knight, and lady bright,  
And the green hollin abune their bree.

### XVII

Theremat he spyed five hundred men,  
Shooting with bows on Newark Lee ;  
They were a' in ae livery clad,  
O' the Lincoln green sae gay to see.

frith] wood.      whidderand] whizzing.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XVIII

His men were a' clad in the green,  
The knight was armèd cap-a-pie,  
With a bended bow, on a milkwhite steed ;  
And I wot they rank'd right bonnilie.

### XIX

Thereby Boyd kend he was master man,  
And servèd him in his ain degree :  
' God mote thee save, brave Outlaw Murray !  
Thy ladye, and all thy chivalrie ! '—  
' Marry, thou 's welcome, gentleman,  
Some king's messenger thou seems to be.'—

### XX

' The King of Scotland sent me here,  
And, gude Outlaw, I am sent to thee ;  
I wad wot of whom ye hold your lands,  
Or man wha may thy master be ? '—

### XXI

' Thir lands are mine,' the Outlaw said ;  
' I own nae king in Christentie ;  
Frae Soudron I this forest wan,  
Whenthe King nor his knights were not to see.'—

### XXII

' He desires you'll come to Edinburgh,  
And hauld of him this forest free ;  
And, gif ye refuse to do this thing,  
He'll conquest baith thy lands and thee.  
He hath vow'd to cast thy castle down,  
And mak' a widow o' thy gay ladye ;

Soudron] Southron, English.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XXIII

‘ He’ll hang thy merry men, pair by pair,  
In ony frith where he may them find.’—  
‘ Ay, by my troth ! ’ the Outlaw said,  
‘ Than wad I think me far behind.

### XXIV

‘ Ere the King my fair country get,  
This land that ’s nativest to me,  
Mony o’ his nobles sall be cauld,  
Their ladies sall be right wearie.’

### XXV

Then spak’ his lady, fair of face :  
She said, ‘ ’Twere without consent of me,  
That an outlaw suld come before a King ;  
I am right rad of treasonrie.  
Bid him be gude to his lords at hame,  
For Edinburgh my lord sall never see.’

### XXVI

James Boyd took his leave o’ the Outlaw keen,  
To Edinboro’ boun’ is he ;  
When James he cam’ before the King,  
He kneelèd lowly on his knee.

### XXVII

‘ Welcome, James Boyd ! ’ said our noble King.  
‘ What forest is Ettrick Forest free ? ’—  
‘ Ettrick Forest is the fairest forest  
That ever man saw wi’ his e’e.

### XXVIII

‘ There’s the dae, the rae, the hart, the hin’,  
And of a’ wild beasts great plentie ;  
There’s a pretty castle of lime and stane,  
O gif it stands not pleasantlie!

rad] afraid.



## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XXIX

‘There’s in the fore-front o’ that castle  
Twa unicorns, sae bra’ to see ;  
There’s the picture of a knight, and a lady bright,  
Wi’ the green hollin abune their bree.

### XXX

‘There the Outlaw keeps five hundred men,  
He keeps a royal companie ;  
His merry men in ae livery clad,  
O’ the Lincoln green sae gay to see :  
He and his lady in purple clad ;  
O gin they live not royallie !

### XXXI

‘He says, yon forest is his ain ;  
He wan it frae the Soudronie ;  
Sae as he wan it, sae will he keep it,  
Contrair all kings in Christentie.’—

### XXXII

‘Gar warn me Perthshire, and Angus baith,  
Fife, up and down, and Lothians three,  
And graith my horse !’ said our noble King,  
‘For to Ettrick Forest hie will I me.’

### XXXIII

Then word is gane the Outlaw till,  
In Ettrick Forest, where dwelleth he,  
That the King was comand to Ettrick Forest,  
To conquest baith his lands and he.

### XXXIV

‘I mak’ a vow,’ the Outlaw said,  
‘I mak’ a vow, and that trulie :  
Were there but three men to tak’ my part,  
Yon King’s coming full dear suld be !’

graith] harness.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XXXV

Then messengers he callèd forth,  
And bade them hie them speedilye :  
' Ane of ye gae to Halliday,  
The Laird of the Corehead is he.

### XXXVI

' He certain is my sister's son ;  
Bid him come quick and succour me ;  
The King comes on for Ettrick Forest,  
And landless men we a' will be.'—

### XXXVII

' What news ? what news ? ' said Halliday,  
' Man, frae thy master unto me ? '—  
' Not as ye would ; seeking your aid ;  
The King 's his mortal enemye.'—

### XXXVIII

' Ay, by my troth ! ' said Halliday,  
' Even for that it repenteth me ;  
For gif he lose fair Ettrick Forest,  
He'll tak' fair Moffatdale frae me.

### XXXIX

' I'll meet him wi' five hundred men,  
And surely mair, if mae may be ;  
And before he gets the forest fair,  
We a' will die on Newark Lee ! '

### XL

The Outlaw call'd a messenger,  
And bid him hie him speedilye  
To Andrew Murray of Cockpool :  
' That man 's a dear cousin to me ;  
Desire him come and mak' me aid  
With a' the power that he may be.'

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XXI

‘ It stands me hard,’ Andrew Murray said,  
‘ Judge gif it stand na hard wi’ me ;  
To enter against a king wi’ crown,  
And set my lands in jeopardie !  
Yet, if I come not on the day,  
Surely at night he sall me see.’

### XXII

To Sir James Murray of Traquair,  
A message came right speedilie :  
‘ What news ? what news ? ’ James Murray said,  
‘ Man, frae thy master unto me ? ’—

### XXIII

‘ What needs I tell ? for weel ye ken  
The King ’s his mortal enemie ;  
And now he is coming to Ettrick Forest,  
And landless men ye a’ will be.’

### XXIV

‘ And, by my troth,’ James Murray said,  
‘ Wi’ that Outlaw will I live and dee ;  
The King has gifted my lands lang syne—  
It cannot be nae warse wi’ me ’

### XXV

The King was comand thro’ Cadden Ford,  
And full five thousand men was he ;  
They saw the dark forest them before,  
They thought it awsome for to see.

### XI VI

Then spak’ the Earl hight Hamilton,  
And to the noble King said he,  
‘ My sovereign prince, some counsel tak’,  
First at your nobles, syne at me.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### XLVII

‘ Desire him meet thee at Permanscore,  
And bring four in his companie ;  
Five earls sall gang yoursell before,  
Gude cause that you suld honour’d be.

### XLVIII

‘ And, gif he refuses to do that,  
With fire and sword we’ll follow thee ;  
There sall never a Murray, after him,  
Hold land in Ettrick Forest free.’

### XLIX

‘ The King then call’d a gentleman,  
Royal banner-bearer there was he,  
James Hope Pringle of Torsonse by name ;  
He cam’ and kneel’d upon his knee.

### L

‘ Welcome, James Pringle of Torsonse !  
A message ye maun gae for me :  
Ye maun gae to yon Outlaw Murray,  
Surely where boldly bideth he.

### LI

‘ Bid him meet me at Permanscore,  
And bring four in his companie ;  
Five earls sall come mysell before,  
Gude reason I suld honour’d be.

### LII

‘ And gif he refuses to do that,  
Bid him look for nae good o’ me ;  
There sall never a Murray, after him,  
Have land in Ettrick Forest free.’

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### LIII

James cam' before the Outlaw keen,  
And servèd him in his ain degree.—  
' Welcome, James Pringle of Torsonse !  
What message frae the King to me ? '—

### LIV

' He bids ye meet him at Permanscore,  
And bring four in your company ;  
Five earls sall gang himsell before,  
Nae mair in number will he be.

### LV

' And gif you refuse to do that,  
(I freely here upgive wi' thee,)  
He'll cast your bonny castle down,  
And mak' a widow o' your gay ladye.  
There will never a Murray, after thysel!,  
Have land in Ettrick Foest free.'—

### LVI

' It stands me hard,' the Outlaw said,  
' Judge gif it stands na hard wi' me :  
What reck o' the losing of mysell ?—  
But a' my offspring after me !

### LVII

' Auld Halliday, young Halliday,  
Ye sall be twa to gang wi' me ;  
Andrew Murray, and Sir James Murray,  
We'll be nae mae in companie.'

### LVIII

When that they cam' before the King,  
They fell before him on their knee :  
' Grant mercy, mercy, noble King !  
E'en for his sake that dyed on tree.'

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### LIX

‘ Siccan like mercy sall ye have ;  
On gallows ye sall hangit be ! ’—  
‘ Over God’s forbode,’ quoth the Outlaw then,  
‘ I hope your grace will better be !  
Else, ere you come to Edinburgh port,  
I trow thin guarded sall ye be.

### LX

Thir lands of Ettrick Forest fair,  
I wan them from theemie ;  
Like as I wan them, sae will I keep them,  
Contrair a’ kings in Christentie.’

### LXI

All the nobles the King about,  
Said pity it were to see him dee.  
‘ Yet grant me mercy, sovereign prince,  
Extend your favour unto me !

### LXII

‘ I’ll give thee the keys of my castell,  
Wi’ the blessing o’ my gay ladye,  
Gin thou’lt make me sheriff of this forest,  
And a’ my offspring after me.’—

### LXIII

‘ Wilt thou give me the keys of thy castell.  
Wi’ the blessing of thy gay ladye ?  
I’se make thee sheriff of Ettrick Forest,  
Surely while upward grows the tree ;  
If you be not traitor to the King,  
Forfaulted sall thou never be.’

siccan] such.      Forfaulted] forfeited.

## THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### LXIV

‘But, Prince, what sall come o’ my men?  
When I gae back, traitor they’ll ca’ me.  
I had rather lose my life and land,  
Ere my merry men rebukèd me.’—

### LXV

‘Will your merry men amend their lives,  
An’ a’ their pardons I grant thee?  
Now, name thy lands where’er they lie,  
And here I render them to thee.’—

### LXVI

‘Fair Philiphaugh is mine by right,  
And Lewinshope still mine shall be;  
Newark, Foulshiells, and Tinnès baith,  
My bow and arrow purchased me.

### LXVII

‘And I have native steads to me,  
The Newark Lee and Hanginshaw;  
I have mony steads in Ettrick Forest,  
But them by name I dinna know.’

### LXVIII

The keys of the castle he gave the King,  
Wi’ the blessing o’ his fair ladye;  
He was made sheriff of Ettrick Forest,  
Surely while upward grows the tree;  
And if he was na traitor to the King,  
Forfaulted he suld never be.

### LXIX

Wha ever heard, in ony times,  
Siccan an outlaw in his degree  
Sic favour get before a King,  
As did Outlaw Murray of the forest free?

## I

FOUR-AND-TWENTY nobles rade to the King's ha',  
But bonny Glenlogie was the flow'r o' them a'.

## II

Lady Jeanie Melville cam' trippin' down the stair;  
When she saw Glenlogie her hairt it grew sair.

## III

She call'd to the footman that ran by his side:  
Says, 'What is your lord's name, an' where does he bide?'—

## IV

'His name is Glenlogie when he is from home:  
He's of the gay Gordons, his name it is John.'—

## V

'Glenlogie, Glenlogie, an you will prove kind,  
My love is laid on you; I am tellin' my mind.'—

## VI

He turn'd about lightly, as the Gordons do a';  
Says, 'I thank you, Lady Jeanie, but I'm promised awa'.'

## VII

She call'd on her maidens her bed for to make,  
Her rings from her fingers she did them a' break.

## VIII

'Where will I get a bonny boy, to win hose and shoon,  
To go to Glenlogie and bid Logie come?'

## IX

When Glenlogie got the letter, amang noblemen,  
'I wonder,' said Glenlogie, 'what does young women mean?'



## GLENLOGIE

### X

‘ I wonder i’ the warld what women see at me,  
That bonny Jeanie Melville for my sake shou’d dee ?

### XI

‘ O what is my lineage, or what is my make,  
That bonny Jeanie Melville shou’d dee for my sake :

### XII

‘ Go saddle my black horse, go saddle him soon,  
Till I ride to Bethelnie, to see Lady Jean !’

### XIII

When he came to Bethelnie, he rade round about,  
And he saw Jeanie’s father at the window look out.

### XIV

When he came to the gateway, small mirth was there ;  
But was weepin’ and wailin’, a’ tearin’ their hair.

### XV

O pale and wan look’d she when Glenlogie came ben,  
But red ruddy grew she whene’er he sat down.

### XVI

‘ Turn round Jeanie Melville, turn round to this side,  
And I’ll be the bridegroom, and you’ll be the bride !’

### XVII

O ’twas a merry weddin’, and the portion down told,  
Of bonny Jeanie Melville, scarce sixteen years old !

## I

‘O BRENT’s your brow, my Lady Elspat ;  
 O gowden yellow is your hair !  
 Of a’ the maids o’ fair Scotland  
 There’s nane like Lady Elspat fair.’

## II

‘Perform your vows,’ she says, ‘Sweet William ;  
 The vows which ye ha’ made to me ;  
 And at the back o’ my mither’s castle  
 This night I’ll surely meet wi’ thee.’

## III

But wae be to her brother’s page,  
 Wha heard the words this twa did say !  
 He’s tauld them to her lady mither,  
 Wha wrought Sweet William mickle wae.

## IV

For she’s ta’en him, Sweet William,  
 And she’s gar’d bind him wi’ s bow-string.  
 Till the red blood o’ his fair body  
 Frae ilka nail o’ his hand did spring.

## V

O it fell ance upon a time  
 That the Lord Justice came to town ;  
 Out she has ta’en him, Sweet William,  
 Brought him before the Lord Justice boun’.

## VI

‘And what is the crime now, madame,’ he says,  
 ‘Has been committed by this young man ?’—  
 ‘O he has broken my bonny castle,  
 That was well biggit wi’ lime and stane.

brent] straight, smooth.      biggit] built.

## LADY ELSPAT

### VII

‘ And he has broken my bonny coffers,  
That was well bandit wi’ aiken ban’ ;  
And he has stolen my rich jewels ;  
I wot he has them every ane.’

### VIII

Then out it spak’ her Lady Elspat  
As she sat by the Lord Justice’ knee :  
‘ Now ye hae tauld your tale, mithers,  
I pray, Lord Justice, you’ll now hear me.

### IX

‘ He hasna broken her bonny castle,  
That was well biggit wi’ lime and stane ;  
Nor has he stolen her rich jewels,  
For I wot she has them every one.

### X

‘ But tho’ he was my first true love,  
And tho’ I had sworn to be his bride,  
’Cause he had not a great estate  
She would this way our loves divide.’

### XI

Then out it spak’ the Lord Justice  
(I wot the tear was in his e’e) :  
‘ I see nae fault in this young man ;  
Sae loose his bands, and set him free.

### XII

‘ Tak’ back your love now, Lady Elspat,  
And my best blessing you baith upon !  
For gin he be your first true love,  
He is my eldest sister’s son.

bandit] bound.      aiken] oaken.

## LADY ELSPAT

### XIII

‘There is a steed within my stable  
Cost me baith gowd and white monèy ;  
Ye’sè get as mickle o’ my free land  
As he’ll ride about in a summer’s day.’

## 87. *Famie Douglas*

### I

**I** WAS a lady of high renown  
As ever lived in the north countrie ;  
I was a lady of high renown  
When the Earl Douglas luvèd me.

### II

And when we came through Glasgow toun,  
We were a comely sight to see ;  
My gude lord in the black velvèt,  
And I mysel’ in cramasie.

### III

But when we came to Douglas toun,  
We were a fine sight to behold :  
My gude lord in the cramasie  
And I mysel’ in the shining gold.

### IV

And when that my auld son was born  
And set upon his nurse’s knee,  
I was happy a woman as e’er was born,  
And my gude lord he luvèd me.

cramasie] crimson.      auld] eldest.

## JAMIE DOUGLAS

### V

But O an my young son was born  
And set upon his nurse's knee  
And I mysel' were dead and gane,  
For a maid again I'll never be!

### VI

There cam' a man into this house,  
And Jamie Lockhart was his name,  
And it was told to my gude lord  
That I was owre in love wi' him.

### VII

O wae be unto thee, Blackwòod,  
And ae an ill death may ye dec!  
For ye was the first and foremost man  
That parted my gude lord and me.

### VIII

I sent a word to my gude lord,  
'Come down, and sit, and dine wi' me,  
And I'll set thee on a chair of gowd,  
And a siller towel on thy knee.'—

### IX

'When cockle-shells turn silver bells,  
And mussell grow on every tree,  
When frost and snow turns fire to burn,  
Then I'll sit down and dine wi' thee.'

### X

When that my father he had word  
That my gude lord had forsaken me,  
He sent a fifty brisk dragoons  
To fetch me home to my ain countrie.

## JAMIE DOUGLAS

### XI

‘Fare thee well, my Jamie Douglas !  
Fare thee well, ever dear to me !  
But O, an my young babe were born  
And set upon some nourice’ knee !

### XII

‘And fare thee well, my pretty palace !  
And fare ye well, my children three !  
God grant your father grace to be kind,  
More kind to you than he was to me !’

### XIII

Then slowly, slowly rase I up,  
But quickly, quickly he cam’ down,  
And when he saw me sit in my coach,  
He made his drums and trumpets sound.

### XIV

When we cam’ in by Edinbro’ town,  
My father and mother they met me  
Wi’ trumpets soundin’ on every side ;  
But it was nae music at a’ to me.

### XV

‘Now hau’d your comfort my father dear,  
And mother your weeping let abee !  
I’ll never lye in another man’s arms  
Since my dear lord has forsaken me.’

### XVI

It’s very true, and it’s aft-times said,  
The hawk will flie far far frae her nest :  
And a’ the warld may plainly see  
They are far frae me that I luve best.

## JAMIE DOUGLAS

### *Lament of Barbara, Marchioness of Douglas*

#### XVII

O waly, waly, up the bank,  
And waly, waly, doun the brae,  
And waly, waly, yon burn-side,  
Where I and my Love wont to gae !

#### XVIII

I lean'd my back unto an aik,  
I thocht it was a trustie tree ;  
But first it bow'd and syne it brak—  
Sae my true love did lichtlie me.

#### XIX

O waly, waly, gin love be bonnie  
A little time while it is new !  
But when 'tis auld it waxeth cauld,  
And fades awa' like morning dew.

#### XX

O wherefore should I busk my heid,  
Or wherefore should I kame my hair ?  
For my true Love has me forsook,  
And says he'll never lo'e me mair.

#### XXI

Now Arthur's Seat sall be my bed,  
The sheets sall ne'er be 'fild by me ;  
Saint Anton's well sall be my drink ;  
Since my true Love has forsaken me.

#### XXII

Marti'mas wind, when wilt thou blaw,  
And shake the green leaves aff the tree ?  
O gentle Death, when wilt thou come ?  
For of my life I am wearie.  
lichtlie] slight, treat with disrespect.

## JAMIE DOUGLAS

### XXIII

'Tis not the frost, that freezes fell,  
Nor blawing snaw's inclemencie,  
'Tis not sic cauld that makes me cly ;  
But my Love's heart grown cauld to me.

### XXIV

When we cam' in by Glasgow toun,  
We were a comely sicht to see ;  
My Love was clad in the black velvèt,  
And I mysel' in cramasie.

### XXV

But had I wist, before I kist,  
That love had been sae ill to win,  
I had lock'd my heart in a case o' gowd,  
And pinn'd it wi' a siller pin.

### XXVI

And O ! if my young babe were born,  
And set upon the nurse's knee ;  
And I mysel' were dead and gane,  
And the green grass growing over me !



## I

THERE was a may, and a weel-far'd may,  
 Lived high up in yon glen ;  
 Her name was Katharine Johnstone  
 She was courted by mony men.

## II

Doun cam' the Laird o' Lamington  
 Out frae the North Countrie,  
 All for to court this pretty may,  
 Her bridegroom for to be.

## III

He tell'd na her father, he tell'd na her mither,  
 He tell'd na ane o' her kin,  
 But he tell'd the bonnie lass hersel'  
 An' her consent did win.

## IV

But up then cam' Lord Faughanwood  
 Out frae the English Border,  
 And for to court this pretty may,  
 A' mounted in good order.

## V

He's tell'd her father, he's tell'd her mither,  
 And a' the lave o' her kin ;  
 But he's tell'd na the bonny lass hersel'  
 Till on her weddin'-e'en.

## VI

She's sent unto her first fere love,  
 Gin he would come to see,  
 And Lamington has sent back word  
 Weel answer'd should she be.

weel-far'd] well-favoured.      lave] rest.      fere] mate.

## KATHARINE JOHNSTONE

### VII

Then he has sent a messenger  
Right quietly thro' the land,  
For four-and-twenty armèd men  
To ride at his command.

### VIII

The bridegroom from a high window  
Beheld baith dale and down,  
And there he spied her first fere love  
Cam' riding to the toun.

### IX

She scoffèd and she scornèd him  
Upon her weddin'-day,  
And said it was the Fairy Court  
He saw in sic array !

### X

When a' were at the dinner set,  
Drinking the blude-red wine,  
In cam' the Laird o' Lamington  
The bridegroom 'should hae been.

### XI

' O come ye here to fight, young lord ?  
Or come ye here to play ?  
Or come ye here to drink good wine  
Upon the weddin'-day ? '—

### XII

' I come na here to fight,' he said  
' I come na here to play ;  
I'll but lead a dance wi' the bonny bride,  
And mount and go my way.'

## KATHARINE JOHNSTONE

### XIII

There was a glass of the blude-red wine  
Was fill'd them up between,  
But aye she drank to Lamington,  
Wha her true love had been.

### XIV

He's ta'en her by the milk-white hand,  
And by the grass-green sleeve ;  
He's mounted her high behind himsel',  
At her kin he's spier'd nae leave.

### XV

There were four-and-twenty bonny boys  
A' clad in the Johnstone grey,  
They swore they would tak' the bride again  
By the strong hand, if they may.

### XVI

It's up, it's up the Cowden bank,  
It's down the Cowden brae ;  
The bride she gar'd the trumpet sound  
' It is a weel-won play ! '

### XVII

The blude ran down by Cowden bank  
And down by Cowden brae,  
But aye she gar'd the trumpet sound  
' It's a' fair play ! '

### XVIII

' My blessing on your heart, sweet thing !  
Wae to your wilfu' will !  
Sae mony a gallant gentleman's blood  
This day as ye've gar'd spill.'

spier'd] asked.

## KATHARINE JOHNSTONE

### XIX

But a' you lords of fair England,  
If you be English born,  
Come never to Scotland to seek a wife  
Or else ye'll get the scorn.

### XX

They'll haik ye up, and settle ye by,  
Until your weddin'-day ;  
Then gie ye frogs instead o' fish,  
And do ye foul, foul play.

## 89. *Johnie Armstrong*

### I

SUM speiks of lords, sum speiks of lairds,  
And sick lyke men of hie degrie ;  
Of a gentleman I sing a sang,  
Sum tyme called Laird of Gilnockie.

### II

The King he wrytes a luvng letter,  
With his ain hand sae tenderly,  
And he hath sent it to Johnie Armstrang,  
To cum and speik with him speedily.

### III

The Eliots and Armstrangs did convene ;  
They were a gallant cumpanie—  
' We'll ride and meit our lawful King,  
And bring him safe to Gilnockie.'

haik ye up] hold you in suspense.      settle ye by] keep you  
waiting aside.

## JOHNIE ARMSTRONG

### IV

‘ Make kinnen and capon ready, then,  
And venison in great plentie ;  
We’ll wellcum here our royal King ;  
I hope he’ll dine at Gilnockie ! ’—

### V

They ran their horse on the Langholme howm,  
And brak their spears wi’ mickle main ;  
The ladies lukit frae their loft windows—  
‘ God bring our men weel hame agen ! ’

### VI

When Johnie cam’ before the King,  
Wi’ a’ his men sae brave to see,  
The King he movit his bonnet to him ;  
He ween’d he was King as weel as he.

### VII

‘ May I find grace, my sovereign liege,  
Grace for my loyal men and me ?  
For my name it is Johnie Armstrang,  
And a subject of yours, my liege,’ said he.

### VIII

‘ Away, away, thou traitor strang !  
Out o’ my sight soon mayst thou be !  
I grantut never a traitor’s life,  
And now I’ll not begin wi’ thee.’—

### IX

‘ Grant me my life, my liege, my King !  
And a bonny gift I’ll gie to thee :  
Full four-and-twenty milk-white steids,  
Were a’ foal’d in ae yeir to me.

kinnen] rabbits.

## KATHARINE JOHNSTONE

### XIX

But a' you lords of fair England,  
If you be English born,  
Come never to Scotland to seek a wife  
Or else ye'll get the scorn.

### XX

They'll haik ye up, and settle ye by,  
Until your weddin'-day ;  
Then gie ye frogs instead o' fish,  
And do ye foul, foul play.

## 89. *Johnie Armstrong*

### I

SUM speiks of lords, sum speiks of lairds,  
And sick lyke men of hie degrie ;  
Of a gentleman I sing a sang,  
Sum tyme called Laird of Gilnockie.

### II

The King he wrytes a luvng letter,  
With his ain hand sae tenderly,  
And he hath sent it to Johnie Armstrang,  
To cum and speik with him speedily.

### III

The Eliots and Armstrangs did convene ;  
They were a gallant cumpanie—  
' We'll ride and meit our lawful King,  
And bring him safe to Gilnockie.'

haik ye up] hold you in suspense.      settle ye by] keep you  
waiting aside.

## JOHNIE ARMSTRONG

### IV

‘ Make kinnen and capon ready, then,  
And venison in great plentie ;  
We’ll wellcum here our royal King ;  
I hope he’ll dine at Gilnockie ! ’—

### V

They ran their horse on the Langholme howm,  
And brak their spears wi’ mickle main ;  
The ladies lukit frae their loft windows—  
‘ God bring our men weel hame agen ! ’

### VI

When Johnie cam’ before the King,  
Wi’ a’ his men sae brave to see,  
The King he movit his bonnet to him ;  
He ween’d he was King as weel as he.

### VII

‘ May I find grace, my sovereign liege,  
Grace for my loyal men and me ?  
For my name it is Johnie Armstrang,  
And a subject of yours, my liege,’ said he.

### VIII

‘ Away, away, thou traitor strang !  
Out o’ my sight soon mayst thou be !  
I grantit never a traitor’s life,  
And now I’ll not begin wi’ thee.’—

### IX

‘ Grant me my life, my liege, my King !  
And a bonny gift I’ll gie to thee :  
Full four-and-twenty milk-white steids,  
Were a’ foal’d in ae yeir to me.

kinnen] rabbits.

## JOHNIE ARMSTRONG

### X

‘ I’ll gie thee a’ these milk-white steids,  
That prance and nicker at a speir ;  
And as mickle gude English gilt,  
As four o’ their braid backs dow bear.’—

### XI

‘ Away, away, thou traitor strang !  
Out o’ my sight soon mayst thou be !  
I grantit never a traitor’s life,  
And now I’ll not begin wi’ thee ! ’—

### XII

‘ Grant me my life, my liege, my King !  
And a bonny gift I’ll gie to thee :  
Gude four-and-twenty ganging mills,  
That gang thro’ a’ the yeir to me.

### XIII

‘ These four-and-twenty mills complete  
Sall gang for thee thro’ a’ the yeir ;  
And as mickle of gude reid wheat,  
As a’ thair happers dow to bear.’—

### XIV

‘ Away, away, thou traitor strang !  
Out o’ my sight soon mayst thou be !  
I grantit never a traitor’s life,  
And now I’ll not begin wi’ thee.’—

### XV

‘ Grant me my life, my liege, my King !  
And a great great gift I’ll gie to thee :  
Bauld four-and-twenty sisters’ sons,  
Sall for thee fetch, tho’ a’ should flee ! ’—

nicker] neigh.    gilt] gold.    dow] are able to.    ganging]  
going.    happers] mill-hoppers.



## JOHNIE ARMSTRONG

### XVI

‘ Away, away, thou traitor strang !  
Out o’ my sight soon mayst thou be !  
I grantit never a traitor’s life,  
And now I’ll not begin wi’ thee.’—

### XVII

‘ Grant me my life, my liege, my King !  
And a brave gift I’ll gie to thee :  
All between heir and Newcastle town  
Sall pay their yeirly rent to thee.’—

### XVIII

‘ Away, away, thou traitor strang !  
Out o’ my sight soon mayst thou be !  
I grantit never a traitor’s life,  
And now I’ll not begin wi’ thee.’—

### XIX

‘ Ye lied, ye lied, now, King,’ he says,  
‘ Altho’ a King and Prince ye be !  
For I’ve luv’d naething in my life,  
I weel dare say it, but honesty :

### XX

‘ Save a fat horse, and a fair woman,  
Twa bonny dogs to kill a deir ;  
But England suld have found me meal and mault,  
Gif I had lived this hundred yeir !

### XXI

‘ She suld have found me meal and mault,  
And beef and mutton in a’ plentie ;  
But never a Scots wyfe could have said  
That e’er I skaith’d her a puir flee.

skaith’d] hurt, wronged.

## JOHNIE ARMSTRONG

### XXII

‘ To seik het water beneith cauld ice,  
Surely it is a greit folie—  
I have asked grace at a graceless face,  
But there is nane for my men and me !

### XXIII

‘ But had I kenn’d ere I cam’ frae hame,  
How thou unkind wadst been to me !  
I wad have keepit the Border side,  
In spite of all thy force and thee.

### XXIV

‘ Wist England’s King that I was ta’en,  
O gin a blythe man he wad be !  
For anes I slew his sister’s son,  
And on his breist bane brak a trie.’

### XXV

John wore a girdle about his middle,  
Imbroider’d owre wi’ burning gold,  
Bespangled wi’ the same metal,  
Maist beautiful was to behold.

### XXVI

There hung nine targats at Johnie’s hat,  
And ilk ane worth three hundred pound—  
‘ What wants that knave that a King suld have,  
But the sword of honour and the crown ?

### XXVII

‘ O where got thou these targats, Johnie,  
That blink sae brawlie abune thy brie ? ’—  
‘ I gat them in the field fechting,  
Where, cruel King, thou durst not be.

targats] round ornaments.      blink sae brawlie] glance so  
bravely.      brie] brow.

## JOHNIE ARMSTRONG

### XXVIII

‘ Had I my horse, and harness gude,  
And riding as I wont to be,  
It suld have been tauld this hundred yeir,  
The meeting of my King and me !

### XXIX

‘ God be with thee, Kirsty, my brother,  
Lang live thou Laird of Mangertoun !  
Lang mayst thou live on the Border syde,  
Ere thou see thy brother ride up and doun !

### XXX

‘ And God be with thee, Kirsty, my son,  
Where thou sits on thy nurse’s knee !  
But an thou live this hundred yeir,  
Thy father’s better thou’lt never be.

### XXXI

‘ Farewell ! my bonny Gilnock hall,  
Where on Esk side thou standest stout .  
Gif I had lived but seven yeirs mair,  
I wad hae gilt thee round about.’

### XXXII

John murder’d was at Carlinrigg,  
And all his gallant companie ;  
But Scotland’s heart was ne’er sae wae,  
To see sae mony brave men die—

### XXXIII

Because they saved their country deir  
Frae Englishmen ! Nane were sa bauld,  
Whyle Johnie lived on the Border syde,  
Nane of them durst cum neir his hauld.

## I

**W**ILLIE stands in his stable door,  
And clapping at his steed,  
And over his white fingers  
His nose began to bleed.

## II

‘Gie corn unto my horse, mithers,  
Gie meat unto my man ;  
For I maun gang to Margaret’s bour  
Before the nicht comes on.’—

## III

‘O bide at hame this nicht, Willie,  
This ae bare nicht wi’ me :  
The bestan bed in a’ my house  
Sall be well made to thee.

## IV

‘O bide at hame this nicht, Willie,  
This ae bare nicht wi’ me :  
The bestan bird in a’ the roost  
At your supper, son, sall be.’—

## V

‘A’ your beds and a’ your roosts  
I value not a pin ;  
But I sall gae to my love’s gates  
This nicht, gif I can win.’—

## VI

‘O stay at home, my son Willie,  
The wind blaws cauld an’ sou’ ;  
The nicht will be baith mirk and late  
Before ye reach her bour.’—

## CLYDE WATER

### VII

‘O though the nicht were ever sae dark,  
Or the wind blew never sae cauld,  
I will be in my Margaret’s bour  
Before twa hours be tald.’—

### VIII

‘O an ye gang to Margaret’s bour  
Sae sair against my will,  
I’ the deepest pot o’ Clyde’s water  
My malison ye’se feel.’

### IX

As he rade owre yon high high hill,  
And down yon dowie den,  
The roaring that was in Clyde’s water  
Wad fley’d five hundred men.

### X

His heart was warm, his pride was up,  
Sweet Willie kentna fear;  
But yet his mither’s malison  
Aye soundit in his ear.

### XI

‘O spare, O spare me, Clyde’s water!  
Your stream rins wondrous strang:  
Mak’ me your wrack as I come back,  
But spare me as I gang!’

### XII

‘Then he rade in, and further in,  
And he swam to an’ fro,  
Until he’s grippit a hazel bush  
That brung him to the brow.

malison] curse.  
rightened.

dowie] dismal, gloomy.

fley’d]

## CLYDE WATER

### XIII

Then he is on to Margaret's bour,  
And tirlèd at the pin ;  
But doors were steek'd and windows barr'd,  
And nane wad let him in.

### XIV

' O open the door to me, Marg'ret !  
O open and let me in !  
For my boots are fu' o' Clyde's water  
And the rain rins owre my chin.'—

### XV

' I darena open the door to you,  
Nor darena let you in ;  
For my mither she is fast asleep,  
And I maun mak' nae din.'—

### XVI

' O hae ye ne'er a stable ? ' he says,  
' Or hae ye ne'er a barn ?  
Or hae ye ne'er a wild-goose house  
Where I might rest till morn ? '—

### XVII

' My barn it is fu' o' corn,' she says,  
' My stable is fu' o' hay ;  
My house is fu' o' merry young men ;  
They winna remove till day.'—

### XVIII

' O fare ye weel then, May Marg'ret,  
Sin' better may na be !  
I've gotten my mither's malison  
This nicht, coming to thee.'

## CLYDE WATER

### XIX

He's mounted on his coal-black steed,  
—O but his heart was wae!  
But ere he came to Clyde's water  
'Twas half up owre the brae.

### XX

'An hey, Willie! an ho, Willie!  
Winna ye turn agen?'  
But aye the louder that she cried  
He rade agenst the win'.

### XXI

As he rade owre yon high high hill,  
And doun yon dowie den,  
The roaring that was in Clyde's water  
Wad fley'd a thousand men.

### XXII

Then he rade in, and farther in,  
Till he cam' to the chine;  
The rushing that was in Clyde's water  
Took Willie's riding-cane.

### XXIII

He lean'd him owre his saddle-bow  
To catch the rod by force;  
The rushing that was in Clyde's water  
Took Willie frae his horse.

### XXIV

'O how can I turn my horse's head?  
How can I learn to sowm?  
I've gotten my mither's malison,  
And it's here that I maun drown!'

sowm] swim.

## CLYDE WATER

### XXV

O he swam high, and he swam low,  
And he swam to and fro,  
But he couldna spy the hazel-bush  
Wad bring him to the brow.

### XXVI

He's sunk and he never rase agen  
Into the pot sae deep . . .  
And up it waken'd May Margaret  
Out o' her drowsie sleep.

### XXVII

'Come hither, come here, my mither dear,  
Read me this dreary dream ;  
I dream'd my Willie was at our gates,  
And nane wad let him in.'—

### XXVIII

'Lie still, lie still now, my Meggie :  
Lie still and tak' your rest ;  
Sin' your true-love was at your gates  
It's but twa quarters past.'—

### XXIX

Nimbly, nimbly rase she up,  
And nimbly put she on ;  
And the higher that the lady cried,  
The louder blew the win'.

### XXX

The firstan step that she stept in,  
She steppit to the queet :  
'Ohon, alas !' said that lady,  
'This water's wondrous deep.'

queet] ankle.



## CLYDE WATER

### XXXI

The neistan step that she stept in,  
She waded to the knee ;  
Says she, ' I cou'd wade farther in,  
If I my love cou'd see.'

### XXXII

The neistan step that she wade in,  
She waded to the chin ;  
The deepest pot in Clyde's water  
She got sweet Willie in.

### XXXIII

' Ye've had a cruel mither, Willie !  
And I have had anither ;  
But we sall sleep in Clyde's water  
Like sister an' like brither.'

## 91. *Young Benjie*

### I

**O**F a' the maids o' fair Scotland,  
The fairest was Marjorie ;  
And young Benjie was her ae true love,  
And a dear true-love was he.

### II

And wow ! but they were lovers dear,  
And loved fu' constantlie ;  
But ay the mair when they fell out,  
The sairer was their plea.

plea] quarrel.

## YOUNG BENJIE

### III

And they hae quarrell'd on a day,  
Till Marjorie's heart grew wae,  
And she said she'd chuse another luvie,  
And let young Benjie gae.

### IV

And he was stout, and proud-heartèd,  
And thought o't bitterlie,  
And he's gaen by the wan moon-light,  
To meet his Marjorie.

### V

'O open, open, my true love !  
O open, and let me in !'—  
I dare na open, young Benjie,  
My three brothers are within.—

### VI

'Ye lied, ye lied, my bonny burd,  
Sae loud 's I hear ye lie ;  
As I came by the Lowden banks,  
They bade gude e'en to me.

### VII

'But fare ye weel, my ae fause love,  
That I hae loved sae lang !  
It sets ye chuse another love,  
And let young Benjie gang.'

### VIII

Then Marjorie turned her round about,  
The tear blinding her e'e,  
'I darena, darena let thee in,  
But I'll come down to thee.'

sets] befits.

## YOUNG BENJIE

### IX

Then saft she smiled, and said to him,  
‘ O what ill hae I done ? ’  
He took her in his armis twa,  
And threw her o’er the linn.

### X

The stream was strang, the maid was stout,  
And laith laith to be dang ;  
But, ere she wan the Lowden banks,  
Her fair colour was wan.

### XI

Then up bespak her eldest brother,  
‘ O see na ye what I see ? ’  
And out then spak her second brother,  
‘ It ’s our sister Marjorie ! ’

### XII

Out then spak her eldest brother,  
‘ O how shall we her ken ? ’  
And out then spak her youngest brother,  
‘ There ’s a honey mark on her chin.’

### XIII

Then they’ve ta’en up the comely corpse,  
And laid it on the grund :  
‘ O wha has killed our ae sister,  
And how can he be found ? ’

### XIV

‘ The night it is her low lykewake,  
The morn her burial day,  
And we maun watch at mirk midnight,  
And hear what she will say.’

## YOUNG BENJIE

### XV

Wi' doors ajar, and candle-light,  
And torches burning clear,  
The streikit corpse, till still midnight,  
They waked, but naething hear.

### XVI

About the middle o' the night,  
The cocks began to crow,  
And at the dead hour o' the night,  
The corpse began to thraw.

### XVII

' O wha has done the wrang, sister,  
Or dared the deadly sin ?  
Wha was sae stout, and feared nae dout,  
As thraw ye o'er the linn ? '—

### XVIII

' Young Benjie was the first ae man,  
I laid my love upon ;  
He was sae stout and proud-heartèd,  
He threw me o'er the linn.'—

### XIX

' Sall we young Benjie head, sister,  
Sall we young Benjie hang,  
Or sall we pike out his twa gray e'en,  
And punish him ere he gang ? '—

### XX

' Ye mauna Benjie head, brothers,  
Ye mauna Benjie hang,  
But ye maun pike out his twa gray e'en,  
And punish him ere he gang.

streikit] stretched out.

thraw] twist, writhe.

## YOUNG BENJIE

### XXI

‘ Tie a green gravat round his neck,  
And lead him out and in,  
And the best ae servant about your house,  
To wait young Benjie on.

### XXII

‘ And ay, at every seven years’ end,  
Ye’ll tak him to the linn ;  
For that’s the penance he maun drie,  
To scug his deadly sin.’

92.

## *Annan Water*

### I

**A**NNAN water’s wading deep,  
And my love Annie’s wondrous bonny;  
And I am laith she suld weet her feet,  
Because I love her best of ony.

### II

‘ Gar saddle me the bonny black,  
Gar saddle sune, and make him ready ;  
For I will down the Gatehope-Slack,  
And all to see my bonny ladye.’

### III

He has loupén on the bonny black,  
He stirr’d him wi’ the spur right sairly ;  
But, or he wan the Gatehope-Slack,  
I think the steed was wae and weary.

gravat] cravat, collar.    drie] endure.    scug] screen, expiate.

## ANNAN WATER

### IV

He has loupén on the bonny grey,  
He rade the right gate and the ready ;  
I trow he would neither stint nor stay,  
For he was seeking his bonny ladye.

### V

O he has ridden o'er field and fell,  
Through muir and moss, and mony a mire :  
His spurs o' steel were sair to bide,  
And frae her fore-feet flew the fire.

### VI

' Now, bonny grey, now play your part !  
Gin ye be the steed that wins my deary,  
Wi' corn and hay ye'se be fed for aye,  
And never spur sall make you wearie.'

### VII

The grey was a mare, and a right good mare ;  
But when she wan the Annan water,  
She couldna hae ridden a furlong mair,  
Had a thousand merks been wadded at her.

### VIII

' O boatman, boatman, put off your boat !  
Put off your boat for gowden money !  
I cross the drumly stream the night,  
Or never mair I see my honey.'—

### IX

' O I was sworn sae late yestreen,  
And not by ae aith, but by many ;  
And for a' the gowd in fair Scotland,  
I dare na take ye through to Annic.'—

gate] way.      wadded] wagered.      drumly] turbid.

## ANNAN WATER

### X

The side was stey, and the bottom deep,  
Frae bank to brae the water pouring ;  
And the bonny grey mare did sweat for fear,  
For she heard the water-kelpy roaring.

### XI

O he has pu'd aff his dapperpy coat,  
The silver buttons glancèd bonny ;  
The waistcoat bursted aff his breast,  
He was sae full of melancholy.

### XII

He has ta'en the ford at that stream tail ;  
I wot he swam both strong and steady,  
But the stream was broad, and his strength did fail,  
And he never saw his bonny ladye !

### XIII

O wae betide the frush saugh wand !  
And wae betide the bush of brier !  
It brake into my true love's hand,  
When his strength did fail, and his limbs did tire.

### XIV

And wae betide ye, Annan Water,  
This night that ye are a drumlie river !  
For over thee I'll build a bridge,  
That ye never more true love may sever.'—

stey] steep.      water-kelpy] water-sprite.      dapperpy]  
diapered.      frush] brittle.      saugh] willow.

93. *Rare Willy drowned in Yarrow*

I

‘**W**ILLY’s rare, and Willy’s fair,  
And Willy’s wondrous bonny;  
And Willy heght to marry me,  
Gin e’er he marryd ony.

II

‘Yestreen I made my bed fu’ braid,  
The night I’ll make it narrow,  
For a’ the live-long winter’s night  
I lie twin’d of my marrow.

III

‘O came you by yon water-side?  
Pu’d you the rose or lilly?  
Or came you by yon meadow green?  
Or saw you my sweet Willy?’

IV

She sought him east, she sought him west,  
She sought him braid and narrow;  
Sine, in the clifting of a craig,  
She found him drown’d in Yarrow.

heght] promised.  
clifting] cleft.

twin’d] deprived.

marrow] mate.



## 94. *The Duke of Gordon's Daughter*

### I

THE Duke of Gordon had three daughters,  
Elizabeth, Marg'ret and Jean ;  
They would not stay in bonny Castle Gordon,  
But they went to bonny Aberdeen.

### II

They had not been in bonny Aberdeen  
A twelvemonth and a day,  
Lady Jean fell in love with Captain Ogilvie  
And awa' with him she would gae.

### III

Word came to the Duke of Gordon,  
In the chamber where he lay,  
Lady Jean was in love with Captain Ogilvie,  
And from him she would not stay.

### IV

'Go saddle to me the black horse,  
And you'll ride on the grey,  
And I will gang to bonny Aberdeen  
Forthwith to bring her away.'

### V

They were not a mile from Aberdeen,  
A mile but only one,  
Till he met with his two daughters,  
But awa' was Lady Jean.

### VI

'Where is your sister, maidens ?  
Where is your sister now ?  
Say, what is become of your sister,  
That she is not walking with you ?'

## THE DUKE OF GORDON'S DAUGHTER

### VII

‘O pardon us, honour’d father,  
O pardon us!’ they did say;  
‘Lady Jean is wed with Captain Ogilvie,  
And from him she will not stay.’

### VIII

[Then an angry man the Duke rade on]  
Till he came to bonny Aberdeen,  
And there did he see brave Captain Ogilvie  
A-training of his men on the green.

### IX

‘O woe be to thee, thou Captain Ogilvie!  
And an ill death thou shalt dee.  
For taking to thee my daughter Jean  
High hangit shalt thou be.’

### X

The Duke has written a broad letter,  
To the King [with his own han’];  
It was to hang Captain Ogilvie  
If ever he hang’d a man.

### XI

‘I will not hang Captain Ogilvie  
For no lord that I see;  
But I’ll gar him put off the broad scarlèt,  
And put on the single livery.’

### XII

Now word came to Captain Ogilvie,  
In the chamber where he lay,  
To cast off the gold lace and scarlet,  
And put on the single livery.

single livery] private’s uniform.

## THE DUKE OF GORDON'S DAUGHTER

### XIII

‘ If this be for bonny Jeanie Gordon,  
This penance I can take wi’ ;  
If this be for dear Jeanie Gordon,  
All this and mair will I dree.’

### XIV

Lady Jeanie had not been married  
A year but only three,  
Till she had a babe upon every arm  
And another upon her knee.

### XV

‘ O but I’m weary of wand’rin’ !  
O but my fortune is bad !  
It sets not the Duke of Gordon’s daughter  
To follow a soldier lad.

### XVI

‘ O but I’m weary, weary wand’rin’ !  
O but I think it lang !  
It sets not the Duke of Gordon’s daughter  
To follow a single man.

### XVII

‘ O hold thy tongue, Jeanie Gordon,  
O hold thy tongue, my lamb !  
For once I was a noble captain,  
Now for thy sake a single man.’

### XVIII

But when they came to the Highland hills,  
Cold was the frost and snow ;  
Lady Jean’s shoes they were all torn,  
No farther could she go.

dree] endure.

## THE DUKE OF GORDON'S DAUGHTER

### XIX

‘Now woe to the hills and the mountains !  
Woe to the wind and the rain !  
My feet is sair wi’ going barefoot :  
No farther can I gang.

### XX

‘O were I in the glens o’ Foudlen,  
Where hunting I have been,  
I would go to bonny Castle Gordon,  
There I’d get hose and sheen !’

### XXI

When they came to bonny Castle Gordon,  
And standing on the green,  
The porter out with loud loud shout,  
‘O here comes our Lady Jean !’—

### XXII

‘You are welcome, bonny Jeanie Gordon,  
You are dear welcome to me ;  
You are welcome, dear Jeanie Gordon,  
But awa’ with your Ogilvie !’

### XXIII

Over-seas now went the Captain,  
As a soldier under command ;  
But a message soon follow’d after,  
To come home for to heir his land.

### XXIV

‘O what does this mean ?’ says the Captain ;  
‘Where’s my brother’s children three ?’—  
‘They are a’ o’ them dead and buried :  
Come home, pretty Captain Ogilvie !’

sheen] shoes.

## THE DUKE OF GORDON'S DAUGHTER

### XXV

‘Then hoist up your sail,’ says the Captain,  
‘And we’ll hie back owre the sea ;  
And I’ll gae to bonny Castle Gordon,  
There my dear Jeanie to see.’

### XXVI

He came to bonny Castle Gordon,  
And upon the green stood he :  
The porter out with a loud loud shout,  
‘Here comes our Captain Ogilvie !’—

### XXVII

‘You’re welcome, pretty Captain Ogilvie,  
Your fortune’s advanced, I hear ;  
No stranger can come to my castle  
That I do love so dear.’—

### XXVIII

‘Put up your hat, Duke of Gordon ;  
Let it fa’ not from your head.  
It never set the noble Duke of Gordon  
To bow to a single soldier lad.

### XXIX

‘Sir, the last time I was at your Castle,  
You would not let me in ;  
Now I’m come for my wife and children,  
No friendship else I claim.’

### XXX

Down the stair Lady Jean came tripping,  
With the saut tear in her e’e ;  
She had a babe in every arm,  
And another at her knee.

## THE DUKE OF GORDON'S DAUGHTER

### XXXI

The Captain took her straight in his arms,  
—O a happy man was he!—  
Saying, 'Welcome, bonny Jeanie Gordon,  
My Countess o' Cumberland to be!'

### 95. *The Bonny Earl of Murray*

#### I

**Y**E Highlands and ye Lawlands,  
O where hae ye been?  
They hae slain the Earl of Murray,  
And hae laid him on the green.

#### II

Now wae be to thee, Huntley!  
And whairfore did ye sae!  
I bade you bring him wi' you,  
But forbade you him to slay.

#### III

He was a braw gallant,  
And he rid at the ring;  
And the bonny Earl of Murray,  
O he might hae been a king!

#### IV

He was a braw gallant,  
And he play'd at the ba';  
And the bonny Earl of Murray  
Was the flower amang them a'!

## THE BONNY EARL OF MURRAY

v

He was a braw gallant,  
And he play'd at the gluve ;  
And the bonny Earl of Murray,  
O he was the Queen's luvè !

vi

O lang will his Lady  
Look owre the Castle Downe,  
Ere she see the Earl of Murray  
Come sounding through the town !

### 96. *Bonny George Campbell*

i

**H**IE upon Hielands,  
And laigh upon 'Tay,  
Bonny George Campbell  
Rade out on a day :  
Saddled and bridled,  
Sae gallant to see,  
Hame cam' his gude horse,  
But never cam' he.

ii

Down ran his auld mither,  
Greetin' fu' sair ;  
Out ran his bonny bride,  
Reaving her hair ;  
' My meadow lies green,  
And my corn is unshorn,  
My barn is to bigg,  
And my babe is unborn.'

laigh] low.  
bigg] build.

greetin'] crying, lamenting. Reaving] tearing.

## BONNY GEORGE CAMPBELL

### III

Saddled and bridled  
And booted rade he ;  
A plume in his helmet,  
A sword at his knee ;  
But toom cam' his saddle  
A' bluidy to see,  
O hame cam' his gude horse,  
But never cam' he !

toom] empty.



## BOOK IV

97.

*Judas*

I

**H**IT wes upon a Scere-thorsday  
that ure loverd aros ;  
Ful milde were the wordès  
he spec to Judas.

II

‘ Judas, thou most to Jurselem,  
oure mete for to bugge ;  
Thritti platen of selver  
thou bere up othi rugge.

III

‘ Thou comest fer ithe brode stret,  
fer ithe brode strete,  
Sunime of thine tunesmen  
ther thou meist i-mete.’

IV

Imette wid is soster,  
the swikele wimon :  
‘ Judas, thou were wrthè  
me stende the wid ston,  
For the false prophete  
that tou bilevest upon.’

Scere-thorsday] Thursday before Easter. ure loverd] our lord  
bugge] buy. platen] plates, i. e. coins, pieces. rugge]  
ridge, back. tunesmen] townsmen. Imette] being met.  
swikele] treacherous. wrthe] worthy. me stende, &c.]  
men stoned thee.

## JUDAS

v

‘ Be stille, leve soster,  
thin herte the to-bieke !  
Wiste min loveid Crist,  
ful wel he wolde be wreke.’

### 98. *St. Stephen and King Herod*

I

**S**AINTE STEPHEN was a clerk  
In King Herod’s hall,  
And servèd him of bread and cloth  
As every king befall.

II

Stephen out of kitchen came  
With boar’s head on hand,  
He saw a star was fair and bright  
Over Bethlehem stand.

III

He cast adown the boar’s head  
And went into the hall ;  
‘ I forsake thee, Herod,  
And thy workès all.

IV

‘ I forsake thee, King Herod,  
And thy workès all,  
There is a child in Bethlehem born  
Is better than we all.’—

leve] dear                      wreke] avenged.

## ST. STEPHEN AND KING HEROD

### V

‘What aileth thee, Stephen?  
What is thee befall?  
Lacketh thee either meat or drink  
In King Herod’s hall?’—

### VI

‘Lacketh me neither meat ne drink  
In King Herod’s hall;  
There is a child in Bethlehem born  
Is better than we all.’—

### VII

‘What aileth thee, Stephen?  
Art wode or ’ginnest to brede?  
Lacketh thee either gold or fee,  
Or any rich weed?’—

### VIII

‘Lacketh me neither gold ne fee  
Ne none rich weed;  
There is a child in Bethlehem born  
Shall helpen us at our need.’—

### IX

‘That is all so sooth, Stephen,  
All so sooth, I-wys,  
As this capon crowè shall  
That li’th here in my dish.’

### X

That word was not so soon said,  
That word in that hall,  
The capon crew *Christus natus est*  
Among the lordès all.

wode] mad

brede] become (mad).

weed] clothing.

## ST. STEPHEN AND KING HEROD

### XI

‘Risit up, my tormentors,  
By two and all by one,  
And leadit Stephen out of this town,  
And stonit him with stone.’

### XII

Tooken they Stephen  
And stoned him in the way ;  
And therefore is his even  
On Christe’s own day.

## 99. *The Maid and the Palmer*

### I

**T**HE maid she went to the well to washe,  
Dew fell off her lily-white fleshe.

### II

White she washte, and white she rong,  
White she hang’d on the hazel wand.

### III

There came an old palmer by the way,  
Says, ‘God speed thee well, thou fair may.’

### IV

‘Has tow either cup or can,  
To give an old palmer drink therein?’

### V

Says, ‘I have neither cup nor can,  
To give an old palmer drink therein.’

Risit, leadit, stonit] imperatives.

rong] wrung.

## THE MAID AND THE PALMER

### VI

‘ But an thy leman come from Rome,  
Cups and cans thou wilt find soon.’

### VII

She swore by God and good Saint John  
Leman she had never none.

### VIII

Says, ‘ Peace, fair maid, you are forsworne,  
Ninè children you have borne.

### IX

‘ Three were buried under thy bed’s head,  
Other three under thy brewing lead.

### X

‘ Other three play on yon greene ;  
Count, maid, and there be nine.’—

### XI

‘ But I hope you are the good old man  
That all the world beleeves upon.

### XII

‘ Old palmer, I pray thee,  
Penaunce that thou wilt give to me.’—

### XIII

‘ Penaunce I can give thee none  
But seven year to be a stepping-stone.

### XIV

Other seven a clapper in a bell,  
Other seven to lead an ape in hell.

### XV

When thou hast thy penaunce done,  
Then thou’st come a mayden home.’

leman] lover.

lead] vat.

## I

*LULLY, lulley ! lulley, lulley !*  
*The faucon hath borne my make away !*

## II

He bare him up, he bare him down,  
 He bare him into an orchard brown.

## III

In that orchard there was an halle,  
 That was hangèd with purple and pall.

## IV

And in that hall there was a bed,  
 It was hangèd with gold sa red.

## V

And in that bed there li'th a knight,  
 His woundès bleeding day and night.

## VI

At that bed's foot there li'th a hound,  
 Licking the blood as it runs down.

## VII

By that bed-side kneeleth a may,  
 And she weepeth both night and day.

## VIII

And at that bed's head standeth a stone,  
*Corpus Christi* written thereon.

## IX

*Lully, lulley ! lulley, lulley !*  
*The faucon hath borne my make away.*

make] mate.

pall] fine cloth.

may] maiden.

101.      *The Cherry-Tree Carol*

i

I

JOSEPH was an old man,  
And an old man was he,  
When he wedded Mary  
In the land of Galilee.

II

Joseph and Mary walk'd  
Through an orchard good,  
Where was cherries and berries  
So red as any blood.

III

Joseph and Mary walk'd  
Through an orchard green,  
Where was berries and cherries  
As thick as might be seen.

IV

O then bespoke Mary,  
So meek and so mild,  
'Pluck me one cherry, Joseph,  
For I am with child.'

V

O then bespoke Joseph  
With words so unkind,  
'Let him pluck thee a cherry  
That brought thee with child.'

VI

O then bespoke the babe  
Within his mother's womb,  
'Bow down then the tallest tree  
For my mother to have some.'

## THE CHERRY-TREE CAROL

### VII

Then bow'd down the highest tree  
Unto his mother's hand :  
Then she cried, ' See, Joseph,  
I have cherries at command ! '

### VIII

O then bespake Joseph—  
' I have done Mary wrong ;  
But cheer up, my dearest,  
And be not cast down.

### IX

' O eat your cherries, Mary,  
O eat your cherries now ;  
O eat your cherries, Mary,  
That grow upon the bough.'

### X

Then Mary pluck'd a cherry  
As red as the blood ;  
Then Mary went home  
With her heavy load.

### *ii*

### XI

As Joseph was a-walking,  
He heard an angel sing :  
' This night shall be born  
Our heavenly King.

### XII

' He neither shall be born  
In housen nor in hall,  
Nor in the place of Paradise,  
But in an ox's stall.

place] palace.



## THE CHERRY-TREE CAROL

### XIII

‘He neither shall be clothèd  
In purple nor in pall,  
But all in fair linen,  
As were babies all.

### XIV

‘He neither shall be rock’d  
In silver nor in gold,  
But in a wooden cradle  
That rocks on the mould.

### XV

‘He neither shall be christen’d  
In white wine nor red,  
But with fair spring water  
With which we were christenèd.

### *iii*

### XVI

Then Mary took her young son  
And set him on her knee ;  
‘I pray thee now, dear child,  
Tell how this world shall be.’—

### XVII

‘O I shall be as dead, mother,  
As the stones in the wall ;  
O the stones in the street, mother,  
Shall mourn for me all.

### XVIII

‘And upon a Wednesday  
My vow I will make,  
And upon Good Friday  
My death I will take.

pall] fine cloth.

## THE CHERRY-TREE CAROL.

### XIX

‘Upon Easter-day, mother,  
My uprising shall be ;  
O the sun and the moon, mother,  
Shall both rise with me !’

## 102. *The Carnal and the Crane*

### I

**A**S I pass’d by a river side,  
And there as I did reign,  
In argument I chanced to hear  
A Carnal and a Crane.

### II

The Carnal said unto the Crane,  
‘If all the world should turn,  
Before we had the Father,  
But now we have the Son !’

### III

‘From whence does the Son come ?  
From where and from what place ?’—  
He said, ‘In a manger,  
Between an ox and an ass !’

### IV

‘I pray thee,’ said the Carnal,  
‘Tell me before thou go’st,  
Was not the mother of Jesus  
Conceived by the Holy Ghost ?’—

Carnal] crow.

reign] run.

## THE CARNAL AND THE CRANE

### V

‘She was the purest Virgin,  
And the cleanest from sin ;  
She was the handmaid of our Lord,  
And mother of our King.’—

### VI

‘Where is the golden cradle  
That Christ was rockèd in ?  
Where are the silken sheets  
That Jesus was wrapt in ?’—

### VII

‘A manger was the cradle  
That Christ was rockèd in ;  
The provender the asses left  
So sweetly he slept on.

### VIII

‘There was a star in the West land,  
So bright did it appear  
Into King Herod’s chamber,  
And where King Herod were.

### IX

‘The Wise Men soon espied it,  
And told the king on high,  
A princely babe was born that night  
No king could e’er destroy.

### X

‘If this be true, King Herod said,  
As thou tellest unto me,  
This roasted cock that lies in the dish  
Shall crow full fences three.

fences] times.

## THE CARNAL AND THE CRANE

### XI

‘ The cock soon freshly feathered was  
By the work of God’s own hand,  
And then three fences crowdèd he  
In the dish where he did stand.

### XII

‘ Rise up, rise up, ’you merry men all,  
See that you ready be,  
All children under two years old  
Now slain they all shall be.

### XIII

‘ Then Jesus, ah ! and Joseph,  
And Mary, that was so pure,  
They travelled into Egypt,  
As you shall find it sure.

### XIV

‘ And when they came to Egypt’s land,  
Amongst those fierce wild beasts,  
Mary, she being weary,  
Must needs sit down to rest.

### XV

‘ Come sit thee down, says Jesus,  
Come sit thee down by me,  
And thou shalt see how these wild beasts  
Do come and worship me.

### XVI

‘ First came the lovely lion,  
Which Jesu’s grace did spring,  
And of the wild beasts in the field,  
The lion shall be the king.

## THE CARNAL AND THE CRANE

### XVII

‘ We’ll choose our virtuous princes,  
Of birth and high degree,  
In every sundry nation,  
Where’er we come and see.

### XVIII

‘ Then Jesus, ah ! and Joseph,  
And Mary, that was unknown,  
They travelled by a husbandman,  
Just while his seed was sown.

### XIX

‘ God speed thee, man ! said Jesus,  
Go fetch thy ox and wain,  
And carry home thy corn again,  
Which thou this day hast sown.

### XX

‘ The husbandman fell on his knees,  
Even before his face ;  
Long time hast thou been looked for,  
But now thou art come at last.

### XXI

‘ And I myself do now believe  
Thy name is Jesus called ;  
Redeemer of mankind thou art,  
Though undeserving all.

### XXII

‘ The truth, man, thou hast spoken,  
Of it thou may’st be sure,  
For I must lose my precious blood  
For thee and thousands more.

## THE CARNAL AND THE CRANE

### XXIII

‘ If any one should come this way,  
And inquire for me alone,  
Tell them that Jesus passèd by,  
As thou thy seed did sow.

### XXIV

‘ After that there came King Herod,  
With his train so furiously,  
Inquiring of the husbandman,  
Whether Jesus passèd by.

### XXV

‘ Why, the truth it must be spoke,  
And the truth it must be known,  
For Jesus passèd by this way  
When my seed was sown.

### XXVI

‘ But now I have it reapen,  
And some laid on my wain,  
Ready to fetch and carry  
Into my barn again.

### XXVII

‘ Turn back, says the Captain,  
Your labour and mine’s in vain,  
It’s full three-quarters of a year  
Since he his seed has sown.

### XXVIII

‘ So Herod was deceivèd  
By the work of God’s own hand,  
And further he proceeded  
Into the Holy Land.

## THE CARNAL AND THE CRANE

### XXIX

‘ There ’s thousands of children young,  
Which for his sake did die,—  
Do not forbid those little ones,  
And do not them deny.

### XXX

‘ The truth now I have spoken,  
And the truth now I have shown  
Even the blessed Virgin,  
She ’s now brought forth a Son.’

### 103. *Jolly Wat*

*Can I not sing but ‘ Hoy ’,  
Whan the joly shepard made so much joy?*

#### I

THE shepard upon a hill he sat ;  
He had on him his tabard and his hat,  
His tarbox, his pipe, and his flagat ;  
His name was callèd Joly Joly Wat,  
For he was a gud herdés boy.  
Ut hoy !  
For in his pipe he made so much joy.

#### II

The shepard upon a hill was laid ;  
His dog unto his girdell was taid ;  
He had not slept but a litill braid,  
But ‘ *Gloria in excelsis* ’ was to him said.  
Ut hoy !  
For in his pipe he made so much joy.

tabard] short coat.  
braid] time.

flagat] flask.

taid] tied.

## JOLLY WAT

### III

The shepard on a hill he stode ;  
Round about him his shepe they yode ;  
He put his hond under his hode,  
He saw a star as rede as blode.

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

### IV

The shepard said anon right,  
'I will go see yon ferly sight,  
Whereas the angel singeth on hight,  
And the star that shineth so bright.'

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

### V

'Now farewell, Mall, and also Will !  
For my love go ye all still  
Unto I cum again you till,  
And evermore, Will, ring well thy bell.'

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

### VI

'Now must I go there Crist was born ;  
Farewell ! I cum again to-morn.  
Dog, kepe well my shepe fro the corn,  
And warn well "Warroke" when I blow my horn !'

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

yode] went.

hode] hood.

ferly] marvellous.



## JOLLY WAT

### VII

Whan Wat to Bedlem cumen was,  
He swet, he had gone faster than a pace ;  
He found Jesu in a simpell place,  
Betwen an ox but and an asse.

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

### VIII

‘ Jesu, I offer to thee here my pipe,  
My skirt, my tar-box, and my scrip ;  
Home to my felowes now will I skip,  
And also look unto my shepe.’

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

### IX

‘ Now farewell, mine owne herdesman Wat ! ’—  
‘ Yea, for God, lady, even so I hat ;  
Lull well Jesu in thy lap,  
And farewell, Joseph, with thy round cap ! ’

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

### X

‘ Now may I well both hope and sing,  
For I have bene at Cristes bering ;  
Home to my felowes now will I fling.  
Crist of heven to his bliss us bring ! ’

Ut hoy !

For in his pipe he made so much joy.

hat] = am hight, called.

*I Saw Three Ships*

## I

AS I sat under a sycamore tree,  
 —A sycamore tree, a sycamore tree,  
 I looked me out upon the sea  
 On Christ's Sunday at morn.

## II

I saw three ships a-sailing there,  
 —A-sailing there, a-sailing there,  
 Jesu, Mary and Joseph they bare  
 On Christ's Sunday at morn.

## III

Joseph did whistle and Mary did sing,  
 —Mary did sing, Mary did sing,  
 And all the bells on earth did ring  
 For joy our Lord was born.

## IV

O they sail'd in to Bethlehem !  
 —To Bethlehem, to Bethlehem ;  
 Saint Michael was the sterèsman,  
 Saint John sate in the horn.

## V

And all the bells on earth did ring  
 —On earth did ring, on earth did ring :  
 ' Welcome be thou Heaven's King,  
 On Christ's Sunday at morn ! '

horn] prow.

105.    *The Twelve Good Joys*

I

THE first good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of one,  
To see her own Son Jesus  
To suck at her breast bone ;  
To suck at her breast bone, good man,  
And blessed may he be,  
Both Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
To all eternity.

II

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of two,  
To see her own son Jesus  
To make the lame to go ;  
To make the lame to go, good man, &c.

III

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of three ;  
To see her own Son Jesus  
To make the blind to see ;  
To make the blind to see, good man, &c.

IV

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of four,  
To see her own Son Jesus  
To read the Bible o'er ;  
To read the Bible o'er, good man, &c.

## THE TWELVE GOOD JOYS

### V

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of five,  
To see her own son Jesus  
To raise the dead alive ;  
To raise the dead alive, good man, &c.

### VI

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of six,  
To see her own Son Jesus  
To wear the crucifix ;  
To wear the crucifix, good man, &c.

### VII

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of seven,  
To see her own Son Jesus  
To wear the crown of Heaven ;  
To wear the crown of Heaven, good man, &c.

### VIII

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of eight,  
To see our blessed Saviour  
Turn darkness into light ;  
Turn darkness into light, good man, &c.

### IX

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of nine,  
To see our blessed Saviour  
Turn water into wine ;  
Turn water into wine, good man, &c.

## THE TWELVE GOOD JOYS

### X

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of ten,  
To see our blessed Saviour  
To write without a pen ;  
To write without a pen, good man, &c.

### XI

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of eleven,  
To see our blessed Saviour  
To show the gates of Heaven ;  
To show the gates of Heaven, good man, &c.

### XII

The next good joy our Mary had,  
It was the joy of twelve,  
To see our blessed Saviour  
Shut close the gates of hell ;  
Shut close the gates of hell, good man,  
And blessed may he be,  
Both Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
To all eternity.

106.      *The Angel Gabriel*

I

THE Angel Gabriel from God  
Was sent to Galilee,  
Unto a Virgin fair and free,  
Whose name was called Mary :  
And when the Angel thither came,  
He fell down on his knee,  
And looking up in the Virgin's face,  
He said, ' All hail, Mary ! '  
Then, sing we all, both great and small,  
Noël, Noël, Noël ;  
We may rejoice to hear the voice  
Of the Angel Gabriel.

II

Mary anon looked him upon,  
And said, ' Sir, what are ye ?  
I marvel much at these tidings  
Which thou hast brought to me.  
Married I am unto an old man,  
As the lot fell unto me ;  
Therefore, I pray, depart away,  
For I stand in doubt of thee.'  
Then, sing, &c.

III

' Mary,' he said, ' be not afraid,  
But do believe in me :  
The power of the Holy Ghost  
Shall overshadow thee ;

## THE ANGEL GABRIEL

Thou shalt conceive without any grief,  
As the Lord told unto me ;  
God's own dear Son from Heaven shall come,  
And shall be born of thee.'  
Then, sing, &c.

### IV

This came to pass as God's will was,  
Even as the Angel told.  
About midnight an Angel bright  
Came to the Shepherds' fold,  
And told them then both where and when  
Born was the child, our Lord,  
And all along this was their song,  
' All glory be given to God.'  
Then, sing, &c.

### V

Good people all, both great and small,  
The which do hear my voice,  
With one accord let's praise the Lord,  
And in our hearts rejoice ;  
Like sister and brother, let's love one another  
Whilst we our lives do spend,  
Whilst we have space let's pray for grace,  
And so let my Carol end.  
Then, sing, &c.

*The Three Kings*

## I

NOW is Christëmas y-come,  
 Father and Son together in one,  
 Holy Ghost us be on  
     In fere-a ;  
 God send us a good New Year-a !

## II

I would you sing, for and I might,  
 Of a Child is fair in sight ;  
 His mother him bare this endris night  
     So still-a,  
 And as it was his will-a.

## III

There came three Kings from Galilee  
 Into Bethlehem, that fair citie,  
 To seek to Him that e'er should be  
     By right-a  
 Lord and king and knight-a.

## IV

As they came forth with their off'ring,  
 They met with Herod that moody king ;  
 He askèd them of their coming  
     This tide-a,  
 And this to them he said-a.

## V

' Of whence be ye, you Kingès three ? '—  
 ' Of the East, as you may see,  
 To seek to Him that should ever be  
     By right-a  
 Lord and king and knight-a.'—  
 In fere] in company.      endris} last.



## THE THREE KINGS

### VI

‘ When you at this Child have been,  
Come you home this way again ;  
Tell me the sight that you have seen ;  
I pray-a,  
Go you none other way-a.’

### VII

They took their leave both old and ying  
Then of Herod that moody king ;  
They went forth with their offering  
By light-a  
Of the star that shone so bright-a.

### VIII

Till they came into the place  
Where Jesu and his mother was ;  
Offer’d they up with great solace  
In fere-a  
Gold, incense and myrrh-a.

### IX

When they had their offering made  
As the Holy Ghost them bade,  
Then they were both merry and glad  
And light-a ;  
It was a good fair sight-a.

### X

Anon, as on their way they went,  
The Father of heaven an angel sent  
To these three kings that made present  
This tide-a,  
And this to them he said-a :—

ying] young.

## THE THREE KINGS

### XI

‘My Lord hath warn’d you every one  
By Herod king you go not homē,  
For an you do he will you slone  
And ’stroy-a,  
And hurt you wonderly-a.’

### XII

So forth they went another way  
Through the might of God his lay,  
As the angel to them did say,  
Full right-a ;  
It was a good fair sight-a.

### XIII

When they came home to their countrie,  
Glad and blithe they were all three  
Of the sight that they had see ;  
By dene-a  
The company was clean-a.

### XIV

Kneel we now here a-down ;  
Pray we in good devotion  
To the King of great renown,  
Of grace-a  
In heaven to have a place-a.

slone] slay.    lay] law.    By dene] at once, or all together.

## I

**M**ARK this song, for it is true,  
 For it is true as clerkès tell :  
 In old time strange things came to pass,  
 Great wonder and great marvel was  
 In Israel.

## II

There was one Octavian,  
 Octavian of Rome Emperour,  
 As bookès old doe specify,  
 Of all the wide world truèly  
 He was lord and governour.

## III

The Jews that time lackèd a king,  
 They lackèd a king to guide them well,  
 The Emperour of power and might,  
 Chose one Herod against all right,  
 In Israel.

## IV

This Herod then was King of Jews  
 Was King of Jews, and he no Jew.  
 Forsooth he was a Paynim born,  
 Wherefore on faith it may be sworn  
 He reignèd King untrue.

## V

By prophecy one Isaï,  
 One Isaï at least did tell  
 A child should come (wondrous news)  
 That should be born true King of Jews  
 In Israel.

## THE INNOCENTS

### VI

This Herod knew one born should be,  
One born should be of true linàge,  
That should be right heritour ;  
For he but by the Emperour  
Was made by usurpage.

### VII

Wherefore of thought this King Herod,  
This King Herod in great fear fell,  
For all the days most in his mirth,  
Ever he fearèd Christ his birth  
In Israel.

### VIII

The time came it pleasèd God,  
It pleasèd God so to come to pass,  
For man's soul indeed  
His blessed Son was born with speed  
As his will was.

### IX

Tidings came to King Herod,  
To King Herod, and did him tell,  
That one born forsooth is he,  
Which lord and king of all shall be  
In Israel.

### X

Herod then raged as he were wode,  
As he were wode of this tiding,  
And sent for all his sribès sure,  
Yet would he not trust the Scripture,  
Nor of their counselling.

wode] mad.

## THE INNOCENTS

### XI

Then this was the conclusion,  
The conclusion of his counsell ;  
To send unto his knights anon  
To slay the children every one  
In Israel.

### XII

This cruel king this tyranny,  
This tyranny did put in ure ;  
Between a day and years two  
All men-children he did slew,  
Of Christ for to be sure.

### XIII

Yet Herod miss'd his cruel prey,  
His cruel prey as was God's will ;  
Joseph with Mary then did flee ;  
With Christ to Egypt gone was she  
From Israel.

### XIV

All the while these tyrants,  
These tyrants would not convert,  
But innocents ying  
That lay sucking,  
They thrust to the heart.

### XV

This Herod sought the children ying,  
The children ying, with courage fell,  
But in doing this vengeance  
His own son was slain by chance  
In Israel.

ure] practice.

ying] young.

## THE INNOCENTS

### XVI

Alace ! I think the mothers were woe,  
The mothers were woe, it was great skill :  
What motherly pain  
To see them slain  
    In cradles lying still !

### XVII

But God Himself hath them elect,  
Hath them elect, in heaven to dwell :  
For they were bathèd in their blood,  
For their Baptism forsooth it stood  
    In Israel.

### XVIII

Alace ! again what hearts had they,  
What hearts had they those babes to kill !  
With swords when they them caught,  
In cradles they lay and laught,  
    And never thought ill.  
    skill] reason.

## THE INNOCENTS

### XI

Then this was the conclusion,  
The conclusion of his counsell;  
To send unto his knights anon  
To slay the children every one  
In Israel.

### XII

This cruel king this tyranny,  
This tyranny did put in ure;  
Between a day and years two  
All men-children he did slew,  
Of Christ for to be sure.

### XIII

Yet Herod miss'd his cruel prey,  
His cruel prey as was God's will;  
Joseph with Mary then did flee;  
With Christ to Egypt gone was she  
From Israel.

### XIV

All the while these tyrants,  
These tyrants would not convert,  
But innocents ying  
That lay sucking,  
They thrust to the heart.

### XV

This Herod sought the children ying,  
The children ying, with courage fell,  
But in doing this vengeance  
His own son was slain by chance  
In Israel.

ure] practice.

ying] young.

## DIVES AND LAZARUS

### VII

‘Thou art none of my brother, Lazarus,  
That lies begging at my gate ;  
No meat nor drink will I give thee,  
For Jesus Christ his sake.’

### VIII

Then Dives sent out his merry men,  
To whip poor Lazarus away ;  
They had no power to strike a stroke,  
But flung their whips away.

### IX

Then Dives sent out his hungry dogs,  
To bite him as he lay ;  
They had no power to bite at all,  
But lickèd his sores away.

### X

As it fell out upon a day,  
Poor Lazarus sicken’d and died ;  
Then came two angels out of heaven  
His soul therein to guide.

### XI

‘Rise up, rise up, brother Lazarus,  
And go along with me ;  
For you’ve a place prepared in heaven,  
To sit on an angel’s knee.’

### XII

As it fell out upon a day,  
Rich Dives sicken’d and died ;  
Then came two serpents out of hell,  
His soul therein to guide.



## DIVES AND LAZARUS

### XIII

‘ Rise up, rise up, brother Dives,  
And go with us to see  
A dismal place, prepared in hell,  
To sit on a serpent’s knee.’

### XIV

Then Dives look’d up with his eyes,  
And saw poor Lazarus blest :  
‘ Give me one drop of water, brother Lazarus,  
To quench my flaming thirst.

### XV

‘ Oh had I as many years to abide  
As there are blades of grass,  
Then there would be an end, but now  
Hell’s pains will ne’er be past !

### XVI

‘ Oh was I now but alive again,  
The space of one half hour !  
Oh that I had my peace secure !  
Then the devil should have no power.’

*The Holy Well*

## I

AS it fell out one May morning,  
And upon one bright holiday,  
Sweet Jesus asked of his dear mother,  
If he might go to play.

## II

'To play, to play, sweet Jesus shall go,  
And to play pray get you gone ;  
And let me hear of no complaint  
At night when you come home.'

## III

Sweet Jesus went down to yonder town,  
As far as the Holy Well,  
And there did see as fine children  
As any tongue can tell.

## IV

He said, 'God bless you every one,  
And your bodies Christ save and see :  
Little children, shall I play with you,  
And you shall play with me ?'

## V

But they made answer to him, 'No :  
They were lords and ladies all ;  
And he was but a maiden's child,  
Born in an ox's stall.'

## VI

Sweet Jesus turnèd him around,  
And he neither laughed nor smiled,  
But the tears came trickling from his eyes  
To be but a maiden's child.

## THE HOLY WELL

### VII

Sweet Jesus turnèd him about,  
    'To his mother's dear home went he,  
And said, 'I have been in yonder town,  
    As far as you can see.

### VIII

'I have been down in yonder town  
    As far as the Holy Well,  
There did I meet as fine children  
    As any tongue can tell.

### IX

'I bid God bless them every one,  
    And their bodies Christ save and see :  
Little children, shall I play with you,  
    And you shall play with me ?

### X

'But they made answer to me, No :  
    They were lords and ladies all ;  
And I was but a maiden's child,  
    Born in an ox's stall.'—

### XI

'Though you are but a maiden's child,  
    Born in an ox's stall,  
Thou art the Christ, the King of heaven,  
    And the Saviour of them all.

### XII

'Sweet Jesus, go down to yonder town  
    As far as the Holy Well,  
And take away those sinful souls,  
    And dip them deep in hell.'

## THE HOLY WELL

### XIII

‘Nay, nay,’ sweet Jesus said,  
‘Nay, nay, that may not be ;  
For there are too many sinful souls  
Crying out for the help of me.’

### 111. *The Seven Virgins*

#### I

ALL under the leaves and the leaves of life  
I met with virgins seven,  
And one of them was Mary mild,  
Our Lord’s mother of Heaven.

#### II

‘O what are you seeking, you seven fair maids,  
All under the leaves of life ?  
Come tell, come tell, what seek you  
All under the leaves of life ?’

#### III

‘We’re seeking for no leaves, Thomas,  
But for a friend of thine ;  
We’re seeking for sweet Jesus Christ,  
To be our guide and thine.’

#### IV

‘Go down, go down, to yonder town,  
And sit in the gallery,  
And there you’ll see sweet Jesus Christ  
Nail’d to a big yew-tree.’

#### V

So down they went to yonder town  
As fast as foot could fall,  
And many a grievous bitter tear  
From the virgins’ eyes did fall.

## THE SEVEN VIRGINS

### VI

‘ O peace, Mother, O peace, Mother,  
Your weeping doth me grieve :  
I must suffer this,’ He said,  
‘ For Adam and for Eve.

### VII

‘ O Mother, take you John Evangelist  
All for to be your son,  
And he will comfort you sometimes,  
Mother, as I have done.’

### VIII

‘ O come, thou John Evangelist,  
Thou’rt welcome unto me ;  
But more welcome my own dear Son,  
Whom I nursed on my knee.’

### IX

Then He laid his head on His right shoulder,  
Seeing death it struck Him nigh—  
‘ The Holy Ghost be with your soul,  
I die, Mother dear, I die.’

### X

O the rose, the gentle rose,  
And the fennel that grows so green !  
God give us grace in every place  
To pray for our king and queen.

### XI

Furthermore for our enemies all  
Our prayers they should be strong :  
Amen, good Lord ; your charity  
Is the ending of my song.

## PART II

### BOOK V

#### 112. *Robyn and Gandelyn*

##### I

**I** HERDE a carpyng of a clerk,  
Al at yone wodes ende,  
Of gode Robyn and Gandeleyne ;  
Was ther non other thyng.  
*Robynn lyth in grene wode bowndyn.*

##### II

Stronge thevys wern tho chylderin none,  
But bowmen gode and hende ;  
He wentyn to wode to getyn hem fleych,  
If God wold it hem sende.

##### III

Al day wentyn tho chylderin two,  
And fleych fowndyn he non,  
Til it were ageyn evyn ;  
The chylderin wold gon hom.

##### IV

Half an honderid of fat falyf der  
He comyn ayon,  
And alle he wern fayr and fat i-now,  
But markyd was ther non :  
'Be dere God,' seyde gode Robyn,  
'Hereof we shul have on.'

carpyng] talking, tale. hende] gracious, courteous. He  
they. ageyn evyn] towards evening. He comyn ayon  
came over against them, in their path. on] one.

## ROBYN AND GANDELYN

### V

Robyn bent his joly bowe,  
 Ther in he set a flo;  
 The fattest der of alle  
 The herte he clef a to.

### VI

He hadde not the der i-flawe,  
 Ne half out of the hyde,  
 There cam a schrewde arwe out of the west,  
 That felde Robertes pryde.

### VII

Gandeleyn lokyd hym est and west,  
 Be every syde:  
 'Hoo hat myn mayster slayin?  
 Ho hat don this dede?  
 Shal I never out of grene wode go  
 Til I se his sydis blede.'

### VIII

Gandeleyn lokyd hym est and west,  
 And sowl under the sunne;  
 He saw a lytil boy,  
 He clepyn Wrennok of Donne.

### IX

A good bowe in his hond,  
 A brod arwe ther-ine,  
 And fowre and twenti goode arwys,  
 Trusyd in a thrumme:  
 'Be war the, war the, Gandeleyn,  
 Her-of thu shalt han summe !

flo] arrow.      a to] in two.      i-flawe] flayed.      schrewde]  
 sharp.      He clepyn] whom they call.      Trusyd] trussed.  
 bound up.      thrumme] end of a warp.

## ROBYN AND GANDELYN

### X

‘Be war the, war the, Gandeleyn,  
 Her of thu gyst plenté!’—  
 ‘Ever on for an other,’ seyde Gandeleyn;  
 ‘Mysaunter have he shal fle.

### XI

‘Qwer-at shal our marke be?’  
 Seyde Gandeleyn.—  
 ‘Everyche at otheris herte,’  
 Seyde Wrennok ageyn.

### XII

‘Ho shal yeve the ferste schote?’  
 Seyde Gandeleyn.  
 ‘And I shul yeve the on be-forn,’  
 Seyde Wrennok ageyn.

### XIII

Wrennok schette a ful good schote,  
 And he schet not to hye;  
 Throw the sanchothis of his bryk;  
 It towcyhd neyther thye.

### XIV

‘Now hast thu yovyn me on be-forn,’  
 Al thus to Wrennok seyde he,  
 ‘And throw the myyt of our lady  
 A bettere I shal yeve the.’

### XV

Gandeleyn bent his goode bowe,  
 And set ther-in a flo;  
 He schet throw his grene certyl,  
 His herte he clef on too.

gyst] gettest.	Mysaunter] misadventure.	Ho] who.
yeve] give.	sanchothis] fork.	bryk] breeches.
me on] given me one.	certyl] kirtle.	yovyn



## ROBYN AND GANDELYN

XVI

‘ Now shalt thou never yelp, Wrennok,  
At ale ne at wyn,  
That thou hast slawe goode Robyn,  
And his knave Gandeleyne.

XVII

‘ Now shalt thou never yelp, Wrennok,  
At wyn ne at ale,  
That thou hast slawe goode Robyn,  
And Gandeleyne his knave.’  
*Robyn lyth in grene wode bowndyn.*

### 113. *The Birth of Robin Hood*

I

**O** WILLIE’s large o’ limb and lith,  
And come o’ high degree,  
And he is gane to Earl Richard,  
To serve for meat and fee.

II

Earl Richard had but ae daughter,  
Fair as a lily-flower,  
And they made up their love-contract  
Like proper paramour.

III

It fell upon a simmer’s nicht,  
Whan the leaves were fair and green,  
That Willie met his gay ladie  
Intil the wood alane.

IV

‘ O narrow is my gown, Willie,  
That wont to be sae wide ;  
And gane is a’ my fair colour,  
‘That wont to be my pride.  
yelp] brag. lith] joint.

## THE BIRTH OF ROBIN HOOD

### V

‘ But gin my father should get word  
What ’s past between us twa,  
Before that he should eat or drink,  
He’d hang you o’er that wa’.

### VI

‘ But ye’ll come to my bower, Willie,  
Just as the sun gaes down,  
And kep me in your arms twa,  
And latna me fa’ down.’

### VII

O whan the sun was now gane down,  
He’s doen him till her bower,  
And there, by the lee licht o’ the moon,  
Her window she lookit o’er.

### VIII

Intill a robe o’ red scarlèt  
She lap, fearless o’ harm;  
And Willie was large o’ lith and limb,  
And keppit her in his arm.

### IX

And they’ve gane to the gude green-wood,  
And, ere the night was deen,  
She’s born to him a bonny young son,  
Amang the leaves sae green.

### X

Whan night was gane, and day was come,  
And the sun began to peep,  
Up and raise the Earl Richard  
Out o’ his drowsy sleep.

kep] catch.

## THE BIRTH OF ROBIN HOOD

### XI

He's ca'd upon his merry young men,  
By ane, by twa, and by three :  
'O what's come o' my daughter dear,  
'That she's nae come to me ?

### XII

'I dreamt a dreary dream last night,  
God grant it come to gude !  
I dreamt I saw my daughter dear  
Drown in the saut sea flood.

### XIII

'But gin my daughter be dead or sick,  
Or yet be stown awa',  
I mak a vow, and I'll keep it true,  
I'll hang ye ane and a' !'

### XIV

They sought her back, they sought her fore,  
'They sought her up and down ;  
They got her in the gude green-wood,  
Nursing her bonny young son.

### XV

He took the bonny boy in his arms,  
And kist him tenderlie ;  
Says, 'Though I would your father hang,  
Your mother's dear to me.'

### XVI

He kist him o'er and o'er again :  
'My grandson I thee claim,  
And Robin Hood in gude green-wood,  
And that shall be your name.'

## THE BIRTH OF ROBIN HOOD

### XVII

And mony ane sings o' grass, o' grass,  
And mony ane sings o' corn,  
And mony ane sings o' Robin Hood  
Kens little whare he was born.

### XVIII

It wasna in the ha', the ha',  
Nor in the painted bower;  
But it was in the gude green-wood,  
Amang the lily-flower.

## 114. *Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough, and William of Cloudesley*

### *Fytte the First*

#### I

**M**ERY it was in the grene foreste  
Amonge the levès grene,  
Wheras men hunt east and west  
Wyth bowes and arrowes kene;

#### II

To raise the dere out of theyr denne;  
Suche sightes hath ofte bene sene;  
As by thre yemen of the north countrey,  
By them it is I meane.

#### III

The one of them hight Adam Bell,  
The other Clym of the Clough,  
The thyrd was Wyllyam of Cloudesley,  
An archer good ynough.  
Clym of the Clough] Clement of the Clift.

## ADAM BELL, ETC.

### IV

They were outlaw'd for venyson,  
These yemen everych-one;  
They swore them brethren upon a day,  
To Englyshe-wood for to gone.

### V

Now lith and lysten, gentylmen,  
That of myrthes loveth to here:  
Two of them were single men,  
The third had a wedded fere.

### VI

Wyllyam was the wedded man,  
Muche more then was hys care:  
He sayde to hys brethren upon a day,  
To Carleile he would fare;

### VII

For to speke with fayre Alyce his wife,  
And with hys chyl dren thre.  
'By my trouth,' sayde Adam Bel,  
'Not by the counsell of me:

### VIII

'For if ye go to Carleile, brother,  
And from thys wylde wode wende,  
If that the Justice may you take,  
Your lyfe were at an ende.'—

### IX

'If that I come not to-morowe, brother,  
By pry me to you agayne,  
Truste you then that I am taken,  
Or else that I am slayne.'

Englyshe-wood] Inglewood, near Carlisle.  
fere] mate. pry me] six in the morning.

lith] hearken.

## ADAM BELL,

### X

He toke his leave of hys brethren two,  
And to Carleile he is gon :  
There he knock'd at his owne windòwe  
Shortlye and anone.

### XI

‘Wher be you, fayre Alyce,’ he sayd,  
‘My wife and chyl dren three ?  
Lyghtly let in thyne owne husbànde,  
Wyllyam of Cloudesley.’—

### XII

‘Alas !’ then sayde fayre Alyce,  
And syghèd wonderous sore,  
‘Thys place hath ben besette for you  
Thys halfè yere and more.’—

### XIII

‘Now am I here,’ sayde Cloudesley,  
‘I would that in I were.  
Now fetchè us meate and drynke ynoughe,  
And let us make good chere.’

### XIV

She fetchèd hym meate and drynke plentye,  
Lyke a true wedded wyfe ;  
And pleasèd hym with that she had,  
Whom she loved as her lyfe.

### XV

There lay an old wyfe in that place,  
A lytle besyde the fyre,  
Whych Wyllyam had found of charytye  
More than seven yere.

found] provided for.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### XVI

Up she rose, and forth shee goes,  
Evel mote shee speede therfore !  
For shee had sett no foote on ground  
In seven yere before.

### XVII

She went unto the Justice Hall,  
As fast as she could hye :  
'Thys night,' shee sayd, 'is come to town  
Wyllyam of Cloudeslyè.'

### XVIII

Thereof the Justice was full fayne,  
And so was the Shirife also :  
'Thou shalt not trauaile hither, dame, for nought,  
Thy meed thou shalt have or thou go.'

### XIX

They gave to her a ryght good gounce,  
Of scarlate, [and of graine] :  
She toke the gyft, and home she wente,  
And couchèd her doune agayne.

### XX

They raysed the towne of mery Carleile  
In all the haste they can ;  
And came thronging to Wyllyam's house,  
As fast as they might gone.

### XXI

There they besette that good yeman  
Round about on every syde :  
Wyllyam hearde great noyse of folkes,  
That thither-ward fast hyed.

fayne] rejoiced.

## ADAM BELL,

### XXII

Alyce opened a backe wyndowe,  
And lokèd all aboute ;  
She was ware of the Justice and Shirife bothe,  
Wyth a full great route.

### XXIII

‘ Alas ! treason ! ’ cryed Alyce,  
‘ Ever wo may thou be !  
Goe into my chamber, my husband,’ she sayd,  
‘ Swete Wyllyam of Cloudesley.’

### XXIV

He toke hys sword and hys buckler,  
Hys bow and hys chyldren thre,  
And wente into hys strongest chamber,  
Where he thought surest to be.

### XXV

Fayre Alyce, like a lover true,  
Took a polaxe in her hande :  
Said, ‘ He shall dye that cometh in  
Thys dore, whyle I may stand.’

### XXVI

Cloudesley bente a wel good bowe,  
That was of a trusty tre,  
He smot the Justice on the brest,  
That hys arowe brast in three.

### XXVII

‘ God’s curse on his harte,’ saide Wyllyam,  
‘ Thys day thy cote dyd on !  
If it had ben no better then myne,  
It had gone nere thy bone.’—



## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### XXVIII

‘ Yelde the Cloudesley.’ sayd the Justice,  
‘ And thy bowe and thy arrowes the fro.’—  
‘ God’s curse on hys hart,’ sayd fair Alyce,  
‘ That my husband councelleth so ! ’—

### XXIX

‘ Set fyre on the house,’ saide the Sherife,  
‘ Syth it wyll no better be,  
And brenne we therin Wyllyam,’ he saide,  
‘ Hys wyfe and chyldren thre.’

### XXX

They fyred the house in many a place,  
The fyre flew up on hye :  
‘ Alas ! ’ then cryèd fayre Alyce,  
‘ I see we here shall dye.’

### XXXI

Wyllyam openyd a backe wyndowe,  
That was in hys chamber hie,  
And there with sheetes he did let downe  
His wyfe and children three.

### XXXII

‘ Have you here my treasure,’ sayde Wyllyam,  
‘ My wyfe and my chyldren thre :  
For Christès love do them no harme,  
But wreke you all on me.’

### XXXIII

Wyllyam shot so wonderous well,  
Tyll hys arrowes were all agoe,  
And the fyre so fast upon hym fell,  
That hys bowstryng brent in two.

## ADAM BELL,

### XXXIV

The sparkles brent and fell upon  
Good Wylliam of Cloudesley :  
Than was he a wofull man, and sayde,  
‘ Thys is a cowardes death to me.

### XXXV

‘ Leever had I,’ sayde Wylliam,  
‘ With my sworde in the route to renne,  
Then here among myne enemyes wode  
Thus cruelly to bren.’

### XXXVI

He toke hys sword and hys buckler,  
And among them all he ran,  
Where the people were most in prece,  
He smot downe many a man.

### XXXVII

There myght no man abyde hys stroakes,  
So fersly on them he ran :  
Then they threw windowes and dores on him,  
And so toke that good yemàn.

### XXXVIII

There they hym bounde both hand and fote,  
And in a deepe dungeon him cast :  
‘ Now Cloudesley,’ sayd the Justice,  
‘ Thou shalt be hangèd in hast.’

### XXXIX

‘ A payre of new gallowes,’ sayd the Sherife,  
Now shal I for thee make ;’  
And the gates of Carleile shal be shutte :  
No man shal come in thierat.

wode] wild, savage.

prece] press, crowd.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### XL

‘ Then shall not helpe Clym of the Clough,  
Nor yet shall Adam Bell,  
Though they came with a thousand mo,  
Nor all the devels in hell.’

### XLI

Early in the mornynge the Justice uprose,  
To the gates first can he gone,  
And commaunded to be shut full close  
Lightilè everych-one.

### XLII

Then went he to the markett place,  
As fast as he coulde hye ;  
There a payre of new gallowes he set up  
Besyde the pyllorye.

### XLIII

A lytle boy among them asked,  
What meanèd that gallow-tre ?  
They sayde to hange a good yemàn,  
Called Wyllyam of Cloudeslèy.

### XLIV

That lytle boye was the towne swyne-heard,  
And kept fayre Alyce’s swyne ;  
Oft he had seene Wyllyam in the wodde,  
And geven hym there to dyne.

### XLV

He went out att a crevis of the wall,  
And lightly to the woode dyd gone ;  
There met he with these wight yemen  
Shortly and anone.

## ADAM BELL,

### XLVI

‘Alas!’ then sayde the lytle boye,  
‘Ye tary here all too longe;  
Cloudeslee is taken, and dampned to death,  
And readye for to honge.’

### XLVII

‘Alas!’ then sayd good Adam Bell,  
‘That ever we saw thys daye!  
He had better have tarryed with us,  
So ofte as we dyd him praye.’

### XLVIII

‘He myght have dwelt in grene foreste,  
Under the shadowes greene,  
And have kepte both hym and us att reste,  
Out of all trouble and teene.’

### XLIX

Adam bent a ryght good bow,  
A great hart sone hee had slayne:  
‘Take that, chylde, to thy dynner,  
And bryng me myne arrowe agayne.’

### L

‘Now go we hence,’ sayed these wight yeomen,  
‘Tarry we no longer here;  
We shall hym borowe by God his grace,  
Though we buy itt full dere.’

### LI

To Carleile wente these bold yemen,  
All in a mornyng of maye.—  
Here is a Fyt of Cloudesley,  
And another is for to saye.

dampned] condemned.  
ransom, redeem.

teene] sorrow.

borowe]

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### XL

‘ Then shall not helpe Clym of the Clough,  
Nor yet shall Adam Bell,  
Though they came with a thousand mo,  
Nor all the devels in hell.’

### XLI

Early in the mornynge the Justice uprose,  
To the gates first can he gone,  
And commaunded to be shut full close  
Lightilè everych-one.

### XLII

Then went he to the markett place,  
As fast as he coulde hye ;  
There a payre of new gallowes he set up  
Besyde the pyllorye.

### XLIII

A lytle boy among them asked,  
What meanèd that gallow-tre ?  
They sayde to hange a good yemàn,  
Called Wyllyam of Cloudeslèy.

### XLIV

That lytle boye was the towne swyne-heard,  
And kept fayre Alyce’s swyne ;  
Oft he had seene Wyllyam in the wodde,  
And geven hym there to dyne.

### XLV

He went out att a crevis of the wall,  
And lightly to the woode dyd gone ;  
There met he with these wight yemen  
Shortly and anone.

## ADAM BELL,

### LVIII

‘We have a letter,’ sayd Adam Bell,  
‘To the Justice we must it brynge;  
Let us in our message to do,  
That we were agayne to the Kynge.’—

### LIX

‘Here commeth none in,’ sayd the porter,  
‘By hym that dyed on a tre,  
Tyll a false thefe be hangèd,  
Called Wylyyam of Cloudesley.’

### LX

Then spake the good yeman, Clym of the Clough,  
And swore by Mary fre,  
‘And if that we stande long wythout,  
Lyke a thefe hangèd shalt thou be.

### LXI

‘Lo! here we have got the Kynge’s seale:  
What, lordane, art thou wode?’  
The porter wende it had ben so,  
And lyghtly dyd off hys hode.

### LXII

‘Welcome is my lordes seale,’ he saide;  
‘For that ye shall come in.’  
He opened the gate right shortlye:  
An evyl openyng for him!

### LXIII

‘Now are we in,’ sayde Adam Bell,  
‘Wherof we are full faine;  
But Christ he knowes, that harowed hell,  
How we shall come out agayne.’

lordane] dolt.      wode] mad.      wende] weened, thought.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### LXIV

‘Had we the keys,’ said Clym of the Clough,  
‘Ryght wel then shoulde we spede,  
Then might we come out wel ynough  
When we se tyme and nede.’

### LXV

They callèd the porter to counsell,  
And wrang his necke in two,  
And caste hym in a depe dungeon,  
And toke hys keys hym fro.

### LXVI

‘Now am I porter,’ sayd Adam Bell,  
‘Se, brother, the keys are here !  
The worst porter to merry Carleile  
That ye had thys hundred yere.

### LXVII

‘And now wyll we our bowès bend,  
Into the towne wyll we go,  
For to delyver our dere brothèr,  
That lyeth in care and wo.’

### LXVIII

Then they bent theyr good yew bowes,  
And lokèd theyr stringes were round,  
The market-place of mery Carleile  
They beset in that stound.

### LXIX

And, as they lokèd them besyde,  
A paire of new galowes they see,  
And the Justice with a quest of swerers,  
That judged Cloudesley hangèd to be.

round] i. e. not frayed.    stound] time.    swerers] swearers,  
jurymen.

## ADAM BELL,

### LXX

And Cloudesley lay redy in a cart,  
Fast bound both fote and hand;  
And a stronge rope about hys necke,  
All readye for to be hang'd.

### LXXI

The Justice called to him a ladde,  
Cloudesley's clothes shold hee have,  
To take the measure of that yeman,  
Thereafter to make hys grave.

### LXXII

'I have sene as great mervaile,' said Cloudesley,  
'As betweyne thys and pryme,  
He that maketh a grave for mee,  
Hymselfe may lye therin.'

### LXXIII

'Thou speakest proudlye,' said the Justice,  
'I will thee hange with my hande.'  
Full wel herd this his brethren two,  
There styll as they dyd stande.

### LXXIV

Then Cloudesley cast his eyen asyde  
And saw hys brethren stande  
At a corner of the market place,  
With theyr good bowes bent in theyr hand.

### LXXV

'I se comfort,' sayd Cloudesley;  
'Yet hope I well to fare;  
If I might have my handes at wyll,  
Ryght lytell wolde I care.'



## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### LXXVI

Then bespake good Adam Bell  
To Clym of the Clough so fre,  
' Brother, se you marke the Justyce wel ;  
Lo ! yonder you may him se :

### LXXVII

' And at the Sheryfe shote I wyll  
Strongly wyth an arrowe kene.'—  
A better shote in mery Carleile  
Thys seven yere was not sene.

### LXXVIII

They loosed their arrowes both at once,  
Of no man had they drede ;  
The one hyt the Justice, the other the Sheryfe,  
That both theyr sides gan blede.

### LXXIX

All men voyded, that them stode nye,  
When the Justice fell to the grounde,  
And the Sheryfe fell nye hym by ;  
Fyther had his deathes wounde.

### LXXX

All the citezeyns fast gan flye,  
They durst no longer abyde :  
There lyghtly they losèd Cloudesley,  
Where he with ropes lay tyde.

### LXXXI

Wylliam start to an officer of the towne,  
Hys axe out hys hand he wronge,  
On echè syde he smote them downe,  
Hym thought he taryed to long.

voyded] gave room, ran off.

## ADAM BELL.

### LXXXII

Wylliam sayde to hys brethren two,  
‘Thys daye let us lyve and die,  
If e’er you have nede, as I have now,  
The same you shall finde by me.’

### LXXXIII

They shot so well in that tyde  
(Theyr stringes were of silke ful sure)  
That they kept the stretes on every side;  
That batayle did long endure.

### LXXXIV

They fought together as brethren true,  
Lyke hardy men and bolde,  
Many a man to the ground they threw,  
And many a herte made colde.

### LXXXV

But when their arrowes were all gon,  
Men presyd to them full fast,  
They drew theyr swordès then anone,  
And theyr bowès from them cast.

### LXXXVI

They went lyghtlye on theyr way,  
Wyth swordes and bucklers round;  
By that it was mydd of the day,  
They had made many a wound.

### LXXXVII

There was many an out-horne in Carleile blowen,  
And the belles backwarde dyd ryng;  
Many a woman sayde, Alas!  
And many theyr handes dyd wryng.

out-horne] a horn blown to call citizens to help the law.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### LXXXVIII

The Mayre of Carleile forth com was,  
Wyth hym a ful great route :  
These thre yemen dred hym full sore,  
For theyr lyvès stode in doute.

### LXXXIX

The Mayre came armèd a full great pace,  
With a polaxe in hys hande ;  
Many a strong man wyth him was,  
There in that stowre to stande.

### XC

The Mayre smot at Cloudesley with his byll,  
Hys buckler he brast in two,  
Full many a yeman with great yll,  
‘ Alas ! Treason ! ’ they cryed for wo.  
‘ Kepe well the gatès fast we wyll,  
That these traytours therout not go.’

### XCI

But al for nought was that they wrought,  
For so fast they downe were layde,  
Tyll they all thre, that so manfully fought  
Were gotten without, at a braide.

### XCII

‘ Have here your keys,’ sayd Adam Bell,  
‘ Myne office I here forsake ;  
And yf you do by my counsell  
A new porter do ye make.’

### XCIII

He threw theyr keys there at theyr hedes,  
And bad them well to thryve,  
And all that letteth any good yeman  
To come and comfort his wyfe.

stowre] press of fight.      braide] sudden spring.      'letteth]  
hindereth.

## ADAM BELL,

### XCIV

Thus be these good yeman gon to the wode  
As lyghtly as lefe on lynde;  
They laughe and be mery in theyr mode,  
Theyr enemyes were farre behynd.

### XCV

When they came to Inglyswode,  
Under theyr trysty tre,  
There they found bowès full good,  
And arrowès great plentye.

### XCVI

‘So God me help,’ sayd Adam Bell,  
And Clym of the Clough so fre,  
‘I would we were in mery Carleile,  
Before that fayre meynye.’

### XCVII

They set them downe, and made good chere,  
And eate and dranke full well.—  
A second Fyt of the wightye yeomen:  
Another I wyll you tell.

### *Fytte the Third.*

### XCVIII

As they sat in Inglyswode,  
Under theyr trysty tre,  
They thought they herd a woman wepe,  
But her they mought not se.

### XCIX

Sore syghèd there fayre Alyce, and sayd,  
‘That ever I sawe thys day!  
For nowe is my dere husband slayne:  
Alas! and wel-a-waye!

lynde] linden.      meynye] company.      trysty tre] trysting tree.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH ETC.

### C

‘Myght I have spoken wyth hys dere brethren  
Or with eyther of them twayne,  
To show to them what him befell,  
My hart were out of payne.’

### CI

Cloudesley walked a lytle beside,  
Looked under the grene wood lynde,  
He was ware of his wife and chyldren three,  
Full wo in herte and mynde.

### CII

‘Welcome, wyfe,’ then sayde Wylyyam,  
‘Under this trysty tre :  
I had wende yesterday, by swete saynt John.  
Thou sholdest me never have se.’—

### CIII

‘Now well is me that ye be here,  
My harte is out of wo.’—  
‘Dame,’ he sayde, ‘be mery of chere,  
And thanke my brethren two.’

### CIV

‘Herof to speake,’ said Adam Bell,  
‘I-wis it is no bote :  
The meate, that we must supp withall,  
It runneth yet fast on fote.’

### CV

Then went they downe into a launde.  
These noble archars all thre ;  
Eche of them slew a hart of greece.  
The best they cold there se.

launde] forest-park.

of greece] of grease, fat.

## ADAM BELL,

### CVI

‘Have here the best, Alyce, my wyfe,’  
Sayde Wylliam of Cloudesley ;  
‘By cause ye so bouldly stode me by  
When I was slayne full nye.’

### CVII

Then wente they to theyr suppere  
Wyth such meate as they had ;  
And thankèd God of theyr fortune :  
They were both mery and glad.

### CVIII

And when that they had supped well,  
Certayne withouten lease,  
Cloudesley sayd, ‘We wyll to our Kynge,  
To get us a charter of peace.

### CIX

‘Alyce shal be at sojourning  
In a nunnery here besyde ;  
My tow sonnes shall wyth her go,  
And there they shall abyde.

### CX

‘My eldest son shall go wyth me ;  
For hym have I no care :  
And he shall bring you worde agayn,  
How that we do fare.’

### CXI

Thus be these wightmen to London gone  
As fast as they myght hye,  
Tyll they came to the Kynge’s pallace,  
Where they woulde needès be.

lease] lying.      tow] two.      wightmen] stout fellows.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### CXII

And whan they came to the Kyng's courte,  
Unto the pallace gate,  
Of no man wold they aske no leave,  
But boldly went in therat.

### CXIII

They presyd prestly into the hall,  
Of no man had they drede :  
The porter came after, and dyd them call,  
And with them began to chyde.

### CXIV

The usher sayde, ' Yemen, what wold ye have ?  
I pray you tell to me.  
You myght thus make offycers shent :  
Good syrs, of whence be ye ? '—

### CXV

' Syr, we be outlawes of the forest,  
Certayne withouten lease ;  
And hether we be come to the Kyng,  
To get us a charter of peace.'

### CXVI

And whan they came before our Kyng,  
As it was the lawe of the lande,  
They knelèd downe without lettyng,  
And eche held up his hand.

### CXVII

They sayd, ' Lord, we beseche you here  
That ye wyll graunt us grace ;  
For we have slayne your fat falowe dere  
In many a sondry place.'

presyd prestly] pressed quickly. shent] ruined. lettyng] delay.

## ADAM BELL,

### CXVIII

‘What be your names,’ then said our Kynge,  
‘Anone that you tell me?’—  
They sayd, ‘Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough,  
And Wyllyam of Cloudesley.’—

### CXIX

‘Be ye those theves,’ then sayd our Kynge,  
‘That men have tolde of to me?’  
Here to God I make an avowe,  
Ye shal be hangèd al thre.

### CXX

‘Ye shal be dead without mercý,  
As I am Kynge of this lande.’  
He commanded his officers everich-one,  
Fast on them to lay hande.

### CXXI

There they toke these good yemen,  
And arested them al thre :  
‘So may I thryve,’ sayd Adam Bell,  
‘Thys game lyketh not me !’

### CXXII

‘But, good lorde, we beseche you then,  
That yee graunt us grace,  
Insomuche as we be to you comen,  
Or else we may fro you passe,

### CXXIII

‘With such weapons as we have here,  
Tyll we be out of your place ;  
And yf we lyve this hundred yere,  
We wyll aske you no grace.’



## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### CXXIV

‘Ye speake proudly,’ sayd the Kynge ;  
‘Ye shall be hangèd all thre.’  
‘That were great pitye,’ then sayd the Quene,  
‘If any grace myght be.

### CXXV

‘My lorde, whan I came fyrst into this lande  
To be your wedded wyfe,  
The fyrst boone that I wold aske,  
Ye would graunt it me belyfe :

### CXXVI

‘And I asked you never none tyll now ;  
Therefore, lorde, graunt it me !’—  
‘Now aske it, madam,’ sayd the Kynge,  
‘And graunted it shal be.’—

### CXXVII

‘Then, good my lord, I you beseche,  
These yemen graunt ye me.’—  
‘Madame, ye myght have asked a boone  
That shuld have been worth them thre.

### CXXVIII

‘Ye myght have askèd towres and townes,  
Parkes and forestes plentye.’—  
‘None soe pleasant to my pay,’ shee sayd ;  
‘Nor none so lefe to me.’—

### CXXIX

‘Madame, sith it is your desyre,  
Your askyng graunted shal be ;  
But I had lever have geven you  
Good market-townès thre.’

belyfe] straightway.

pay] satisfaction.

lefe] dear.

## ADAM BELL,

CXXX

The Quenè was a glad woman,  
And sayde, 'Lord, gramarcy!  
I dare and undertake for them  
That true men shal they be.

CXXXI

'But good lord, speke som mery word,  
That comfort they may se.'—  
'I graunt you grace,' then sayd our Kynge  
'Washe, felows, and to meate go ye.'

CXXXII

They had not setten but a whyle,  
Certayne without lesynge,  
There came messengers out of the north  
With letters to our Kynge.

CXXXIII

And whan they came before the Kynge,  
They knelt downe on theyr kne;  
And sayd, 'Lord, your officers grete you well,  
Of Carleile in the north countrè.'

CXXXIV

'How fareth my Justice,' sayd the Kynge,  
'And my Sheryfe also?'—  
'Syr, they be slayne, without leasyng,  
And many an officer mo.'—

CXXXV

'Who hath them slayne,' sayd the Kynge,  
'Anone that thou tell me.'—  
'Adam Bell, and Clym of the Clough,  
And Wylliam of Cloudesley.'—

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

CXXXVI

‘ Alas for rewth ! ’ then sayd our Kynge :

‘ My herte is wonderous sore ;

I had lever than a thousande pounce,

I had knowne of thys before ;

CXXXVII

‘ For I have y-graunted them grace,

And that forthynketh me :

But had I knowne all thys before,

They had been hangèd all thre.’

CXXXVIII

The Kyng hee opened the letter anone,

Himselfe he red it thro,

And founde how these outlâwes had slain

‘ Thre hundred men and mo :

CXXXIX

Fyrst the Justice, and the Sheryfe,

And the Mayre of Carleile towne ;

Of all the constables and catchipolles

Alyve were scant left one :

CXL

The baylyes, and the bedyls both,

And the sergeauntes of the law,

And forty fosters of the fe,

These outlawes had y-slaw ;

CXLI

And broke his parks, and slayne his dere ;

Of all they chose the best ;

So perèlous out-lawes as they were

Walked not by easte nor west.

forthynketh] repenteth.  
lordship.

fosters of the fe] foresters of the

## ADAM BELL,

### CXLII

When the Kyng this letter had red,  
In hys herte he syghèd sore :  
'Take up the tables,' anone he bad,  
'For I may eat no more.'

### CXLIII

The Kyng callèd hys best archars  
To the buttes wyth hym to go :  
'I wyll se these felowes shote,' he sayd,  
'In the north have wrought this wo.'

### CXLIV

The Kyng's bowmen buske them blyve,  
And the Quene's archers also ;  
So dyd these thre wyght yemen ;  
With them they thought to go.

### CXLV

There twyse or thryse they shote about  
For to assay theyr hande ;  
There was no shote these yemen shot,  
That any prycke myght stand.

### CXLVI

Then spake Wyllyam of Cloudesley :  
'By God that for me dyed,  
I hold hym never no good archar,  
That shoteth at buttes so wyde.'—

### CXLVII

'At what a butte now wold ye shote,  
I pray thee tell to me?'—  
'Nay, syr,' he sayd, 'at such a butte  
As men use in my countrè.'

buttes] targets.      buske them] busked, made them ready.  
blyve] = belyfe *supra*, straightway.      prycke] mark.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

CXXXVI

‘ Alas for rewth ! ’ then sayd our Kynge :

‘ My herte is wonderous sore ;

I had lever than a thousande pounce,

I had knowne of thys before ;

CXXXVII

‘ For I have y-graunted them grace,

And that forthynketh me :

But had I knowne all thys before,

They had been hangèd all thre.’

CXXXVIII

The Kyng hee opened the letter anone,

Himselfe he red it thro,

And founde how these outlâwes had slain

‘ Thre hundred men and mo :

CXXXIX

Fyrst the Justice, and the Sheryfe,

And the Mayre of Carleile towne ;

Of all the constables and catchipolles

Alyve were scant left one :

CXL

The baylyes, and the bedyls both,

And the sergeauntes of the law,

And forty fosters of the fe,

These outlawes had y-slaw ;

CXLI

And broke his parks, and slayne his dere ;

Of all they chose the best ;

So perèlous out-lawes as they were

Walked not by easte nor west.

forthynketh] repenteth.  
lordship.

fosters of the fe] foresters of the

## ADAM BELL,

### CLIV

‘ Now hastè the,’ then sayd the Kynge,  
‘ By hym that dyed on a tre,  
But yf thou do not, as thou hest sayde,  
Hangèd shalt thou be.

### CLV

‘ An thou touche his head or gowne,  
In syght that men may se,  
By all the sayntes that be in heaven,  
I shall hange you all thre ! ’

### CLVI

‘ That I have promised,’ said Wylliam,  
‘ That I wyll never forsake.’  
And there even before the Kynge  
In the earth he drove a stake :

### CLVII

And bound thereto his eldest sonne,  
And bad hym stand styll thereat ;  
And turned the childè’s face him fro,  
Because he should not start.

### CLVIII

An apple upon his head he set,  
And then his bowe he bent :  
Syxe score paces they were out-met,  
And thether Cloudesley went

### CLIX

There he drew out a fayr brode arrowe,  
—Hys bowe was great and longe,—  
He set that arrowe in his bowe,  
That was both styffe and stronge.

out-met] measured out.

## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### CLX

He prayèd the people, that was there,  
That they all styll wold stand,  
'For he that shoteth for such a wager,  
Behoveth a stedfast hand.'

### CLXI

Muche people prayèd for Cloudesley,  
That his lyfe savèd myght be,  
And whan he made hym redy to shote,  
There was many weeping e'e.

### CLXII

But Cloudesley cleftè the apple in two,  
That many a man it se ;  
'Over God's forbode,' sayde the Kynge,  
'That thou shold shote at me !'

### CLXIII

'I geve thee eightene pence a day,  
And my bowè shalt thou bere,  
And over all the north countrè  
I make the chyfe rydèr.'

### CLXIV

'And I thyrtenè pence,' said the Quene,  
'By God, and by my fay ;  
Come feche thy payment when thou wyit,  
No man shall say the nay.

### CLXV

'Wylliam, I make the a gentleman  
Of clothyng, and of fe :  
And thy brethren yemen of my chambre,  
For they are so semely to se.

rydèr] ranger.

## ADAM BELL, ETC.

### CLXVI

‘Your sonne, for he is tendre of age,  
Of my wyne-seller he shall be;  
And when he commeth to mans estate,  
Better avaunced shall he be.

### CLXVII

‘And, Wylliam, bring me your wife,’ said the Quene,  
‘Me longeth her sore to se :  
She shall be my chefe gentlewoman,  
To governe my nurserye.’

### CLXVIII

The yemen thanked them all courteously,  
And sayd, ‘To Rome wyl we wend,  
Of all the synnes, that we have done,  
To be assoyld at his hand.’

### CLXIX

So forth be gone these good yemèn,  
As fast as they might hye;  
And after came and dwell’d with the Kynge,  
And dyed good men all thre.

### CLXX

Thus endeth the lyves of these good yemèn;  
God send them eternall blysse;  
And all, that with a hand-bowe shoteth:  
That of heven they may never mysse!



## CLYM OF THE CLOUGH, ETC.

### CLX

He prayèd the people, that was there,  
That they all styll wold stand,  
‘For he that shoteth for such a wager,  
Behoveth a stedfast hand.’

### CLXI

Muche people prayèd for Cloudesley,  
That his lyfe savèd myght be,  
And whan he made hym redy to shote,  
There was many weeping e’e.

### CLXII

But Cloudesley cleftè the apple in two,  
That many a man it se ;  
‘Over God’s forbode,’ sayde the Kynge,  
‘That thou shold shote at me !’

### CLXIII

‘I geve thee eightene pence a day,  
And my bowè shalt thou bere,  
And over all the north countrè  
I make the chyfe rydèr.’

### CLXIV

‘And I thyrtenè pence,’ said the Quene,  
‘By God, and by my fay ;  
Come feche thy payment when thou wyit,  
No man shall say the nay.

### CLXV

‘Wylliam, I make the a gentleman  
Of clothyng, and of fe :  
And thy brethren yemen of my chambre,  
For they are so semely to se.

rydèr] ranger.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### VI

Then bespake him good Robin :  
‘ To dine I have no lest,  
Till that I have some bold baron,  
Or some uncouth guest,

### VII

‘ Till that I have some bold baron  
That may pay for the best,  
Or else some knight, or some squièr  
That dwelleth here by West.’

### VIII

A good mannèr then had Robin ;  
In land where that he were,  
Every day ere he would dine  
Three masses would he hear :

### IX

The one in worship of the Father,  
The other of the Holy Ghost,  
The third was of Our dear Lady  
That he loved alder-most.

### X

Robin loved our dear Lady ;  
For doubt of deadly sin  
Would he no company do harm  
That woman was therein.

### XI

‘ Master,’ then said Little John,  
‘ An we our board shall spread,  
Tell us whither we shall go,  
And what life we shall lead ;

lest] lust, desire.      uncouth] unknown, strange.  
might be.      alder] of all.      doubt] fear.

were]

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### XII

‘Where we shall take, where we shall leave,  
Where we shall abide behind,  
Where we shall rob, where we shall reave,  
Where we shall beat and bind.’

### XIII

‘Thereof no force,’ then said Robin ;  
‘We shall do well enow ;  
But look ye do no husband harm  
That tilleth with his plough.’

### XIV

‘No more ye shall no good yeoman  
That walketh by green-wood shaw ;  
Nor yet no knight nor no squièr  
That will be a good fellow.’

### XV

‘These bishops and these archbishops,  
Ye shall them beat and bind ;  
The High Sheriff of Nottingham,  
Him hold ye in your mind.’

### XVI

‘This word shall be held,’ said Little John,  
‘This lesson we shall lere ;  
It is far days ; God send us a guest,  
That we were at our dinnere.’

### XVII

‘Take thy good bow,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘Let Much wend with thee,  
And so shall William Scathelock,  
And no man abide with me ;

reave] plunder.  
husbandman.  
late in the day.

force] matter, account.  
shaw] grove.  
lere] learn.

husband]  
far days]

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### XVIII

‘ And walk ye up unto the Sayles,  
And so to Watling Street,  
And wait after some uncouth guest ;  
Upchance ye may them meet.

### XIX

‘ Be he an earl, or any baron,  
Abbot, or any knight,  
Bring ye him to lodge with me ;  
His dinner shall be dight.’

### XX

Then went they up unto the Sayles,  
Those yecoman allè three ;  
They lookèd east, they lookèd west,  
They mightè no man see.

### XXI

But as they looked in Barnèsdale,  
By a dernè street,  
Then came a knight a-riding up ;  
Full soon they gan him meet.

### XXII

All dreary then was his semblaunt,  
And little was his pride ;  
His one foot in the stirrup stood,  
The other waved beside.

the Sayles] a small farm near Pontefract.      Watling Street]  
the great North road.      Upchance] perchance.      dight]  
prepared.      dernè] hidden, retired.      street] road.  
semblaunt] aspect.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### XII

‘Where we shall take, where we shall leave,  
Where we shall abide behind,  
Where we shall rob, where we shall reave,  
Where we shall beat and bind.’

### XIII

‘Thereof no force,’ then said Robin ;  
‘We shall do well enow ;  
But look ye do no husband harm  
That tilleth with his plough.’

### XIV

‘No more ye shall no good yeoman  
That walketh by green-wood shaw ;  
Nor yet no knight nor no squièr  
That will be a good fellow.’

### XV

‘These bishops and these archbishops,  
Ye shall them beat and bind ;  
The High Sheriff of Nottingham,  
Him hold ye in your mind.’

### XVI

‘This word shall be held,’ said Little John,  
‘This lesson we shall lere ;  
It is far days ; God send us a guest,  
That we were at our dinnere.’

### XVII

‘Take thy good bow,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘Let Much wend with thee,  
And so shall William Scathelock,  
And no man abide with me ;

reave] plunder.  
husbandman.  
late in the day.

force] matter, account.  
shaw] grove.  
lere] learn.

husband]  
far days]

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### XXIX

They brought him to the lodgè door ;  
When Robin gan him see,  
Full courteously did off his hood,  
And set him on his knee.

### XXX

‘ Welcome, Sir Knight,’ then said Robin,  
‘ Welcome art thou to me ;  
I have abiden you fasting, sir,  
All these hourès three.’

### XXXI

Then answerèd the gentle Knight,  
With wordès fair and free ;  
‘ God thee savè, good Robin,  
And all thy fair meinèe.’

### XXXII

They washèd together and wipèd both,  
And set to their dinnere ;  
Bread and wine they had enough,  
And numbles of the deer.

### XXXIII

Swans and pheasants they had full good,  
And fowls of the rivere ;  
There failèd none so little a bird  
That ever was bred on brere.

### XXXIV

‘ Do gladly, Sir Knight,’ said Robin.  
‘ Gramerci, sir,’ said he ;  
‘ Such a dinner had I not  
Of all these weekès three.

numbles] inwards, tripe.

brere] briar.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

XXXV

‘If I come again, Robin,  
Here by this country,  
As good a dinner I shall thee make  
As thou hast made to me.’

XXXVI

‘Gramerci, Knight,’ said Robin Hood;  
‘My dinner when I have,  
I was never so greedy, by dear-worth God,  
My dinner for to crave.

XXXVII

‘But pray ere ye wend,’ said Robin Hood;  
‘Me thinketh it is good right;  
It was never the manner, by dear-worth God,  
A yeoman to pay for a knight.’

XXXVIII

‘I have nought in my coffers,’ said the Knight,  
‘That I may proffer for shame:’  
‘Little John, go look,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘Nor let not for no blame.’

XXXIX

‘Tell me truth,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘So God have part of thee.’—  
‘I have no more than ten shillings,  
So God have part of me.’

XL

‘If thou hast no more,’ said Robin,  
‘I will not one penný;  
And if thou need of any more,  
More shall I lendè thee.

dear-worth] precious.  
thee] side with thee, aid thee.

let] desist.

have part of

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### XL I

‘Go now forth, Little John,  
The truthè tell thou me ;  
If there be no more but ten shillings,  
No penny that I see.’

### XL II

Little John his mantle spread  
Full fair upon the ground,  
And there he found in the Knight’s coffer  
But even half a pound.

### XL III

Little John let it lie full still,  
And went to his master low ;  
‘What tidings, John?’ said Robin Hood.—  
‘Sir, the Knight is true enow.’

### XL IV

‘Fill of the best wine,’ said Robin,  
‘The Knight shall begin ;  
Muchè wonder thinketh me  
Thy clothing is so thin.

### XL V

‘Tell me one word,’ said Robin,  
‘And counsel shall it be ;  
I trow thou wert made a knight of force,  
Or else of yeomanry.

### XL VI

‘Or else thou hast been a sorry husband,  
And lived in stroke and strife ;  
An okerer, or a lecher,  
With wrong hast led thy life.’

counsel] secret.      of force] by force.      of yeomanry]  
from the yeoman class.      a sorry husband] a wretched manager.  
okerer] usurer.      lecher] an unchaste man.



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### XLVII

‘ I am none of thosè,’ said the Knight,  
‘ By Him that madè me ;  
An hundred winter here before  
Mine anc’tors knights have be.

### XLVIII

‘ But oft it hath befal’n, Robin,  
A man hath been disgrate ;  
But God, that sitteth in heaven above,  
May amend his state.

### XLIX

‘ Within these two years, Robin,’ he said,  
‘ My neighbours well it kenn’d,  
Four hundred pounds of good monèy  
Full well then might I spend.

### L

‘ Now have I no good,’ said the Knight,  
‘ God hath shapen such an end,  
But my children and my wife,  
Till God it may amend.’

### LI

‘ In what mannèr,’ then said Robin,  
‘ Hast thou lorn thy richness ?’  
‘ For my great folly,’ he said,  
‘ And for my kindènness.

### LII

‘ I had a son forsooth, Robin,  
That should have been mine heir ;  
When he was twenty winter old  
In field would joust full fair.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### LIII

‘ He slew a knight of Lancashire,  
And a squièr bold ;  
For to save him in his right  
My goods are set and sold.

### LIV

‘ My lands are set to wed, Robin,  
Until a certain day,  
To a rich Abbot here beside  
Of St. Mary’s Abbèy.’

### LV

‘ What is the sum ? ’ said Robin Hood ;  
‘ The truthè tell thou me ; ’  
‘ Sir,’ he said, ‘ four hundred pound ;  
The Abbot told it me.’

### LVI

‘ An thou lose thy land,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘ What shall fall of thee ? ’—  
‘ Hastily I will me busk  
Over the saltè sea,

### LVII

‘ And see where Christ was quick and dead,  
On the mount of Calvary ;  
Farewell, friend, and have good day ;  
It may no better be.’

### LVIII

Tears fell out of his eyen two ;  
He would have gone his way ;  
‘ Farewell, friends, and have good day,  
I have no more to pay.’

set to wed] put to pledge, mortgaged.      told] counted.  
fall of] become of.      busk] make ready to go.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### LIX

‘Where be thy friends,’ said Robin Hood.

‘Sir, never one will me know ;  
While I was rich enough at home  
Great boast then would they blow.

### LX

‘And now they run away from me,  
As beastès in a raw ;  
They takè no more heed of me  
Than they me never saw.’

### LXI

For ruth then weptè Little John,  
Scathèlock and Much in fere ;  
‘Fill of the best wine,’ said Robin,  
‘For here is a simple cheer.

### LXII

‘Hast thou any friends,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘Thy borrows that will be ?’  
‘I havè none,’ then said the Knight,  
‘But Him that died on tree !’

### LXIII

‘Do way thy japès,’ said Robin,  
‘Thereof will I right none ;  
Ween’st thou I would have God to borrow,  
Peter, Paul or John ?

### LXIV

‘Nay, by Him that madè me,  
And shope both sun and moon,  
Find better borrow,’ said Robin,  
‘Or money get’st thou none.’

raw] row.      borrows] sureties.      Do way thy japès] away  
with thy jests.      to] for.      shope] created.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### LXV

‘ I have none other,’ said the Knight,  
‘ The soothè for to say,  
But if it be Our dear Lady ;  
She fail’d never ere this day.’

### LXVI

‘ By dear-worth God,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘ To seek all England thorough,  
Yet found I never to my pay  
A muchè better borrow.

### LXVII

‘ Come now forth, Little John,  
And go to my treasury,  
And bringè me four hundred pound,  
And look well told it be.’

### LXVIII

Forth then wentè Little John,  
And Scathèlock went before ;  
He told him out four hundred pound  
By eight and twenty score.

### LXIX

‘ Is this well told ?’ said Little Much ;  
John said, ‘ What grieveth thee ?  
It is alms to help a gentle knight  
That is fal’n in poverty.’

### LXX

‘ Master,’ then said Little John,  
‘ His clothing is full thin ;  
Ye must give the Knight a livery  
To lap his body therein.

But if] unless.      lap] wrap.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### LIX

‘Where be thy friends,’ said Robin Hood.

‘Sir, never one will me know ;  
While I was rich enough at home  
Great boast then would they blow.

### LX

‘And now they run away from me,  
As beastès in a raw ;  
They takè no more heed of me  
Than they me never saw.’

### LXI

For ruth then weptè Little John,  
Scathèlock and Much in fere ;  
‘Fill of the best wine,’ said Robin,  
‘For here is a simple cheer.

### LXII

‘Hast thou any friends,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘Thy borrows that will be ?’  
‘I havè none,’ then said the Knight,  
‘But Him that died on tree !’

### LXIII

‘Do way thy japès,’ said Robin,  
‘Thereof will I right none ;  
Ween’st thou I would have God to borrow,  
Peter, Paul or John ?

### LXIV

‘Nay, by Him that madè me,  
And shope both sun and moon,  
Find better borrow,’ said Robin,  
‘Or money get’st thou none.’

raw] row.      borrows] sureties.      Do way thy japès] away  
with thy jests.      to] for.      shope] created.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### LXXVII

‘ And a good palfrey,’ said Little Much,  
‘ To maintain him in his right ;’  
‘ And a pair of boots,’ said Scathèlock,  
‘ For he is a gentle knight.’

### LXXVIII

‘ What shalt thou give him, Little John ?’—  
‘ Sir, a pair of gilt spurs clean,  
To pray for all this company ;  
God bring him out of teen.’

### LXXIX

‘ When shall my day be,’ said the Knight,  
‘ Sir, an your willè be ?’—  
‘ This day twelve moneth,’ said Robin,  
‘ Under this green-wood ttee.

### LXXX

‘ It were great shamè,’ said Robin,  
‘ A knight alone to ride,  
Withoutè squire, yeoman, or page,  
To walkè by his side.

### LXXXI

‘ I shall thee lend Little John, my man,  
For he shall be thy knave ;  
In a yeoman’s stead he may thee stand,  
If thou great needè have.’

palfrey] a saddle-horse.      teen] trouble.      knave] servant.

# ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

## *The Second Fytte*

How the Knight paid his Creditors against their will

LXXXII

Now is the Knight gone on his way ;  
This game him thought full good ;  
When he looked on Barnèsdale,  
He blessèd Robin Hood.

LXXXIII

And when he thought on Barnèsdale,  
On Scathelock, Much, and John,  
He blessèd them for a company  
The best he ever in come.

LXXXIV

‘Then spake that gentle Knight,  
To Little John gan he say,  
‘To-morrow I must to York town  
To Saint Mary’s Abbèy ;

LXXXV

‘And to the Abbot of that place  
Four hundred pound must pay ;  
But I be there upon this night  
My land is lost for aye.’

LXXXVI

The Abbot said to his Convènt,  
Where he stood on ground,  
‘This day twelve moneth came a knight,  
And borrowed four hundred pound.

come] came.

But] unless.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

LXXXVII

‘He borrowèd four hundred pound  
Upon his land and fee ;  
But he come this ilkè day  
Disherited shall he be.’

LXXXVIII

‘It is full early,’ said the Prior,  
‘The day is not yet far gone ;  
I had liever pay an hundred pound,  
And lay it down anon.

LXXXIX

‘The Knight is far beyond the sea,  
In England is his right,  
And suffereth hunger and cold  
And many a sorry night.

XC

‘It were great pity,’ said the Prior,  
‘So to have his land ;  
An ye be so light of your conscience,  
Ye do him muchè shand.’

XCI

‘Thou art ever in my beard,’ said the Abbot,  
‘By God and Saint Richard !’  
With that came in a fat-headed monk,  
The Highè Cellarèr.

XCII

‘He is dead or hangèd,’ said the monk,  
‘By Him that bought me dear,  
And we shall have to spend in this place  
Four hundred pound by year.’

fee] property.      ilkè] same.      shand] shame.      in my  
beard] contradicting, or thwarting me.



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### XCIII

The Abbot and the High Cellarer  
Started forth full bold,  
The High Justice of Engèland  
The Abbot there did hold.

### XCIV

The High Justice and many mo  
Had taken into their hand  
Wholly all the Knightès debt,  
To put that Knight to shand.

### XCV

They deemèd the Knight wonder sore,  
The Abbot and his meinèe :  
' But he come this ilkè day,  
Disherited shall he be.'

### XCVI

' He will not come yet,' said the Justice,  
' I dare well undertake.'  
But in sorry timè for them all  
The Knight came to the gate.

### XCVII

Then bespake that gentle Knight  
Until his meinèe :  
' Now put on your simple weeds  
That ye brought from the sea.'

### XCVIII

They putten on their simple weeds,  
They came to the gates anon ;  
The Porter was ready himself,  
And welcomed them every one.

deemèd] judged.  
Until] unto.

wonder sore] monstrous severely.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### XCIX

‘Welcome, Sir Knight,’ said the Porter,  
‘My lord to meat is he,  
And so is many a gentle man,  
For the love of thee.’

### C

The Porter swore a full great oath :  
‘By Him that madè me,  
Here be the bestè corsèd horse  
That ever yet I see.

### CI

‘Lead them into the stable,’ he said,  
‘That easèd might they be’;  
‘They shall not come therein,’ said the Knight,  
‘By Him that died on tree.’

### CII

Lordès were to meat y-set  
In that Abbot’s hall ;  
The Knight went forth and kneelèd down  
And salued them great and small.

### CIII

‘Do gladly, Sir Abbot,’ said the Knight,  
‘I am come to hold my day.’  
The first word that the Abbot spake,  
‘Hast thou brought me my pay?’

### CIV

‘Not one penny,’ said the Knight,  
‘By Him that makèd me’ :  
‘Thou art a shrewd debtor,’ said the Abbot ;  
‘Sir Justice, drink to me!’

corsèd] bodied.      salued] saluted.      shrewd] cursed.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CV

‘What doest thou here,’ said the Abbot,  
‘But thou hadst brought thy pay?’  
‘Alack is me,’ then said the Knight,  
‘To pray of a longer day!’

CVI

‘Thy day is broke,’ said the Justice,  
‘Land gettest thou none.’—  
‘Now, good Sir Justice, be my friend,  
And fend me of my fone!’

CVII

‘I am held with the Abbot,’ said the Justice,  
‘Both with cloth and fee.’—  
‘Now, good Sir Sheriff, be my friend!’  
‘Nay, nay, not I,’ said he.

CVIII

‘Now, good Sir Abbot, be my friend,  
For thy courtesy,  
And hold my landès in thy hand  
Till I have made thee gree

CIX

‘And I will be thy true servànt  
And truly servè thee,  
Till ye have four hundred pound  
Of money good and free.’

CX

The Abbot sware a full great oath,  
‘By Him that died on tree,  
Get thy landès where thou mayst,  
For thou gettest none of me!’

But] if not. fend] defend. fone] foes. gree] satis/action.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CXI

‘By dear-worth God,’ then said the Knight,  
‘That all this worldè wrought,  
But I have my land again,  
Full dear it shall be bought.’

### CXII

‘God, that was of a maiden born,  
Give us well to speed !  
For it is good to assay a friend  
Ere that a man have need.’

### CXIII

The Abbot loathly on him gan look,  
And villainously him gan call ;  
‘Out,’ he said, ‘thou falsè Knight,  
Speed thee out of my hall !

### CXIV

‘Thou liest,’ said the gentle Knight:  
‘Abbot, in thy hall ;  
Falsè Knight was I never,  
By God that made us all.’

### CXV

Up then stood that gentle Knight,  
To the Abbot said he,  
‘To suffer a knight to kneel so long,  
Thou canst no courtesy.’

### CXVI

‘In joustès and in tournaments  
Full far then have I be,  
And put myself as far in press  
As any that ever I see.’

But I have] unless I have.    canst] knowest.    put myself . . .  
in press] adventured myself.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXVII

‘What will ye give more,’ said the Justice,  
‘An the Knight shall make a release?  
And ellès dare I safely swear  
Ye hold never your land in peace.’

### CXVIII

‘An hundred pound,’ said the Abbot;  
The Justice said, ‘Give him two;’  
‘Nay, by God,’ said the Knight,  
‘Ye get not my land so.’

### CXIX

‘Though ye would give a thousand more,  
Yet were ye never the nigher;  
Shall there never be mine heir  
Abbot, Justice, nor Friar.’

### CXX

He started to a board anon,  
Till a table round,  
And here he shook out of a bag  
Even four hundred pound.

### CXXI

‘Have here thy gold, Sir Abbot,’ he said,  
‘Which that thou lentest me;  
Hadst thou been courteous at my coming,  
I would have rewarded thee.’

### CXXII

The Abbot sat still, and ate no more,  
For all his royal fare;  
He cast his head on his shouldèr,  
And fast began to stare.

release] quittance.

ellès] else.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CXXIII

‘Take me my gold again,’ he said,  
‘Sir Justice, that I took thee.’—  
‘Not a penny,’ said the Justice,  
‘By Him that died on tree.’—

### CXXIV

‘Sir Abbot, and ye men of law,  
Now have I held my day;  
Now shall I have my land again,  
For aught that you can say.’

### CXXV

The Knight out started of the door,  
Away was all his care,  
And on he put his good clothing,  
The other he left there.

### CXXVI

He went him forth full merry singing,  
As men have told in tale;  
His Lady met him at the gate,  
At home in Uttersdale.

### CXXVII

‘Welcome, my lord,’ said his Lady;  
‘Sir, lost is all your good?’—  
‘Be merry, damè,’ said the Knight,  
‘And pray for Robin Hood,’

### CXXVIII

‘That ever his soulè be in bliss:  
He help me out of teen;  
Ne had not been his kindèness,  
Beggars had we been.

Take] give.      Ne had not been] had it not been for.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXVII

‘What will ye give more,’ said the Justice,  
‘An the Knight shall make a release?  
And ellès dare I safely swear  
Ye hold never your land in peace.’

### CXVIII

‘An hundred pound,’ said the Abbot;  
The Justice said, ‘Give him two;’  
‘Nay, by God,’ said the Knight,  
‘Ye get not my land so.’

### CXIX

‘Though ye would give a thousand more,  
Yet were ye never the nigher;  
Shall there never be mine heir  
Abbot, Justice, nor Friar.’

### CXX

He started to a board anon,  
Till a table round,  
And here he shook out of a bag  
Even four hundred pound.

### CXXI

‘Have here thy gold, Sir Abbot,’ he said,  
‘Which that thou lentest me;  
Hadst thou been courteous at my coming,  
I would have rewarded thee.’

### CXXII

The Abbot sat still, and ate no more,  
For all his royal fare;  
He cast his head on his shouldèr,  
And fast began to stare.

release] quittance.

ellès] else.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CXXXV

As he went at a bridge there was a wrestling,  
And there tarried was he,  
And there was all the best yeomen,  
Of all the west countrȝ.

CXXXVI

A full fair game there was upset,  
A white bull up y-pight ;  
A great courser with saddle and bridle,  
With gold burnish'd full bright ;

CXXXVII

A pair of gloves, a red gold ring,  
A pipe of wine, in good fay :  
What man beareth him best, i-wis,  
The prize shall bear away.

CXXXVIII

There was a yeoman in that place,  
And best worthy was he,  
And for he was far and frembd bestad,  
I-slain he should have be.

CXXXIX

The Knight had ruth of this yeoman.  
In place where that he stood,  
He said that yeoman should have no harm,  
For love of Robin Hood.

CXL

The Knight pressèd into the place,  
An hundred followed him free,  
With bows bent, and arrows sharp,  
For to shende that company.

y-pight] placed, fixed. far and frembd bestad] in the plight  
of one from far and a stranger. shende] shame.



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXLI

They shoulde'd all, and made him room,  
To wete what he would say,  
He took the yeoman by the hand  
And gave him all the play ;

### CXLII

He gave him five mark for his wine,  
There it lay on the mould,  
And bade it should be set a-broach,  
Drink who so would.

### CXLIII

Thus long tarried this gentle Knight,  
Till that play was done . .  
So long abode Robin fasting,  
Three hours after the noon.

### *The Third Fytte*

How Little John robbed the Sheriff of Nottingham and  
delivered him into Robin Hood's hands

### CXLIV

Lithe and listen, gentlemen,  
All that now be here,  
Of Little John, that was the Knight's man,  
Good mirth shall ye hear.

### CXLV

It was upon a merry day,  
That young men would go shete ;  
Little John fet his bow anon,  
And said he would them meet.

wete] know.

shete] shoot.

fet] fetched.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CXXXV

As he went at a bridge there was a wrestling,  
And there tarried was he,  
And there was all the best yeomen,  
Of all the west countrȝ.

CXXXVI

A full fair game there was upset,  
A white bull up y-pight ;  
A great courser with saddle and bridle,  
With gold burnish'd full bright ;

CXXXVII

A pair of gloves, a red gold ring,  
A pipe of wine, in good fay :  
What man beareth him best, i-wis,  
The prize shall bear away.

CXXXVIII

There was a yeoman in that place,  
And best worthy was he,  
And for he was far and frembd bestad,  
I-slain he should have be.

CXXXIX

The Knight had ruth of this yeoman.  
In place where that he stood,  
He said that yeoman should have no harm,  
For love of Robin Hood.

CXL

The Knight pressèd into the place,  
An hundred followed him free,  
With bows bent, and arrows sharp,  
For to shende that company.

y-pight] placed, fixed. far and frembd bestad] in the plight  
of one from far and a stranger. shende] shame.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXLI

They shoulde'd all, and made him room,  
To wete what he would say,  
He took the yeoman by the hand  
And gave him all the play ;

### CXLII

He gave him five mark for his wine,  
There it lay on the mould,  
And bade it should be set a-broach,  
Drink who so would.

### CXLIII

Thus long tarried this gentle Knight,  
Till that play was done . .  
So long abode Robin fasting,  
Three hours after the noon.

### *The Third Fytte*

How Little John robbed the Sheriff of Nottingham and  
delivered him into Robin Hood's hands

### CXLIV

Lithe and listen, gentlemen,  
All that now be here,  
Of Little John, that was the Knight's man,  
Good mirth shall ye hear.

### CXLV

It was upon a merry day,  
That young men would go shete ;  
Little John fet his bow anon,  
And said he would them meet.

wete] know.

shete] shoot.

fet] fetched.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CLVIII

‘Shalt thou never eat nor drink,’ said the steward,  
‘Till my lord be come to town.’  
‘I make mine avow to God,’ said Little John,  
‘I had liefer to crack thy crown.’

### CLIX

The butler was full uncourteous,  
There he stood on floor,  
He started to the buttery,  
And shut fast the door.

### CLX

Little John gave the butler such a rap,  
His back yede nigh in two :  
Tho’ he lived an hundred winter,  
The worse he should go.

### CLXI

He spurn’d the door with his foot,  
It went up well and fine,  
And there he made a large livery  
Both of ale and wine.

### CLXII

‘Sith ye will not dine,’ said Little John,  
‘I shall give you to drink,  
And though ye live an hundred winter,  
On Little John ye shall think.’

### CLXIII

Little John ate, and Little John drank,  
The while that he wolde.  
The Sheriff had in his kitchen a cook,  
A stout man and a bold.

yede] went.      livery] allowance of food.      Sith] since.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXLI

They shoulde'd all, and made him room,  
To wete what he would say,  
He took the yeoman by the hand  
And gave him all the play ;

### CXLII

He gave him five mark for his wine,  
There it lay on the mould,  
And bade it should be set a-broach,  
Drink who so would.

### CXLIII

Thus long tarried this gentle Knight,  
Till that play was done . .  
So long abode Robin fasting,  
Three hours after the noon.

### *The Third Fytte*

How Little John robbed the Sheriff of Nottingham and  
delivered him into Robin Hood's hands

### CXLIV

Lithe and listen, gentlemen,  
All that now be here,  
Of Little John, that was the Knight's man,  
Good mirth shall ye hear.

### CXLV

It was upon a merry day,  
That young men would go shete ;  
Little John fet his bow anon,  
And said he would them meet.

wete] know.

shete] shoot.

fet] fetched.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CLXX

‘Couldest thou shoot as well in a bow,  
To green-wood thou shouldest with me,  
And two times in the year thy clothing  
I-changèd should be ;

CLXXI

‘And every year of Robin Hood  
Twenty mark to thy fee.’—  
‘Put up thy sword,’ said the cook,  
‘And fellows will we be.’

CLXXII

Then he fette to Little John  
The numbles of a doe,  
Good bread and full good wine,  
They ate and drank thereto.

CLXXIII

And when they had drunken well,  
Their troths together they plight,  
That they would be with Robin  
That ilk same day at night.

CLXXIV

They did them to the treasure-house,  
As fast as they might gone,  
The locks that were of good steel  
They broke them every one ;

CLXXV

They took away the silver vessel,  
And all that they might get,  
Pieces, masars, and spoons,  
Would they none forget ;

fette] fetched.

masars] maple-bowls.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXLI

They shoulde'd all, and made him room,  
To wete what he would say,  
He took the yeoman by the hand  
And gave him all the play ;

### CXLII

He gave him five mark for his wine,  
There it lay on the mould,  
And bade it should be set a-broach,  
Drink who so would.

### CXLIII

Thus long tarried this gentle Knight,  
Till that play was done . .  
So long abode Robin fasting,  
Three hours after the noon.

### *The Third Fytte*

How Little John robbed the Sheriff of Nottingham and  
delivered him into Robin Hood's hands

### CXLIV

Lithe and listen, gentlemen,  
All that now be here,  
Of Little John, that was the Knight's man,  
Good mirth shall ye hear.

### CXLV

It was upon a merry day,  
That young men would go shete ;  
Little John fet his bow anon,  
And said he would them meet.

wete] know.

shete] shoot.

fet] fetched.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CLXXXII

Then he met the proud Sheriff,  
Hunting with hound and horn,  
Little John cou'd his courtesy,  
And kneelèd him befor :

CLXXXIII

'God thee save, my dear master,  
And Christ thee save and see !'—  
'Reynold Greenleaf,' said the Sheriff,  
'Where hast thou now be ?'—

CLXXXIV

'I have been in this forest,  
A fair sight can I see,  
It was one of the fairest sights  
That ever yet saw I me ;

CLXXXV

'Yonder I see a right fair hart,  
His colour is of green,  
Seven score of deer upon an herd  
Be with him all bedene ;

CLXXXVI

'His tyndès are so sharp, master,  
Of sixty and well mo,  
That I durst not shoot for dread  
Lest they would me sloo.'

CLXXXVII

'I make mine avow to God,' said the Sheriff,  
'That sight would I fain see.'  
'Busk you thitherward, my dear master,  
Anon, and wend with me.'

cou'd] knew.  
tines, antlers.

bedene] in company, together.  
sloo] slay.

tyndès]



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CXLI

They shoulde'd all, and made him room,  
To wete what he would say,  
He took the yeoman by the hand  
And gave him all the play ;

### CXLII

He gave him five mark for his wine,  
There it lay on the mould,  
And bade it should be set a-broach,  
Drink who so would.

### CXLIII

Thus long tarried this gentle Knight,  
Till that play was done . .  
So long abode Robin fasting,  
Three hours after the noon.

### *The Third Fytte*

How Little John robbed the Sheriff of Nottingham and  
delivered him into Robin Hood's hands

### CXLIV

Lithe and listen, gentlemen,  
All that now be here,  
Of Little John, that was the Knight's man,  
Good mirth shall ye hear.

### CXLV

It was upon a merry day,  
That young men would go shete ;  
Little John fet his bow anon,  
And said he would them meet.

wete] know.

shete] shoot.

fet] fetched.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CXCIV

His kirtle and his courtepy,  
That was furrèd well fine,  
And take him a green mantèl,  
To lap his body therein.

### CXCV

Robin commanded his wight young men,  
Under the green-wood tree,  
They shall lie in that same sort ;  
That the Sheriff might them see.

### CXCVI

All night lay that proud Sheriff,  
In his breech and in his shirt,  
No wonder it was in green-wood,  
Tho' his sides do smerte.

### CXCVII

'Make glad cheer,' said Robin Hood,  
'Sheriff, for charity !  
For this is our ordèr, i-wis,  
Under the green-wood tree.'

### CXCVIII

'This is harder order,' said the Sheriff,  
'Than any anchor or frere ;  
For all the gold in merry England  
I would not long dwell here.'

### CXCIX

'All these twelve months,' said Robin  
'Thou shalt dwell with me ;  
I shall thee teach, proud Sheriff,  
An outlaw for to be.'

courtepy] a short coat or cloak.    lap] wrap.    smerte] smart.  
anchor] hermit.    frere] friar.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CC

‘Or I here another night lie,’ said the Sheriff,  
‘Robin, now I pray thee,  
Smite off my head rather to-morne,  
And I forgive it thee.

CCI

‘Let me go,’ then said the Sheriff,  
‘For saint Charity !  
And I will be thy best friend  
That ever yet had thee.’

CCII

‘Thou shalt swear me an oath,’ said Robin,  
‘On my bright brand,  
Thou shalt never await me scathe,  
By water nor by land.

CCIII

‘And if thou find any of my men,  
By night or by day,  
Upon thine oath thou shalt swear,  
To help them that thou may.’

CCIV

Now has the Sheriff i-sworn his oath,  
And home he began to gone,  
He was as full of green-wood  
As ever was hip of stone.

to-morne] to-morrow.      brand] sword      await] plan, plot.  
[the] harm.      hip] the fruit of the wild rose.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### *The Fourth Fytte*

How Robin Hood was repaid his Loan

CCV

The Sheriff dwelled in Nottingham,  
He was fain that he was gone ;  
And Robin and his merry men  
Went to wood anon.

CCVI

‘ Go we to dinner,’ said Little John :  
Robin Hood said ‘ Nay ;  
For I fear Our Lady be wroth with me,  
For she sent me not my pay.’

CCVII

‘ Have no doubt, master,’ said Little John ;  
‘ Yet is not the sun at rest ;  
For I dare say and safely swear,  
The Knight is true and trest.’

CCVIII

‘ Take thy bow in hande,’ said Robin,  
‘ Let Much wend with thee,  
And so shall William Scathèlock,  
And no man abide with me.

CCIX

‘ And walk ye up unto the Sayles,  
And so to Watling Street,  
And wait after some uncouth guest,  
Upchance ye may them meet.

trest] trusty.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCX

‘Whether he be a messenger,  
Or a man that mirthès can,  
Of my good he shall have some,  
If he be a poorè man.’

CCXI

Forth then started Little John,  
Half in tray and teen,  
And girt him with a full good sword,  
Under a mantle of green.

CCXII

They wenten up unto the Sayles,  
‘Those yeomen allè three ;  
They lookèd east, they lookèd west,  
They mightè no man see.

CCXIII

But as they looked in Barnèsdale,  
By the highè-way,  
Then were they ware of a Black Monk,  
Upon a good palfrèy.

CCXIV

Then bespake him Little John,  
To Muchè gan he say :  
‘I dare well lay my life to wed,  
That Monk hath brought our pay.

CCXV

‘Make glad cheer,’ said Little John,  
‘And dress your bows of yew,  
And look your hearts be seker and sad,  
Your strings trusty and true.

that mirthès can] that can crack a joke. tray and teen] grief  
and trouble. a Black Monk] a Benedictine. wed] wager.  
seker and sad] sure and steady.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CCXVI

‘The Monk hath two and fifty men,  
And seven somers strong ;  
There rideth no bishop in this land  
So royally along.

### CCXVII

‘Bretheren,’ said Little John,  
‘Here are no more but three ;  
But we bring them to dinnèr,  
Our master we dare not see.

### CCXVIII

‘Bend your bows,’ said Little John,  
‘Make all yon press to stand ;  
The foremost Monk, his life and death  
Is closèd in my hand.

### CCXIX

‘Abide, churl Monk !’ said Little John,  
‘No further that thou wend ;  
If thou dost, by dear-worth God,  
Thy death is in my hend.

### CCXX

‘And evil thrift upon thy head,  
Right under thy hat’s band !  
For thou hast made our master wroth,  
He is so lang fastand.’

### CCXXI

‘Who is your master ?’ said the Monk.—  
Little John said, ‘Robin Hood.’—  
‘He is a strong thief,’ said the Monk,  
‘Of him I never heard good.’

somers] pack-horses.      But] unless.      press] crowd.  
hend] hands.      thrift] thriving, luck.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCXXII

‘Thou liest,’ then said Little John,  
 ‘And that shall rue thee;  
 He is a yeoman of the forest,  
 To dine he hath bidden thee.’

CCXXIII

Much was ready with a bolt,  
 Rathely and anon,  
 He set the Monk to-fore the breast  
 To the ground that he gan gon.

CCXXIV

Of two and fifty wight yeomen  
 There abode not one,  
 Save a little page and a groom  
 To lead the somers on.

CCXXV

They brought the Monk to the lodgè door,  
 Whether he were loath or lief,  
 For to speak with Robin Hood,  
 Maugre in his teeth.

CCXXVI

Robin did a-down his hood,  
 The Monk when that he see;  
 The Monk was not so courteous,  
 His hood he lettè be.

CCXXVII

‘He is a churl, by dear-worth God,’  
 Then said Little John.  
 ‘Thereof no force,’ said Robin Hood,  
 ‘For courtesy can be none.’

bolt] a blunt arrow. Rathely] quickly. set . . . to-fore]  
 hit upon. gan gon] did go. lief] glad. Maugre  
 in his teeth] in spite of him. no force] no matter.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCXXVIII

‘How many men,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘Haddè this Monk, Johan?’—  
‘Fifty and two when that we met,  
But many of them be gane.’

CCXXIX

‘Let blow a horn,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘That fellowship may us know.’—  
Seven score of wight yeomen  
Came pricking on a row.

CCXXX

Each of them had a good mantèl  
Of scarlet and of ray ;  
All they came to good Robin,  
To wit what he would say.

CCXXXI

They made the Monk to wash and wipe,  
And sit at his dinnere,  
Robin Hood and Little John  
They served him both in fere.

CCXXXII

‘Do gladly, Monk,’ said Robin Hood ;  
‘Gramerci, sir,’ said he.  
‘Where is your Abbey, when you are at home,  
And who is your avowè?’

CCXXXIII

‘Saint Mary’s Abbey,’ said the Monk,  
‘Though I be simple here.’—  
‘In what office?’ said Robin ;  
‘Sir, the High Cellerèr.’

ray] striped cloth.

avowè] founder, patron.



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCXXXIV

‘Ye be the more welcome,’ said Robin,  
‘So ever mote I the:  
Fill of the best wine,’ said Robin,  
‘This Monk shall drink to me.

CCXXXV

‘But I have great marvel,’ said Robin,  
‘Of all this longè day;  
I dread Our Lady be wroth with me,  
She sent me not my pay.’

CCXXXVI

‘Have no doubt, master,’ said Little John,  
‘Ye have no need, I say,  
This Monk hath brought it, I dare well swear,  
For he is of her Abbèy.’

CCXXXVII

‘And she was a borrow,’ said Robin,  
‘Between a Knight and me,  
Of a little money that I him lent,  
Under the green-wood tree.

CCXXXVIII

‘And if thou hast that silver brought,  
I pray thee let me see;  
And I shall helpè thee eftsoons,  
If thou have need to me.’

CCXXXIX

The Monk swore a full great oath,  
With a sorry cheer,  
‘Of the borrowhood thou speak’st to me  
Heard I never ere.’—

So . . . mote I the] so may I prosper.  
borrowhood] surety.

eftsoons] soon.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CCXL

‘ I makè mine avow to God,  
Monk, thou art to blame ;  
For God is held a righteous Man,  
And so is eke his Dame.

### CCXLI

‘ Thou toldest with thine ownè tongue,  
Thou mayst not sayè naye,  
How thou art her servant,  
And servest her every day.

### CCXLII

‘ And thou art made her messenger,  
My money for to pay ;  
Therefore I can thee morè thank  
Thou art come at thy day.

### CCXLIII

‘ What is in your coffers ? ’ said Robin,  
‘ Truthè tell thou me. ’ —  
‘ Sir, ’ he saidè, ‘ twenty mark,  
All so mote I the. ’

### CCXLIV

‘ If there be no more, ’ said Robin,  
‘ I will not one penný ;  
If thou hast myster of any more,  
More I shall lend to thee.

### CCXLV

‘ And if I find more, ’ said Robin,  
‘ I-wis thou shalt it forgone ;  
For of thy spending-silver, Monk,  
Thereof will I right none.

Dame] Mother.

mark] 13s. 4d.

myster] need.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CCXLVI

‘Go now forth, Little John,  
The truthè tell thou me;  
If there be no more but twenty mark,  
No penny that I see.’

### CCXLVII

Little John spread his mantle down,  
As he had done before,  
And he told out of the Monkès mail  
Eight hundred pound and more.

### CCXLVIII

Little John let it be full still,  
And went to his master in haste;  
‘Sir,’ he said, ‘the Monk is true enough,  
Our Lady hath doubled your cast!’—

### CCXLIX

‘I makè mine avow to God,  
Monk, what told I thee?  
Our Lady is the truest woman  
That ever found I me.

### CCCL

‘By dear-worth God,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘To seek all England thorough,  
Yet found I never to my pay  
A muchè better borrow.

### CCCLI

‘Fill of the best wine,’ said Robin,  
‘And greet thy Lady hend,  
And if she have need to Robin Hood  
She shall him find a friend.

cast] throw, as in dice.

hend] gracious.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CCLII

‘ And if she need any more silvèr,  
Come thou again to me,  
And, by this token she hath me sent,  
She shall have suchè three.’

### CCLIII

The Monk was going to Londonward,  
Thère to hold great moot,  
The Knight that rode so high on horse,  
To bring him under foot.

### CCLIV

‘ Whither be ye away ? ’ said Robin.—  
‘ Sir, to manors in this londe,  
To reckon with our revès,  
That have done much wrong.’—

### CCLV

‘ Come now forth, Little John,  
And hearken to my tale,  
A better yeoman I know none,  
To seek a Monkès mail.’

### CCLVI

‘ How much is in yon other forcèr ?  
The soothè must we see : ’  
‘ By our Lady,’ then said the Monk,  
‘ That were no courtesy,

### CCLVII

‘ A man to biddè to dinnèr,  
And sith him beat and bind.’—  
‘ It is our old manner,’ said Robin,  
‘ To leave but little behind.’

moot] meeting, assembly.      seek] search.      mail] wallet,  
bag.      forcèr] coffer, strong-box.      sith] then.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

### CCLVIII

The Monk took the horse with spur,  
No longer would he abide ;  
' Ask to drink,' then said Robin,  
' Ere that ye further ride.'

### CCLIX

' Nay, 'fore God,' then said the Monk,  
' Me rueth I came so near ;  
For better cheap I might have dined  
In Blyth or Doncastere.'

### CCLX

' Greet well your Abbot,' said Robin,  
' And your prior, I you pray,  
And bid him send me such a Monk  
To dinner every day ! '

### CCLXI

Now lettè we that Monk be still,  
And speak we of that Knight :  
Yet he came to hold his day,  
The while that it was light.

### CCLXII

He did him straight to Barnèsdale,  
Under the green-wood tree,  
And he found there Robin Hood,  
And all his merry meinèe.

### CCLXIII

The Knight lit down off his good palfrèy,  
Robin when he gan see ;  
Courteously he did a-down his hood,  
And set him on his knee.  
For better cheap] more cheaply.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CCLXIV

- God thee savè, Robin Hood,  
And all this company !'—  
' Welcome be thou, gentle Knight,  
Right welcome unto me.'

### CCLXV

- Then bespake him Robin Hood  
To that Knight so free :  
' What need driveth thee to greenè-wood ?  
I pray, sir Knight, tell me.

### CCLXVI

- ' And welcome be thou, gentle Knight,  
Why hast thou been so long ?'—  
' For the Abbot and the High Justice  
Would have had my land with wrong.'

### CCLXVII

- ' Hast thou thy land again ?' said Robin ;  
' Truthè tell thou me.'—  
' Yea, 'fore God,' said the Knight,  
' That thank I God and thee.

### CCLXVIII

- ' But take no grief I have been so long ;  
I came by a wrestèling,  
And there I holp a poor yeoman,  
With wrong was put behind.'

### CCLXIX

- ' Nay, 'fore God,' said Robin Hood,  
' Sir Knight, that thank I thee ;  
What man that helpeth a good yeoman,  
His friend I willè be.'

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCLXX

‘ Have here four hundred pound,’ said the Knight,  
‘ The which ye lent to me ;  
And here is also twenty mark  
For your courtesy.’

CCLXXI

‘ Nay, ’fore God,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘ Thou brook it well for aye ;  
For Our Lady, by her Cellarèr,  
Hath sent to me my pay.

CCLXXII

‘ And if I would it twicè take  
A shame it were to me ;  
But truly now, thou gentle Knight,  
Welcome art thou to me.’

CCLXXIII

When Robin Hood had told his tale,  
He laugh’d and made good cheer.  
‘ By my truthè,’ said the Knight,  
‘ Your money is ready here.’

CCLXXIV

‘ Brook it well,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘ Thou gentle Knight so free ;  
And welcome be thou, gentle Knight,  
Under my trystell-tree !

CCLXXV

‘ But what shall these bows do,’ said Robin,  
‘ And these arrows feather’d free ?’—  
‘ With your will,’ then said the Knight,  
‘ A poor present to thee.’—

brook] enjoy, use.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCLXXVI

‘Come now forth, Little John,  
And go to my treasury,  
And bring me thence four hundred pound ;  
The Monk overtold it me.

CCLXXVII

‘Have here four hundred pound,  
Thou gentle Knight and true,  
And buy thee horse and harness good,  
And giltè spurs all new.

CCLXXVIII

‘And if thou fail any spending,  
Come to Robin Hood,  
And by my troth thou shalt none fail,  
While I have any good.

CCLXXIX

‘And brook well thy four hundred pound,  
Which I lent to thee,  
And make thyself no more so bare,  
By the counsel of me.’

CCLXXX

Thus then help him good Robin,  
The Knight all of his care :  
God, that sitt’st in heaven high,  
Grant us well to fare !

overtold] counted over.



# ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

## *The Fifth Fytte*

How at Archery in Nottingham Robin Hood was treacherously  
attacked, but escaped into Sir Richard's Castle

CCLXXXI

Now hath the Knight his leave i-take,  
And went him on his way ;  
Robin Hood and his merry men  
Dwelt still full many a day.

CCLXXXII

Lithe and listen, Gentlemen,  
And hearken what I shall say,  
How the proud Sheriff of Nottingham,  
Did cry a full fair play ;

CCLXXXIII

That all the best archers of the North  
Should come upon a day,  
' And he that shooteth alder-best  
The game shall bear away.

CCLXXXIV

' He that shooteth alder-best,  
Furthest, fair, and law,  
At a pair of fynly butts,  
Under the green-wood shaw,

CCLXXXV

' A right good arrow he shall have,  
The shaft of silver white,  
The head and feathers of rich red gold,  
In England is none like.'

alder-best] best of all.

1225

law] low.

T

fynly] goodly.

545

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCLXXXVI

'This then heardè good Robin,  
Under his trystell-tree :  
'Make you ready, ye wight young men ;  
That shooting will I see.

CCLXXXVII

'Busk you, my merry young men,  
Ye shall go with me ;  
And I will wete the Sheriff's faith,  
True an if he be.

CCLXXXVIII

When they had their bows i-bent,  
Their tackles feather'd free,  
Seven score of wight young men  
Stood by Robin's knee.

CCLXXXIX

When they came to Nottingham,  
The butts were fair and long ;  
Many was the bold archèr  
That shot with bowè strong.

CCXC

'There shall but six shoot with me,  
The other shall keep my heed,  
And stand with good bowès bent  
That I be not deceived.'

CCXCI

'The fourth outlaw his bow gan bend,  
And that was Robin Hood,  
And that beheld the proud Sheriff,  
All by the butt he stood.

wete] know.

tackles] arrows.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCXCII

Thrice Robin shot about,  
And alway he sliced the wand,  
And so did good Gilbert,  
With the white hand.

CCXCIII

Little John and good Scathelock  
Were archers good and free ;  
Little Much and good Reynold,  
The worst would they not be.

CCXCIV

When they haddè shot about,  
These archers fair and good,  
Evermore was the best,  
For soothè, Robin Hood.

CCXCV

Him was deliver'd the good arròw,  
For best worthy was he ;  
He took the gift so courteously,  
To greenè-wood would he.

CCXCVI

They crièd out on Robin Hood  
And great horns gan they blow :  
' Woe worth thee, treason ! ' said Robin,  
' Full evil thou art to know.

CCXCVII

' And woe be thee, thou proud Sheriff,  
Thus gladding thy guest ;  
Otherwise thou behotè me  
In yonder wild forèst.

worth thee] be to thee.

behotè] didst promise.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCXCVIII

‘But had I thee in greenè-wood,  
Under my trystell-tree,  
Thou shouldest leave me a better wed  
Than thy true lewtè.’

CCXCIX

Full many a bowè there was bent,  
And arrows let they glide ;  
Many a kirtle there was rent,  
And hurt full many a side.

CCC

The outlaws’ shottè was so strong  
That no man might them drive,  
And the proudè Sheriff’s men  
They fled away full blive.

CCCI

Robin saw the bushment broke,  
In green-wood he would be ;  
Many an arrow there was shot  
Among that company.

CCCII

Little John was hurt full sore,  
With an arrow in his knee,  
That he might neither go nor ride ;  
It was full great pity.

CCCIII

‘Master,’ then said Little John,  
‘If ever thou lovest me,  
And for that ilk Lordès love,  
That died upon a tree,

wed] pledge, security.  
ambush.

blive] quickly.

bushment]

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCXCII

Thrice Robin shot about,  
And alway he sliced the wand,  
And so did good Gilbert,  
With the white hand.

CCXCIII

Little John and good Scathelock  
Were archers good and free ;  
Little Much and good Reynold,  
The worst would they not be.

CCXCIV

When they haddè shot about,  
These archers fair and good,  
Evermore was the best,  
For soothè, Robin Hood.

CCXCV

Him was deliver'd the good arròw,  
For best worthy was he ;  
He took the gift so courteously,  
To greenè-wood would he.

CCXCVI

They crièd out on Robin Hood  
And great horns gan they blow :  
' Woe worth thee, treason ! ' said Robin,  
' Full evil thou art to know.

CCXCVII

' And woe be thee, thou proud Sheriff,  
Thus gladding thy guest ;  
Otherwise thou behotè me  
In yonder wild forèst.

worth thee] be to thee.

behotè] didst promise.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCX

And there dwelt that gentle Knight,  
Sir Richard at the Lee,  
That Robin haddè lent his good,  
Under the green-wood tree.

CCCXI

In he took good Robin,  
And all his company :  
' Welcome be thou, Robin Hood,  
Welcome art thou to me ;

CCCXII

' And much I thank thee of thy comfort,  
And of thy courtesy,  
And of thy great kindness,  
Under the green-wood tree ;

CCCXIII

' I love no man in all this world  
So much as I do thee ;  
For all the proud Sheriff of Nottingham,  
Right here shalt thou be.

CCCXIV

' Shut the gates and draw the bridge,  
And let no man come in,  
And arm you well, and make you ready,  
And to the walls ye win.

CCCXV

' For one thing, Robin, I thee behote,  
I swear by Saint Quintin,  
These twelve days thou wonest with me,  
To sup, eat, and dine.'

win] go, attain.

behote] promise.

wonest] dwellest.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCXVI

Boards were laid, and cloths spread,  
Readily and anon ;  
Robin Hood and his merry men  
To meat gan they gone.

### *The Sixth Fytte*

How Sir Richard was cast by the Sheriff into Prison, and  
rescued by Robin Hood

CCCXVII

Lithe and listen, Gentlemen,  
And hearken to my song ;  
How the proud Sheriff of Nottingham  
And men of armès strong

CCCXVIII

Full fast came to the High Sheriff,  
The country up to rout,  
And they beset the Knight's castell,  
The wallès all about.

CCCXIX

The proudè Sheriff loud gan cry,  
And said, ' Thou traitor Knight,  
Thou keep'st here the King's enemies,  
Against the law and right.'—

CCCXX

' Sir, I will avow that I have done,  
The deeds that here be dight,  
Upon all the lands that I have,  
As I am a true knight.

up to rout] to assemble in a band, to call to arms.  
one, performed.

dight]

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCXXI

‘Wend forth, sirs, on your way,  
And doth no more to me,  
Till ye wit our King his will  
What he will say to thee.’

CCCXXII

The Sheriff thus had his answère,  
Without any leasing ;  
Forth he yede to London town,  
All for to tell our King.

CCCXXIII

There he told him of that Knight,  
And eke of Robin Hood,  
And also of the bold archers  
That were so noble and good.

CCCXXIV

‘He would avow that he had done,  
To maintain the outlaws strong,  
He would be lord, and set you at nought,  
In all the north londe.’

CCCXXV

‘I will be at Nottingham,’ said our King,  
‘Within this fortènight,  
And take I willè Robin Hood,  
And so I will that Knight.’

CCCXXVI

‘Go home, thou proud Sheriff,  
And do as I bid thee,  
And ordain good archers enough,  
Of all the wide countrey.’

leasing] lying.

yede] went.



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCXXVII

The Sheriff had his leave i-take,  
And went him on his way ;  
And Robin Hood to green-wood went  
Upon a certain day ;

CCCXXVIII

And Little John was whole of the arrow,  
That shot was in his knee,  
And did him straight to Robin Hood,  
Under the green-wood tree.

CCCXXIX

Robin Hood walked in the forest  
Under the leavès green ;  
The proud Sheriff of Nottingham  
Thereof he had great teen.

CCCXXV

The Sheriff there fail'd of Robin Hood,  
He might not have his prey ;  
Then he awaited this gentle Knight,  
Both by night and day.

CCCXXXI

Ever he waited that gentle Knight,  
Sir Richard at the Lee,  
As he went hawking by the river-side,  
And let his hawkès flee.

CCCXXXII

Took he there this gentle Knight,  
With men of armès strong,  
And led him to Nottingham-ward,  
Bound both foot and hond.

whole] healed.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCXXI

‘Wend forth, sirs, on your way,  
And doth no more to me,  
Till ye wit our King his will  
What he will say to thee.’

CCCXXII

The Sheriff thus had his answère,  
Without any leasing ;  
Forth he yede to London town,  
All for to tell our King.

CCCXXIII

There he told him of that Knight,  
And eke of Robin Hood,  
And also of the bold archers  
That were so noble and good.

CCCXXIV

‘He would avow that he had done,  
To maintain the outlaws strong,  
He would be lord, and set you at nought,  
In all the north londe.’

CCCXXV

‘I will be at Nottingham,’ said our King,  
‘Within this fortènight,  
And take I willè Robin Hood,  
And so I will that Knight.’

CCCXXVI

‘Go home, thou proud Sheriff,  
And do as I bid thee,  
And ordain good archers enough,  
Of all the wide countrey.’

leasing] lying.

yede] went.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCXXXIX

‘The proud Sheriff hath him i-take  
Forsooth as I thee say ;  
He is not yet three miles,  
Passèd on his way.’

CCCXL

Up then started good Robin  
As a man that had been wood ;  
‘Buskè you, my merry men,  
For Him that died on rood !

CCCXLI

‘And he that this sorròw forsaketh,  
By Him that died on a tree,  
And by Him that all things maketh,  
No longer shall dwell with me.’

CCCXLII

Soon there were good bows y-bent,  
More than seven score ;  
Hedge nor ditch they sparèd none  
That was them before.

CCCXLIII

‘I make mine avow to God,’ said Robin,  
‘The Knight would I fain see,  
And if I may him takè,  
I-quit then shall he be.’

CCCXLIV

And when they came to Nottingham,  
They walkèd in the street ;  
And with the proud Sheriff i-wis  
Soonè gan they meet.

wood] furious, mad.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCXXI

‘Wend forth, sirs, on your way,  
And doth no more to me,  
Till ye wit our King his will  
What he will say to thee.’

CCCXXII

The Sheriff thus had his answère,  
Without any leasing ;  
Forth he yede to London town,  
All for to tell our King.

CCCXXIII

There he told him of that Knight,  
And eke of Robin Hood,  
And also of the bold archers  
That were so noble and good.

CCCXXIV

‘He would avow that he had done,  
To maintain the outlaws strong,  
He would be lord, and set you at nought,  
In all the north londe.’

CCCXXV

‘I will be at Nottingham,’ said our King,  
‘Within this fortènight,  
And take I willè Robin Hood,  
And so I will that Knight.’

CCCXXVI

‘Go home, thou proud Sheriff,  
And do as I bid thee,  
And ordain good archers enough,  
Of all the wide countrey.’

leasing] lying.

yede] went.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCLI

Robin started to the Knight,  
And cut in two his band,  
And took him in his hand a bow,  
And bade him by him stand.

CCCLII

‘Leave thy horsè thee behind,  
And learnè for to ren ;  
Thou shalt with me to greenè-wood,  
Through mire, moss, and fen.

CCCLIII

‘Thou shalt with me to greenè-wood,  
Without any leasing,  
Till that I have got us grace  
Of Edward, our comely King.’

### *The Seventh Fytte*

How the King rode out to punish Robin Hood, and how  
he was entertained

CCCLIV

The King came to Nottingham,  
With knights in great array,  
For to take that gentle Knight  
And Robin, if he may.

CCCLV

He askèd men of that country  
After Robin Hood,  
And eke after that gentle Knight  
That was so bold and good.

took] gave.

ren] run.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CCCLVI

When they had him told the case  
Our King understood their tale,  
And he seizèd in his hand  
The Knightès landès all.

### CCCLVII

All the pass of Lancashire  
He went both far and near,  
Till he came to Plompton Park,  
He fail'd many of his deer.

### CCCLVIII

There our King was wont to see  
Herdès many one,  
He could unneth find one deer  
That bare any good horn.

### CCCLIX

The King was wonder wroth withall,  
And swore by the Trinity,  
' I would I haddè Robin Hood,  
With eyes I might him see.

### CCCLX

' And he that would smite off the Knightès head,  
And bring it unto me  
He shall have the Knightès lands,  
Sir Richard at the Lee.

### CCCLXI

' I give it him with my chartèr,  
And seal it with my hand,  
To have and hold for evermore  
In all merry England.'

pass] limits, extent.

There] where.

unneth] scarcely.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCLI

Robin started to the Knight,  
And cut in two his band,  
And took him in his hand a bow,  
And bade him by him stand.

CCCLII

‘Leave thy horsè thee behind,  
And learnè for to ren ;  
Thou shalt with me to greenè-wood,  
Through mire, moss, and fen.

CCCLIII

‘Thou shalt with me to greenè-wood,  
Without any leasing,  
Till that I have got us grace  
Of Edward, our comely King.’

### *The Seventh Fytte*

How the King rode out to punish Robin Hood, and how  
he was entertained

CCCLIV

The King came to Nottingham,  
With knights in great array,  
For to take that gentle Knight  
And Robin, if he may.

CCCLV

He askèd men of that country  
After Robin Hood,  
And eke after that gentle Knight  
That was so bold and good.

took] gave.

ren] run.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCLXVIII

‘ Take five of the bestè knights  
That be in yourè lede,  
And walkè down by yon Abbèy,  
And get you monkès weed.

CCCLXIX

‘ And I will be your leadès-man,  
And leadè you the way,  
And ere ye come to Nottingham,  
Mine head then dare I lay

CCCLXX

‘ That ye shall meet with good Robin,  
Alive if that he be ;  
Ere ye come to Nottingham  
With eyes ye shall him see.’

CCCLXXI

Full hastily our King was dight,  
So were his knightès five,  
Each of them in monkès weed,  
And hasted thither blive.

CCCLXXII

Our King was great above his cowl,  
A broad hat on his crown,  
Right as he were abbot-like,  
They rode into the town.

CCCLXXIII

Stiff boots our King had on,  
Forsooth as I you say ;  
Singing he rode to the greenè-wood,  
The convent was clothed in gray.

lede] following, retinue.  
company of monks.

leadès-man] guide.

convent]



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCLXXIV

His mail-horse and his great somèrs  
Followed our King behind,  
Till they came to greenè-wood  
A mile under the lind.

CCCLXXV

There they met with good Robin,  
Standing on the way,  
And so did many a bold archèr,  
For sooth as I you say.

CCCLXXVI

Robin took the King's horse  
Hastily in that stide,  
And said, ' Sir Abbot, by your leave,  
A while ye must abide.

CCCLXXVII

' We be yeomen of this forèst  
Under the green-wood tree ;  
We livè by our King's deer,  
None other shift have we.

CCCLXXVIII

' And ye have churches and rentès both  
And gold full great plenty ;  
Give us some of your spending,  
For saintè charity.'

CCCLXXIX

Then bespake our comely King,  
Anon then saidè he,  
' I have brought no more to greenè-wood  
But forty pound with me.

mail-horse] baggage-horse.    lind] linden, lime tree.    stide]  
stead, place.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCLXXX

‘I have lain at Nottingham  
This fortnight with our King,  
And spent I have full muchè good  
On many a great lording.

CCCLXXXI

‘And I have but forty pound,  
No more I have with me :  
But if I had an hundred pound,  
I vouch it half on thee.’

CCCLXXXII

Robin took the forty pound,  
And departed it in twain ;  
Halfen-deal he gave his men,  
And bade them be full fain.

CCCLXXXIII

Full courteously Robin gan say,  
‘Sir, this for your spending !  
We shall meet another day.’—  
‘Gramerci !’ said our King.

CCCLXXXIV

‘But well thee greeteth Edward our King,  
And sent to thee his seal,  
And biddeth thee come to Nottingham,  
Both to meat and meal.’

CCCLXXXV

He took out the broadè targe,  
And soon he let him sec ;  
Robin could his courtesy,  
And set him on his knee.

lording] gentleman.  
disk (seal).

Halfen-deal] half.

targe]

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCLXXXVI

‘ I love no man in all the world  
So well as I do my King ;  
Welcome is my lordès seal ;  
And, Monk, for thy tiding.

CCCLXXXVII

‘ Sir Abbot, for thy tidings,  
To-day thou shalt dine with me,  
For the lovè of my King,  
Under my trystell-tree.’

CCCLXXXVIII

Forth he led our comely King  
Full fairè by the hand ;  
Many a deer there was slain,  
They were full fast dightànd.

CCCLXXXIX

Robin took a full great horn,  
And loudè he gan blow ;  
Seven score of wight young men  
Came ready on a row.

CCCXC

All they kneelèd on their knee  
Full fair before Robin ;  
The King said himself until,  
And swore by Saint Austin,

CCCXCI

‘ Here is a wonder seemly sight ;  
Me thinketh, by God’s pine,  
His men are more at his bidding  
Than my men be at mine.’

dightànd] making preparations.

pine] pain, passion.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCXCII

Full hastily was their dinner dight,  
And thereto gan they gon ;  
They servèd our King with all their might,  
Both Robin and Little John.

CCCXCIII

Anon before our King was set  
The fattè venisoun,  
The good white bread, the good red wine,  
Thereto fine ale and brown.

CCCXCIV

‘ Make good cheer,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘ Abbot, for charity,  
And for this ilkè tiding, Sir,  
Blessed mote thou be.

CCCXCV

‘ Now shalt thou see what life we lead,  
Ere thou hennès wend ;  
Then thou mayst inform our King,  
When ye together lend.’

CCCXCVI

Up they started all in haste,  
Their bows were smartly bent ;  
Our King was never so aghast,  
He weened to have been shent.

CCCXCVII

Two yards there were up set,  
Thereto gan they gang ;  
By fifty paces, our King said,  
The markès were too lang.

hennès] hence.  
hurt. yards] rods.

lend] dwell.

shent] put to shame,

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCLXXXVI

‘ I love no man in all the world  
So well as I do my King ;  
Welcome is my lordès seal ;  
And, Monk, for thy tiding.

CCCLXXXVII

‘ Sir Abbot, for thy tidings,  
To-day thou shalt dine with me,  
For the lovè of my King,  
Under my trystell-tree.’

CCCLXXXVIII

Forth he led our comely King  
Full fairè by the hand ;  
Many a deer there was slain,  
They were full fast dightànd.

CCCLXXXIX

Robin took a full great horn,  
And loudè he gan blow ;  
Seven score of wight young men  
Came ready on a row.

CCCXC

All they kneelèd on their knee  
Full fair before Robin ;  
The King said himself until,  
And swore by Saint Austin,

CCCXCI

‘ Here is a wonder seemly sight ;  
Me thinketh, by God’s pine,  
His men are more at his bidding  
Than my men be at mine.’

dightànd] making preparations.

pine] pain, passion.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

### CCCCIV

Then bespake him good Gilbèrt,  
And thus he gan him say :  
' Master,' he said, ' your tackle is lost,  
Stand forth and take your pay.'

### CCCCV

' If it be so,' said Robin Hood,  
' That may no better be,  
Sir Abbot, I deliver thee mine arrow,  
I pray thee, serve thou me.'

### CCCCVI

' It falls not for mine order,' said our King,  
' Robin, by thy leave,  
For to smite no good yeomàn,  
For doubt I should him grieve.'

### CCCCVII

' Smite on boldly,' said Robin,  
' I give thee largè leave.'  
Anon our King with that same word  
He folded up his sleeve,

### CCCCVIII

And such a buffet he gave Robin,  
' To ground he yede full near :  
' I make mine avow to God,' said Robin,  
' Thou art a stalwart frere.

### CCCCIX

' There is pith in thine arm,' said Robin,  
' I trow thou canst well shoot.'  
Thus our King and Robin Hood  
Together then they met.

falls] is proper.

frere] friar.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCCX

Robin beheld our comely King  
Wistly in the face,  
So did Sir Richard at the Lea,  
And knelt down in that place.

CCCCXI

And so did all the wild outlaws,  
When they saw them kneel :  
' My lord the King of Engèland,  
Now I know you weel ! '

CCCCXII

' Mercy then, Robin,' said our King,  
' Under your trystell-tree,  
Of thy goodness and thy grace,  
For my men and me ! '

CCCCXIII

' Yes, 'fore God,' said Robin Hood,  
' And also God me save !  
I ask mercy, my lord the King,  
And for my men I crave.'

CCCCXIV

' Yes, 'fore God,' then said our King,  
' And thereto sent I me,  
With that thou leave the greenè-wood,  
And all thy company ;

CCCCXV

' And come home, sir, unto my court,  
And there dwell with me.'—  
' I make mine avow to God,' said Robin,  
' And right so shall it be.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCCXVI

‘ I will come unto your court,  
Your service for to see,  
And bringè with me of my men  
Seven score and three.

CCCCXVII

‘ But me like well your service,  
I will come again full soon,  
And shooten at the dunnè deer,  
As I am wont to doon.’

### *The Eighth Fytte*

How Robin Hood lived a while at the King’s Court, but  
returned to the Green-wood

CCCCXVIII

‘ Hast thou any green cloth ? ’ said our King,  
‘ That thou wilt sell now to me ? ’—  
‘ Yea, ’fore God,’ said Robin,  
‘ Thirty yards and three.’

CCCCXIX

‘ Robin,’ said our King,  
‘ Now pray I thee,  
To sell me some of that cloth,  
To me and my meinèe.’

CCCCXX

‘ Yes, ’fore God,’ then said Robin,  
‘ Or else I were a fool ;  
Another day ye will me clothe,  
I trow, against the Yule.’

But me like] unless I like.



## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCCX

Robin beheld our comely King  
Wistly in the face,  
So did Sir Richard at the Lea,  
And knelt down in that place.

CCCCXI

And so did all the wild outlaws,  
When they saw them kneel :  
' My lord the King of Engèland,  
Now I know you weel ! '

CCCCXII

' Mercy then, Robin,' said our King,  
' Under your trystell-tree,  
Of thy goodness and thy grace,  
For my men and me ! '

CCCCXIII

' Yes, 'fore God,' said Robin Hood,  
' And also God me save !  
I ask mercy, my lord the King,  
And for my men I crave.'

CCCCXIV

' Yes, 'fore God,' then said our King,  
' And thereto sent I me,  
With that thou leave the greenè-wood,  
And all thy company ;

CCCCXV

' And come home, sir, unto my court,  
And there dwell with me.'—  
' I make mine avow to God,' said Robin,  
' And right so shall it be.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCCXXVII

All the people of Nottingham  
They stood and beheld,  
They saw nothing but mantles of green  
That cover'd all the felde ;

CCCCXXVIII

Then every man to other gan say,  
' I dread our King be slone ;  
Come Robin Hood to the town, i-wis,  
On life he leaveth not one.'

CCCCXXIX

Full hastily they began to flee,  
Both yeoman and knaves,  
The old wives that might evil go,  
They hippèd on their staves.

CCCCXXX

The King laughed full fast,  
And commanded them again ;  
When they saw our comely King,  
I-wis they were full fain.

CCCCXXXI

They ate and drank, and made them glad,  
And sang with notès high.  
Then bespake our comely King  
To Sir Richard at the Lee :

CCCCXXXII

He gave him there his land again,  
A good man he bade him be.  
Robin thanked our comely King,  
And set him on his knee.

hippèd] hopped, limped.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCCXXXIII

Robin had dwelt in the Kingès court  
But twelvè months and three,  
That he had spent an hundred pound,  
And all his mennès fee.

CCCCXXXIV

In every place where Robin came,  
Evermore he laid down  
Both for knightès and for squires,  
To get him great renown.

CCCCXXXV

By then the year was all agone  
He had no man but twain,  
Little John and good Scathèlock  
With him all for to gane.

CCCCXXXVI

Robin saw the young men shoot  
Full far upon a day ;  
'Alas !' then said good Robin Hood,  
'My wealth is went away.

CCCCXXXVII

'Sometime I was an archer good,  
A stiff and eke a strong ;  
I was counted the best archèr  
That was in merry England.

CCCCXXXVIII

'Alas !' then said good Robin Hood,  
'Alas and well-a-way !  
If I dwell longer with the King.  
Sorrow will me slay.'

laid down] spent money.      By then] by the time that.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF

CCCCXXXIX

Forth then wentè Robin Hood  
Till he came to our King :  
' My lord the King of Engèland,  
Grant me mine asking !

CCCCXL

' I made a chapel in Barnèsdale  
That seemly is to see,  
It is of Mary Magdalen,  
And thereto would I be.

CCCCXLI

' I might never in this seven night  
No timè sleep nor wink,  
Neither all these seven days  
Nejther eat nor drink.

CCCCXLII

' Me longeth sore to Barnèsdale,  
I may not be therefro ;  
Barefoot and woolward I have hight  
Thither for to go.'

CCCCXLIII

' If it be so,' then said our King,  
' It may no better be ;  
Seven night I give thee leave,  
No longer, to dwell from me.'

CCCCXLIV

' Gramerci, lord,' then said Robin,  
And set him on his knee :  
He took his leave full courteously,  
To green-wood then went he.

therefro] turned from it. woolward] in a rough woollen  
shirt (as penance). hight] promised.

## ROBIN HOOD AND HIS MEINY

CCCCXXXIII

Robin had dwelt in the Kingès court  
But twelvè months and three,  
That he had spent an hundred pound,  
And all his mennès fee.

CCCCXXXIV

In every place where Robin came,  
Evermore he laid down  
Both for knightès and for squires,  
To get him great renown.

CCCCXXXV

By then the year was all agone  
He had no man but twain,  
Little John and good Scathèlock  
With him all for to gane.

CCCCXXXVI

Robin saw the young men shoot  
Full far upon a day ;  
'Alas !' then said good Robin Hood,  
'My wealth is went away.

CCCCXXXVII

'Sometime I was an archer good,  
A stiff and eke a strong ;  
I was counted the best archèr  
That was in merry England.

CCCCXXXVIII

'Alas !' then said good Robin Hood,  
'Alas and well-a-way !  
If I dwell longer with the King.  
Sorrow will me slay.'

laid down] spent money.      By then] by the time that.

## A LITTLE GESTE OF ROBIN HOOD

CCCCLI

Yet he was beguiled, i-wis,  
Through a wicked woman,  
The prioress of Kirksley,  
That nigh was of his kin,

CCCCLII

For the love of a knight,  
Sir Roger of Doncastèr,  
That was her own special ;  
Full evil might they fare !

CCCCLIII

They took together their counsel  
Robin Hood for to sle,  
And how they might best do that deed,  
His banis for to be.

CCCCLIV

Then bespake good Robin,  
In place where as he stood,  
'To-morrow I must to Kirksley,  
Craftily to be letten blood.'

CCCCLV

Sir Roger [and the prioress  
A springe for him did] lay,  
And there they betray'd good Robin Hood,  
Through their falsè play.

CCCCLVI

Christ have mercy on his soul,  
That died upon the rood !  
For he was a good outlâw,  
And did poor men much good.

banis] bane, destruction.      craftily] skilfully.      springe] trap.

116. *Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne*

I

WHEN shaws beene sheene, and shradds full fayre,  
And leves both large and longe,  
Itt is merrie walking in the fayre forrèst  
To heare the small birds' songe.

II

The woodweele sang, and wold not cease,  
[Sitting upon the spraye,  
Soe lowde, he wakened Robin Hood,  
In the grenewood where he lay.

III

'Now by my faye,' sayd jollye Robìn,  
'A sweaven I had this night ;  
I dreamt me of two wight yemen,  
That fast with me can fight.]

IV

'Methought they did mee beate and binde,  
And tooke my bow mee fro ;  
If I be Robin alive in this lande,  
I'll be wroken on them towe.'

V

'Sweavens are swift, Master,' quoth John,  
'As the wind that blowes ore a hill ;  
For if itt be never so loude this night,  
To-morrow itt may be still.'

shaws] woods. sheene] bright. shradds] ooppices (?).  
woodweele] woodlark, thrush (?). sweaven] dream. wight]  
sturdy. wroken] revenged.

## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### VI

‘Buske yee, bowne yee, my merry men all,  
And John shall goe with mee,  
For I’le goe seeke yond wight yemen,  
In grenewood where they bee.

### VII

They cast on them their gownes of grene,  
[And tooke theyr bowes each one ;  
And all away to the grene forrèst]  
A shooting forth are gone ;

### VIII

Until they came to the merry grenewood,  
Where they had gladdest bee,  
There were they ware of a wight yemàn,  
His body lean’d to a tree.

### IX

A sword and a dagger he wore by his side,  
Of manye a man the bane ;  
And he was clad in his capull-hyde  
Topp and tayll and mayne.

### X

‘Stand you still, Master,’ quoth Little John,  
‘Under this trusty tree,  
And I will go to yond wight yeoman  
To know his meaning trulye.’

### XI

‘A ! John, by me thou settest noe store,  
And that ’s a farley finde.  
How oft send I my men beffore,  
And tarry my selfe behinde ?

Buske] dress.      bowne] get ready.      capull-hyde] horse-  
hide.      farley] wondrous strange.



## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### XII

‘It is noe cunning a knave to ken,  
An a man but heare him speake ;  
An itt were not for bursting of my bowe,  
John, I wold thy head breake.’

### XIII

As often wordes they breeden bale,  
So they parted Robin and John :  
And John is gone to Barnèsdale ;  
The gates he knoweth eche one.

### XIV

But when he came to Barnèsdale,  
Great heavinesse there hee hadd,  
For he found two of his owne fellows  
Were slaine both in a slade.

### XV

And Scarlette à-foote he flynge was  
Fast over stocke and stone,  
For the Sheriffe with seven score men  
Fast after him is gone.

### XVI

‘Yet one shoote I’le shoote,’ quoth Little John,  
‘With Christ his might and mayne ;  
I’le make yond fellow that flyes soe fast,  
To stopp he shall be fayne.’

### XVII

Then John bent up his good yewe-bowe  
And fettl’d him to shoote :  
The bow was made of a tender bough,  
And fell downe to his foote.

gates] ways, paths.

slade] hollow.

fettl’d] prepared.

## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### XVIII

‘Woe worth thee, wicked wood,’ sayd John,  
‘That ere thou grew on a tree !  
For now this day thou art my bale,  
My boote when thou shold bee.’

### XIX

His shoote it was but loosely shott,  
Yet it flewe not in vaine,  
For itt met one of the Sherriff’s men,  
Good William à Trent was slaine.

### XX

It had bene better of William à Trent  
To have hangèd upon a gallòw,  
Than to be that day in the grene-wood  
To meet Little John’s arrowe.

### XXI

But as it is said, when men be mett  
Fyve can doe more than three,  
The Sheriffe hath taken Little John,  
And bound him fast to a tree.

### XXII

‘Thou shalt be drawn by dale and downe,  
And hangèd hye on a hill.’—  
‘But thou mayst fayle,’ quoth Little John,  
‘If itt be Christ his will.’

### XXIII

Let us leave talking of Little John,  
And thinke of Robin Hood,  
How he is gone to the wight yemàn,  
Where under the leaves he stood.

boote] help.

## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### XXIV

‘Good morrowe, good fellowe,’ sayd Robin so fayre,  
 ‘Good morrowe, good fellow,’ quoth he :  
 ‘Methinkes by this bowe thou beares in thy hande  
 A good archere thou sholdst bee.’

### XXV

‘I am wilfull of my waye,’ quo’ the yeman,  
 ‘And of my morning tyde.’  
 ‘I’le lead thee through the wood,’ sayd Robin ;  
 ‘Good fellow, I’le be thy guide.’

### XXVI

‘I seeke an outlawe,’ the straunger sayd,  
 ‘Men call him Robin Hood ;  
 Rather I’ld meet with that proud outlawe,  
 Than fortye pound of go’d.’—

### XXVII

‘If you two met, it wold be seene  
 Whether were better man :  
 But let us under the levès grene  
 Some other pastime plan.

### XXVIII

‘Let us some other masteryes make  
 Among the woods so even,  
 Wee may chance meet with Robin Hood  
 Here att some unsett steven.’

### XXIX

They cutt them downe two summer shroggs,  
 That grew both under a breere,  
 And sett them threescore rood in twinne  
 To shoot the prickes y-fere

wilfull] astray.	tyde] time of day.	masteryes] trials of
skill.	unsett steven] time not appointed.	shroggs] shrubs.
threescore rood in twinne]	sixty rods apart.	prickes] marks.

## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### XXX

‘Leade on, good fellowe,’ quoth Robin Hood,  
‘Leade on, I doe bidd thee.’—  
‘Nay by my faith, good fellowe,’ hee sayd,  
‘My leader thou shalt bee.’

### XXXI

The first good shoot that Robin led,  
He mist but an inch it fro’:  
The yeoman he was an archer good,  
But he cold ne’er shoote soe.

### XXXII

The second shoote had the wight yemàn,  
He shote within the garlände:  
But Robin he shott far better than hee,  
For he clave the good pricke wande.

### XXXIII

‘God’s blessing upon thy heart!’ he sayd;  
‘Good fellowe, thy shooting is goode;  
For an thy hart be as good as thy hand,  
Thou wert better than Robin Hood.’

### XXXIV

‘Now tell me thy name, good fellowe,’ sayd he.  
‘Under the leaves of lyne.’—  
‘Nay by my faith,’ quoth good Robin,  
‘Till thou have told me thine.’

### XXXV

‘I dwell by dale and downe,’ quoth hee,  
‘And Robin to take I’me sworne;  
And when I am callèd by my right name  
I am Guy of good Gisborne.’—

lyne] linden.

# ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

## XXIV

‘Good morrowe, good fellowe,’ sayd Robin so fayre,  
 ‘Good morrowe, good fellow,’ quoth he :  
 ‘Methinkes by this bowe thou beares in thy hande  
 A good archere thou sholdst bee.’

## XXV

‘I am wilfull of my waye,’ quo’ the yeman,  
 ‘And of my morning tyde.’  
 ‘I’le lead thee through the wood,’ sayd Robin ;  
 ‘Good fellow, I’le be thy guide.’

## XXVI

‘I seeke an outlawe,’ the straunger sayd,  
 ‘Men call him Robin Hood ;  
 Rather I’ld meet with that proud outlawe,  
 Than fortye pound of go’d.’—

## XXVII

‘If you two met, it wold be seene  
 Whether were better man :  
 But let us under the levès grene  
 Some other pastime plan.

## XXVIII

‘Let us some other masteryes make  
 Among the woods so even,  
 Wee may chance meet with Robin Hood  
 Here att some unsett steven.’

## XXIX

They cutt them downe two summer shroggs,  
 That grew both under a breere,  
 And sett them threescore rood in twinne  
 To shoot the prickes y-fere

wilfull] astray.	tyde] time of day.	masteryes] trials of
skill.	unsett steven] time not appointed.	shroggs] shrubs.
threescore rood in twinne]	sixty rods apart.	prickes] marks.

## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### XLII

He took Sir Guy's head by the hayre,  
And stickèd itt on his bowes end:  
'Thou hast been traytor all thy liffe,  
Which thing must have an ende.'

### XLIII

Robin pulled forth an Irish kniffe,  
And nicked Sir Guy in the face,  
That he was never on woman born,  
Cold tell whose head it was.

### XLIV

Saies, 'Lye there, lye there, good Sir Guy,  
And with me be not wrothe;  
If thou have had the worse strokes at my hand,  
Thou shalt have the better clothe.'

### XLV

Robin did off his gowne of greene,  
And on Sir Guy did it throwe,  
And hee put on that capull-hyde,  
That clad him topp to toe.

### XLVI

'The bowe, the arrowes, and litle horne,  
Now with me I will beare;  
For I will away to Barnèsdale,  
To see how my men doe fare.'

### XLVII

Robin sett Guy's horne to his mouth,  
A loud blast in it he did blow.  
That beheard the Sheriffe of Nottingham,  
As he leaned under a lowe.

capull-hyde] horse-hide.

lowe] hillock.

# ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

## XXIV

‘Good morrowe, good fellowe,’ sayd Robin so fayre,  
 ‘Good morrowe, good fellow,’ quoth he :  
 ‘Methinkes by this bowe thou beares in thy hande  
 A good archere thou sholdst bee.’

## XXV

‘I am wilfull of my waye,’ quo’ the yeman,  
 ‘And of my morning tyde.’  
 ‘I’le lead thee through the wood,’ sayd Robin ;  
 ‘Good fellow, I’le be thy guide.’

## XXVI

‘I seeke an outlawe,’ the straunger sayd,  
 ‘Men call him Robin Hood ;  
 Rather I’ld meet with that proud outlawe,  
 Than fortye pound of go’d.’—

## XXVII

‘If you two met, it wold be seene  
 Whether were better man :  
 But let us under the levès grene  
 Some other pastime plan.

## XXVIII

‘Let us some other masteryes make  
 Among the woods so even,  
 Wee may chance meet with Robin Hood  
 Here att some unsett steven.’

## XXIX

They cutt them downe two summer shroggs,  
 That grew both under a breere,  
 And sett them threescore rood in twinne  
 To shoot the prickes y-fere

wilfull] astray.	tyde] time of day.	masteryes] trials of
skill.	unsett steven] time not appointed.	shroggs] shrubs.
threescore rood in twinne]	sixty rods apart.	prickes] marks.

## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### LIV

Robin hee hyed him to Little John,  
He thought to loose him belive;  
The Sheriffe and all his companye  
Fast after him did drive.

### LV

‘Stand abacke! stand abacke!’ sayd Robin Hood;  
‘Why draw you mee soe neere?’  
Itt was never the use in our countrye,  
One’s shrift another shold heere.’

### LVI

But Robin pull’d forth an Irysh kniffe,  
And losed John hand and foote,  
And gave him Sir Guy’s bow into his hand,  
And bade it be his boote.

### LVII

Then John he took Guy’s bow in his hand,  
His boltes and arrowes eche one:  
When the Sheriffe saw Little John bend his bow,  
He fettled him to be gone.

### LVIII

Towards his house in Nottingham towne  
He fled full fast away;  
And soe did all his companye:  
Not one behind wold stay.

### LIX

But he cold neither goe soe fast,  
Nor away soe fast cold runne,  
But Little John with an arrowe soe broad,  
Did cleave his herte in twinne.

belive] straightway.



## ROBIN HOOD AND GUY OF GISBORNE

### XXIV

‘Good morrowe, good fellowe,’ sayd Robin so fayre,  
 ‘Good morrowe, good fellow,’ quoth he :  
 ‘Methinkes by this bowe thou beares in thy hande  
 A good archere thou sholdst bee.’

### XXV

‘I am wilfull of my waye,’ quo’ the yeman,  
 ‘And of my morning tyde.’  
 ‘I’le lead thee through the wood,’ sayd Robin ;  
 ‘Good fellow, I’le be thy guide.’

### XXVI

‘I seeke an outlawe,’ the straunger sayd,  
 ‘Men call him Robin Hood ;  
 Rather I’ld meet with that proud outlawe,  
 Than fortye pound of go’d.’—

### XXVII

‘If you two met, it wold be seene  
 Whether were better man :  
 But let us under the levès grene  
 Some other pastime plan.

### XXVIII

‘Let us some other masteryes make  
 Among the woods so even,  
 Wee may chance meet with Robin Hood  
 Here att some unsett steven.’

### XXIX

They cutt them downe two summer shroggs,  
 That grew both under a breere,  
 And sett them threescore rood in twinne  
 To shoot the prickes y-fere

wilfull] astray.	tyde] time of day.	masteryes] trials of
skill.	unsett steven] time not appointed.	shroggs] shrubs.
threescore rood in twinne]	sixty rods apart.	prickes] marks.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### VII

‘Hit is a fourtnet and more,’ seide he,  
‘Syn I my Savyour see ;  
To day wil I to Notyngnam,’ seide Robyn,  
‘With the myght of mylde Marye.’

### VIII

Than spake Moche, the mylner son,—  
Ever more wel hym betyde !  
‘Take twelve of thi wyght yemèn,  
Well weppynd, be thi side.  
Such on wolde thi selfe slon,  
That twelve dar not abyde.’

### IX

‘Of all my mery men,’ seide Robyn,  
‘Be my feith I wil non have,  
But Litull John shall beyre my bow,  
Til that me list to drawe.’

### X

‘Thou shall beyre thin own,’ seide Litull John,  
‘Maister, and I wyl beyre myne,  
And we well shete a peny,’ seide Litull John,  
‘Under the grene-wode lyne.’

### XI

‘I wil not shete a peny,’ seyde Robyn Hode,  
‘In feith, Litull John, with the,  
But ever for on as thou shetis,’ seide Robyn,  
‘In feith I holde the thre.’

wyght yemèn] sturdy yeomen.      slon] slay.      shete a peny]  
shoot for a penny.      lyne] linden.      holde] wager.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### XII

Thus shet thei forth, these yemen two,  
Bothe at buske and brome,  
Til Litull John wan of his maister  
Five shillings to hose and shone.

### XIII

A ferly strife fel them betwene,  
As they went bi the wey ;  
Litull John seid he had won five shillings,  
And Robyn Hode seid schortly nay.

### XIV

With that Robyn Hode lyed Litull John,  
And smote hym with his hande ;  
Litull John waxed wroth therwith,  
And pull'd out his bright bronde.

### XV

' Were thou not my maister,' seid Litull John,  
' Thou shuldis be hit ful sore ;  
Get the a man wher thou wilt,  
For thou getis me no more.'

### XVI

Then Robyn goes to Notynggham,  
Hym selfe mornynge allone,  
And Litull John to mery Scherwode,  
The pathes he knew ilkone.

### XVII

Whan Robyn came to Notynggham,  
Sertenly withouten layn,  
He prayed to God and myld Mary  
To bryng hym out save agayn.

buske] bush.      ferly] wondrous, strange.      lyed] gave  
the lie to.      ilkone] each one.      layn] concealment.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### XVIII

He gos in to Seynt Mary chirch,  
And kneled down before the rode ;  
Alle that e'er were the church within  
Beheld wel Robyn Hode.

### XIX

Beside hym stod a gret-hedid munke,  
I pray to God woo he be !  
Fful sone he knew gode Robyn,  
As sone as he hym se.

### XX

Out at the durre he ran,  
Fful sone and anon ;  
Alle the yatis of Notyngham  
He made to be sparred euerychon.

### XXI

' Rise up,' he seid, ' thou prowde Schereff,  
Buske the and make the bowne ;  
I have spyed the Kynggis felon,  
Fforsothe he is in this town.

### XXII

' I have spyed the false felon,  
As he stondis at his masse ;  
Hit is long of the,' seide the munke  
' And ever he fro us passe.

### XXIII

' This traytur name is Robyn Hode,  
Under the grene-wode lynde ;  
He robbyt me onys of a hundred pound,  
Hit shalle never out of my mynde.'

yatis] gates.      sparred] barred.      Buske] get ready.  
bowne] bound, ready.      long of] along of, i. e. thy fault.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### XXIV

Up then rose this prowde Shereff,  
And radly made hym yare ;  
Many was the moder son  
To the kyrk with hym can fare.

### XXV

In at the dures thei throly thrust,  
With stavès ful gode wone ;  
' Alas, alas ! ' seid Robyn Hode,  
' Now mysse I Litull John.'

### XXVI

But Robyn toke out a two-hond sworde,  
That hangit down be his kne ;  
Thei as the Schereff and his men stode thyckust,  
Thethurwarde wolde he.

### XXVII

Thryes thorowout them he ran then,  
Forsothe as I yow sey,  
And woundyt mony a moder son,  
And twelve he slew that day.

### XXVIII

His sworde upon the Schereff hed  
Sertanly he brake in two ;  
' The smyth that the made,' seid Robyn,  
' I pray to God wyrke hym woo !

### XXIX

' Ffor now am I weppynlesse,' seid Robyn,  
' Alasse ! agayn my wyll ;  
But if I may fle these traytors fro,  
I wot thei wil me kyll.'

radly] quickly.      yare] ready.      throly thrust] pressed  
stubbornly.      gode wone] good number, plenty.      But if] unless.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

xxx

Robyn into the churchë ran,  
Throout hem everilkon . . .  
[Then word is gone to his yemen  
In grene-wode wher they wone.]

xxxI

Sum fel in swonyng as thei were dede,  
And lay stil as any stone ;  
Non of theym were in her mynde  
But only Litull John.

xxxII

‘ Let be your rule,’ seid Litull John,  
‘ Ffor his luf that dyed on tre ;  
Ye that shulde be dughty men,  
Het is gret shame to se.

xxxIII

‘ Oure maister has bene hard bystode  
And yet scapyd away ;  
Pluk up your hertis, and leve this mone,  
And harkyn what I shal say.

xxxIV

‘ He has seruyd Oure Lady many a day,  
And yet wil, securly ;  
‘ Therfor I trust in hir specialy  
No wyckud deth shal he dye.

xxxv

‘ Therfor be glad,’ seid Litull John,  
‘ And let this mournyng be ;  
And I shal be the munkis gyde,  
With the myght of mylde Mary.’

wone] dwelt.      rule] ‘taking on,’ lamenting.      dughty]  
doughty.      mone] moan.      gyde] be the guide = take charge of.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### XXXVI

[Than spake Moche, the mylner son,]  
 ‘We will go but we two.’—  
 ‘An I mete hym,’ seid Litull John,  
 [I trust to wyrke hym woo.]

### XXXVII

‘Loke that ye kepe wel owre tristil-tre,  
 Under the levys smale,  
 And spare non of this venyson,  
 That gose in thys vale.’

### XXXVIII

Fforthe then went these yemen two,  
 Litull John and Moche on fere,  
 And lokid on Moch’ emys hows,—  
 The hye-way lay full nere.

### XXXIX

Litull John stode at a wyndow in the mornyng,  
 And lokid forth at a stage ;  
 He was war wher the munke came ridyng,  
 And with hym a litul page.

### XL

‘Be my feith,’ seid Litull John to Moch,  
 ‘I can the tel tithyngus gode ;  
 I se wher the monke cumys rydyng,  
 I know hym be his wyde hode.’

### XLI

They went in to the way, these yemen bothe,  
 As curtes men and hende ;  
 Thei spyrrred tithyngus at the munke,  
 As they hade bene his frende.

tristil-tre] trysting-tree, rendezvous.      smale] small.      on  
 fere] in company.      emys hows] uncle’s house.      at a stage]  
 on an upper floor.      tithyngus] tidings.      hende] civil.  
 spyrrred] spiered, inquired.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### XLII

‘ Ffro whens come ye ?’ seid Litull John,  
‘ Tel us tithyngus, I yow pray,  
Off a false owtlay, callid Robyn Hode,  
Was takyn yisterday.

### XLIII

‘ He robbyt me and my felowes bothe  
Of twenti marke in serten ;  
If that false owtlay be takyn,  
Ffor sothe we wolde be fayn.’

### XLIV

‘ So did he me,’ seid the munke,  
‘ Of a hundred pound and more ;  
I layde furst hande hym apon,  
Ye may thonke me therfore.’

### XLV

‘ I pray God thanke you,’ seid Litull John,  
‘ And we wil when we may ;  
We wil go with you, with your leve,  
And bryng yow on your way.

### XLVI

‘ Ffor Robyn Hode hase many a wilde felow,  
I tell you in certen ;  
If thei wist ye rode this way,  
In feith ye shulde be slayn.’

### XLVII

As thei went talking be the way,  
The munke and Litull John,  
John toke the munkis horse be the hede,  
Fful sone and anon.



## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### XLVIII

John toke the munkis horse be the hed,  
Fforsothe as I yow say ;  
So did Much the litull page,  
Ffor he shulde not scape away.

### XLIX

Be the golett of the hode  
John pulled the munkè down ;  
John was nothyng of hym agast,  
He lete hym falle on his crown.

### L

Litull John was sore agrevyd,  
And drew owt his swerde in hye ;  
This munkè saw he shulde be ded,  
Lowd mercy can he crye.

### LI

‘ He was my maister,’ seid Litull John,  
‘ That thou hase browght in bale ;  
Shalle thou never cum at our Kyng,  
Ffor to telle hym tale.’

### LII

John smote of the munkis hed,  
No longer wolde he dwell ;  
So did Moch the litull page,  
Ffor ferd lest he wolde tell.

### LIII

Ther thei beryèd hem bothe,  
In nouter mosse nor lyng,  
And Litull John and Much in fere  
Bare the letturs to oure Kyng.

golett] gullet, throat.      of hym agast] alarmed about him.  
hye] haste.      bale] harm.      ferd] fear.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LIV

[Whan John came unto oure Kyng]

He knelid down on his kne :  
God yow save, my legè lorde,  
Jhesus yow save and se !

### LV

‘God yow save, my legè Kyng !’  
To speke John was full bolde ;  
He gaf hym the letturs in his hond,  
The Kyng did hit unfold.

### LVI

The Kyng red the letturs anon,  
And seid, So mot I the,  
Ther was never yoman in mery Ingland  
I longut so sore to se.

### LVII

‘Wher is the munke that these shuld have brought ?  
Ourè Kyng can say :  
‘Be my trouth,’ seid Litull John,  
‘He dyed after the way.’

### LVIII

The Kyng gaf Moch and Litull John  
Twenti pound in sertan,  
And made them yemen of the crown,  
And bade them go agayn.

### LIX

He gaf John the seel in hand,  
The Sheref for to bere,  
To bryng Robyn hym to,  
And no man do hym dere.

mot I the] I thrive.

after] behind on.

dere] injury.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LX

John toke his leve at oure Kyng,  
The sothe as I yow say;  
The next way to Notyngham  
To take, he yede the way.

### LXI

Whan John came to Notyngham  
The yatis were sparred ychon;  
John callid up the porter,  
He answerid sone anon.

### LXII

‘What is the cause,’ seid Litull John,  
‘Thou sparris the yates so fast?’—  
‘Because of Robyn Hode,’ seid the porter,  
‘In depe prison is cast.

### LXIII

‘John and Moch and Wyll Scathlok,  
Ffor sothe as I yow say,  
Thei slew oure men upon our wallis,  
And sawten us every day.’

### LXIV

Litull John spyrrid after the Schereff,  
And sone he hym fonde;  
He oppyned the Kyngus prive seell,  
And gaf hym in his honde.

### LXV

Whan the Scheref saw the Kyngus seell,  
He did of his hode anon:  
‘Wher is the munke that bare the letturs?’  
He seid to Litull John.

next] nighest.    yede] went.    ychon] each one.    sawten]  
assault.    did of his hode] took off his hat.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LXVI

‘He is so fayn of hym,’ seid Litull John,  
‘Fforsothe as I yow say,  
He has made hym abot of Westmynster,  
A lorde of that abbay.’

### LXVII

The Scheref made John godè chere,  
And gaf hym wyne of the best ;  
At nyght thei went to her beddè,  
And every man to his rest.

### LXVIII

When the Scheref was on slepe,  
Dronken of wyne and ale,  
Litull John and Moch forsothe  
Toke the way unto the jale.

### LXIX

Litull John callid up the jayler,  
And bade hym rise anon ;  
He seyde Robyn Hode had brokyn prison,  
And out of hit was gon.

### LXX

The porter rose anon sertain,  
As sone as he herd John calle ;  
Litull John was redy with a swerd,  
And bare hym to the walle.

### LXXI

‘Now wil I be porter,’ seid Litull John,  
‘And take the keyes in honde :’  
He toke the way to Robyn Hode,  
And sone he hym unbonde.

her] their.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LXXII

He gaf hym a gode swerd in his hond,  
His hed therwith for to kepe,  
And ther as the walle was lowyst  
Anon down can thei lepe.

### LXXIII

Be that the cok began to crow,  
The day began to spryng,  
The Scheref fond the jaylier ded ;  
The comyn bell made he ryng.

### LXXIV

He made a crye thoroout al the town,  
Wheder he be yoman or knave,  
That cowthè bryng hym Robyn Hode,  
His warison he shuld have.

### LXXV

‘Ffor I dar never,’ said the Scheref,  
‘Cum before oure Kyng ;  
Ffor if I do, I wot serten  
Ffor sothe he wil me heng.’

### LXXVI

The Scheref made to seke Notyngham,  
Bothe be strete and stye,  
And Robyn was in mery Scherwode,  
As light as lef on lynde.

### LXXVII

Then bespake gode Litull John,  
To Robyn Hode can he say,  
‘I have done the a gode turne for an evyll,  
Quyte the whan thou may.

comyn bell] town bell.  
alley.

warison] reward.

stye] path,

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LXXVIII

‘I have done the a gode turne,’ seid Litull John,  
‘Fforsothe as I yow say ;  
I have brought the under grene-wode lyne ;  
Ffare wel, and have gode day.’

### LXXIX

‘Nay, be my trouth,’ seid Robyn Hode,  
‘So shall hit never be ;  
I make the maister,’ seid Robyn Hode,  
‘Off alle my men and me.’

### LXXX

‘Nay, be my trouth,’ seid Litull John,  
‘So shalle hit never be ;  
But lat me be a felow,’ seid Litull John,  
‘No noder kepe I be.’

### LXXXI

Thus John gate Robyn Hode out of prison,  
Sertan withoutyn layn ;  
Whan his men saw hym hol and sounde,  
Fforsothe they were full fayne.

### LXXXII

They fillèd in wyne, and made hem glad,  
Under the levys smale,  
And yete pastès of venyson,  
That godè was with ale.

### LXXXIII

Than wordè came to oure Kyng  
How Robyn Hode was gon,  
And how the Scheref of Notyngham  
Durst never loke hym upon.

kepe I be] care I to be.      yete] ate.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LXXII

He gaf hym a gode swerd in his hond,  
His hed therwith for to kepe,  
And ther as the walle was lowyst  
Anon down can thei lepe.

### LXXIII

Be that the cok began to crow,  
The day began to spryng,  
The Scheref fond the jaylier ded ;  
The comyn bell made he ryng.

### LXXIV

He made a crye thoroout al the town,  
Wheder he be yoman or knave,  
That cowthè bryng hym Robyn Hode,  
His warison he shuld have.

### LXXV

‘Ffor I dar never,’ said the Scheref,  
‘Cum before oure Kyng ;  
Ffor if I do, I wot serten  
Ffor sothe he wil me heng.’

### LXXVI

The Scheref made to seke Notyngham,  
Bothe be strete and stye,  
And Robyn was in mery Scherwode,  
As light as lef on lynde.

### LXXVII

Then bespake gode Litull John,  
To Robyn Hode can he say,  
‘I have done the a gode turne for an evyll,  
Quyte the whan thou may.

comyn bell] town bell.  
alley.

warison] reward.

stye] path,

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

XC

Thus endys the talkyng of the munke  
And Robyn Hode i-wysse ;  
God, that is ever a crowned kyng,  
Bryng us all to his blisse !

### 118. *Robin Hood and the Curtal Friar*

*But how many months be in the year ?  
There are thirteen, I say ;  
The midsummer moon is the merriest of all  
Next to the merry month of May.*

I

**I**N summer time, when leaves grow green,  
And flowers are fresh and gay,  
Robin Hood and his merry men  
Were [all] disposed to play.

II

Then some would leap, and some would run,  
And some use artillery :  
' Which of you can a good bow draw,  
A good archer to be ?

III

' Which of you can kill a buck ?  
Or who can kill a doe ?  
Or who can kill a hart of grease,  
Five hundred foot him fro ? '

IV

Will Scadlock he kill'd a buck,  
And Midge he kill'd a doe,  
And Little John kill'd a hart of grease,  
Five hundred foot him fro.



## ROBIN HOOD AND THE MONK

### LXXII

He gaf hym a gode swerd in his hond,  
His hed therwith for to kepe,  
And ther as the walle was lowyst  
Anon down can thei lepe.

### LXXIII

Be that the cok began to crow,  
The day began to spryng,  
The Scheref fond the jaylier ded ;  
The comyn bell made he ryng.

### LXXIV

He made a crye thoroout al the town,  
Wheder he be yoman or knave,  
That cowthè bryng hym Robyn Hode,  
His warison he shuld have.

### LXXV

‘Ffor I dar never,’ said the Scheref,  
‘Cum before oure Kyng ;  
Ffor if I do, I wot serten  
Ffor sothe he wil me heng.’

### LXXVI

The Scheref made to seke Notyngham,  
Bothe be strete and stye,  
And Robyn was in mery Scherwode,  
As light as lef on lynde.

### LXXVII

Then bespake gode Litull John,  
To Robyn Hode can he say,  
‘I have done the a gode turne for an evyll,  
Quyte the whan thou may.

comyn bell] town bell.  
alley.

warison] reward.

stye] path,

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE CURTAL FRIAR

### XI

And coming unto Fountain[s] Dale,  
No further would he ride ;  
There was he aware of a curtal friar,  
Walking by the water-side.

### XII

The friar had on a harness good,  
And on his head a cap of steel,  
Broad sword and buckler by his side,  
And they became him weel.

### XIII

Robin Hood lighted off his horse,  
And tied him to a thorn :  
' Carry me over the water, thou curtal friar,  
Or else thy life 's forlorn.'

### XIV

The friar took Robin Hood on his back,  
Deep water he did bestride,  
And spake neither good word nor bad,  
Till he came at the other side.

### XV

Lightly leapt Robin Hood off the friar's back ;  
The friar said to him again,  
' Carry me over this water, fine fellow,  
Or it shall breed thy pain.'

### XVI

Robin Hood took the friar on 's back,  
Deep water he did bestride,  
And spake neither good word nor bad,  
Till he came at the other side.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE CURTAL FRIAR

### XVII

Lightly leapt the friar off Robin Hood's back ;  
Robin Hood said to him again,  
' Carry me over this water, thou curtal friar,  
Or it shall breed thy pain.'

### XVIII

The friar took Robin Hood on 's back again,  
And stept up to the knee;  
Till he came at the middle stream,  
Neither good nor bad spake he.

### XIX

And coming to the middle stream,  
There he threw Robin in :  
' And chuse thee, chuse thee, fine fellow,  
Whether thou wilt sink or swim !'

### XX

Robin Hood swam to a bush of broom,  
The friar to a wicker wand ;  
Bold Robin Hood is gone to shore,  
And took his bow in hand.

### XXI

One of his best arrows under his belt  
To the friar he let flye ;  
The curtal friar, with his steel buckler,  
He put that arrow by.

### XXII

' Shoot on, shoot on, thou fine fellow,  
Shoot on as thou hast begun ;  
If thou shoot here a summer's day,  
Thy mark I will not shun.'

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE CURTAL FRIAR

### XXIII

Robin Hood shot passing well,  
Till his arrows all were gone ;  
They took their swords and steel bucklers,  
And fought with might and maine ;

### XXIV

From ten o' th' clock that day,  
Till four i' th' afternoon ;  
Then Robin Hood came to his knees,  
Of the friar to beg a boon.

### XXV

A boon, a boon, thou curtal friar !  
I beg it on my knee ;  
Give me leave to set my horn to my mouth,  
And to blow blasts three.'

### XXVI

'That will I do,' said the curtal friar !  
'Of thy blasts I have no doubt ;  
I hope thou 'lt blow so passing well  
Till both thy eyes fall out.'

### XXVII

Robin Hood set his horn to his mouth  
He blew but blasts three ;  
Half a hundred yeomen, with bows bent,  
Came raking over the lee.

### XXVIII

'Whose men are these,' said the friar,  
'That come so hastily ?'  
'These men are mine,' said Robin Hood  
'Friar, what is that to thee ?'

raking] advancing.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE CURTAL FRIAR

### XXIX

‘ A boon, a boon,’ said the curtal friar,  
‘ The like I gave to thee !  
Give me leave to set my fist to my mouth,  
And to whute whutès three.’

### XXX

‘ That will I do,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘ Or else I were to blame ;  
Three whutès in a friar’s fist  
Would make me glad and fain.’

### XXXI

The friar he set his fist to his mouth,  
And whuted whutès three ;  
Half a hundred good ban-dogs  
Came running the friar unto.

### XXXII

‘ Here ’s for every man of thine a dog,  
And I my self for thee ! ’—  
‘ Nay, by my faith,’ quoth Robin Hood,  
‘ Friar, that may not be.’

### XXXIII

Two dogs at once to Robin Hood did go,  
T’ one behind, the other before ;  
Robin Hood’s mantle of Lincoln green  
Off from his back they tore.

### XXXIV

And whether his men shot east or west,  
Or they shot north or south,  
The curtal dogs, so taught they were,  
They kept their arrows in their mouth.

whute] whistle.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE CURTAL FRIAR

### XXXV

‘Take up thy dogs,’ said Little John,  
‘Friar, at my bidding be.’—  
‘Whose man art thou,’ said the curtal friar,  
‘Comes here to prate with me?’—

### XXXVI

‘I am Little John, Robin Hood’s man,  
Friar, I will not lie ;  
If thou take not up thy dogs soon,  
I’le take up them and thee.’

### XXXVII

Little John had a bow in his hand,  
He shot with might and main ;  
Soon half a score of the friar’s dogs  
Lay dead upon the plain.

### XXXVIII

‘Hold thy hand, good fellow,’ said the curtal friar,  
‘Thy master and I will agree ;  
And we will have new orders taken,  
With all the haste that may be.’

### XXXIX

‘If thou wilt forsake fair Fountains Dale,  
And Fountains Abbey free,  
Every Sunday throughout the year,  
A noble shall be thy fee.

### XL

‘And every holy day throughout the year,  
Changed shall thy garment be,  
If thou wilt go to fair Nottingham,  
And there remain with me.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE CURTAL FRIAR

### XLI

This curtal friar had kept Fountains Dale  
Seven long years or more ;  
There was neither knight, lord, nor earl  
Could make him yield before.

### 119. *Robin Hood and the Butcher*

#### I

COME, all you brave gallants, and listen a while,  
That are in the bowers within ;  
For of Robin Hood, that archer good,  
A song I intend for to sing.

#### II

Upon a time it chancèd so  
Bold Robin in forrest did spy  
A jolly butchèr, with a bonny fine mare,  
With his flesh to the market did hie.

#### III

‘ Good morrow, good fellow ! ’ said jolly Robin,  
‘ What food hast ? tell unto me ;  
And thy trade to me tell, and where thou dost dwell,  
For I like well thy company.’

#### IV

The butcher he answered jolly Robin :  
‘ No matter where I dwell ;  
For a butcher I am, and to Notingham  
I am going, my flesh to sell.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE BUTCHER

### V

‘What price thy flesh?’ said jolly Robìn,  
‘Come, tell it soon unto me;  
And the price of thy mare, be she never so dear,  
For a butcher fain would I be.’

### VI

‘The price of my flesh,’ the butcher repli’d,  
‘I soon will tell unto thee;  
With my bonny mare, and they are not dear,  
Four mark thou must give unto me.’

### VII

‘Four mark I will give thee,’ saith jolly Robìn,  
‘Four mark it shall be thy fee;  
Thy mony come count, and let me mount,  
For a butcher I fain would be.’

### VIII

Now Robin he is to Notingham gone,  
His butcher’s trade for to begin;  
With good intent, to the Sheriff he went,  
And there he took up his inn.

### IX

When other butchers they opened their meat,  
Bold Robin he then begun;  
But how for to sell he knew not well,  
For a butcher he was but young.

### X

When other butchers no meat could sell,  
Robin got both gold and fee;  
For he sold more meat for one peny  
Than others could do for three.



## ROBIN HOOD AND THE BUTCHER

### XI

But when he sold his meat so fast,  
No butcher by him could thrive ;  
For he sold more meat for one penny  
Than others could do for five.

### XII

Which made the butchers of Nottingham  
To study as they did stand,  
Saying, surely he was some prodigal,  
That had sold his father's land.

### XIII

The butchers they stepped to jolly Robin,  
Acquainted with him for to be ;  
'Come, brother,' one said, 'we be all of one trade,  
Come, will you go dine with me?'

### XIV

'Accurst of his heart,' said jolly Robin,  
'That a butcher doth deny !  
I will go with you, my brethren true,  
And as fast as I can hie.'

### XV

But when to the Sheriff's house they came,  
To dinner they hied apace,  
And Robin Hood he the man must be  
Before them all to say grace.

### XVI

'Pray God bless us all,' said jolly Robin,  
'And our meat within this place ;  
A cup of sack good, to nourish our blood,  
And so I do end my grace.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE BUTCHER

### XVII

‘Come fill us more wine,’ said jolly Robìn,  
‘Let us merry be while we do stay;  
For wine and good cheer, be it never so dear,  
I vow I the reck’ning will pay.’

### XVIII

‘Come, brothers, be merry,’ said jolly Robìn,  
‘Let us drink, and never give o’er;  
For the shot I will pay, ere I go my way,  
If it cost me five pounds and more.’

### XIX

‘This is a mad blade,’ the butchers then said;  
Says the Sheriff, ‘He’s some prodigal,  
That his land has sold, for silver and gold,  
And meaneth to spend it all.’

### XX

‘Hast thou any horn-beasts,’ the Sheriff inquired,  
‘Good fellow, to sell unto me?’—  
‘Yea, a plenty I have, good Master Sheriff,  
I have hundreds two or three.’

### XXI

‘And a hundred acre of good free land,  
An it please you go for to see;  
And I’le make you as good assurance of it  
As ever my father made me.’

### XXII

The Sheriff he saddled a good palfrèy,  
With three hundred pound in gold,  
And away he went with bold Robin Hood,  
His hornèd beasts to behold.

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE BUTCHER

### XXIII

Away then the Sheriff and Robin did ride,  
To the forest of merry Sherwood ;  
Then the Sheriff did say, ' God bless us this day  
From a man they call Robin Hood ! '

### XXIV

But when that a little further they came,  
Bold Robin he chancèd to spy  
A hundred head of the good red deer,  
Come tripping the Sheriff full nigh.

### XXV

' How like you my horn'd beasts, Master Sheriff ?  
They be fat and fair for to see ; '  
' I tell thee, good fellow, I would I were gone,  
For I like not thy company.'

### XXVI

Then Robin he set his horn to his mouth,  
And blew but blastès three ;  
Then quickly anon there came Little John,  
And all his company.

### XXVII

' What is your will ? ' then said Little John,  
' Good master come tell it to me ; '  
' I have brought hither the Sheriff of Notingham,  
This day to dine with thee.'

### XXVIII

' He is welcome to me,' then said Little John,  
' I hope he will honestly pay ;  
I know he has gold, if it be but well told,  
Will serve us to drink a whole day.'

## ROBIN HOOD AND THE BUTCHER

### XXIX

Robin Hood took his mantle from his back,  
And laid it upon the ground,  
And out of the Sheriff's portmantle  
He told three hundred pound.

### XXX

Then Robin he brought him thorow the wood,  
Set him on his dapple gray :  
'O have me commended, good sir, to your wife !'—  
So Robin went laughing away.

## 120. *Robin Hood and the Bishop of Hereford*

### I

COME, gentlemen all, and listen a while ;  
A story I'll to you unfold—  
How Robin Hood servèd the Bishop,  
When he robb'd him of his gold.

### II

As it befel in merry Barnsdale,  
And under the green-wood tree,  
The Bishop of Hereford was to come by,  
With all his companye.

### III

'Come, kill a ven'son,' said bold Robin Hood,  
'Come, kill me a good fat deer ;  
The Bishop's to dine with me to day,  
And he shall pay well for his cheer.

## ROBIN HOOD AND BISHOP OF HEREFORD

### IV

‘ We’ll kill a fat ven’son,’ said bold Robin Hood,  
‘ And dress’t by the highway-side,  
And narrowly watch for the Bishop,  
Lest some other way he should ride.’

### V

He dress’d himself up in shepherd’s attire,  
With six of his men also ;  
And the Bishop of Hereford came thereby,  
As about the fire they did go.

### VI

‘ What matter is this ? ’ said the Bishop ;  
‘ Or for whom do you make this a-do ?  
Or why do you kill the King’s ven’son,  
When your company is so few ? ’

### VII

‘ We are shepherds,’ said bold Robin Hood,  
‘ And we keep sheep all the year ;  
And we are disposed to be merry this day,  
And to kill of the King’s fat deer.’

### VIII

‘ You are brave fellows,’ said the Bishop,  
‘ And the King of your doings shall know ;  
Therefore make haste, come along with me,  
For before the King you shall go.’

### IX

‘ O pardon, O pardon,’ says bold Robin Hood,  
‘ O pardon, I thee pray !  
For it never becomes your lordship’s coat  
To take so many lives away.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND BISHOP OF HEREFORD

### X

‘No pardon, no pardon!’ the Bishop says;  
‘No pardon I thee owe;  
Therefore make haste, come along with me,  
For before the King you shall go.’

### XI

Robin set his back against a tree,  
And his foot against a thorn,  
And from underneath his shepherd’s coat  
He pull’d out a bugle horn.

### XII

He put the little end to his mouth,  
And a loud blast did he blow,  
Till threescore and ten of bold Robin’s men  
Came running all on a row;

### XIII

All making obeisance to bold Robin Hood;  
—’Twas a comely sight for to see:  
‘What matter, my master,’ said Little John,  
‘That you blow so hastily?’—

### XIV

‘O here is the Bishop of Hereford,  
And no pardon we shall have.’—  
‘Cut off his head, master,’ said Little John,  
‘And throw him into his grave.’—

### XV

‘O pardon, O pardon,’ said the Bishop,  
‘O pardon, I thee pray!  
For if I had known it had been you,  
I’d have gone some other way.’—

## ROBIN HOOD AND BISHOP OF HEREFORD

### IV

‘ We’ll kill a fat ven’son,’ said bold Robin Hood,  
‘ And dress’t by the highway-side,  
And narrowly watch for the Bishop,  
Lest some other way he should ride.’

### V

He dress’d himself up in shepherd’s attire,  
With six of his men also ;  
And the Bishop of Hereford came thereby,  
As about the fire they did go.

### VI

‘ What matter is this ? ’ said the Bishop ;  
‘ Or for whom do you make this a-do ?  
Or why do you kill the King’s ven’son,  
When your company is so few ? ’

### VII

‘ We are shepherds,’ said bold Robin Hood,  
‘ And we keep sheep all the year ;  
And we are disposed to be merry this day,  
And to kill of the King’s fat deer.’

### VIII

‘ You are brave fellows,’ said the Bishop,  
‘ And the King of your doings shall know ;  
Therefore make haste, come along with me,  
For before the King you shall go.’

### IX

‘ O pardon, O pardon,’ says bold Robin Hood,  
‘ O pardon, I thee pray !  
For it never becomes your lordship’s coat  
To take so many lives away.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND BISHOP OF HEREFORD

### XXII

Then Robin Hood brought him through the wood  
And causèd the music to play,  
And he made the Bishop to dance in his boots,  
And they set him on 's dapple-grey,  
And they gave the tail within his hand—  
And glad he could so get away !

### 121. *Robin Hood and Alan a Dale*

#### I

COME listen to me, you gallants so free,  
All you that love mirth for to hear,  
And I will you tell of a bold outlâw,  
That lived in Nottinghamshire.

#### II

As Robin Hood in the forest stood,  
All under the green-wood tree,  
There was he ware of a brave young man,  
As fine as fine might be.

#### III

The youngster was clothed in scarlet red,  
In scarlet fine and gay,  
And he did frisk it over the plain,  
And chanted a roundelay.

#### IV

As Robin Hood next morning stood,  
Amongst the leaves so gay,  
'There did he espy the same young man  
Come drooping along the way.



## ROBIN HOOD AND ALAN A DALE

### V

The scarlet he wore the day before,  
It was clean cast away ;  
And every step he fetcht a sigh,  
‘ Alack and a well a day ! ’

### VI

Then steppèd forth brave Little John,  
And Much the miller’s son,  
Which made the young man bend his bow,  
When as he saw them come.

### VII

‘ Stand off, stand off ! ’ the young man said,  
‘ What is your will with me ? ’—  
‘ You must come before our master straight,  
Under yon green-wood tree.’

### VIII

And when he came bold Robin before,  
Robin askt him courteously,  
‘ O hast thou any money to spare,  
For my merry men and me ? ’

### IX

‘ I have no money,’ the young man said,  
‘ But five shillings and a ring ;  
And that I have kept this seven long years,  
To have it at my wedding.

### X

‘ Yesterday I should have married a maid,  
But she is now from me tane,  
And chosen to be an old knight’s delight,  
Whereby my poor heart is slain.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND ALAN A DALE

### XI

‘What is thy name?’ then said Robin Hood,  
‘Come tell me, without any fail.’—  
‘By the faith of my body,’ then said the young man,  
‘My name it is Alan a Dale.’

### XII

‘What wilt thou give me,’ said Robin Hood,  
‘In ready gold or fee,  
To help thee to thy true-love again,  
And deliver her unto thee?’

### XIII

‘I have no money,’ then quoth the young man,  
‘No ready gold nor fee,  
But I will swear upon a book  
Thy true servant for to be.’—

### XIV

‘But how many miles to thy true-love?  
Come tell me without any guile.’—  
‘By the faith of my body,’ then said the young man,  
‘It is but five little mile.’

### XV

Then Robin he hasted over the plain,  
He did neither stint nor lin,  
Until he came unto the church  
Where Alan should keep his wedding.

### XVI

‘What dost thou do here?’ the Bishop he said,  
‘I prithee now tell to me:’  
‘I am a bold harper,’ quoth Robin Hood,  
‘And the best in the north country.’

lin] stop.

## ROBIN HOOD AND ALAN A DALE

### V

The scarlet he wore the day before,  
It was clean cast away ;  
And every step he fetcht a sigh,  
‘ Alack and a well a day ! ’

### VI

Then steppèd forth brave Little John,  
And Much the miller’s son,  
Which made the young man bend his bow,  
When as he saw them come.

### VII

‘ Stand off, stand off ! ’ the young man said,  
‘ What is your will with me ? ’—  
‘ You must come before our master straight,  
Under yon green-wood tree.’

### VIII

And when he came bold Robin before,  
Robin askt him courteously,  
‘ O hast thou any money to spare,  
For my merry men and me ? ’

### IX

‘ I have no money,’ the young man said,  
‘ But five shillings and a ring ;  
And that I have kept this seven long years,  
To have it at my wedding.

### X

‘ Yesterday I should have married a maid,  
But she is now from me tane,  
And chosen to be an old knight’s delight,  
Whereby my poor heart is slain.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND ALAN A DALE

### XXIII

‘That shall not be,’ the Bishop he said,  
‘For thy word it shall not stand ;  
They shall be three times askt in the church,  
As the law is of our land.’

### XXIV

Robin Hood pull’d off the Bishop’s coat,  
And put it upon Little John ;  
‘By the faith of my body,’ then Robin said,  
‘This cloath doth make thee a man.’

### XXV

When Little John went into the quire,  
The people began for to laugh ;  
He askt them seven times in the church,  
Least three should not be enough.

### XXVI

‘Who gives me this maid ?’ then said Little John ;  
Quoth Robin, ‘That do I !  
And he that doth take her from Alan a Dale  
Full dearly he shall her buy.’

### XXVII

And thus having ended this merry wedding,  
The bride lookt as fresh as a queen,  
And so they return’d to the merry green-wood,  
Amongst the leaves so green.

122. *Robin Hood and the Widow's  
Three Sons*

I

THERE are twelve months in all the year,  
As I hear many men say,  
But the merriest month in all the year  
Is the merry month of May.

II

Now Robin Hood is to Nottingham gone,  
*With a link a down and a day,*  
And there he met a silly old woman,  
Was weeping on the way.

III

‘What news? what news, thou silly old woman?  
What news hast thou for me?’  
Said she, ‘There’s three squires in Nottingham town  
To-day is condemn’d to die.’

IV

‘O have they parishes burnt?’ he said,  
‘Or have they ministers slain?  
Or have they robb’d any virgin,  
Or other men’s wives have ta’en?’—

V

‘They have no parishes burnt, good sir,  
Nor yet have ministers slain,  
Nor have they robbed any virgin,  
Nor other men’s wives have ta’en.’

## ROBIN HOOD AND WIDOW'S THREE SONS

### VI

‘ O what have they done ? ’ said bold Robin Hood,  
‘ I pray thee tell to me. ’—  
‘ It ’s for slaying of the King ’s fallow deer,  
Bearing their long bows with thee. ’—

### VII

‘ Dost thou not mind, old woman, ’ he said,  
‘ Since thou made me sup and dine ?  
By the truth of my body, ’ quoth bold Robin Hood,  
‘ You could tell it in no better time. ’

### VIII

Now Robin Hood is to Nottingham gone,  
*With a link a down and a day,*  
And there he met with a silly old palmer,  
Was walking along the highway.

### IX

‘ What news ? what news, thou silly old man ?  
What news, I do thee pray ? ’—  
Said he, ‘ Three squires in Nottingham town  
Are condemned to die this day. ’—

### X

‘ Come change thy apparel with me, old man,  
Come change thy apparel for mine ;  
Here is forty shillings in good silver,  
Go drink it in beer or wine. ’—

### XI

‘ O thine apparel is good, ’ he said,  
‘ And mine is ragged and torn ;  
Wherever you go, wherever you ride,  
Laugh ne’er an old man to scorn. ’—

## OBIN HOOD AND WIDOW'S THREE SONS

### XII

'Come change thy apparel with me, old churl,  
Come change thy apparel with mine ;  
Here are twenty pieces of good broad gold,  
Go feast thy brethren with wine.'

### XIII

Then he put on the old man's hat,  
It stood full high on the crown :  
'The first bold bargain that I come at,  
It shall make thee come down.'

### XIV

Then he put on the old man's cloak,  
Was patch'd black, blue, and red ;  
He thought no shame, all the day long,  
To wear the bags of bread.

### XV

Then he put on the old man's breeks,  
Was patch'd from ballup to side ;  
'By the truth of my body,' bold Robin can say,  
'This man lov'd little pride !'

### XVI

Then he put on the old man's hose,  
Were patch'd from knee to wrist ;  
'By the truth of my body,' said bold Robin Hood,  
'I'd laugh if I had any list.'

### XVII

Then he put on the old man's shoes,  
Were patch'd both beneath and aboon ;  
Then Robin Hood swore a solemn oath,  
'It's good habit that makes a man !'

ballup] front, or flap.      list] inclination, desire for it.

## ROBIN HOOD AND WIDOW'S THREE SONS

### XVIII

Now Robin Hood is to Nottingham gone,  
*With a link a down and a down,*  
And there he met with the proud Sheriff,  
Was walking along the town.

### XIX

‘ O save, O save, O Sheriff,’ he said,  
‘ O save, and you may see !  
And what will you give to a silly old man  
To-day will your hangman be ? ’

### XX

‘ Some suits, some suits,’ the Sheriff he said,  
‘ Some suits I’ll give to thee ;  
Some suits, some suits, and pence thirteen  
To-day’s a hangman’s fee.’

### XXI

Then Robin he turns him round about,  
And jumps from stock to stone ;  
‘ By the truth of my body,’ the Sheriff he said,  
‘ That’s well jump’t, thou nimble old man.’—

### XXII

‘ I was ne’er a hangman in all my life,  
Nor yet intends to trade ;  
But curst be he,’ said bold Robin,  
‘ That first a hangman was made !

### XXIII

‘ I’ve a bag for meal, and a bag for malt,  
And a bag for barley and corn ;  
A bag for bread, and a bag for beef,  
And a bag for my little small horn.



## ROBIN HOOD AND WIDOW'S THREE SONS

### XXIV

'I have a horn in my pockèt,  
I got it from Robin Hood,  
And still when I set it to my mouth,  
For thee it blows little good.'—

### XXV

'O wind thy horn, thou proud fellòw,  
Of thee I have no doubt ;  
I wish that thou give such a blast  
Till both thy eyes fall out.'

### XXVI

The first loud blast that he did blow,  
He blew both loud and shrill ;  
A hundred and fifty of Robin Hood's men  
Came riding over the hill.

### XXVII

The next loud blast that he did give,  
He blew both loud and amain ;  
And quickly sixty of Robin Hood's men  
Came shining over the plain.

### XXVIII

'O who are yon,' the Sheriff he said,  
'Come tripping over the lee ?'  
'They're my attendants,' brave Robin did say,  
'They'll pay a visit to thee.'

### XXIX

They took the gallows from the slack,  
They set it in the glen,  
They hang'd the proud Sheriff on that,  
And releas'd their own three men.

slack] hollow, dell.

123. *Robin Hood's Golden Prize*

I

I HAVE heard talk of bold Robin Hood,  
And of brave Little John,  
Of Friar Tuck, and Will Scarlet,  
Locksley, and Maid Marion.

II

But such a tale as this before  
I think there was never none ;  
For Robin Hood disguised himself,  
And to the wood is gone.

III

Like to a friar bold Robin Hood  
Was accouter'd in his array ;  
With hood, gown, beads and crucifix,  
He pass'd upon the way.

IV

He had not gone miles two or three,  
But it was his chance to spy  
Two lusty priests, clad all in black,  
Come riding gallantly.

V

'Benedicite,' then said Robin Hood,  
'Some pity on me take ;  
Cross you my hand with a silver groat,  
For Our dear Ladye's sake !

VI

'For I have been wand'ring all this day,  
And nothing could I get ;  
Not so much as one poor cup or drink,  
Nor bit of bread to eat.'

## ROBIN HOOD'S GOLDEN PRIZE

### VII

‘ By my holydame,’ the priests repli’d,  
‘ We never a penny have ;  
For we this morning have been robb’d,  
And could no money save.’

### VIII

‘ I am much afraid,’ said bold Robin Hood,  
‘ That you both do tell a lye ;  
And now before that you go hence,  
I am resolv’d to try.’

### IX

When as the priests heard him say so,  
They rode away amain ;  
But Robin betook him to his heels,  
And soon overtook them again.

### X

Then Robin Hood laid hold of them both,  
And pull’d them down from their horse :  
‘ O spare us, friar ! ’ the priests cry’d out,  
‘ On us have some remorse ! ’

### XI

‘ You said you had no money,’ quoth he ;  
‘ Wherefore without delay  
We three will fall down on our knees,  
And for money we will pray.’

### XII

The priests they could not him gainsay,  
But down they kneel’d with speed ;  
‘ Send us, O send us,’ then quoth they,  
‘ Some money to serve our need ! ’

## ROBIN HOOD'S GOLDEN PRIZE

### XIII

The priests did pray with mournful chear,  
Sometimes their hands did wring,  
Sometimes they wept and cried aloud,  
Whilst Robin did merrily sing.

### XIV

When they had pray'd an hour's space,  
The priests did still lament ;  
Then quoth bold Robin, ' Now let 's see  
What money heaven hath us sent.

### XV

' We will be sharers all alike  
Of the money that we have ;  
And there is never a one of us  
That his fellows shall deceive.'

### XVI

'The priests their hands in their pockets put,  
But money would find none :  
' We'll search ourselves,' said Robin Hood,  
' Each other, one by one.'

### XVII

Then Robin took pains to search them both,  
And he found good store of gold ;  
Five hundred pieces presently  
Upon the grass was told.

### XVIII

' Here 's a brave show,' said Robin Hood,  
' Such store of gold to see !  
And you shall each one have a part,  
'Cause you pray'd so heartily.'

## ROBIN HOOD'S GOLDEN PRIZE

### XIX

He gave them fifty pound a-piece,  
And the rest for himself did keep ;  
The priests they durst not speak one word,  
But they sighèd wondrous deep.

### XX

With that the priests rose up from their knees,  
And thought to have parted so ;  
'Nay, stay,' said Robin Hood, 'one thing more  
I have to say ere you go.

### XXI

'You shall be sworn,' said Robin Hood,  
'Upon this holy grass,  
That you will never tell lies again,  
Which way soever you pass.

### XXII

'The second oath that you here must take,  
All the days of your lives  
You never shall tempt maids to sin,  
Nor covet other men's wives.

### XXIII

'The last oath you shall take, it is this,  
Be charitable to the poor ;  
Say you have met with a holy friar,  
And I desire no more.'

### XXIV

He set them upon their horses again,  
And away then they did ride ;  
And he return'd to the merry green-wood,  
With great joy, mirth and pride.

*The Noble Fisherman**or Robin Hood's Preferment*

## I

**I**N summer time, when leaves grow green,  
 When they doe grow both green and long,  
 Of a bold outlaw call'd Robin Hood  
 It is of him I sing this song.

## II

When the lilly leafe and the elephant  
 Doth bud and spring with a merry good cheere,  
 This outlaw was weary of the wood-side,  
 And chasing of the fallow deere.

## III

'The fisherman brave more mony have  
 Then any merchant, two or three ;  
 Therefore I will to Scarboro' goe,  
 That I a fisherman brave may be.'

## IV

This outlaw call'd his merry men all,  
 As they sate under the green-wood tree :  
 ' If any of you have gold to spend,  
 I pray you heartily spend it with me.

## V

' Now,' quoth Robin, ' I'le to Scarboro' goe,  
 It seemes to be a very faire day '—  
 He tooke up his inne at a widdow-woman's house,  
 Hard by upon the water gray :

elephant] a weed of the scabious order.

## ROBIN HOOD'S GOLDEN PRIZE

### XIX

He gave them fifty pound a-piece,  
And the rest for himself did keep ;  
The priests they durst not speak one word,  
But they sighèd wondrous deep.

### XX

With that the priests rose up from their knees,  
And thought to have parted so ;  
'Nay, stay,' said Robin Hood, 'one thing more  
I have to say ere you go.

### XXI

'You shall be sworn,' said Robin Hood,  
'Upon this holy grass,  
That you will never tell lies again,  
Which way soever you pass.

### XXII

'The second oath that you here must take,  
All the days of your lives  
You never shall tempt maids to sin,  
Nor covet other men's wives.

### XXIII

'The last oath you shall take, it is this,  
Be charitable to the poor ;  
Say you have met with a holy friar,  
And I desire no more.'

### XXIV

He set them upon their horses again,  
And away then they did ride ;  
And he return'd to the merry green-wood,  
With great joy, mirth and pride.

## THE NOBLE FISHERMAN

### XII

‘ It will be long,’ said the master then,  
‘ Ere this great lubber do thrive on the sea ;  
I’le assure you he shall have no part of our fish,  
For in truth he is of no part worth.’

### XIII

‘ O woe is me,’ said Simon then,  
‘ This day that ever I came here !  
I wish I were in Plomton Parke,  
In chasing of the fallow deere.

### XIV

‘ For every clowne laughs me to scorne,  
And they by me set nought at all ;  
If I had them in Plomton Park,  
I would set as little by them all.’

### XV

They pluckt up anchor, and away did sayle,  
More of a day then two or three ;  
But Simon spied a ship of warre,  
That sayld towards them most valourouslie.

### XVI

‘ O woe is me,’ said the master then,  
‘ This day that ever I was borne !  
For all our fish we have got to-day  
Is every bit lost and forlorne.

### XVII

‘ For your French robbers on the sea,  
They will not spare of us one man,  
But carry us to the coast of France,  
And ligge us in the prison strong.’

forlorne] lost



## THE NOBLE FISHERMAN

### XVIII

But Simon said, ‘Doe not feare them,  
Neither, master, take you no care ;  
Give me my bent bow in my hand,  
And never a Frenchman will I spare.’—

### XIX

‘Hold thy peace, thou long lubber,  
For thou art nought but bragg and boast ;  
If I should cast thee over-board,  
There were nothing but a lubber lost.’

### XX

Simon grew angry at these words,  
And so angry then was he  
That he tooke his bent bow in his hand,  
And to the ship-hatch goeth he.

### XXI

‘Master, tye me to the mast,’ saith he,  
‘That at my mark I may stand fair,  
And give me my bended bow in my hand,  
And never a Frenchman will I spare.’

### XXII

He drew his arrow to the very head,  
And drew it with all might and maine,  
And straightway, in the twinkling of an eye,  
To the Frenchman’s heart the arrow did gain.

### XXIII

The Frenchman fell downe on the ship-hatch,  
And under the hatches down below ;  
Another Frenchman that him espy’d  
The dead corps into the sea doth throw.

## THE NOBLE FISHERMAN

### XXIV

‘ O master, loose me from the mast,  
And for them all take you no care ;  
And give me my bent bow in my hand,  
And never a Frenchman will I spare ! ’

### XXV

Then straight they did board the Frenchman’s ship,  
They lying all dead in their sight ;  
They found within the ship of warre  
Twelve thousand pound of money bright.

### XXVI

‘ One halfe of the ship,’ said Simon then,  
‘ I’le give to my dame and children small ;  
The other halfe of the ship I’le bestow  
On you that are my fellowes all.’

### XXVII

But now bespake the master then,  
‘ For so, Simon, it shall not be ;  
For you have won her with your own hand,  
And the owner of it you shall bee.’—

### XXVIII

‘ It shall be so, as you have said ;  
And, with this gold, for the opprest  
An habitation I will build,  
Where they shall live in peace and rest.’

## 125. *The Death of Robin Hood*

### I

**W**HEN Robin Hood and Little John  
*Down a-down, a-down, a-down*  
Went o'er yon bank of broom,  
Said Robin Hood bold to Little John,  
'We have shot for many a pound  
*Hey, down a-down, a-down!*

### II

'But I am not able to shoot one shot more,  
My broad arrows will not flee;  
But I have a cousin lives down below,  
Please God, she will bleed me.

### III

'I will never eat nor drink,' he said,  
'Nor meat will do me good,  
Till I have been to merry Kirkleys  
My veins for to let blood.

### IV

'The dame prior is my aunt's daughter,  
And nigh unto my kin;  
I know she wo'd me no harm this day,  
For all the world to win.'

### V

'That I rede not,' said Little John,  
'Master, by th'assent of me,  
Without half a hundred of your best bowmen  
You take to go with yee.'—

rede] advise.

## THE DEATH OF ROBIN HOOD

### VI

‘An thou be afear’d, thou Little John,  
At home I rede thee be.’—  
‘An you be wroth, my deare mastèr  
You shall never hear more of me.’

### VII

Now Robin is gone to merry Kirkleys  
And knockèd upon the pin :  
Up then rose Dame Priorèss  
And let good Robin in.

### VIII

Then Robin gave to Dame Priorèss  
Twenty pound in gold,  
And bade her spend while that did last,  
She sho’ld have more when she wo’ld.

### IX

‘Will you please to sit down, cousin Robin,  
And drink some beer with me?’—  
‘No, I will neither eat nor drink  
Till I am blooded by thee.’

### X

Down then came Dame Priorèss  
Down she came in that ilk,  
With a pair of blood-irons in her hands,  
Were wrappèd all in silk.

### XI

‘Set a chafing-dish to the fire,’ she said,  
‘And strip thou up thy sleeve.’  
—I hold him but an unwise man  
That will no warning ’leeve !

in that ilk] in that same (moment), then and there.      ’leeve]  
believe.

## THE DEATH OF ROBIN HOOD

### XII

She laid the blood-irons to Robin's vein,  
Alack, the more pitye !  
And pierc'd the vein, and let out the blood  
That full red was to see.

### XIII

And first it bled the thick, thick blood,  
And afterwards the thin,  
And well then wist good Robin Hood  
Treason there was within.

### XIV

And there she blooded bold Robin Hood  
While one drop of blood wou'd run ;  
There did he bleed the live-long day,  
Until the next at noon.

### XV

He bethought him then of a casement there,  
Being lockèd up in the room ;  
But was so weak he could not leap,  
He could not get him down.

### XVI

He bethought him then of his bugle-horn,  
That hung low down to his knee ;  
He set his horn unto his mouth,  
And blew out weak blasts three.

### XVII

Then Little John he heard the horn  
Where he sat under a tree :  
' I fear my master is now near dead,  
He blows so wearilye.'

# THE DEATH OF ROBIN HOOD

## XVIII

Little John is gone to merry Kirkleys,  
As fast as he can dree ;  
And when he came to merry Kirkleys,  
He broke locks two or three :

## XIX

Until he came bold Robin to see,  
Then he fell on his knee ;  
' A boon, a boon ! ' cries Little John,  
' Master, I beg of thee ! '

## XX

' What is that boon,' said Robin Hood,  
' Little John, thou begs of me ? '—  
' It is to burn fair Kirkleys-hall,  
And all their nunnerye.'

## XXI

' Now nay, now nay,' quoth Robin Hood,  
' That boon I'll not grant thee ;  
I never hurt woman in all my life,  
Nor men in their company.

## XXII

' I never hurt maid in all my time,  
Nor at mine end shall it be ;  
But give me my bent bow in my hand,  
And a broad arrow I'll let flee ;  
And where this arrow is taken up  
There shall my grave digg'd be.

## THE DEATH OF ROBIN HOOD

### XXIII

‘ But lay me a green sod under my head,  
And another at my feet ;  
And lay my bent bow at my side,  
Which was my music sweet ;  
And make my grave of gravel and green,  
Which is most right and meet.

### XXIV

‘ Let me have length and breadth enough,  
And under my head a sod ;  
That they may say when I am dead,  
—*Here lies bold Robin Hood !*’

## BOOK VI

126.

### *Durham Field*

#### I

**L**ORDINGS, listen, and hold you still ;  
Hearken to me a spell ;  
I shall you tell of the fairest battell  
That ever in England befell.

#### II

It befell in Edward the Third's dayes,  
When in England he ware the crowne,  
That all the chief chivalry of England  
They buskèd and made them bowne.

#### III

They have chosen all the best archers  
That in England might be found,  
And all was to fight with the King of France,  
Within a litle stounde

#### IV

And when our King was over the water,  
And on the salt sea gone,  
Then tydings into Scotland came  
That all England was gone.

#### V

Bowes and arrowes they all were forth ;  
At home was not left a man  
But shepards and millers both,  
And preists with shaven crownes.

buskèd] dressed.      bowne] ready.      stounde] time.



## DURHAM FIELD

### VI

Then the King of Scotts in a study stood,  
As he was a man of great might ;  
He sware he would hold his parlament in leeve London,  
If he cold ryde there right.

### VII

'Then bespake a Squire, of Scotland borne,  
And sayd, ' My leege, ha' peace,  
Before you come to leeve London,  
Full sore you'le rue that race.

### VIII

'Ther beene bold yeomen in merry England,  
Husbandmen stiffe and strong ;  
Sharpè swords they done weare,  
Bearen bowes and arrowes longe.'

### IX

The King was angrie at that word ;  
A long sword out he drew,  
And there before his royall companye  
His ownè Squire hee slew.

### X

Hard hansell had the Scottes that day,  
That wrought them woe enoughe,  
For a Scott then durst not speake a word  
Ffor hanging att a boughe.

### XI

'The Earle of Anguish, where art thou ?  
In my coate-armour thou shalt bee,  
And thou shalt lead the forward  
Thorow the English countrye.

## DURHAM FIELD

### XII

‘Take thee Yorke,’ then sayd the King,  
‘In stead wheras it doth stand ;  
I’le make thy eldest sonne after thee  
Heyre of all Northumberland.

### XIII

‘The Earle of Buchan, where be yee ?  
In my coate-armour thou shalt bee ;  
The high Peak and all Darbyshire  
I give it thee to thy fee.’

### XIV

The famous Douglas then came in,  
Saies, ‘What shall my meede bee ?  
And I will lead the vanward, lord,  
Thorow the English countrye.’

### XV

‘Take thee Worster,’ sayd the King,  
‘Tuxburye, Killingworth, Burton on Trent ;  
Doe thou not say another day  
But I gave thee lands and rent.

### XVI

‘Sir Richard of Edenborrow, where are yee ?  
A wise man in this warr !  
I’le give thee Bristow and the shire  
The time that wee come there.

### XVII

‘Thou, my lord Nevill, where art thou ?  
Thou must in this warres bee ;  
I’le give thee Shrewsburye,’ saies the King,  
‘And Coventrye faire and free.

## DURHAM FIELD

### VI

Then the King of Scotts in a study stood,  
As he was a man of great might ;  
He sware he would hold his parlament in leeve London,  
If he cold ryde there right.

### VII

'Then bespake a Squire, of Scotland borne,  
And sayd, ' My leege, ha' peace,  
Before you come to leeve London,  
Full sore you'le rue that race.

### VIII

'Ther beene bold yeomen in merry England,  
Husbandmen stiffe and strong ;  
Sharpè swords they done weare,  
Bearen bowes and arrowes longe.'

### IX

The King was angrie at that word ;  
A long sword out he drew,  
And there before his royall companye  
His ownè Squire hee slew.

### X

Hard hansell had the Scottes that day,  
That wrought them woe enoughe,  
For a Scott then durst not speake a word  
Ffor hanging att a boughe.

### XI

'The Earle of Anguish, where art thou ?  
In my coate-armour thou shalt bee,  
And thou shalt lead the forward  
Thorow the English countrye.

## DURHAM FIELD

### XXIV

‘ But take thee North Wales and Weschester,  
The countrie all round about,  
And rewarded thou shalt bee,  
Of that take thou noe doubt.’

### XXV

Five score knights he made on a day,  
And dubb’d them with his hands ;  
Rewarded them right worthilye  
With the townes in merry England.

### XXVI

And when the fresh knights they were made,  
To battell they buske them bowne ;  
Jamès Douglas he went before,  
And he thought to have wonnen him shoone.

### XXVII

But they were mett in a morning of May  
With the comminaltye of litle England ;  
But there scapèd never a man away,  
Through the might of Christès hand.

### XXVIII

But all onely Jamès Douglas ;  
In Durham in the ffeild  
An arrow stroke him in the thye ;  
Fast flinges he towards the King.

### XXIX

The King looked toward litle Durham,  
Saies, ‘ All things is not weel !  
For James Douglas beares an arrow in his thye,  
The head of it is of steele.

buske] addressed.

bowne] ready.

## DURHAM FIELD

### VI

Then the King of Scotts in a study stood,  
As he was a man of great might ;  
He sware he would hold his parlament in leeve London,  
If he cold ryde there right.

### VII

'Then bespake a Squire, of Scotland borne,  
And sayd, ' My leege, ha' peace,  
Before you come to leeve London,  
Full sore you'le rue that race.

### VIII

'Ther beene bold yeomen in merry England,  
Husbandmen stiffe and strong ;  
Sharpè swords they done weare,  
Bearen bowes and arrowes longe.'

### IX

The King was angrie at that word ;  
A long sword out he drew,  
And there before his royall companye  
His ownè Squire hee slew.

### X

Hard hansell had the Scottes that day,  
That wrought them woe enoughe,  
For a Scott then durst not speake a word  
Ffor hanging att a boughe.

### XI

'The Earle of Anguish, where art thou ?  
In my coate-armour thou shalt bee,  
And thou shalt lead the forward  
Thorow the English countrye.

## DURHAM FIELD

### XXXVI

The King sent forth one of his heralds of armes  
To vew the Englishmen :  
' Be of good cheere,' the herald said,  
' For against one we be ten.'

### XXXVII

' Who leads those lads?' said the King of Scotts,  
' Thou herald, tell thou mee :'  
The herald said, ' The Bishop of Durham  
Is captaine of that companye.

### XXXVIII

' For the Bishop hath spred the King's banner,  
And to battell he buskes him bowne';  
' I sweare by St Andrewes bones,' saies the King,  
' I'le rapp that priest on the crowne!'

### XXXIX

The King look'd towards litle Durham,  
And that hee well beheld,  
That the Earle Percy was well arm'd,  
With his battell-axe entred the feild.

### XL

The King look'd again towards litle Durham,  
Four ancients there saw he;  
There were two standards, six in a valley,  
He cold not see them with his eye.

### XLI

My Lord of Yorke was one of them,  
My Lord of Carlile was the other,  
And my Lord Fitzwilliams,  
The Bishop came with the other.

ancients] ensigns.

## DURHAM FIELD

### VI

Then the King of Scotts in a study stood,  
As he was a man of great might ;  
He sware he would hold his parlament in leeve London,  
If he cold ryde there right.

### VII

'Then bespake a Squire, of Scotland borne,  
And sayd, ' My leege, ha' peace,  
Before you come to leeve London,  
Full sore you'le rue that race.

### VIII

'Ther beene bold yeomen in merry England,  
Husbandmen stiffe and strong ;  
Sharpè swords they done weare,  
Bearen bowes and arrowes longe.'

### IX

The King was angrie at that word ;  
A long sword out he drew,  
And there before his royall companye  
His ownè Squire hee slew.

### X

Hard hansell had the Scottes that day,  
That wrought them woe enoughe,  
For a Scott then durst not speake a word  
Ffor hanging att a boughe.

### XI

'The Earle of Anguish, where art thou ?  
In my coate-armour thou shalt bee,  
And thou shalt lead the forward  
Thorow the English countrye.

## DURHAM FIELD

### XLVIII

The Bishop of Durham spoke on hie,  
That both partyes might heare :  
‘ Be of good cheere, my merrymen all,  
They flyen and changen their cheere ! ’

### XLIX

But as they saidden, see they didden,  
They fell on heapès hie ;  
Our Englishmen laid on with their bowes,  
As fast as they might drie.

### L

The King of Scotts in a study stood  
Amongst his companye ;  
An arrow stoke him thoro’ the nose,  
And thoro’ his armorye.

### LI

The King went to a marsh-side  
And light beside his steede ;  
He leanèd him downe on his swordhilts,  
To let his nosè bleede.

### LII

There follow’d him a yeaman of merry England,  
His name was John of Coplande :  
‘ Yeeld thee, traytor ! ’ saies Coplande then,  
‘ Thy life lies in my hand.’

### LIII

‘ How shold I yeeld me,’ sayes the King,  
‘ And thou art noe gentleman ? ’—  
‘ Noe, by my troth,’ sayes Copland there,  
‘ I am but a poore yeaman.



## DURHAM FIELD

### LIV

‘What art thou better then I, Sir King?  
Tell me if that thou can!  
What art thou better then I, Sir King,  
Now we be but man to man?’

### LV

The King smote angerly at Copland,  
Angerly in that stonde;  
Then Copland was a bold yeaman,  
And bore the King to the ground.

### LVI

He sett the King on a palfrey,  
Himselfe upon a steede;  
He tooke him by the bridle-rayne,  
Towards London he can him lead.

### LVII

And when to London that he came,  
The King from Ffrance was come home,  
And there unto the King of Scotts  
He sayd these words anon.—

### LVIII

‘How like you my shepards and my millers?  
My priests with shaven crownes?’—  
‘By my fayth, they are the sorest fighters  
That ever I mett on the ground.

### LIX

‘There was never a yeaman in merry England  
But was worth a Scottish knight.’—  
‘Ay, by my troth,’ said King Edward, and laughe,  
‘For you fought all against the right.’

## DURHAM FIELD

### LX

But now the prince of merry England,  
Worthilye under his sheelde,  
Hath taken captive the King of France,  
At Poytiers in the field.

### LXI

The prince did present his father  
With the lovely King of France,  
And forward of his journey he is gone :  
God send us all good chance !

### LXII

Sayd the King of Scots to the King of France,  
‘ Well met, brother, too soone !  
Christ leeve that I had taken my way  
Unto the court of Roome ! ’

### LXIII

‘ And soe wold I,’ said the King of France,  
‘ When I came over the streame,  
That I had taken my journey  
Unto Jerusalem ! ’

### LXIV

Thus ends the battell of fair Durham.  
In one morning of May ;  
The battells of Cressey and of Poytiers,  
All within one monthes day.

### LXV

Then was wealthe and welfare in merry England,  
Solaces, game, and glee,  
And every man loved other well,  
And the King loved good yeomanrye.

## DURHAM FIELD

### LXVI

But God that made the grasse to growe,  
And leaves on greenwoode tree,  
Now save and keepe our noble King,  
And maintaine good yeomanrye !

### 127. *The Battle of Otterburn*

#### I

**I**T fell about the Lammas tide  
When husbands win their hay,  
The doughty Douglas bound him to ride  
In England to take a prey.

#### II

He has chosen the Graemes, and the Lindsays light,  
And the gallant Gordons gay ;  
And the Earl of Fyfe withouten strife,  
He's bound him over Solway.

#### III

They come in over Ottercap Hill,  
So down by Rodeley Cragge ;  
Upon Green Leyton they lighted down  
Styrande many a stagge.

#### IV

And they have brent the dales of Tyne,  
And harryed Bamborowe shire,  
And the Otter Dale they have brent it hale  
And left it a' on fire.

husbands] husbandmen.  
brent] burned.      hale] whole.

Styrande] stirring, rousing

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### V

Then spake a berne upon the bent,  
Of comfort that was not cold,  
And said, 'We have brent Northumberland,  
We have all wealth in hold.

### VI

'Now we have harryed all Bamborowe shire,  
All the wealth in the world have we :  
I rede we ryde to Newcastell  
So still and stalworthlye.'

### VII

Upon the morrow, when it was day,  
The standards shone full bright ;  
To Newcastell they took the way,  
And thither they came full right.

### VIII

To Newcastell when that they came,  
The Douglas cry'd on hyght :  
'Harry Percy, an thou bidest within,  
Come to the field, and fight !—

### IX

'For we have brent Northumberland,  
Thy herytage good and right ;  
And syne my lodging I have ta'en,  
With my brand dubb'd many a knight.'

### X

Sir Harry Percy came to the walls  
The Scottish host for to see,  
Sayd, 'An thou hast brent Northumberland,  
Full sore it rueth me.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### XI

If thou hast haryed all Bamborowe shire,  
Thou hast done me great envye ;  
For this trespasse thou hast me done  
The tone of us shall die.'

### XII

'Where shall I bide thee?' sayd the Douglas,  
'Or where wilt thou come to me?'—  
'But gae ye up to Otterbourne,  
And wait there dayès three.

### XIII

'The roe full rekeles there she rins,  
To make the game and glee ;  
The falcon and the phesant both,  
To fend thy men and thee.

### XIV

'There may'st thou have thy wealth at will,  
Well lodg'd thou there may'st be :  
It shall not be long ere I come thee till,'  
Sayd Sir Harry Percy.

### XV

'There shall I bide thee,' sayd the Douglas,  
'By the faith of my bodye.'—  
'There shall I come,' said Sir Harry Percy,  
'My troth I plight to thee.'

### XVI

A pipe of wine over the wall,  
He gave them [to their pay],  
There he made the Douglas drinke,  
And all his host that day.

tone] one of two. rekeles] reckless, wild. fend] provide for.  
till] to. pay] satisfaction.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### XVII

The Douglas turn'd him homeward again,  
[And rode withouten stay] ;  
He pyght his standard at Otterbourne  
Upon a Wedensday.

### XVIII

And syne he warned his men to go  
To choose their geldings grass ;  
[And he that had no man to send]  
His own servant he was.

### XIX

A Scottish knight hoved on the bent  
At watch, I dare well say,  
So was he ware of the noble Percy  
In the dawning of the day.

### XX

He pryck'd to his pavilion door  
As fast as he might run :  
'Awaken, Douglas !' cried the knight,  
'For his sake that sits in throne !

### XXI

'Awaken, Douglas !' cried the knight,  
'For thou mayst wake with wyne !  
Yonder have I spied the proud Percy,  
And seven standards with him.'

### XXII

'Now by my troth,' the Douglas sayd,  
'It is but a faynèd tale !  
He durst not look on my broad banner  
[Were all England in] hail !

pyght] pitched.    hoved] abode.    bent] grass.    pavilion]  
tent.    wyne] joy.    faynèd] feigned.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### XXIII

‘ Was I not yesterday at Newcastle  
That stands so fair on Tyne ?  
For all the men the Percy had  
He could not gar me to dine.’

### XXIV

He stepp’d out at his pavilion-door  
To look an it were lease :  
‘ Array you, lordings, one and all !  
For here begins no peace.

### XXV

‘ The Earl of Menteith, thou art my eme,  
The vaward I give to thee :  
The Earl of Huntley, cante and keen,  
Take him to go with thee.

### XXVI

‘ The Lord of Buchan, in armure bright,  
On the other side he shall be ;  
Lord Johnstone and Lord Maxwell  
They two shall go with me.

### XXVII

‘ Swynton, fair fall upon your pride !  
To battle make you bowne.—  
Sir Davy Scott, Sir Walter Steward,  
Sir John of Agerstone !’

### XXVIII

The Percy came before his host,  
He was ever a gentil knight :  
Upon the Douglas loud can he cry  
‘ I will hold that I have hyght.’

gar me to dine] give me my fill, entertain me (at fighting).  
lease] leasing, falsehood. eme] uncle. vaward] vanguard.  
cante] spirited. bowne] ready. that I have hyght] what  
I have promised.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### XXIX

‘For thou hast brent Northumberland,  
And done me great envye,  
For this trespasse thou hast me done  
The tone of us shall die.’

### XXX

The Douglas answer’d him again  
With great words upon hie,  
And sayd, ‘I have twenty against thy one :  
Behold, and thou mayst see !’

### XXXI

With that the Percy was grievèd sore,  
Forsooth as I you say :  
He lighted down upon his foot  
And schoote his horse away.

### XXXII

Every man saw that he did so,  
That ryal was ever in rowghte :  
Every man schoote his horse him fro  
And lighted him round about.

### XXXIII

Sir Harry Percy took the field  
Even thus, as I you say ;  
Jesus Christe in hevyn on height  
Did help him well that day.

### XXXIV

But nine thousand, there was no more—  
The chronicle will not layne—  
Forty thousand of Scots and four  
That day fought them again.

schoote] thrust, sent quickly. ryal in rowghte] royal in rout,  
a king amongst men. layne] conceal. them again] against  
them.



## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

XXXV

But when the battel began to join,  
In haste there came a knight ;  
And letters fair forth hath he ta'en,  
And thus he sayd full right :

XXXVI

‘ My lord your father greets you well,  
With many a noble knight ;  
He doth desire you now to bide,  
That he may see this fight.

XXXVII

‘ The Baron of Graystoke is out of the west  
With a noble companye :  
All they lodge at your father’s this night,  
And the battel fayn would they see.’

XXXVIII

‘ For Jesus’ love,’ sayd Sir Harry Percy,  
‘ That died for you and me,  
Wend to my lord my father agayn,  
Say thou saw me not with thee.

XXXIX

‘ My troth is plight to yon Scottish knight,  
—It nede’s me not to layne—  
That I should bide him upon this bent,  
And I have his troth agayn.

XL

‘ And if that I wend off this growende,  
Forsooth, unfoughten away,  
He would call me but a coward knight  
In his land another day.

growende] ground.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### XLI

‘ Yet had I ‘liefer be rynde and rent,  
—By Mary, that mickle may !—  
Than ever my manhood be reproved  
With a Scot another day.

### XLII

‘ Wherefore shoot, archers, for my sake !  
And let sharp arrows flee.  
Minstrels, play up for your waryson !  
And well quit it shall be.

### XLIII

‘ Every man thynke on his true-love,  
And mark him to the Trinitye :  
For unto God I make mine avowe  
This day will I not flee.’

### XLIV

The blodye herte in the Douglas arms  
His standard stood on hie,  
That every man might full wel knowe ;  
Bysyde stood starrès three.

### XLV

The white lyon on the English part,  
Forsooth as I you sayn,  
The lucettes and the cressants both  
The Scot fought them again.

### XLVI

Upon Seynt Andrewe loud can they crye,  
And thrice they showt on hyght,  
Syne mark’d them on our English men,  
As I have told you right.

rynde] riven, or flayed.      mickle may] mighty maid.  
waryson] reward.      lucettes] lucas, pikes (heraldic).

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### XLVII

Seynt George the bryght, Our Ladye's knyght,  
To name they were full fayne ;  
Our English men they cry'd on hyght,  
And thrice they shot agayne.

### XLVIII

With that sharp arrows began to flee,  
I tell you in certayne :  
Men of arms began to joyne,  
Many a doughty man was slayne.

### XLIX

The Percy and the Douglas met  
That either of other was fayne ;  
They swapp'd together while they swet  
With swords of fyne Collayne :

### I.

Until the blood from their bassonets ran  
As the roke doth in the rayne ;  
'Yield thou to me,' said the Douglas,  
'Or elles thou shalt be slayne.

### LI

'For I see by thy bryght bassonet  
Thou art some man of myght :  
And so I do by thy burnysh'd brand,  
Thou'rt an earl or elles a knyght.'

### LII

'By my good faith,' said the noble Percy,  
'Now hast thou rede full ryght ;  
Yet will I never yield me to thee,  
While I may stand and fyght.'

swapp'd] smote.  
Cologne steel.  
mist.

swet] sweated.  
bassonets] steel skull-caps.

Collayne]  
roke] reek,

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### LIII

They swapp'd together, while that they swet,  
With swordès sharp and long ;  
Each on other so fast they bette,  
Their helms came in pieces down.

### LIV

The Percy was a man of strength,  
I tell you in this stounde :  
He smote the Douglas at the sword's length  
That he fell to the grounde.

### LV

The Douglas call'd to his little foot-page,  
And sayd, ' Run speedilye,  
And fetch my ain dear sister's son,  
Sir Hugh Montgomery.

### LVI

' My nephew good,' the Douglas sayd,  
' What reckes the death of ane ?  
' Last night I dream'd a dreary dream,  
And I ken the day's thy ain.

### LVII

' My wound is deep : I am fayn to sleep,  
Take thou the vaward of me,  
And hide me by the bracken bush  
Grows on yon lilye-lee.'

### LVIII

He has lifted up that noble lord  
With the saut tears in his e'e ;  
He has hidden him in the bracken bush  
That his merry men might not see.

bette] beat.

stounde] time.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### LIX

The standards stood still on eke side :  
With many a grievous groan  
They fought that day, and all the night ;  
Many a doughtye man was slone.

### LX

The morn was clear, the day drew nie,  
—Yet stiffly in stowre they stood ;  
Echone hewing another while they might drie,  
Till aye ran down the blood.

### LXI

The Percy and Montgomery met  
That either of other was fayn :  
They swappèd swords, and they two met  
Till the blood ran down between.

### LXII

‘ Now yield thee, yield thee, Percy,’ he said,  
‘ Or I vow I’le lay thee low ! ’  
‘ To whom shall I yield ? ’ said Earl Percy,  
‘ Now I see it maun be so.’—

### LXIII

‘ Thou shalt not yield to lord nor loun,  
Nor yet shalt thou to me ;  
But yield thee to the bracken bush  
Grows on yon lilye-lee.’—

### LXIV

‘ I winna yield to a bracken bush,  
Nor yet I will to a brere ;  
But I would yield to Earl Douglas,  
Or Montgomery if he was here.’

stowre] press of battle.

brere] briar.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### LXV

As soon as he knew Montgomery,  
He stuck his sword's point in ground ;  
The Montgomery was a courteous knight,  
And quickly took him by the hand.

### LXVI

There was slayne upon the Scottès' side,  
For sooth and certaynlye,  
Sir James a Douglas there was slayne,  
That day that he cou'd dye.

### LXVII

The Earl of Menteith he was slayne,  
And gryselye groan'd on the groun' ;  
Sir Davy Scott, Sir Walter Steward,  
Sir John of Agerstone.

### LXVIII

Sir Charlès Murray in that place  
That never a foot would flee ;  
Sir Hew Maxwell, a lord he was,  
With the Douglas did he dee.

### LXIX

There was slayne upon the Scottès' side  
For sooth as I you say,  
Of four and fifty thousand Scottes  
Went but eighteen away.

### LXX

There was slayne upon the English side  
For sooth and certaynlye,  
A gentle Knight, Sir John Fitzhughe,  
It was the more pitye.

gryselye] in a grisly manner, terribly.

## THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

### LXXI

Sir James Hardbotell there was slayne,  
For him their heartes were sore ;  
The gentle Lovell there was slayne,  
That the Percy's standard bore.

### LXXII

There was slayne upon the English part  
For sooth as I you say,  
Of ninè thousand English men  
Five hundred came away.

### LXXIII

The others slayne were in the field ;  
Christ keep their souls from woe !  
Seeing there was so fewè friends  
Against so many a foe.

### LXXIV

Then on the morn they made them bieres  
Of birch and hazell gray :  
Many a widow with weeping teares  
Their makes they fette away.

### LXXV

This fray was fought at Otterbourne,  
Between the night and the day ;  
Earl Douglas was buried at the bracken bush,  
And the Percy led captive away.

### LXXVI

Now let us all for the Percy pray  
To Jesu most of might,  
To bring his soul to the bliss of heaven,  
For he was a gentle knight.

makes] mates.

fette] fetched.

*Fytte I*

## I

THE Percy out of Northumberland,  
 An avow to God made he  
 That he would hunt in the mountains  
 Of Cheviot within days three,  
 In the maugre of doughty Douglas,  
 And all that e'er with him be.

## II

The fattest harts in all Cheviot  
 He would kill and carry away.—  
 'By my faith,' said the doughty Douglas again,  
 'I will let that hunting if I may!'

## III

Then the Percy out of Banborowe came,  
 With him a mighty meinye,  
 With fifteen hundred archers bold  
 Chosen out of shirès three.

## IV

This began on a Monday at morn,  
 In Cheviot the hills so hye;  
 The child may rue that is unborn,  
 It was the more pitye.

## V

The drivers through the woodès went  
 [All] for to raise the deer,  
 Bowmen bicker'd upon the bent  
 With their broad arrows clear.

maugre] despite.      let] hinder.      meinye] company  
 bicker'd] attacked, skirmished.      bent] rough grass.



## CHEVY CHASE

### VI

Then the wild thoro' the woodès went  
On every sidè shear ;  
Grayhounds thoro' the grevès glent  
For to kill their deer.

### VII

This began on Cheviot the hills abune  
Early on a Monenday ;  
By that it drew to the hour of noon  
A hundred fat harts dead there lay.

### VIII

They blew a mort upon the bent,  
They 'sembled on sidès shear ;  
To the quarry then the Percy went  
To the brittling of the deer.

### IX

He said, ' It was the Douglas' promise  
This day to meet me here ;  
But I wist he would fail, verament !'  
—A great oath the Percy sware.

### X

At the last a squire of Northumberland  
Lookèd at his hand full nigh ;  
He was ware o' the doughty Douglas coming,  
With him a great meinye.

### XI

Both with speär, bill and brand,—  
'Twas a mighty sight to see ;  
Hardier men both of heart nor hand  
Were not in Christiantè.

wild] game, deer.	shear] several	grevès] groves.
glent] glanced, darted.	mort] death of the deer.	quarry]
dead game.	brittling] cutting up.	

## CHEVY CHASE

### XII

They were twenty hundred spearmen good,  
Withouten any fail :  
They were born along by the water o' Tweed  
I' the boun's o' Teviotdale.

### XIII

' Leave off the brittling of deer,' he said ;  
' To your bows look ye take good heed,  
For sith ye were on your mothers born  
Had ye never so mickle need.'

### XIV

The doughty Douglas on a steed  
Rode all his men beforn ;  
His armour glitter'd as did a gleed,  
Bolder bairn was never born.

### XV

' Tell me whose men ye are,' he says,  
' Or whose men that ye be ;  
Who gave you leave in this Cheviot chase  
In the spite of mine and of me ? '

### XVI

The first man that him answer made  
It was the good Lord Percy :  
' We will not tell thee whose men we are,  
Nor whose men that we be ;  
But we will hunt here in this chase  
In the spite of thine and of thee.

### XVII

' The fattest harts in all Cheviot  
We have kill'd, to carry away.'—  
' By my troth,' said the doughty Douglas again,  
' The one of us dies this day.

boun's] boundaries.      gleed] live coal.      bairn] fighting man.

## CHEVY CHASE

### XVIII

‘[Yet] to kill allè these guiltless men  
Alas, it were great pitye !  
But, Percy, thou art a lord of land,  
I an earl in my countrye—  
Let all our men on a party stand,  
And do battle of thee and me !’

### XIX

‘Christ’s curse on his crown,’ said the lord Percy,  
‘Whosoever thereto says nay !  
By my troth, thou doughty Douglas,’ he says,  
‘Thou shalt never see that day—

### XX

—‘Neither in England, Scotland nor France,  
Nor for no man of woman born,  
But, that (and fortune be my chance)  
I dare meet him, one man for one.’

### XXI

Then bespake a squire of Northumberland,  
Richard Witherington was his name ;  
‘It shall never be told in South England  
To King Harry the Fourth for shame.

### XXII

‘I wot you bin great lordès two,  
I am a poor squire of land ;  
[Yet] I’ll ne’er see my captain fight on a field  
And stand myself and look on.  
But while that I may my weapon wield  
I’ll not fail, both heart and hand.’

on a party] apart.

## CHEVY CHASE

XXIII

That day, that day, that dreadful day !—  
The first fytte here I find :  
An you'll hear any more o' the hunting of Cheviot,  
Yet there is more behind.

### *Fytte II*

XXIV

The Englishmen had their bows y-bent,  
Their hearts were good enow ;  
The first of arrows that they shot off  
Seven score spearmen they slew.

XXV

Yet bides the Earl Douglas upon the bent,  
A captain good enoghe ;  
And that was seenè verament,  
For he wrought them both woe and wouche.

XXVI

The Douglas parted his host in three,  
Like a chief chieftain of pride ;  
With surè spears of mighty tree  
They came in on every side ;

XXVII

—Throughè our English archery  
Gave many a woond full wide ;  
Many a doughty they gar'd to dye,  
Which gainèd them no pride.

XXVIII

The Englishmen let their bowès be,  
And pull'd out brands that were bright ;  
It was a heavy sight to see  
Bright swords on basnets light.

fytte] division of a ballad.      wouche] evil.      tree]  
timber.      doughty] doughty man.      basnets] steel caps.

## CHEVY CHASE

### XXIX

Thoro' rich mail and manoplie  
 Many stern they struck down straight ;  
 Many a freyke that was full free  
 'There under foot did light.

### XXX

At last the Douglas and the Percy met,  
 Like to captains of might and of main ;  
 They swapt together till they both swat  
 With swordès of fine Milan.

### XXXI

These worthy freykès for to fight  
 Thereto they were full fain,  
 Till the blood out of their basnets sprent  
 As ever did hail or rain.

### XXXII

'Yield thee, Percy,' said the Douglas,  
 'And i' faith I shall thee bring  
 Where thou shalt have an Earl's wages  
 Of Jamie our Scottish king.

### XXXIII

'Thou shaltè have thy ransom free,  
 —I hight thee here this thing ;  
 For the manfullest man thou art that e'er  
 I conquer'd in field fighting.'

### XXXIV

But 'Nay', then said the lord Percye,  
 'I told it thee beforn  
 That I would never yielded be  
 To man of a woman born.'

manoplie] long gauntlet      stern] stern men, warriors.  
 freyke] bold fellow.      swapt] smote.      swat] sweated.  
 sprent] spurted.      hight] promise.

## CHEVY CHASE

xxxv

With that an arrow came hastily  
Forth of a mighty wane ;  
And it hath stricken the Earl Douglas  
In at the breastè-bane.

xxxvi

Thoro' liver and lungès both  
The sharp arròw is gone,  
That never after in his life-days  
He spake mo words but one :  
'Twas, ' Fight ye, my merry men, whiles ye may,  
For my life-days bin gone ! '

xxxvii

The Percy leanèd on his brand  
And saw the Douglas dee ;  
He took the dead man by the hand,  
And said, ' Woe is me for thee !

xxxviii

' To have sav'd thy life I'd have parted with  
My lands for yearès three,  
For a better man of heart nor of hand  
Was not in the north countrie.'

xxxix

[All this there saw] a Scottish knight,  
Sir Hugh the Montgomerye :  
When he saw Douglas to the death was dight,  
Through a hundred archerye  
He never stint nor he never blint  
Till he came to the lord Percy.

wane] host, multitude.  
stayed. blint] stopped.

dight] done, doomed.

stint]

## CHEVY CHASE

### XL

He set upon the lord Percy  
A dint that was full sore ;  
With a surè spear of a mighty tree  
Thro' the body him he bore,  
O' the t'other side that a man might see  
A large cloth-yard and more.

### XLI

An archer of Northumberland  
Saw slain was the lord Percy :  
He bare a bent bow in his hand,  
Was made of a trusty tree.

### XLII

An arrow that was a cloth-yard long  
To the hard steel halèd he,  
A dint that was both sad and sair  
He set on Montgomerye.

### XLIII

The dint it was both sad and sair  
That he on Montgomerye set ;  
The swan-feathers that his arrow bare  
With his heart-blood they were wet.

### XLIV

There was never a freykè one foot would flee,  
But still in stoure did stand ;  
Hewing on each other, while they might dree,  
With many a baleful brand.

### XLV

This battle began in Cheviot  
An hour before the noon,  
And when the even-song bell was rung  
The battle was not half done.

dint] stroke, lunge.  
battle. dree] endure.

halèd] pulled.

stoure] press of

## CHEVY CHASE

### XLVI

They took [their stand] on either hand  
By the [lee] light of the moon ;  
Many had no strength for to stand  
In Cheviot the hills abune.

### XLVII

Of fifteen hundred archers of England  
Went away but seventy-and-three ;  
Of twenty hundred spearmen of Scotland  
But even five-and-fiftÿ.

### XLVIII

There was slain with the bold Percye  
Sir John of Agerstoune,  
Sir Roger, the hendè Hartley,  
Sir William, the bold Herone.

### XLIX

Sir George, the worthy Loumlye,  
A knight of great renown,  
Sir Ralph, the richè Rabye,  
With dints were beaten down.

### L

For Witherington my heart was woe  
That ever he slain should be :  
For when both his legs were hewn in two  
Yet he kneel'd and fought on his knee.

### LI

There was slayn with the doughty Douglas  
Sir Hugh the Montgomerye,  
Sir Davy Lambwell, that worthy was,  
His sister's son was he.

lee] fair, bright.

hendè] courteous, gentle.



## CHEVY CHASE

### LII

Sir Charles a Murray in that place,  
That never a foot would flee :  
Sir Hew Maxwell, a lord he was,  
With the Douglas did he dee.

### LIII

So on the morrow they made them biers  
Of birch and hazel so gray ;  
Many widows with weeping tears  
Came to fetch their makes away.

### LIV

Teviotdale may carp of care,  
Northumberland may make moan,  
For two such captains as slain were there  
On the March-parts shall never be none.

### LV

Word is come to Edinboro',  
To Jamie the Scottish King,  
Earl Douglas, lieutenant of the Marches,  
Lay slain Cheviot within.

### LVI

His hands the King did weal and wring,  
Said, ' Alas ! and woe is me !  
Such another captain Scotland within  
I' faith shall never be ! '

### LVII

Word is come to lovely London  
To the fourth Harry, our King,  
Lord Percy, lieutenant of the Marches,  
Lay slain Cheviot within.

## CHEVY CHASE

### LVIII

'God have mercy on his soul,' said King Harry,  
' Good Lord, if thy will it be !  
I've a hundred captains in England,' he said,  
' As good as ever was he :  
But Percy, an I brook my life,  
Thy death well quit shall be.'

### LIX

And as our King made his avow  
Like a noble prince of renown,  
For Percy he did it well perform  
After, on Homble-down ;

### LX

Where six-and-thirty Scottish knights  
On a day were beaten down ;  
Glendale glitter'd on their armour bright  
Over castle, tower and town.

### LXI

This was the Hunting of the Cheviot ;  
That e'er began this spurn !  
Old men, that knowen the ground well,  
Call it of Otterburn.

### LXII

There was never a time on the Marche-partès  
Since the Douglas and Percy met,  
But 'tis marvel an the red blood run not  
As the reane does in the street.

brook] retain. Glendale] one of the six 'wards' of  
Northumberland. Homildon was here. spurn] fray (!).  
reane] gutter.

## CHEVY CHASE

### LXIII

Jesu Christ ! our balès bete,  
And to the bliss us bring !  
This was the Hunting of the Cheviot :  
God send us all good ending !

### 129. *Northumberland Betrayed by Douglas*

#### I

NOW list and lithe, you gentlemen,  
And I'st tell you the veretye,  
How they have dealt with a banish'd man,  
Driven out of his owne countrie.

#### II

When as he came on Scottish ground,  
As woe and wonder be them amonge !  
Full much was there traitorye  
They wrought the Erle of Northumberland.

#### III

When they were at the supper set,  
Before many goodly gentlemen,  
They fell a flouting and mocking both,  
And said to the Erle of Northumberland :

#### IV

'What makes you be soe sad, my lord,  
And in your mind soe sorrowfullye ?  
In the north to-morrow there is a shooting,  
And thither thou'st goe, my Lord Percye.

balès] woes.

bete] better, relieve.

## NORTHUMBERLAND

### V

‘The buttes are sett, and the shooting is made,  
And there is like to be great royaltie,  
And I am sworne into my bill  
Thither to bring my Lord Percye.’

### VI

‘I’le give thee my hand, Douglas,’ he says,  
‘And by the faith in my bodye,  
If that thou wilt ryde to the worldis end,  
Then I’le ryde in thy companye.’

### VII

And then bespake the good ladye,  
Mary a Douglas was her name :  
‘You shall byde here, good English lord ;  
My brother is a traitorous man.

### VIII

‘He is a traitor stout and stronge,  
As I’st tell you the veretye ;  
For he hath ta’en ’liverance of the Erle,  
And into England he will ’liver thee.’—

### IX

‘Now hold thy tongue, thou goodly ladye,  
Now all this talking let a-bee ;  
For all the gold that’s in Lough Leven,  
William wo’ld not ’liver mee.

### X

‘It wo’ld breake truce betweene England and Scotland,  
And freinds againe they wo’ld never bee,  
If he sho’ld ’liver a banisht erle,  
Was driven out of his owne countrye.’—

into my bill] on paper, in writing.

## BETRAYED BY DOUGLAS

### XI

‘Hold your tounge, my lord,’ she sayes,  
‘There is much falsehood them amonge ;  
Soone they will part them freinds againe,  
When you are dead, then they are done.

### XII

‘If you will give me any trust, my lord,  
I’le tell you how you best may bee ;  
You’st let my brother ryde his wayes,  
And tell those English lords, trulye,

### XIII

‘How that you cannot with them ryde,  
Because you are in an isle of the sea ;  
Then, ere my brother come againe,  
To Edenborrow castle I’le carry thee.

### XIV

‘I’le ’liver you unto the Lord Hume,  
And you know a trew Scothe lord is hee,  
For he hath lost both land and goods  
In ayding of your good bodye.’—

### XV

‘Marry, I am woe, woman,’ he sayes,  
‘That any freind fares worse for me ;  
For where one saith it is a true tale,  
Then two will say it is a lee.

### XVI

‘When that I was at home in my realme,  
Amonge my tennants all trulye,  
In my time of losse, wherein my need stooode,  
They came to ayd me honestlye.

## NORTHUMBERLAND

### XVII

‘Therefore I left a many a child fatherlese,  
And many a widdow to looke wanne ;  
Therefore do thou blame nothing, ladye,  
But the woefull warres which I began.’—

### XVIII

‘If you will give me noe trust, my lord,  
Nor noe credence you will give mee,  
An you’le come hither to my right hand,  
Indeed, my lord, I’le let you see.’—

### XIX

Says, ‘I never loved noe witchcraft,  
Nor never dealt with treacherye,  
But evermore held the hye way ;  
Alas, that may be seene by mee !’—

### XX

‘If you will not come your selfe, my lord,  
You’le lett your chamberlaine goe with me,  
Three words that I may to him speake,  
And soone he shall come againe to thee.’

### XXI

When James Swynard came that lady before,  
She let him see thro’ the weme of her ring  
How many there was of English lords  
To wayte there for his master and him.

### XXII

‘But who beene yonder, my good ladye,  
That walkes soe royallye on yond greene?’—  
‘Yond is Lord Hunsden, Jamye,’ she sayd,  
‘Alas, he’le doe you both tree and teene!’—

weme] inward.      wayte] wait in ambush.      tree and teene]  
injury and grief.

## BETRAYED BY DOUGLAS

### XXIII

‘ And who beene yonder, thou gay ladye,  
That walkes soe royallye him beside ? ’—  
‘ Yond’s Sir William Drurye, Jamye,’ she sayd,  
‘ And a keene captain he is, and tryde.’—

### XXIV

‘ How many miles is’t, thou good ladye,  
Betwixt yond English lord and mee ? ’—  
‘ Marry, thrice fifty mile, Jamye,’ she sayd,  
‘ And even to sayle and by the sea.

### XXV

‘ I never was on English ground,  
Nor never see it with mine eye,  
But as my wit and wisdom serves,  
And as the booke it telleth mee.

### XXVI

‘ My mother, she was a witch woman,  
And part of it she learned mee ;  
She wo’ld let me see out of Lough Leven  
What they dyd in London citye.’—

### XXVII

‘ But who is yond, thou good ladye,  
Comes yonder with an osterne face ? ’  
‘ Yond’s Sir John Forster, Jamye,’ she sayd ;  
Alas ! he’ll do ye sore disgrace.’

### XXVIII

He pulled his hat downe over his eyes,  
And, Lord, he wept soe tenderly !  
He is gone unto his master againe,  
And even to tell him the veretye.

osterne] austere.

## NORTHUMBERLAND

### XXIX

‘Now hast thou beene with Mary,’ he sayd,  
‘Even as thy tounge will tell to mee;  
But if thou trust any woman’s words,  
Thou must refraine good companye.’

### XXX

‘It is noe words, my lord,’ he sayes;  
‘Yonder the men she lets me see,  
How many English lords there is  
Is wayting there for you and mee.

### XXXI

‘Yonder I see the Lord Hunsden,  
And he and you is of third degree;  
A greater enemye, indeed, my Lord,  
In England never a one have yee.’—

### XXXII

‘And I have beene in Lough Leven  
The most part of these yeeirès three:  
Yet had I never noe out-rake,  
Nor good gamès that I co’ld see.

### XXXIII

‘And I am thus bidden to yonder shooting  
By William Douglas all trulye;  
Therefore speake never a word of thy mouth  
That thou thinkès will hinder me.’

### XXXIV

Then he writhe the gold ring of his fingar  
And gave it to that gay ladye;  
Sayes, ‘That was a legacye left unto mee  
In Harley woods where I co’ld bee.’—

of third degree] third cousins.

out-rake] holiday.



## BETRAYED BY DOUGLAS

### XXXV

‘Then ffarewell hart, and farewell hand,  
And ffarwell all good companye !  
That woman shall never beare a sonne  
Shall know soe much of your privitye.’—

### XXXVI

‘Now hold thy tongue, ladye,’ he sayde,  
‘And make not all this dole for me,  
For I may well drinke, but I’st never eate,  
Till ance againe in Lough Leven I bee.’

### XXXVII

He tooke his boate at the Lough Leven,  
For to sayle now over the sea,  
And he hath cast up a silver wand,  
Says, ‘Fare thou well, my good ladye !’  
The ladye looked owre her left sholder ;  
In a dead swoone there down fell she.

### XXXVIII

‘Goe backe againe, Douglas !’ he sayd,  
‘And I will goe in thy companye ;  
For sudden sicknesse yonder lady has tane,  
And ever, alas, she will but dye !’

### XXXIX

‘If ought come to yonder ladye but good,  
Then blamèd sore that I shall bee,  
Because a banish’d man I am,  
And driven out of my owne cuntrye.’—

### XL

‘Come on, come on, my lord,’ he sayes,  
‘And all such talking let a-bee ;  
There’s ladyes enow left in Lough Leven  
For to cheere yonder gay ladye.’

## NORTHUMBERLAND

### XLI

‘ An you will not goe your selfe, my lord,  
You will lett my chamberlaine go with mee ;  
We shall now take our boate againe,  
And soone wee shall overtake thee.’—

### XLII

‘ Come on, come on, my lord,’ he sayes,  
‘ And all this talking now let a-bee ;  
For my sister is craftye enoughe  
For to beguile thousands such as you and mee.’

### XLIII

When they had saylèd fifty myle,  
Now fifty myle upon the sea,  
Hee asked, ‘ How ffarr is it to that shooting  
That William Douglas promised me ? ’—

### XLIV

‘ Now faire words makès foolès faine,  
And that may be seene by thy master and thee ;  
For happen you’ll think it soone enoughe  
Whenever you that shooting see.’

### XLV

Jamye pulled his hat now over his browe,  
I wot the teares fell in his e’e ;  
And he is to his master againe,  
And for to tell him the veretye.

### XLVI

‘ He says fayre words makes foolès faine,  
And that may be seene by you and mee,  
For happen we’ll thinke it soone enoughe  
Whenever we that shooting see.’

## BETRAYED BY DOUGLAS

### XXXV

‘Then ffarewell hart, and farewell hand,  
And ffarwell all good companye !  
That woman shall never beare a sonne  
Shall know soe much of your privitye.’—

### XXXVI

‘Now hold thy tongue, ladye,’ he sayde,  
‘And make not all this dole for me,  
For I may well drinke, but I’st never eate,  
Till ance againe in Lough Leven I bee.’

### XXXVII

He tooke his boate at the Lough Leven,  
For to sayle now over the sea,  
And he hath cast up a silver wand,  
Says, ‘Fare thou well, my good ladye !’  
The ladye looked owre her left sholder ;  
In a dead swoone there down fell she.

### XXXVIII

‘Goe backe againe, Douglas !’ he sayd,  
‘And I will goe in thy companye ;  
For sudden sicknesse yonder lady has tane,  
And ever, alas, she will but dye !’

### XXXIX

‘If ought come to yonder ladye but good,  
Then blamèd sore that I shall bee,  
Because a banish’d man I am,  
And driven out of my owne countrie.’—

### XL

‘Come on, come on, my lord,’ he sayes,  
‘And all such talking let a-bee ;  
There’s ladyes enow left in Lough Leven  
For to cheere yonder gay ladye.’

130.      *Sir Andrew Barton*

I

AS it befel in midsummer-time,  
When birds singe sweetlye on every tree,  
Our noble king, King Henry the Eighth,  
Over the river of Thames pass'd he.

II

He was no sooner over the river,  
Downe in a forrest to take the ayre,  
But eighty merchants of London citye  
Came kneeling before King Henry there.

III

'O ye are welcome, rich merchànts,  
Good saylers, welcome unto me !'  
They swore by the rood they were saylers good,  
But rich merchànts they co'ld not be.

IV

'To France nor Flanders dare we not passe,  
Nor Bourdeaux voyage we dare not fare,  
All for a false robber that lyes on the seas,  
And robbs us of our merchants-ware.'

V

King Henry was stout, and he turned him about,  
And swore by the Lord that was mickle of might,  
'I thought he'd not been in the world throughout  
That durst have wrought England such unright.'

VI

But ever they sighèd, and said, alas !  
Unto King Harry this answer againe :  
'He is a proud Scott that will robb us all  
Were we twenty shipps and he but one.'

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### VII

The King looket over his left shouldèr,  
Amongst his lords and barrons so free :  
‘ Have I never a lord in all my realme  
Will fetch yond traitor unto me ? ’

### VIII

‘ Yes, that dare I ! ’ says my lord Charles Howard,  
Neere to the King wheras he did stand ;  
‘ If that Your Grace will give me leave,  
My self will perform what you command.’

### IX

‘ Thou shalt have six hundred men,’ saith our King,  
‘ And chuse them out of my realme so free ;  
[Moreover] mariners and ship boyes,  
To guide the great ship on the sea.’

### X

‘ I’le goe speake with Sir Andrew,’ says my Lord Howard ;  
‘ Upon the sea, if he be there ;  
I will bring him and his ship to shore,  
Or before my prince I will ne’er come neere.’

### XI

The first of all my Lord did call,  
A noble gunner he was one ;  
This man was three score yeares and ten,  
And Peter Simon was his name.

### XII

‘ Peter,’ says he, ‘ I must sayle to the sea,  
To seek out an enemy ; God be my speed !  
Before all others I have chosen thee ;  
Of a hundred gunners thou’st be my head.’

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### XIII

‘My lord,’ says he, ‘if you’ve chosen me  
Of a hundred gunners to be the head,  
You may hang me at your maine-mast tree  
If I miss my mark past three pence bread.’

### XIV

The next of all my lord he did call,  
A noble bowman he was one ;  
In Yorkshire was this gentleman borne,  
And William Horsley was his name.

### XV

‘Horsley,’ says he, ‘I must sayle to the sea,  
To seek out an enemy ; God be my speede !  
Before all others I have chosen thee ;  
Of a hundred bowemen thou’st be my head.’

### XVI

‘My lord,’ says he, ‘if you’ve chosen me  
Of a hundred bowemen to be the head,  
Hang me at your main-mast tree  
If I miss my mark past twelve pence bread.’

### XVII

With pikes, and gunnes, and bowmen bold,  
This noble Howard is gone to the sea  
On the day before Midsummer-even,  
And out at Thames’ mouth saylèd they.

### XVIII

They had not saylèd dayès three  
Upon their journey they took in hand,  
But there they met with a noble ship,  
And stoutely made it both stay and stand.

three pence bread] the breadth of a threepenny piece.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### VII

The King looket over his left shouldèr,  
Amongst his lords and barrons so free :  
‘ Have I never a lord in all my realme  
Will fetch yond traitor unto me ? ’

### VIII

‘ Yes, that dare I ! ’ says my lord Charles Howard,  
Neere to the King wheras he did stand ;  
‘ If that Your Grace will give me leave,  
My self will perform what you command.’

### IX

‘ Thou shalt have six hundred men,’ saith our King,  
‘ And chuse them out of my realme so free ;  
[Moreover] mariners and ship boyes,  
To guide the great ship on the sea.’

### X

‘ I’le goe speake with Sir Andrew,’ says my Lord Howard ;  
‘ Upon the sea, if he be there ;  
I will bring him and his ship to shore,  
Or before my prince I will ne’er come neere.’

### XI

The first of all my Lord did call,  
A noble gunner he was one ;  
This man was three score yeares and ten,  
And Peter Simon was his name.

### XII

‘ Peter,’ says he, ‘ I must sayle to the sea,  
To seek out an enemy ; God be my speed !  
Before all others I have chosen thee ;  
Of a hundred gunners thou’st be my head.’

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### XXV

‘That shall not need,’ says my Lord Howard ;  
‘If thou canst let me this robber see,  
For every penny he hath taken thee fro’  
Thou shalt be rewarded a shilling,’ quoth he.

### XXVI

‘Now God forfend,’ says Henery Hunt,  
‘My lord, you sho’ld work so far amisse !  
God keep you out of that traitor’s hands !  
For you wot full little what man he is.

### XXVII

‘He is brasse within, and steele without,  
And beams he bears in his topcastle stronge ;  
His ship hath ordinance clean round about ;  
Besides, my lord, he is very well mann’d.

### XXVIII

‘He hath a pinnace is dearlye dight,  
Saint Andrew’s cross, that is his guide ;  
His pinnace bears nine-score men and more,  
With fifteen cannons on every side.

### XXIX

‘Were you twenty ships, and he but one,  
Either in archbord or in hall,  
He wo’ld overcome you everye one,  
An if his beams they doe down fall.’

### XXX

‘This is cold comfort,’ says my Lord Howard,  
‘To welcome a stranger thus to the sea ;  
I’le bring him and his ship to shore,  
Or else into Scotland he shall carry me.’

dearlye dight] expensively fitted, or ornamented.  
guidon, signal flag. hall] hull.

guide<sup>1</sup>



## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### XXXI

‘Then, my lord, you must get a noble gunner;  
One that can set well with his e’e,  
And sink his pinnace into the sea,  
And soon then overcome will he be.

### XXXII

‘And when that you have done all this,  
If you chance Sir Andrew for to board,  
Let no man to his topcastle go;  
And I will give you a glass, my lord,

### XXXIII

‘And then you need to fear no Scot,  
Whether you sayle by day or by night;  
And to-morrow, by seven of the clocke,  
You shall meete with Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.’

### XXXIV

The merchant set Lord Howard a glass  
So well apparent in his sight  
That on the morrow by seven of the clock  
He spy’d Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.

### XXXV

Lord Howard he swore a mighty oath  
When he saw his hache-bords dearly dight;  
‘Now by my faith and by my troth,  
Yonder proud Scott is a worthy wight.

### XXXVI

‘Take in your ancients and your standards,  
Yea, that no man shall them see,  
And put me forth a white willow wand,  
As merchants use to sayle the sea.’

glass] a lantern to guide the man-of-war's course by the mer-  
chantman's. ancients] ensigns.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### XXXVII

But they stirr'd neither top nor mast,  
But Sir Andrew they passèd by.—  
'What English are yonder,' said Sir Andrew,  
'That can so little curtesye ?

### XXXVIII

'I have been admiral over the sea  
[Methinketh] more then these yeeres three ;  
There is never an English nor Portingall dog,  
Can pass this way without leave of me.

### XXXIX

'But now yonder pedlars, they are pass'd,  
Which is no little grief to me :  
Fetch them backe,' sayes Sir Andrew Barton,  
'They shall all hang at my maine-mast tree.'

### XL

With that the pinnace it shot off,  
That my Lord Howard might it well ken ;  
It strokè down my lord's fore-màst,  
And kill'd fourteen of my lord his men.

### XLI

'Come hither, Simon !' says my Lord Howard,  
'Look that thy words be true thou said ;  
I'le hang thee at my maine-mast tree  
If thou miss thy mark past three pence bread.'

### XLII

Simon was old, but his hart it was bold ;  
He tooke downe a piece, and laid it full low ;  
Chaine yeards nine he put therein,  
Besides other great shot less and moe.

stirr'd] moved, lowered.

can] ken, know.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### XLIII

With that he let his gun-shot go ;  
So well he settled it with his e'e,  
The first sight that Sir Andrew saw,  
He saw his pinnace sunk in the sea.

### XLIV

When Sir Andrew saw his pinnace sunk,  
Lord ! in his heart he was not well !  
'Cut my ropes ! it is time to be gone !  
I'le goe fetch yond pedlars back mysell !'

### XLV

When my Lord Howard saw Sir Andrew loose.  
Lord ! in his heart that he was faine !  
'Strike on your drums ! spread out your ancients !  
Sound out your trumpets ! sound out amain !'

### XLVI

'Fight on, my men !' says Sir Andrew Barton ;  
'Weate, howsoever this geare will sway,  
It is my Lord Admiral of England  
Is come to seek me on the sea.'

### XLVII

Simon had a sone ; with shot of a gun—  
Well Sir Andrew might it ken—  
He shot it in at the middle deck,  
And killed sixty more of Sir Andrew's men.

### XLVIII

[Bold] Hunt came in at the other side,  
And at Sir Andrew he shot then ;  
He drove down his fore-mast tree,  
And kill'd eighty more of Sir Andrew's men.

Weate] wit ye, know.      geare] business, fighting.      sway]  
go, turn out.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### XLIX

‘I have done a good turne,’ sayes Henery Hunt ;  
‘Sir Andrew is not our King’s friend ;  
He hoped t’ have undone me yesternight,  
But I hope I have quit him well in the end.’

### L

‘Ever alas !’ sayd Sir Andrew Barton,  
‘What sho’ld a man either thinke or say ?  
Yonder false thief is my strongest enemy,  
Who was my prisoner but yesterday.

### LI

‘Come hither to me, thou Gourden good,  
And be thou ready at my call,  
And I will give thee three hundred pound  
If thou wilt let my beames downe fall.’

### LII

With that hee swarm’d the main-mast tree,  
Soe did he it with might and maine ;  
But Horsley, with a bearing arrow,  
Stroke the Gourden through the braine.

### LIII

And he fell into the hatches againe,  
And sore of his wound that he did bleed ;  
Then word went through Sir Andrew’s men,  
How that the Gourden he was dead.

### LIV

‘Come hither to me, James Hamilton,  
Thou’it my sister’s son, I have no more ;  
I will give thee six hundred pound  
If thou wilt let my beames downe fall.’

swarm’d] climbed.      bearing arrow] a long arrow for distant  
shooting.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LV

With that he swarm'd the main-mast tree,  
Soe did he it with might and main :  
Horsley, with another broad arrow,  
Strake the yeaman thoro' the brain.

### LVI

That he fell downe to the hatches againe ;  
Sore of his wound that hee did bleed ;  
*Covetousness gets no gaine,*  
*It is very true,* as the Welshman said.

### LVII

But when he saw his nephew slaine,  
Lord ! in his heart he was not well !  
'Go fetch me downe my armour of proof,  
For I will to the topcastle mysell.

### LVIII

'Go fetch me downe my armour of proof,  
For it is gilded with gold so cleere ;  
God be with my brother, John of Barton !  
Amongst the Portingalls he did it weare.'

### LIX

But when he had his armour of proof,  
And on his body he had it on,  
Every man that lookèd at him  
Said, Gun nor arrow he need fear none.

### LX

'Come hither, Horsley !' says my Lord Howard,  
'And look your shaft that it goe right ;  
Shoot a good shoote in the time of need,  
And for thy shooting thou'st be made knight.'

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LXI

‘I’le do my best,’ sayes Horsley then,  
‘Your Honour shall see before I goe;  
If I sho’ld be hang’d at your maine-mast tree,  
I have in my ship but arrows two.’

### LXII

But at Sir Andrew he shot then;  
He made so sure to hit his mark;  
Under the spole of his right arme  
He smote Sir Andrew quite thro’ the heart.

### LXIII

Yet from the tree he wo’ld not start,  
But he cling’d to it with might and main;  
Under the collar then of his jacke,  
He stroke Sir Andrew thoro’ the brain.

### LXIV

‘Fight on, my men!’ says Sir Andrew Barton,  
‘I am hurt, but I am not slain;  
I’le lay me downe and bleed a-while,  
And then I’le rise and fight again.

### LXV

‘Fight on, my men!’ says Sir Andrew Barton,  
‘These English dogs they bite so lowe;  
Fight on for Scotland and Saint Andrew  
While that you hear my whistle blowe!’

### LXVI

But when they co’ld not hear his whistle,  
Says Henery Hunt, ‘I’le lay my head  
You may board yonder noble ship, my lord,  
For I know Sir Andrew he is dead.’

spole] shoulder, *épaule*. jacke] jacket, short coat of mail.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LV

With that he swarm'd the main-mast tree,  
Soe did he it with might and main :  
Horsley, with another broad arrow,  
Strake the yeaman thoro' the brain.

### LVI

That he fell downe to the hatches againe ;  
Sore of his wound that hee did bleed ;  
*Covetousness gets no gaine,*  
*It is very true,* as the Welshman said.

### LVII

But when he saw his nephew slaine,  
Lord ! in his heart he was not well !  
'Go fetch me downe my armour of proof,  
For I will to the topcastle mysell.

### LVIII

'Go fetch me downe my armour of proof,  
For it is gilded with gold so cleere ;  
God be with my brother, John of Barton !  
Amongst the Portingalls he did it weare.'

### LIX

But when he had his armour of proof,  
And on his body he had it on,  
Every man that lookèd at him  
Said, Gun nor arrow he need fear none.

### LX

'Come hither, Horsley !' says my Lord Howard,  
'And look your shaft that it goe right ;  
Shoot a good shoote in the time of need,  
And for thy shooting thou'st be made knight.'

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LXXIII

When the King heard tell that they were come,  
Full royally he welcomed them home ;  
Sir Andrew's ship was his New-Year's gift ;  
A braver ship you never saw none.

### LXXIV

Now hath our King Sir Andrew's ship,  
Beset with pearles and precyous stones ;  
And now hath England two ships of war,  
Two ships of war, before but one.

### LXXV

'Who holpe to this?' says King Henrye,  
'That I may reward him for his paine.'—  
'Henery Hunt, and Peter Simon,  
William Horsley, and I the same.'—

### LXXVI

'Harry Hunt shall have his whistle and chaine,  
And all his jewels whatsoe'er they be,  
And other rich gifts that I will not name,  
For his good service he hath done me.

### LXXVII

'Horsley, right thou'st be a knight,  
Lands and livings thou shalt have store ;  
Howard shall be Earl of Nottingham,  
And so was never Howard before.

### LXXVIII

'Now, Peter Simon, thou art old ;  
I will maintaine thee and thy son ;  
Thou shalt have five hundred pound all in gold  
For the good service that thou hast done.'



## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LXXIX

With that King Henrye shifted his room;  
In came the Queene and ladyes bright;  
Other arrands they had none  
But to see Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.

### LXXX

But when they saw his deadly face,  
His eyes were hollow in his head;  
'I wo'd give a hundred pound,' says his Grace,  
'The man were alive as he is dead!

### LXXXI

'Yet for the manful part he hath play'd,  
Both here at home and beyond the sea,  
His men shall have half-a-crowne a day  
Till they come to my brother, King Jamie.'

## 131. *The 'George-Aloe'*

### I

THE *George-Aloe*, and the *Sweepstake*, too,  
*With hey, with hoe, for and a nony no,*  
O, there were two Merchant-men, a sailing for Safee  
*And amongst the Coast of Barbarye.*

### II

The *George-Aloe* came to anchor in the bay,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But the jolly *Sweepstake* kept on her way,  
*And amongst, &c.*

### III

They had not sayl'd but leagues two or three,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But they met with a French Man-of-War upon the Sea,  
*And amongst, &c.*

shifted his room] made place.

## THE 'GEORGE-ALOE'

### IV

' All haile, all haile, you lusty Gallants all !

*With hey, ♪c.*

Of whence is your fair Ship, and whither do ye call ?'

*And alongst, ♪c.*

### V

' We are Englishmen, and bound for Safee, '—

*With hey, ♪c.*

' Ay, and we are Frenchmen, and war upon the sea,

*And alongst, ♪c.*

### VI

' Amaine, Amaine, you English dogs, hail ! '—

*With hey, ♪c.*

' Come aboard you French swads, and strike down your  
sayle,'

*And alongst, ♪c.*

### VII

They laid us aboard on the Starboard side,

*With hey, ♪c.*

And they threw us into the Sea so wide,

*And alongst, ♪c.*

### VIII

When tidings to the *George-Aloe* came,

*With hey, ♪c.*

That the jolly *Sweepstake* by a Frenchman was ta'en,

*And alongst, ♪c.*

### IX

' To top, to top, thou little Cabin-boy,

*With hey, ♪c.*

And see if this French Man-of-War thou canst descry, '—

*And alongst, ♪c.*

swads] peascods, a cant term for soldiers.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LXXIX

With that King Henrye shifted his room;  
In came the Queene and ladyes bright;  
Other arrands they had none  
But to see Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.

### LXXX

But when they saw his deadly face,  
His eyes were hollow in his head;  
'I wo'd give a hundred pound,' says his Grace,  
'The man were alive as he is dead!

### LXXXI

'Yet for the manful part he hath play'd,  
Both here at home and beyond the sea,  
His men shall have half-a-crowne a day  
Till they come to my brother, King Jamie.'

## 131. *The 'George-Aloe'*

### I

THE *George-Aloe*, and the *Sweepstake*, too,  
*With hey, with hoe, for and a nony no,*  
O, there were two Merchant-men, a sailing for Safee  
*And amongst the Coast of Barbarye.*

### II

The *George-Aloe* came to anchor in the bay,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But the jolly *Sweepstake* kept on her way,  
*And amongst, &c.*

### III

They had not sayl'd but leagues two or three,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But they met with a French Man-of-War upon the Sea,  
*And amongst, &c.*

shifted his room] made place.

## THE 'GEORGE-ALOE'

### XVI

The first good shot that the *George-Aloe* shot,  
*With hey, Ec.*  
He made the Frenchman's heart sore afraid,  
*And alongst, Ec.*

### XVII

The second shot the *George-Aloe* did afford,  
*With hey, Ec.*  
He struck their main-mast over the board,  
*And alongst, Ec.*

### XVIII

'Have mercy, have mercy, you brave English Men! '—  
*With hey, Ec.*  
'O, what have you done with our merry Brethren? '—  
*As they sayl'd in Barbarye?*

### XIX

'We laid them aboard the starboard side,  
*With hey, Ec.*  
And we threw them into the Sea so wide,'—  
*And alongst, Ec.*

### XX

'Such mercy as you have shewed unto them,  
*With hey, Ec.*  
Then the like mercy shall you have again,'—  
*And alongst, Ec.*

### XXI

We laid them aboard the larboard side,  
*With hey, Ec.*  
And we threw them into the Sea so wide,  
*And alongst, Ec.*

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

### LXXIX

With that King Henrye shifted his room;  
In came the Queene and ladyes bright;  
Other arrands they had none  
But to see Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.

### LXXX

But when they saw his deadly face,  
His eyes were hollow in his head;  
'I wo'ld give a hundred pound,' says his Grace,  
'The man were alive as he is dead!

### LXXXI

'Yet for the manful part he hath play'd,  
Both here at home and beyond the sea,  
His men shall have half-a-crowne a day  
Till they come to my brother, King Jamie.'

## 131. *The 'George-Aloe'*

### I

THE *George-Aloe*, and the *Sweepstake*, too,  
*With hey, with hoe, for and a nony no,*  
O, there were two Merchant-men, a sailing for Safee  
*And amongst the Coast of Barbarye.*

### II

The *George-Aloe* came to anchor in the bay,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But the jolly *Sweepstake* kept on her way,  
*And amongst, &c.*

### III

They had not sayl'd but leagues two or three,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But they met with a French Man-of-War upon the Sea,  
*And amongst, &c.*

shifted his room] made place.

## THE 'GOLDEN VANITY'

### IV

Then they row'd him up tight in a black bull's skin,  
And he held all in his hand an augur sharp and thin,  
And he swam until he came to the Spanish Gal-a-lin,  
As she lay by the Low-lands low.

### V

He bored with his augur, he bored once and twice,  
And some were playing cards, and some were playing dice,  
When the water flowèd in it dazzled their eyes,  
And she sank by the Low-lands low.

### VI

So the Cabin-boy did swim all to the larboard side,  
Saying 'Captain ! take me in, I am drifting with the tide !'  
'I will shoot you ! I will kill you !' the cruel Captain cried,  
'You may sink by the Low-lands low.'

### VII

Then the Cabin-boy did swim all to the starboard side,  
Saying, 'Messmates, take me in, I am drifting with the tide !'  
Then they laid him on the deck, and he closed his eyes  
and died,  
As they sailed by the Low-lands low.

### VIII

They sew'd his body tight in an old cow's hide,  
And they cast the gallant cabin-boy out over the ship side,  
And left him without more ado to drift with the tide,  
And to sink by the Low-lands low.

## SIR ANDREW BARTON

LXXIX

With that King Henrye shifted his room;  
In came the Queene and ladyes bright;  
Other arrands they had none  
But to see Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.

LXXX

But when they saw his deadly face,  
His eyes were hollow in his head;  
'I wo'ld give a hundred pound,' says his Grace,  
'The man were alive as he is dead!

LXXXI

'Yet for the manful part he hath play'd,  
Both here at home and beyond the sea,  
His men shall have half-a-crowne a day  
Till they come to my brother, King Jamie.'

### 131. *The 'George-Aloe'*

I

THE *George-Aloe*, and the *Sweepstake*, too,  
*With hey, with hoe, for and a nony no,*  
O, there were two Merchant-men, a sailing for Safee  
*And amongst the Coast of Barbarye.*

II

The *George-Aloe* came to anchor in the bay,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But the jolly *Sweepstake* kept on her way,  
*And amongst, &c.*

III

They had not sayl'd but leagues two or three,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But they met with a French Man-of-War upon the Sea,  
*And amongst, &c.*

shifted his room] made place.

## JOHN DORY

### VII

They hoist their sailes, both top and top,  
The mizzen and all was tride-a,  
And every man stood to his lot,  
Whatever should betide-a.

### VIII

'The roring cannons then were plied,  
And dub-a-dub went the drum-a ;  
The braying trumpets loud they cried  
To courage both all and some-a.

### IX

The grappling-hooks were brought at length,  
The brown bill and the sword-a,  
John Dory at length, for all his strenght,  
Was clapt fast under board-a.

## 134. *Willie Macintosh*

### I

'TURN, Willie Macintosh,  
Turn, I bid you ;  
Gin ye burn Auchindown,  
Huntly wili head you.'—

### II

'Head me or hang me,  
That canna fley me ;  
I'll burn Auchindown  
Ere the life lea' me.'

### III

Coming down Deeside,  
In a clear morning,  
Auchindown was in flame,  
Ere the cock-crawing.



## SIR ANDREW BARTON

LXXIX

With that King Henrye shifted his room;  
In came the Queene and ladyes bright;  
Other arrands they had none  
But to see Sir Andrew Barton, Knight.

LXXX

But when they saw his deadly face,  
His eyes were hollow in his head;  
'I wo'ld give a hundred pound,' says his Grace,  
'The man were alive as he is dead!

LXXXI

'Yet for the manful part he hath play'd,  
Both here at home and beyond the sea,  
His men shall have half-a-crowne a day  
Till they come to my brother, King Jamie.'

### 131. *The 'George-Aloe'*

I

THE *George-Aloe*, and the *Sweepstake*, too,  
*With hey, with hoe, for and a nony no,*  
O, there were two Merchant-men, a sailing for Safee  
*And amongst the Coast of Barbarye.*

II

The *George-Aloe* came to anchor in the bay,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But the jolly *Sweepstake* kept on her way,  
*And amongst, &c.*

III

They had not sayl'd but leagues two or three,  
*With hey, &c.*  
But they met with a French Man-of-War upon the Sea,  
*And amongst, &c.*

shifted his room] made place.

## THE BONNIE HOUSE O' AIRLIE

### IV

'Come down, come down, my Lady Ogilvie,  
Come down and kiss me fairly.'—  
'O I winna kiss the fause Argyll,  
If he shouldna leave a standing stane in Airlie.'

### V

He hath taken her by the left shoulder,  
Says, 'Dame, where lies thy dowry?'—  
'O it's east and west yon wan water side,  
And it's down by the banks of the Airlie.'

### VI

They hae sought it up, they hae sought it down,  
They hae sought it maist severely,  
Till they fand it in the fair plum-tree  
That shines on the bowling-green of Airlie.

### VII

He hath taken her by the middle sae small,  
And O but she grat sairly!  
And laid her down by the bonnie burn-side,  
Till they plunder'd the castle of Airlie.

### VIII

'Gif my gude lord war here this night,  
As he is with King Charlie,  
Neither you, nor ony ither Scottish lord,  
Durst avow to the plundering of Airlie.

### IX

'Gif my gude lord war now at hame,  
And he is with his king,  
There durst nae a Campbell in a' Argyll  
Set fit on Airlie green.

grat] cried.

fit] foot.

## THE BONNIE HOUSE O' AIRLIE

### X

'Ten bonnie sons I have borne unto him,  
The eleventh ne'er saw his daddy;  
But though I had an hunder mair,  
I'd gie them a' to King Charlie!'

## 136. *Johnnie of Cockerslee*

### I

JOHNNIE rose up in a May morning,  
Call'd for water to wash his hands;  
'Gar loose to me the gude gray dogs,  
That are bound wi' iron bands.'

### II

When Johnnie's mother gat word o' that,  
Her hands for dule she wrang;  
'O Johnnie, for my benison,  
To the greenwood dinna gang!

### III

'Eneugh ye hae o' gude wheat bread,  
And eneugh o' the blude-red wine;  
And therefore for nae venison, Johnnie,  
I pray ye, stir frae hame.

### IV

'There are Seven For'sters at Hislinton side,  
At Hislinton where they dwell,  
And for ae drap o' thy heart's blude  
They wad ride the fords o' hell.'

### V

But Johnnie has buskit his gude bend-bow,  
His arrows, ane by ane,  
And he has gane to Durrisdeer  
To ding the dun deer down.

## JOHNNIE OF COCKERSLEE

### VI

He's lookit east, and he's lookit west,  
And a little below the sun ;  
And there he spied the dun deer lying  
Aneath a buss o' broom.

### VII

Johnnie he shot and the dun deer lap,  
And he wounded her on the side ;  
But atween the wood and the wan water  
His hounds they laid her pride.

### VIII

And Johnnie has brittled the deer sae well,  
Had out her liver and lungs ;  
And wi' these he has feasted his bluidy hounds  
As if they had been Earl's sons.

### IX

They ate sae much o' the venison,  
And drank sae much o' the blude,  
That Johnnie and his gude gray hounds  
Fell asleep by yonder wood.

### X

By there came a silly auld carle,  
An ill death mote he die !  
And he's awa' to Hislinton,  
Where the Seven Foresters did lie.

### XI

'What news, what news, ye gray-headed carle ?  
What news ? come tell to me.'—  
'I bring nae news,' said the gray-headed carle,  
'But what these eyes did see.

buss] bush, clump.      lap] leapt.      brittled] 'broken', cut  
up venison.

## THE BONNIE HOUSE O' AIRLIE

### X

'Ten bonnie sons I have borne unto him,  
The eleventh ne'er saw his daddy;  
But though I had an hunder mair,  
I'd gie them a' to King Charlie!'

## 136. *Johnnie of Cockerslee*

### I

JOHNNIE rose up in a May morning,  
Call'd for water to wash his hands;  
'Gar loose to me the gude gray dogs,  
That are bound wi' iron bands.'

### II

When Johnnie's mother gat word o' that,  
Her hands for dule she wrang;  
'O Johnnie, for my benison,  
To the greenwood dinna gang!

### III

'Eneugh ye hae o' gude wheat bread,  
And eneugh o' the blude-red wine;  
And therefore for nae venison, Johnnie,  
I pray ye, stir frae hame.

### IV

'There are Seven For'sters at Hislinton side,  
At Hislinton where they dwell,  
And for ae drap o' thy heart's blude  
They wad ride the fords o' hell.'

### V

But Johnnie has buskit his gude bend-bow,  
His arrows, ane by ane,  
And he has gane to Durrisdeer  
To ding the dun deer down.

## JOHNNIE OF COCKERSLEE

### XVIII

'O some they count ye well-wight men,  
But I do count ye nane ;  
For you might well ha' waken'd me,  
And ask'd gin I wad be ta'en.

### XIX

'The wildest wolf in a' this wood  
Wad no ha' done sae by me ;  
She ha' wet her foot i' the wan water,  
And sprinkled it owre my bree,  
And if that wad not ha' waken'd me,  
Wad ha' gone an' let me be.

### XX

'O bows of yew, if ye be true,  
In London where ye were bought ;  
And, silver strings, value me sma' things  
Till I get this vengeance wrought !  
And, fingers five, get up belive :  
And Manhood fail me nought !

### XXI

'Stand stout, stand stout, my noble dogs,  
Stand stout and dinna flee !  
Stand fast, stand fast, my good gray hounds,  
And we will gar them dee !'

### XXII

Johnnie has set his back to an aik,  
His foot against a stane,  
And he has slain the Seven Foresters,  
He has slain them a' but ane.

well-wight] sturdy, here brave.  
nimble, at once.

bree] brow.

belive]

## THE BONNIE HOUSE O' AIRLIE

### X

'Ten bonnie sons I have borne unto him,  
The eleventh ne'er saw his daddy;  
But though I had an hunder mair,  
I'd gie them a' to King Charlie!'

## 136. *Johnnie of Cockerslee*

### I

JOHNNIE rose up in a May morning,  
Call'd for water to wash his hands;  
'Gar loose to me the gude gray dogs,  
That are bound wi' iron bands.'

### II

When Johnnie's mother gat word o' that,  
Her hands for dule she wrang;  
'O Johnnie, for my benison,  
To the greenwood dinna gang!

### III

'Eneugh ye hae o' gude wheat bread,  
And eneugh o' the blude-red wine;  
And therefore for nae venison, Johnnie,  
I pray ye, stir frae hame.

### IV

'There are Seven For'sters at Hislinton side,  
At Hislinton where they dwell,  
And for ae drap o' thy heart's blude  
They wad ride the fords o' hell.'

### V

But Johnnie has buskit his gude bend-bow,  
His arrows, ane by ane,  
And he has gane to Durrisdeer  
To ding the dun deer down.

## JOHNNIE OF COCKERSLEE

### XXIX

Now Johnnie's gude bend-bow is broke,  
And his gude gray dogs are slain;  
And his body lies dead in Durrisdeer,  
And his hunting it is done.

### 137. *Kinmont Willie*

#### I

O HAVE ye na heard o' the fause Sakelde?  
O have ye na heard o' the keen Lord Scroope?  
How they hae ta'en bauld Kinmont Willie,  
On Haribee to hang him up?

#### II

Had Willie had but twenty men,  
But twenty men as stout as he,  
Fause Sakelde had never the Kinmont ta'en,  
Wi' eight score in his companie.

#### III

They band his legs beneath the steed,  
They tied his hands behind his back;  
They guarded him, fivesome on each side,  
And they brought him ower the Liddel-rack.

#### IV

They led him thro' the Liddel-rack,  
And also thro' the Carlisle sands;  
They brought him in to Carlisle castell,  
To be at my Lord Scroope's commands.

#### V

'My hands are tied, but my tongue is free,  
And whae will dare this deed avow?  
Or answer by the Border law?  
Or answer to the bauld Buccleuch?'—

Liddel-rack] a ford on the Liddel.



## THE BONNIE HOUSE O' AIRLIE

### X

'Ten bonnie sons I have borne unto him,  
The eleventh ne'er saw his daddy;  
But though I had an hunder mair,  
I'd gie them a' to King Charlie!'

## 136. *Johnnie of Cockerslee*

### I

JOHNNIE rose up in a May morning,  
Call'd for water to wash his hands;  
'Gar loose to me the gude gray dogs,  
That are bound wi' iron bands.'

### II

When Johnnie's mother gat word o' that,  
Her hands for dule she wrang;  
'O Johnnie, for my benison,  
To the greenwood dinna gang!

### III

'Eneugh ye hae o' gude wheat bread,  
And eneugh o' the blude-red wine;  
And therefore for nae venison, Johnnie,  
I pray ye, stir frae hame.

### IV

'There are Seven For'sters at Hislinton side,  
At Hislinton where they dwell,  
And for ae drap o' thy heart's blude  
They wad ride the fords o' hell.'

### V

But Johnnie has buskit his gude bend-bow,  
His arrows, ane by ane,  
And he has gane to Durrisdeer  
To ding the dun deer down.

## KINMONT WILLIE

### XII

‘ And have they e’en ta’en him, Kinmont Willie,  
Withouten either dread or fear ?  
And forgotten that the bauld Buccleuch  
Can back a steed, or shake a spear ?

### XIII

‘ O were there war between the lands,  
As well I wot that there is nane,  
I would slight Carlisle castell high,  
Though it were builded of marble stane.

### XIV

‘ I would set that castell in a low,  
And sloken it with English blood !  
There’s never a man in Cumberland  
Should ken where Carlisle castell stood.

### XV

‘ But since nae war’s between the lands,  
And there is peace, and peace should be ;  
I’ll neither harm English lad or lass,  
And yet the Kinmont freed shall be ! ’

### XVI

He has call’d him forty Marchmen bauld,  
I trow they were of his ain name,  
Except Sir Gilbert Elliot, call’d  
The Laird of Stobs, I mean the same.

### XVII

He has call’d him forty Marchmen bauld,  
Were kinsmen to the bauld Buccleuch ;  
With spur on heel, and splent on spauld,  
And gleuves of green, and feathers blue.

low] flame. splent] split, or overlapping armour. spauld]  
shoulder, épaule.

## KINMONT WILLIE

### XVIII

There were five and five before them a',  
Wi' hunting-horns and bugles bright :  
And five and five came wi' Buccleuch,  
Like Warden's men, array'd for fight.

### XIX

And five and five, like a mason-gang,  
That carried the ladders lang and hie ;  
And five and five, like broken men ;  
And so they reach'd the Woodhouselee.

### XX

And as we cross'd the Bateable Land,  
When to the English side we held,  
The first o' men that we met wi',  
Whae sould it be but fause Sakelde ?

### XXI

'Where be ye gaun, ye hunters keen ?'  
Quo' fause Sakelde ; 'come tell to me !'—  
'We go to hunt an English stag,  
Has trespass'd on the Scots countrie.'

### XXII

'Where be ye gaun, ye marshal men ?'  
Quo' fause Sakelde ; 'come tell me true !'—  
'We go to catch a rank reiver,  
Has broken faith wi' the bauld Buccleuch.'

### XXIII

'Where be ye gaun, ye mason lads,  
Wi' a' your ladders, lang and hie ?'—  
'We gang to herry a corbie's nest,  
'That wons not far frae Woodhouselee.'—

Bateable Land] debateable land ; a stretch of frontier between  
the Solway Frith and Scots Dyke, claimed by both nations.

## KINMONT WILLIE

### XXIV

‘Where be ye gaun, ye broken men?’  
Quo’ fause Sakelde; ‘come tell to me!’—  
Now Dickie of Dryhope led that band,  
And the never a word of lear had he.

### XXV

‘Why trespass ye on the English side?’  
Row-footed outlaws, stand!’ quo’ he;  
The never a word had Dickie to say,  
Sae he thrust the lance through his fause bodie.

### XXVI

Then on we held for Carlisle toun,  
And at Staneshaw-bank the Eden we cross’d;  
The water was great and meikle of spate,  
But the never a horse nor man we lost.

### XXVII

And when we reach’d the Staneshaw-bank,  
The wind was rising loud and hie;  
And there the Laird gar’d leave our steeds,  
For fear that they should stamp and neigh.

### XXVIII

And when we left the Staneshaw-bank,  
The wind began fu’ loud to blaw;  
But ’twas wind and weet, and fire and sleet,  
When we came beneath the castle wa’.

### XXIX

We crept on knees, and held our breath,  
Till we placed the ladders against the wa’;  
And sae ready was Buccleuch himsell  
To mount the first before us a’.

lear] lore.

row-footed] rough-footed.

## KINMONT WILLIE

### XXX

He has ta'en the watchman by the throat,  
He flung him down upon the lead—  
' Had there not been peace between our lands,  
Upon the other side thou hadst gaed !—

### XXXI

' Now sound out, trumpets ! ' quo' Buccleuch ;  
' Let 's waken Lord Scroope right merrilie ! '  
Then loud the Warden's trumpet blew—  
*O wha dare meddle wi' me ?*

### XXXII

Then speedilie to wark we gaed,  
And raised the slogan ane and a',  
And cut a hole through a sheet of lead,  
And so we wan to the castle ha'.

### XXXIII

They thought King James and a' his men  
Had won the house wi' bow and spear ;  
It was but twenty Scots and ten,  
That put a thousand in sic a stear !

### XXXIV

Wi' coulters, and wi' forehammers,  
We gar'd the bars bang merrilie,  
Until we came to the inner prison,  
Where Willie o' Kinmont he did lie.

### XXXV

And when we cam to the lower prison,  
Where Willie o' Kinmont he did lie—  
' O sleep ye, wake ye, Kinmont Willie,  
Upon the morn that thou 's to die ? '—

stear] stir, commotion.

forehammers] sledge-hammers.

## KINMONT WILLIE

### XXXVI

‘ O I sleep saft, and I wake aft ;  
It ’s lang since sleeping was flei’d frae me !  
Gie my service back to my wife and bairns,  
And a’ gude fellows that spier for me.’

### XXXVII

The Red Rowan has hente him up,  
The starkest man in Teviotdale—  
‘ Abide, abide now, Red Rowan,  
Till of my Lord Scroope I take farewell.

### XXXVIII

‘ Farewell, farewell, my gude Lord Scroope !  
My gude Lord Scroope, farewell ! ’ he cried ;  
‘ I’ll pay you for my lodging mail,  
When first we meet on the Border side.’—

### XXXIX

Then shoulder high, with shout and cry,  
We bore him down the ladder lang ;  
At every stride Red Rowan made,  
I wot the Kinmont’s airns play’d clang !

### XL

‘ O mony a time,’ quo’ Kinmont Willie,  
‘ I have ridden horse baith wild and wood ;  
But a rougher beast than Red Rowan  
I ween my legs have ne’er bestrode.

### XLI

‘ And mony a time,’ quo’ Kinmont Willie,  
‘ I’ve prick’d a horse out oore the furs ;  
But since the day I back’d a steed,  
I never wore sic cumbrous spurs !’

flei’d] scared.      spier] inquire.      mail] rent.      wood]  
mad.      furs] furrows.

## KINMONT WILLIE

### XLII

We scarce had won the Staneshaw-bank  
When a' the Carlisle bells were rung,  
And a thousand men on horse and foot  
Cam wi' the keen Lord Scroope along.

### XLIII

Buccleuch has turn'd to Eden Water,  
Even where it flow'd frae bank to brim,  
And he has plunged in wi' a' his band,  
And safely swam them through the stream.

### XLIV

He turn'd him on the other side,  
And at Lord Scroope his glove flung he ;  
' If ye like na my visit in merry England,  
In fair Scotland come visit me ! '

### XLV

All sore astonish'd stood Lord Scroope,  
He stood as still as rock of stane ;  
He scarcely dared to trew his eyes,  
When through the water they had gane.

### XLVI

' He is either himsell a devil frae hell,  
Or else his mother a witch maun be ;  
I wadna have ridden that wan water  
For a' the gowd in Christentie.'

trew] trust.

## I

**N**OW Liddesdale has ridden a raid,  
 But I wat they had better hae staid at hame ;  
 For Michael o' Winfield he is dead,  
 And Jock o' the Side is prisoner ta'en.

## II

To Sybill o' the Side the tidings came ;  
 By the waterside there as she ran  
 She took her kirtle by the hem  
 And fast to Mangerton she 's gane.

## III

Then up and spoke her Lord Mangerton—  
 'What news, what news, my sister to me?'—  
 'Bad news, bad news! My Michael is slain ;  
 And they ha'e taken my son Johnie.'

## IV

The lords they wrang their fingers white,  
 Ladyes did pull themsells by the hair,  
 Crying 'Alas and well-a-day!  
 For Jock o' the Side we'll never see mair!'

## V

—'Ne'er fear, sister Sybill,' quo' Mangerton ;  
 'I have yokes of ousen, eighty and three ;  
 My barns, my byres, and my faulds, a' weil fill'd,  
 I'll part wi' them a' ere Johnie shall dee.

## VI

'Three men I'll send to set him free,  
 Well harness'd a' wi' the best o' steel ;  
 The English louns may hear, and drie  
 The weight o' their braid-swords to feel.



## JOCK O' THE SIDE

### VII

'The Laird's Jock ane, the Laird's Wat twa,  
O Hobbie Noble, thou ane maun be !  
Thy coat is blue, thou hast been true,  
Since England banish'd thee, to me.'

### VIII

Now Hobbie was an English man,  
In Bewcastle dale was bred and born ;  
But his misdeeds they were sae great,  
They banish'd him ne'er to return.

### IX

Lord Mangerton them orders gave,  
'Your horses the wrang way maun be shod,  
Like gentlemen ye mauna seem,  
But look like corn-caugers ga'en the road.

### X

'Your armour gude ye mauna shaw,  
Nor yet appear like men o' war ;  
As country lads be a' array'd,  
Wi' branks and brecham on each mare.'

### XI

Their horses are the wrang way shod,  
And Hobbie has mounted his grey sae fine ;  
Wat on his auld horse, Jock on his bey,  
And on they rode for the water of Tyne.

### XII

But when they came to Cholerton ford  
They lighted down by the light o' the moon,  
And a tree they cut, wi' nogs on each side,  
To climb up the wa' of Newcastle toun.

corn-caugers] corn hucksters.  
brecham] straw collar.

branks] wooden halter.

## JOCK O' THE SIDE

### XIII

But when they cam to Newcastle toun,  
And down were alighted at the wa',  
They fand thair tree three ells ower laigh,  
They fand their stick baith short and sma'.

### XIV

Then up spake the Laird's ain Jock :  
'There's naething for't; the gates we maun *force*.'—  
But when they cam the gate until,  
The porter withstood baith men and horse.

### XV

His neck in twa the Armstrangs wrang ;  
Wi' fute or hand he ne'er play'd pa !  
His life and his keys at anes they hae ta'en,  
And cast the body ahint the wa'.

### XVI

Now sune they reach Newcastle jail,  
And to the prisoner thus they call :  
'Sleeps thou, wakes thou, Jock o' the Side,  
Or art thou weary of thy thrall?'

### XVII

Jock answers thus, wi' dolefu' tone :  
'Aft, aft I wake—I seldom sleep :  
But whae's this kens my name sae weel,  
And thus to mese my waes does seek?'—

### XVIII

Then out and spak the gude Laird's Jock,  
'Now fear ye na, my billie,' quo' he ;  
'For here are the Laird's Jock, the Laird's Wat,  
And Hobbie Noble to set thee free.'—

laigh] low.      pa] paw.      mese] soothe.      billie] comrade.

## JOCK O' THE SIDE

### XIX

'Now haud thy tongue, my gude Laird's Jock,  
For ever, alas! this canna be;  
For if a' Liddesdale were here the night,  
The morn's the day that I maun dee.

### XX

'Full fifteen stane o' Spanish iron,  
'They hae laid a' right sair on me;  
Wi' locks and keys I am fast bound  
In this dungeon dark and dreirie.'

### XXI

'Fear ye na that,' quo' the Laird's Jock;  
'A faint heart ne'er wan a fair ladie;  
Work thou within, we'll work without,  
And I'll be sworn we'll set thee free.'

### XXII

The first strong door that they cam at,  
They loosèd it without a key;  
The next chain'd door that they cam at,  
They garr'd it a' to flinders flee.

### XXIII

The prisoner now upon his back  
The Laird's Jock has gotten up fu' hie;  
And, airns and a', down the tolbooth stair,  
Wi' nae sma' speed and joy brings he.

### XXIV

'Now, Jock, my man,' quo' Hobbie Noble,  
'Some o' his weight ye may lay on me.'—  
'I wat weel no!' quo' the Laird's ain Jock,  
'I count him lighter than a flee.'

tolbooth] gaol.

## JOCK O' THE SIDE

### XXV

Sae out at the gates they a' are gane,  
The prisoner's set on horseback hie ;  
And now wi' speed they've ta'en the gate,  
While ilk ane jokes fu' wantonlie :

### XXVI

' O Jock ! sae winsomely ye sit,  
Wi' baith your feet upon ae side ;  
Sae weel ye're harneist, and sae trig,  
In troth ye sit like ony bride !'

### XXVII

The night, tho' wat, they did na mind,  
But hied them on fu' merrilie,  
Until they cam to Cholerton brae,  
Where the water ran like mountains hie.

### XXVIII

But when they cam to Cholerton ford,  
There they met with an auld man ;  
Says—' Honest man, will the water ride ?  
' Tell us in haste, if that ye can.'—

### XXIX

' I wat weel no,' quo' the gude auld man ;  
' I hae lived here thretty years and three ;  
Nor man nor horse can go ower Tyne,  
Except it were a horse of tree.'—

### XXX

Then out and spoke the Laird's saft Wat,  
The greatest coward in the companie :  
' Now halt, now halt ! we need na try't ;  
The day is come we a' maun die !'—

## JOCK O' THE SIDE

XXXI

'Puir faint-hearted thief!' cried the Laird's ain Jock,  
'There'll nae man die but him that's fie;  
I'll guide ye a' right safely thro';  
Lift ye the pris'ner on ahint me.'

XXXII

Wi' that the water they hae ta'en,  
By ane's and twa's they a' swam thro';  
'Here are we a' safe,' quo' the Laird's Jock,  
'And, puir faint Wat, what think ye now?'

XXXIII

They scarce the other brae had won,  
When twenty men they saw pursue;  
Frae Newcastle toun they had been sent,  
A' English lads baith stout and true.

XXXIV

But when the Land-sergeant the water saw,  
'It winna ride, my lads,' says he;  
Then cried aloud—'The prisoner take,  
But leave the fetters, I pray, to me!'

XXXV

'I wat weel no,' quo' the Laird's ain Jock,  
'I'll keep them, shoon to my mare to be:  
My gude bay mare—for I am sure,  
She has bought them a' right dear frae thee.'—

XXXVI

Sae now they are on to Liddesdale,  
E'en as fast as they could them hie;  
The prisoner is brought to his ain fireside,  
And there o' his airns they mak him free.

fie] fey, doomed.

## JOCK O' THE SIDE

XXXVII

'Now, Jock, my billie,' quo' a' the three,  
 'The day is comed thou was to die ;  
 But thou's as weel at thy ain ingle-side,  
 Now sitting, I think, 'twixt thee and me.'

### 139. *Hobbie Noble*

I

**F**OUL fa' the breast first treason bred in !  
 That Liddesdale may safely say,  
 For in it there was baith meat and drink,  
 And corn unto our geldings gay.

II

We were stout-hearted men and true,  
 As England it did often say ;  
 But now we may turn our backs and fly,  
 Since brave Noble is sold away.

III

Now Hobbie he was an English man,  
 And born into Bewcastle dale,  
 But his misdeeds they were sae great,  
 They banish'd him to Liddesdale.

IV

At Kershope-foot the tryst was set,  
 Kershope of the hly lee ;  
 And there was traitour Sim o' the Mains,  
 With him a private companie.

V

Then Hobbie has graith'd his body weel,  
 I wat wi' bath good iron and steel ;  
 And he has pull'd out his fringed grey,  
 And there, brave Hobbie, he rade him weel.

sold] sold.      graith'd] clad in armour.      fringed] long-  
 haired at fetlocks.

## HOBBIE NOBLE

### VI

Then Hobbie is down the water gane,  
Even as fast as he may drie ;  
Tho' they shou'd a' brusten and broken their hearts,  
Frae that riding-tryst he would not be.

### VII

' Weel may ye be, my ferries five !  
And aye, what is your wills wi' me ?'  
Then they cryd a' wi' ae consent :  
' Thou'rt welcome here, brave Noble, to me.

### VIII

' Wilt thou with us into England ride ?  
And thy safe-warrant we will be,  
If we get a horse worth a hundred punds,  
Upon his back that thou shalt be ' --

### IX

' I dare not with you into England ride,  
The Land-sergeant has me at feid ;  
I know not what evil may betide  
For Peter of Whitfield his brother is dead.

### X

' And Antony Shiel he loves not me,  
For I gat twa drifts of his sheep ;  
The great Earl of Whitfield loves me not,  
For nae gear frae me he e'er could keep.

### XI

' But will ye stay till the day gae down,  
Until the night come owre the grund,  
And I'll be a guide worth ony twa  
That may in Liddesdale be found.

ferries] ferres, comrades.

feid] feud.

## HOBBIE NOBLE

### XII

‘Tho’ dark the night as pick and tar,  
I’ll guide ye owre yon hills sae hie,  
And bring ye a’ in safety back,  
If you will be true and follow me.’

### XIII

He has guided them owre moss and muir,  
O’er hill and houp, and mony a down,  
Til they came to the Foulbogshiel,  
And there brave Noble he lighted down.

### XIV

Then word is gane to the Land-sergeant,  
In Askerton where that he lay :  
‘The deer that ye hae hunted sae lang  
Is seen into the Waste this day.’—

### XV

‘Then Hobbie Noble is that deer ;  
I wat he carries the style fu’ hie !  
Aft has he beat your slough-hounds back,  
And set yourselves at little eie.

### XVI

‘Gar warn the bows of Hartlie-burn,  
See they sharp their arrows on the wa !  
Warn Willeva and Spear Edom,  
And see the morn they meet me a’.

### XVII

‘Gar meet me on the Rodric-haugh,  
And see it be by break o’ day ;  
And we will on to Conscothart Green,  
For there, I think, we’ll get our prey.’

pick] pitch.                      houp] ‘hope,’ a hollow between two hills.  
slough-hounds] sleuth-hounds.                      eie] awe



## HOBBIE NOBLE

### VI

Then Hobbie is down the water gane,  
Even as fast as he may drie ;  
Tho' they shou'd a' brusten and broken their hearts,  
Frae that riding-tryst he would not be.

### VII

' Weel may ye be, my ferries five !  
And aye, what is your wills wi' me ?'  
Then they cryd a' wi' ae consent :  
' Thou'rt welcome here, brave Noble, to me.

### VIII

' Wilt thou with us into England ride ?  
And thy safe-warrant we will be,  
If we get a horse worth a hundred punds,  
Upon his back that thou shalt be ' --

### IX

' I dare not with you into England ride,  
The Land-sergeant has me at feid ;  
I know not what evil may betide  
For Peter of Whitfield his brother is dead.

### X

' And Antony Shiel he loves not me,  
For I gat twa drifts of his sheep ;  
The great Earl of Whitfield loves me not,  
For nae gear frae me he e'er could keep.

### XI

' But will ye stay till the day gae down,  
Until the night come owre the grund,  
And I'll be a guide worth ony twa  
That may in Liddesdale be found.

ferries] ferres, comrades.

feid] feud.

## HOBBIE NOBLE

### XXIV

Then Hobbie he had but a laddie's sword,  
But he did more than a laddie's deed;  
Till in the midst of Conscauthart Green,  
He brake it o'er Jers-a-Wigham's head.

### XXV

Now they have ta'en brave Hobbie Noble,  
Wi' his ain bowstring they band him sae;  
And I wat his heart was neer sae sair  
As when his ain five band him on the brae.

### XXVI

They have ta'en him on for West Carlisle;  
They ask'd him if he kenn'd the way;  
Whate'er he thought, yet little he said;  
He knew that gate as well as they.

### XXVII

They hae ta'en him up the Ricker-gate;  
The wives they cast their windows wide,  
And ilka wife to anither can say,  
'That's the man loos'd Jock o' the Side!'

### XXVIII

'Fy on ye, women! why ca' ye me man?  
For it's nae man that I'm used like;  
I'm but like a forfoughen hound,  
Has been fighting in a dirty syke.'

### XXIX

Then they hae ta'en him up thro' Carlisle town,  
And set him by the chimney-fire;  
They gave brave Noble a wheat loaf to eat,  
And that was little his desire.

forfoughen] out-wearied.

syke] ditch.

## HOBBIE NOBLE

xxx

They gave him a wheaten loaf to eat  
And after that a can of beer ;  
Then they cried a', wi' ae consent,  
' Eat, brave Noble, and make good cheer !

xxxI

' Confess my lord's horse, Hobbie,' they say,  
' And the morn in Carlisle thou'se no dee.'—  
' How shall I confess them ?' Hobbie says,  
' For I never saw them with mine e'e.'

xxxII

Then Hobbie has sworn a fu' great aith,  
By the day that he was gotten or born,  
He never had anything o' my lord's  
That either ate him grass or corn.

xxxIII

' Now fare thee weel, sweet Mangerton !  
For I think again I'll ne'er thee see ;  
I wad betray nae lad alive,  
For a' the gowd in Christentie.

xxxIV

' And fare thee well now, Liddesdale,  
Baith the hie land and the law !  
Keep ye weel frae traitor Mains !  
For gowd and gear he'll sell ye a'.

xxxV

' I'd rather be ca'd Hobbie Noble,  
In Carlisle, where he suffers for his faut,  
Before I were ca'd the traitor Mains,  
That eats and drinks o' the meal and maut.'

## I

AS I was a-walking mine alane,  
 It was by the dawning of the day,  
 I heard twa brithers make their mane,  
 And I listen'd weel what they did say.

## II

The youngest to the eldest said :  
 ' Blythe and merrie how can we be ?  
 There were three brithren of us born,  
 And ane of us is condemn'd to die.'—

## III

' An ye wad be merrie, an ye wad be sad,  
 What the better wad billy Archie be ?  
 Unless I had thirty men to mysell,  
 And a' to ride in my companie.

## IV

' Ten to hald the horses' heads,  
 ' And other ten the watch to be,  
 And ten to break up the strong prison  
 Where billy Archie he does lie.

## V

' Had I but thirty well-wight men,  
 Thirty o' the best in Christiantie,  
 I wad go on to fair Dumfries,  
 I wad loose my brother and set him free.'

## VI

Then up and spak him mettled John Ha'  
 (For leugh o' Liddesdale crackit he) :  
 ' An I had eleven men to mysell,  
 It's aye the twalt man I wad be.'—

billy] brother, comrade. well-wight] stout, sturdy. For  
 leugh, etc.] He boasted to be of lower Liddesdale. *εὐχέτο εἶναι.*

## ARCHIE OF CAWFIELD

### VII

Then up bespak him coarse Ca'field,  
(I wot and little gude worth was he):  
'Thirty men is few anew,  
And a' to ride in our companie.'

### VIII

There was horsing, horsing in haste,  
And cracking of whips out owre the lee;  
Until they cam to the Murraywhat,  
And they lighted there right speedilie.

### IX

'A smith! a smith!' Dickie he cries,  
'A smith, a smith, right speedilie,  
To turn back the caukers of our horses' shoon!  
For it's unkenzome we wad be.

### X

'There lives a smith on the water-side,  
Will shoe my little black mare for me;  
And I've a crown in my pocket,  
And every groat of it I wad gie.'—

### XI

'The night is mirk, and it's very mirk,  
And by candle-light I canna weel see;  
The night is mirk, and it's very pit mirk,  
And there will never a nail ca' right for me.'—

### XII

'Shame fa' you and your trade baith,  
Canna beet a good fellow by your mystery;  
But leeze me on thee, my little black mare,  
'Thou's worth thy weight in gold to me.'

caukers] calkins.      unkenzome] unknown.      beet] abet, aid.  
mystery] craft.      leeze me on] commend me to.

## ARCHIE OF CAWFIELD

### XIII

There was horsing, horsing in haste,  
And cracking of whips out owre the lee,  
Until they came to the Bonshaw wood,  
Where they held their council privately.

### XIV

Some says, 'We'll gang the Annan road ;  
It is the better road,' said they ;  
But up bespake then Dicky Ha',  
'The wisest of that company :

### XV

Says, 'Annan road 's a public road,  
It 's no the road that makes for me ;  
But we will through at the Hoddam ford,  
It is the better road,' quo' he.

### XVI

There was horsing, horsing in haste,  
And crackin' of whips out owre the lee ;  
Until they cam to Dumfries port,  
And they lighted there right speedilie.

### XVII

'There 's five of us will hold the horse,  
And other five will watchmen be :  
But wha 's the man among ye a',  
Will gae to the tolbooth door wi' me ?'—

### XVIII

O up then spak him mettled John Ha',  
(For leugh o' Liddesdale crackit he) :  
'If it should cost my life this very night,  
I'll gae to the tolbooth door wi' thee.'—

port] gate.

tolbooth] gaol.

## ARCHIE OF CAWFIELD

### XIX

'Be of gude cheir, now, Archie, lad !  
Be of gude cheir, now, dear billie !  
Work thou within, and we without,  
And the morn thou'se dine at Ca'field wi' me !'

### XX

O Jackie Ha' stepp'd to the door,  
And he bended low back on his knee,  
And he made the bolts that the door hang on,  
Loup frae the wa' right wantonlie.

### XXI

He took the prisoner on his back,  
And down the tolbooth stair cam he ;  
The black mare stood ready at the door,  
I wot a foot ne'er stirrèd she.

### XXII

They laid the links out owre her neck,  
And that was her gold twist to be ;  
And they cam down thro' Dumfries toun,  
And wow but they cam speedilie.

### XXIII

'The live-lang night these twelve men rade,  
And aye till they were right wearie,  
Until they cam to the Murraywhat,  
And they lighted there right speedilie.

### XXIV

'A smith ! a smith !' then Dickie he cries,  
'A smith, a smith, right speedilie,  
'To file the irons frae my dear brither !  
For forward, forward we wad be.'—

## ARCHIE OF CAWFIELD

### XXV

They hadna fild a shackle of iron,  
A shackle of iron but barely three,  
When out and spak young Simon brave :  
'O dinna you see what I do see ?

### XXVI

'Lo ! yonder comes Lieutenant Gordon,  
Wi' a hundred men in his companie ;  
This night will be our lyke-wake night,  
The morn the day we a' maun die.'—

### XXVII

O there was mounting, mounting in haste,  
And cracking of whips out owre the lee ;  
Until they cam to Annan water,  
And it was flowing like the sea.

### XXVIII

'My mare is young and very skeigh,  
And in o' the weil she will drown me !'—  
'But ye'll take mine, and I'll take thine,  
And sune through the water we sall be.'

### XXIX

Then up and spak him coarse Ca'field  
(I wot and little gude worth was he),  
'We had better lose ane than lose a' the lave ;  
We'll lose the prisoner, we'll gae free.'—

### XXX

'Shame fa' you and your lands baith !  
Wad ye e'en your lands to your born billy ?  
But hey ! bear up, my bonnie black mare,  
And yet thro' the water we sall be.'—

skeigh] shy.  
count as equal.

weil] eddy.

lave] rest.

e'en] even,



## ARCHIE OF CAWFIELD

### XXXI

Now they did swim that wan water,  
And wow but they swam bonnilie !  
Until they cam to the other side,  
And they wrang their cloathes right drunkily.

### XXXII

‘Come thro’, come thro’, Lieutenant Gordon !  
Come thro’ and drink some wine wi’ me !  
For there is an ale-house here hard by,  
And it shall not cost thee ae penny.’—

### XXXIII

‘Throw me my irons,’ quo’ Lieutenant Gordon ;  
‘I wot they cost me dear eneugh.’—  
‘The shame a ma,’ quo’ mettled John Ha’,  
‘They’ll be gude shackles to my pleugh.’—

### XXXIV

‘Come thro’, come thro’, Lieutenant Gordon !  
Come thro’ and drink some wine wi’ me !  
Yestreen I was your prisoner,  
But now this morning am I free.’

shame a ma] devil a bit.

## 141. *Jamie Telfer in the Fair Dodhead*

### I

**I**T fell about the Martinmas tyde,  
When our Border steeds get corn and hay,  
The Captain of Bewcastle bound him to ryde,  
And he's ower to Tividale to drive a prey.

### II

The first ae guide that they met wi',  
It was high up in Hardhaughswire ;  
The second guide that they met wi',  
It was laigh down in Borthwick water.

### III

'What tidings, what tidings, my trusty guide ?'—  
'Nae tidings, nae tidings, I hae to thee ;  
But gin ye'll gae to the fair Dodhead,  
Mony a cow's cauf I'll let thee see.'

### IV

And when they cam to the fair Dodhead,  
Right hastily they clam the peel ;  
They loosed the kye out, ane and a',  
And ranshacked the house right weel.

### V

Now Jamie Telfer's heart was sair,  
The tear aye rowing in his ee ;  
He pled wi' the Captain to hae his gear,  
Or else revengèd he wad be.

### VI

The Captain turned him round and leugh ;  
Said—'Man, there's naething in thy house,  
But ae auld sword without a sheath,  
That hardly now would fell a mouse.'

laigh] low.

peel] stronghold, keep.

rowing] rolling.

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### VII

The sun wasna up, but the moon was down,  
It was the gryming of a new-fa'n snaw,  
Jamie Telfer has run ten myles a-foot,  
Between the Dodhead and the Stobs's Ha'.

### VIII

And when he cam to the fair tower-yate,  
He shouted loud, and cried weel hie,  
Till out bespak auld Gibby Elliot—  
'Whae's this that brings the fraye to me?'—

### IX

'It's I, Jamie Telfer in the fair Dodhead,  
And a harried man I think I be!  
There's naething left at the fair Dodhead,  
But a waefu' wife and bairnies three.'

### X

'Gae seek your succour at Branksome Ha',  
For succour ye'se get nane frae me!  
Gae seek your succour where ye paid black-mail,  
For, man, ye ne'er paid money to me.'—

### XI

Jamie has turned him round about,  
I wat the tear blinded his ee--  
'I'll ne'er pay mail to Elliot again,  
And the fair Dodhead I'll never see.

### XII

'My hounds may a' rin masterless,  
My hawks may fly frae tree to tree,  
My lord may grip my vassal lands,  
For there again maun I never be!'—

gryming] sprinkling.

fraye] fright, alarm.

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XIII

He has turn'd him to the Tiviot-side,  
E'en as fast as he could drie,  
Till he cam to the Coultart Cleugh,  
And there he shouted baith loud and hie.

### XIV

Then up bespak him auld Jock Grieve,  
'Whae 's this that brings the fraye to me?'—  
'It's I, Jamie Telfer in the fair Dodhead,  
A harried man I trow I be.

### XV

'There's naething left in the fair Dodhead,  
But a greeting wife and bairnies three,  
And sax poor ca's stand in the sta',  
A' routing loud for their minnie.'—

### XVI

'Alack a wae!' quo' auld Jock Grieve,  
'Alack! my heart is sair for thee!  
For I was married on the elder sister,  
And you on the youngest of a' the three.'

### XVII

Then he has ta'en out a bonny black,  
Was right weel fed with corn and hay,  
And he's set Jamie Telfer on his back,  
To the Catslockhill to tak the fraye.

### XVIII

And whan he cam to the Catslockhill,  
He shouted loud, and cried weel hie,  
Till out and spak him William's Wat,  
'O whae 's this brings the fraye to me?'—

ca's] calves.

minnie] mother.

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XIX

‘It’s I, Jamie Telfer in the fair Dodhead,  
A harried man I think I be !  
The Captain of Bewcastle has driven my gear ;  
For God’s sake rise, and succour me !’—

### XX

‘Alas for wae !’ quoth William’s Wat,  
‘Alack, for thee my heart is sair !  
I never cam by the fair Dodhead,  
That ever I fand thy basket bare.’

### XXI

He’s set his twa sons on coal-black steeds,  
Himsell upon a freckled gray,  
And they are on wi’ Jamie Telfer,  
To Branksome Ha’ to tak the fraye.

### XXII

And when they cam to Branksome Ha’,  
They shouted a’ baith loud and hie,  
Till up and spak him auld Buccleuch,  
Said, ‘Whae’s this brings the fraye to me ?’—

### XXIII

‘It’s I, Jamie Telfer in the fair Dodhead,  
And a harried man I think I be !  
There’s nought left in the fair Dodhead,  
But a greeting wife and bairnies three.’—

### XXIV

‘Alack for wae !’ quoth the gude auld lord,  
‘And ever my heart is wae for thee !  
But fye gar cry on Willie, my son,  
And see that he come to me speedilie !

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XXV

‘Gar warn the water, braid and wide,  
Gar warn it sune and hastilie !  
They that winna ride for Telfer’s kye,  
Let them never look in the face o’ me !

### XXVI

‘Warn Wat o’ Harden, and his sons,  
Wi’ them will Borthwick Water ride ;  
Warn Gaudilands, and Allanhaugh,  
And Gilmanscleugh, and Commonsie.

### XXVII

‘Ride by the gate at Priestthaughswire,  
And warn the Currors o’ the Lee ;  
As ye cum down the Hermitage Slack,  
Warn doughty Willie o’ Gorrinberry.’

### XXVIII

The Scotts they rade, the Scotts they ran,  
Sae starkly and sae steadilie !  
And aye the ower-word o’ the thrang  
Was—‘Rise for Blanksome readilie !’

### XXIX

The gear was driven the Frostylee up,  
Frac the Frostylee unto the plain,  
Whan Willie has look’d his men before,  
And saw the kye right fast drivand.

### XXX

‘Whae drives thir kye ?’ ’gan Willie say,  
‘To make an outspeckle o’ me ?’—  
‘It’s I, the Captain o’ Bewcastle, Willie ;  
I winna layne my name for thee.’—

warn the water] raise the cry along the waterside.    outspeckle]  
laughing-stock.    layne] lie, falsen.

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XXXI

‘O will ye let Telfer’s kye gae back?  
Or will ye do aught for regard o’ me?  
Or, by the faith of my body,’ quo’ Willie Scott,  
‘I’se ware my dame’s cauf skin on thee!’—

### XXXII

‘I winna let the kye gae back,  
Neither for thy love, nor yet thy fear;  
But I will drive Jamie Telfer’s kye,  
In spite of every Scott that’s here.’—

### XXXIII

‘Set on them, lads!’ quo’ Willie than;  
‘Fye, lads, set on them cruellie!  
For ere they win to the Ritterford,  
Mony a toom saddle there sall be!’

### XXXIV

Then till’t they gaed wi’ heart and hand,  
The blows fell thick as bickering hail;  
And mony a horse ran masterless,  
And mony a comely cheek was pale.

### XXXV

But Willie was stricken ower the head,  
And thro’ the knapsap the sword has gane;  
And Harden grat for very rage,  
Whan Willie on the grund lay slane.

### XXXVI

But he’s ta’en aff his gude steel cap,  
And thrice he’s waved it in the air—  
The Dinlay snaw was ne’er mair white  
Nor the lyart locks of Harden’s hair.

ware, &c.] spend, use my mother’s calf skin whip.      [toom]  
empty.      till’t] to it.      knapsap] headpiece.      grat] wept.  
lyart] grizzled.

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XXXVII

‘Revenge! revenge!’ auld Wat ’gan cry;  
‘Fye, lads, lay on them cruellie!  
We’ll ne’er see Tiviot-side again,  
Or Willie’s death revenged sall be.’

### XXXVIII

O mony a horse ran masterless,  
The splinter’d lances flew on hie;  
But or they wan to the Kershope ford,  
The Scotts had gotten the victory.

### XXXIX

John o’ Brigham there was slane,  
And John o’ Barlow, as I heard say;  
And thirty mae o’ the Captain’s men  
Lay bleeding on the grund that day.

### XL

The Captain was run through the thick of the thigh,  
And broken was his right leg-bane;  
If he had lived this hundred years,  
He had never been loved by woman again.

### XLI

‘Hae back the kye!’ the Captain said;  
‘Dear kye, I trow, to some they be!  
For gin I suld live a hundred years,  
There will ne’er fair lady smile on me.’

### XLII

Then word is gane to the Captain’s bride,  
Even in the bower where that she lay,  
That her lord was prisoner in enemy’s land,  
Since into Tividale he had led the way.



## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XLIII

‘ I wad lourd have had a winding-sheet,  
And helped to put it ower his head,  
Ere he had been disgraced by the Border Scot,  
Whan he ower Liddel his men did lead ! ’

### XLIV

There was a wild gallant among us a’,  
His name was Watty wi’ the Wudspurs,  
Cried—‘ On for his house in Stanegirthside,  
If ony man will ride with us ! ’

### XLV

When they cam to the Stanegirthside,  
They dang wi’ trees, and burst the door ;  
They loosed out a’ the Captain’s kye,  
And set them forth our lads before.

### XLVI

There was an auld wyfe ayont the fire,  
A wee bit o’ the Captain’s kin—  
‘ Whae dar loose out the Captain’s kye  
Or answer to him and his men ? ’—

### XLVII

‘ It’s I, Watty Wudspurs, loose the kye,  
I winna layne my name frae thee !  
And I will loose out the Captain’s kye,  
In scorn of a’ his men and he.’

### XLVIII

Whan they cam to the fair Dodhead,  
They were a wellcum sight to see !  
For instead of his ain ten milk kye,  
Jamie Telfer has gotten thirty and three.

lourd] liefer, rather.

wudspurs] hotspur, or madspur.

## JAMIE TELFER IN THE FAIR DODHEAD

### XLIX

And he has paid the rescue shot,  
Baith wi' gowd and white monie ;  
And at the burial o' Willie Scott,  
I wat was mony a weeping e'e.

### 142. *Dick o' the Cow*

#### I

NOW Liddesdale has lain lang in,  
There is na ryding there at a' ;  
The horses are a' grown sae lither fat,  
They downa stir out o' the sta'.

#### II

Fair Johnie Armstrong to Willie did say—  
' Billie, a-ryding then will we ;  
England and us have been lang at feid ;  
Aiblins we'll light on some bootie.'—

#### III

Then they're come on to Hutton Ha' ;  
They rade that proper place about.  
But the laird he was the wiser man,  
For he had left nae gear without :

#### IV

For he had left nae gear to steal,  
Except sax sheep upon a lea :  
Quo' Johnie—' I'd rather in England die,  
Ere thir sax sheep gae to Liddesdale wi' me.

ryding] raiding.  
peirchance.

lither] *here an adverb*, vilely.

aihlins]

## DICK O' THE COW

### V

' But how ca' they the man we last met,  
Billie, as we cam owre the know? '—  
' That same he is an innocent fule,  
And men they call him Dick o' the Cow.'

### VI

' That fule has three as good kye o' his ain,  
As there are in a' Cumberland, billie,' quo' he.  
' Betide me life, betide me death,  
These kye shall go to Liddesdale wi' me.'

### VII

Then they're come on to the pure fule's house,  
And they hae broken his wa's sae wide;  
They have loosed out Dick o' the Cow's three kye,  
And ta'en three co'erlets off his wife's bed.

### VIII

Then on the morn when the day grew light,  
The shouts and cries raise loud and hie:  
' O haud thy tongue, my wife,' he says,  
' And o' thy crying let me be!

### IX

' O haud thy tongue, my wife,' he says,  
' And o' thy crying let me be;  
And aye where thou hast lost ae cow,  
In gude sooth I shall bring thee three.'

### X

Now Dickie's gane to the gude Lord Scroope,  
And I wat a dreirie fule was he;  
' Now haud thy tongue, my fule,' he says,  
' For I may not stand to jest wi' thee.'

know] knop of the hill.

## DICK O' THE COW

### XI

'Shame fa' your jesting, my lord ! ' quo' Dickie,  
' For nae sic jesting grees wi' me ;  
Liddesdale's been in my house last night,  
And they hae awa' my three kye frae me.

### XII

' But I may nae langer in Cumberland dwell,  
To be your puir fule and your leal,  
Unless you gie me leave, my lord,  
To gae to Liddesdale and steal.'—

### XIII

' I gie thee leave, my fule ! ' he says ;  
' Thou speakest against my honour and me,  
Unless thou gie me thy troth and thy hand,  
Thou'lt steal frae nane but wha sta' frae thee.'—

### XIV

' There is my troth, and my right hand !  
My head shall hang on Hairibee ;  
I'll never cross Carlisle sands again,  
If I steal frae a man but wha sta' frae me.'

### XV

Dickie's ta'en leave o' lord and master ;  
I wat a merry fule was he !  
He's bought a bridle and a pair o' new spurs,  
And packed them up in his breek thie.

### XVI

Then Dickie's come on to Puddingburn house,  
Even as fast as he might dree :  
Then Dickie's come on to Puddingburn,  
Where there were thirty Armstrangs and three.

Hairibee] the place of execution at Carlisle      breek thie]  
thigh-pocket of his breeches.      dree] last, endure.

## DICK O' THE COW

### XVII

'O what's this come o' me now?' quo' Dickie;  
'What mickle wae is this?' quo' he;  
'For here is but ae innocent fule,  
And there are thirty Armstrangs and three!'

### XVIII

Yet he has come up to the fair ha' board,  
Sae well he became his courtesie!  
'Well may ye be, my gude Laird's Jock!  
But the dèil bless a' your companie.

### XIX

'I'm come to plain o' your man, Johnie Armstrang,  
And syne o' his billie Willie,' quo' he;  
'How they hae been in my house last night,  
And they hae ta'en my three kye frae me.'--

### XX

'Ha!' quo' Johnie Armstrang, 'we will him hang.'  
—'Na,' quo' Willie, 'we'll him slae.'  
Then up and spak another young Armstrang,  
'We'll gie him his batts, and let him gae.'

### XXI

But up and spak the gude Laird's Jock,  
The best in a' the companie,  
'Sit down thy ways a little while, Dickie,  
And a piece o' thy ain cow's hough I'll gie ye.'

### XXII

But Dickie's heart it grew sic grit,  
That the ne'er a bit o't he dought to eat—  
Then he was aware of an auld peat-house,  
Where a' the night he thought for to sleep

plain] complain.  
his heart swelled so.

batts] beating.  
dought to] could.

grit] great, i.e.

## DICK O' THE COW

### XXIII

Then Dickie was ware of an auld peat-house,  
Where a' the night he thought for to lye—  
And a' the prayers the puir fule pray'd,  
Were, 'I wish I had mends for my gude three kye!'

### XXIV

It was then the use of Puddingburn house,  
And the house of Mangerton, all hail,  
Them that cam na at the first ca',  
Gat nae mair meat till the neist meal.

### XXV

The lads, that hungry and weary were,  
Abune the door-head they threw the key;  
Dickie he took gude notice o' that,  
Says—'There will be a bootie for me.'

### XXVI

Then Dickie has into the stable gane,  
Where there stood thirty horses and three;  
He has tied them a' wi' St. Mary's knot,  
A' these horses but barely three.

### XXVII

He has tied them a' wi' St. Mary's knot,  
A' these horses but barely three;  
He's loupin on ane, ta'en another in hand,  
And out at the door is gane Dickie.

### XXVIII

But on the morn, when the day grew light,  
The shouts and cries raise loud and hie.  
'Ah! wha has done this?' quo' the gude Laird's Jock,  
'Tell me the truth and the verity!'

mends] amends.

tied wi' St. Mary's knot] hamstrung.

## DICK O' THE COW

XXIX

'Wha has done this deed?' quo' the gude Laird's Jock;  
'See that to me ye dinna lee!'—  
'Dickie has been in the stable last night,  
And my brother's horse and mine's frae me.'—

XXX

'Ye wad ne'er be tauld,' quo' the gude Laird's Jock;  
'Have ye not found my tales fu' leil?  
Ye never wad out o' England bide,  
Till crooked and blind and a' would steal.'—

XXXI

'But lend me thy bay,' fair Johnie can say;  
'There's nae horse loose in the stable save he;  
And I'll either fetch Dick o' the Cow again,  
Or the day is come that he shall dee.'—

XXXII

'To lend thee my bay!' the Laird's Jock 'gan say;  
'He's baith worth gowd and gude monie:  
Dick o' the Cow has awa' twa horse:  
I wish na thou may make him three.'

XXXIII

He has ta'en the laird's jack on his back,  
A twa-handed sword to hang by his thie;  
He has ta'en a steel cap on his head,  
And on he is to follow Dickie.

XXXIV

Dickie was na a mile aff the town,  
I wat a mile but barely three,  
When he was o'erta'en by Johnie Armstrong,  
Hand for hand, on Cannobie lee.

jack] short coat-of-mail.

## DICK O' THE COW

### XXXV

'Abide, abide, thou traitour thiefe !  
The day is come that thou maun dee !'  
Then Dickie look't ower his left shoulder,  
—'Johnie, hast thou nae mae in thy companie ?

### XXXVI

'There is a preacher in our chapell,  
And a' the lee-lang day teaches he :  
When day is gane and night is come,  
There's ne'er a word I mark but three.

### XXXVII

'The first and second is—*Faith and Conscience* ;  
The third—*Johnie, take heed o' thee !*  
But, Johnie, what faith and conscience was thine,  
When thou took awa' my three kye frae me ?

### XXXVIII

'And when thou had ta'en awa' my three kye,  
Thou thought in thy heart thou wast no well sped,  
Till thou sent thy billie owre the know,  
To tak three co'erlets off my wife's bed !'—

### XXXIX

Then Johnie let a spear fa' laigh by his thic,  
Thought weel to hae run the innocent through,  
But the powers above were mair than he,  
For he ran but the pure fule's jerkin through.

### XI.

Together they ran, or ever they blan ;  
This was Dickie the fule and he !  
Dickie couldna win at him wi' the blade o' the sword,  
But fell'd him wi' the plummet under the ee.

laigh] low.  
pommel.

blan] checked, stopped.

p[ummet]



## DICK O' THE COW

### XLI

Thus Dickie has fell'd fair Johnie Armstrong,  
The prettiest man in the south country :  
'Gramercy ! ' then 'gan Dickie say,  
' I had but twa horse, thou hast made me three ! '

### XLII

He 's ta'en the laird's jack aff Johnie's back,  
The twa-handed sword that hung low by his thie ;  
He 's ta'en the steel cap aff his head—  
' Johnie, I'll tell that I met wi' thee.'

### XLIII

When Johnie waken'd out o' his dream,  
I wat a dreirie man was he :  
' And is thou gane ? Now, Dickie, than  
The shame and dule is left wi' me.

### XLIV

' And is thou gane ? Now, Dickie, than  
The deil gae in thy companie !  
For if I should live these hundred years,  
I ne'er shall fight wi' a fule after thee.'

### XLV

Then Dickie 's come hame to the gude Lord Scroope,  
E'en as fast as he might hie ;  
' Now, Dickie, I'll neither eat nor drink,  
'Till hie hangèd that thou shalt be.'—

### XLVI

' The shame speed the liars, my lord ! ' quo' Dickie ;  
' This was na the promise ye made to me !  
For I'd ne'er gang to Liddesdale to steal,  
Had I not got my leave frae thee.'—

## DICK O' THE COW

### XLVII

'But what gar'd thee steal the Laird's Jock's horse?  
And, limmer, what gar'd ye steal him?' quo' he;  
'For lang thou mightst in Cumberland dwelt  
Or the Laird's Jock had stown aught frae thee.'—

### XLVIII

'Indeed I wat ye lied, my lord!  
And e'en sae loud as I hear ye lie!  
I wan the horse frae fair Johnie Armstrang,  
Hand to hand, on Cannobie lee.

### XLIX

'There is the jack was on his back;  
This twa-handed sword hung laigh by his thie;  
And there's the steel cap was on his head;  
I brought a' these tokens to let thee see.'—

### L

'If that be true thou to me tells  
(And I think thou dares na tell me a lee),  
I'll gie thee fifteen punds for the horse,  
Well tauld on thy cloak lap they shall be.

### LI

'I'll gie thee ane o' my best milk kye,  
To maintain thy wife and children three;  
And that may be as gude, I think,  
As ony twa o' thine wad be.'—

### LII

'The shame speed the liars, my lord!' quo' Dickie;  
'Trow ye aye to make a fule o' me?  
I'll either hae twenty punds for the gude horse,  
Or he's gae to Mortan Fair wi' me.'

## DICK O' THE COW

### LIII

He's gi'en him twenty punds for the gude horse,  
A' in the goud and gude monie;  
He's gi'en him ane o' his best milk kye,  
To maintain his wife and children three.

### LIV

Then Dickie's come down thro' Carlisle toun,  
E'en as fast as he could drie:  
The first o' men that he met wi'  
Was my Lord's brother, Bailiff Glozenburrie.

### LV

'Weil be ye met, my gude Ralph Scroope!'—  
'Welcome, my brother's fule!' quo' he;  
'Where didst thou get Johnie Armstrang's horse?'—  
'Where did I get him, but steal him,' quo' he.

### LVI

'But wilt thou sell me the bonny horse?  
And, billie, wilt thou sell him to me?' quo' he.—  
'Ay; if thou'lt tell me the monie on my cloak lap:  
For there's never ae penny I'll trust thee.'—

### LVII

'I'll gie thee ten punds for the gude horse,  
Weil tauld on thy cloak lap they shall be;  
And I'll gie thee ane o' the best milk kye,  
To maintain thy wife and children three.'—

### LVIII

'The shame speed the liars, my lord!' quo' Dickie;  
'Trow ye aye to make a fule o' me!  
I'll either hae twenty punds for the gude horse,  
Or he's gae to Mortan Fair wi' me.'—

## DICK O' THE COW

### LIX

He's gi'en him twenty punds for the gude horse,  
Baith in goud and gude monie;  
He's gi'en him ane o' his milk kye,  
To maintain his wife and children three.

### LX

Then Dickie lap a loup fu' hie,  
And I wat a loud laugh laughèd he:  
'I wish the neck o' the third horse was broken,  
If ony of the twa were better than he!'

### LXI

Then Dickie's come hame to his wife again;  
Judge ye how the puir fule had sped!  
He has gi'en her twa score English punds,  
For the three auld co'erlets ta'en aff her bed.

### LXII

'And tak thee these twa as gude kye,  
I trow, as a' thy three might be;  
And yet here is a white-footed nag,  
I trow he'll carry baith thee and me.

### LXIII

'But I may nae langer in Cumberland bide;  
The Armstrangs they would hang me hie.'—  
So Dickie's ta'en leave at lord and master,  
And at Burgh under Stanmuir dwells Dickie.

lap a loup] leapt a leap.

143.      *Hughie the Graeme*

I

**G**UDE Lord Scroope's to the hunting gane,  
He has ridden o'er moss and muir;  
And he has grippit Hughie the Graeme,  
For stealing o' the Bishop's mare.

II

'Now, good Lord Scroope, this may not be!  
Here hangs a broadsword by my side;  
And if that thou canst conquer me,  
The matter it may soon be tried.'—

III

'I ne'er was afraid of a traitor thief;  
Although thy name be Hughie the Graeme,  
I'll make thee repent thee of thy deeds,  
If God but grant me life and time.'—

IV

'Then do your worst now, good Lord Scroope,  
And deal your blows as hard as you can!  
It shall be tried within an hour,  
Which of us two is the better man.'—

V

But as they were dealing their blows so free,  
And both so bloody at the time,  
Over the moss came ten yeomen so tall,  
All for to take brave Hughie the Graeme.

VI

Then they hae grippit Hughie the Graeme,  
And brought him up through Carlisle town:  
The lasses and lads stood on the walls,  
Crying, 'Hughie the Graeme, thou'se ne'er gae down!'

## HUGHIE THE GRAEME

### VII

Then they hae chosen a jury of men,  
The best that were in Carlisle town ;  
And twelve of them cried out at once,  
‘ Hughie the Graeme, thou must gae down ! ’

### VIII

Then up bespak him gude Lord Hume,  
As he sat by the judge’s knee ;  
‘ Twenty white owsen, my gude lord,  
If you’ll grant Hughie the Graeme to me.’—

### IX

‘ O no, O no, my gude Lord Hume !  
For sooth and sae it mauna be ;  
For, were there but three Graemes of the name,  
They suld be hangèd a’ for me.’—

### X

’Twas up and spake the gude Lady Hume,  
As she sat by the judge’s knee ;  
‘ A peck of white pennies, my gude lord judge,  
If you’ll grant Hughie the Graeme to me ! ’—

### XI

‘ O no, O no, my gude Lady Hume,  
Forsooth and so it must na be ;  
Were he but the one Graeme of the name,  
He suld be hangèd high for me.’—

### XII

‘ If I be guilty,’ said Hughie the Graeme,  
‘ Of me my friends shall have small talk ’ ;  
And he’s loupèd fifteen feet and three,  
Though his hands they were tied behind his back.

## HUGHIE THE GRAEME

### XIII

He lookèd over his left shoulder,  
And for to see what he might see ;  
There was he aware of his auld father,  
Came tearing his hair most piteouslie.

### XIV

‘ O hald your tongue, my father,’ he says,  
‘ And see that ye dinna weep for me !  
For they may ravish me o’ my life,  
But they canna banish me fro’ Heaven hie.

### XV

‘ Here, Johnie Armstrang, take thou my sword,  
That is made o’ the metal sae fine ;  
And when thou comest to the English side,  
Remember the death of Hughie the Graeme.’

## 144. *The Lochmaben Harper*

### I

**O** HEARD ye na o’ the silly blind Harper,  
How long he lived in Lochmaben town ?  
And how he wad gang to fair England,  
To steal King Henry’s Wanton Brown ?

### II

But first he gaed to his gude wyfe,  
Wi’ a’ the haste that he could thole—  
‘ This wark,’ quo’ he, ‘ will ne’er gae weel,  
Without a mare that has a foal.’—

thole] suffer, be capable of.

## THE LOCHMABEN HARPER

### III

Quo' she, 'Thou hast a gude gray mare,  
That'll rin o'er hills baith laigh and hie;  
Sae set thee on the gray mare's back,  
And leave the foal at hame wi' me.'

### IV

So he is up to England gane,  
And even as fast as he can hie;  
And when he cam to Carlisle gate,  
O whae was there but the King Henrie?

### V

'Come into my hall, thou silly blind Harper,  
And of thy harping let me hear!'--  
'O, by my sooth,' quo' the silly blind Harper,  
'I'd rather hae stabling for my mare.'

### VI

The King look'd ower his left shoulder,  
And said unto his stable groom;  
'Gae take the silly blind Harper's mare,  
And tie her beside my Wanton Brown.'

### VII

Then aye he harpit, and aye he carpit,  
Till a' the lordlings footed the floor;  
They thought the music was sae sweet,  
They had nae mind o' the stable door.

### VIII

And aye he harpit, and aye he carpit,  
Till a' the nobles were fast asleep;  
Then quietly he took aff his shoon,  
And saftly down the stair did creep.

laigh] low.

carpit] sang, recited.



## THE LOCHMABEN HARPER

### IX

Syne to the stable door he hied,  
Wi' tread as light as light could be ;  
And when he open'd and gaed in,  
There he fand thirty steeds and three.

### X

He took a colt halter frae his hose,  
And o' his purpose he didna fail ;  
He slipt it owre the Wanton's nose,  
And tied it to his gray mare's tail.

### XI

He turn'd them loose at the castle gate,  
Owre muir and moss and ilka dale ;  
And she ne'er let the Wanton bait,  
But kept him still gaun to her tail.

### XII

The mare she was right swift o' foot,  
She didna fail to find the way ;  
For she was at Lochmaben gate  
Fu' lang three hours before the day.

### XIII

When she came to the Harper's door,  
There she gave mony a nicker and sneer—  
'Rise up,' quo' the wife, 'thou lazy lass ;  
Let in thy master and his mare !'

### XIV

Then up she rose, put on her clothes,  
And keekit out through the lock-hole—  
'O ! by my sooth,' then cried the lass,  
'Our mare has gotten a braw brown foal !'—

nicker and sneer] whinny and snort.

## THE LOCHMABEN HARPER

### XV

‘Come haud thy tongue, thou foolish lass !  
The moon ’s but glancing in your ee.  
I’ll wad my hail fee against a groat,  
He’s bigger than e’er our foal will be.’

### XVI

Now all this while in merry Carlisle  
The Harper harpit to hie and law ;  
And the fiend dought they do but listen him to,  
Until that the day began to daw.

### XVII

But on the morn at fair daylight,  
When they had ended a’ their cheer,  
Behold the Wanton Brown was gane,  
And eke the poor blind Harper’s mare !

### XVIII

‘Allace ! allace !’ quo’ the silly blind Harper,  
‘And ever allace that I cam here !  
In Scotland I’ve tint a braw colt-foal,  
In England they’ve stown my gude gray mare !’—

### XIX

‘Come ! cease thy allacing, thou silly blind Harper,  
And again of thy harping let us hear ;  
And weel paid sall thy colt-foal be,  
And thou sall have a far better mare.’

### XX

Then aye he harpit, and aye he carpit ;  
Sae sweet were the harpings he let them hear !  
He was paid for the foal he had never lost,  
And three times ower for the gude gray mare.

wad my hail fee] bet my whole wages.      fiend dought they do]  
the deuce could they do.

145. *The Fire of Frendraught*

I

THE eighteenth of October,  
A dismal tale to hear  
How good Lord John and Rothiemay  
Was both burnt in the fire.

II

When steeds was saddled and well bridled,  
And ready for to ride,  
Then out it came her false Frendraught,  
Inviting them to bide.

III

Said, 'Stay this night untill we sup,  
The morn untill we dine ;  
'Twill be a token of good greement  
'Twixt your good lord and mine.'

IV

'We'll turn again,' said good Lord John ;  
'But no,' said Rothiemay,  
'My steed's trapan'd, my bridle's broken,  
I fear the day I'm fey.'

V

When mass was sung, and bells was rung,  
And all men bound for bed,  
Then good Lord John and Rothiemay  
In one chamber was laid.

VI

They had not long cast off their cloaths,  
And were but now asleep,  
When the weary smoke began to rise,  
Likewise the scorching heat.

trapan'd] tampered with.  
on me.

fey] doomed, having my fate

## THE FIRE OF FRENDRAUGHT

### VII

‘ O waken, waken, Rothiemay !  
O waken, brother dear !  
And turn you to our Saviour ;  
There is strong treason here.’

### VIII

When they were dressèd in their cloaths,  
And ready for to boun,  
The doors and windows was all secur’d,  
The roof-tree burning down.

### IX

He did him to the wire-window,  
As fast as he could gang ;  
Says, Wae to the hands put in the stancheons !  
For out we’ll never win.

### X

When he stood at the wire-window,  
Most doleful to be seen,  
He did espy her Lady Frendraught,  
Who stood upon the green.

### XI

Cried, ‘ Mercy, mercy, Lady Frendraught !  
Will ye not sink with sin ?  
For first your husband killed my father,  
And now you burn his son.’

### XII

O then out spoke her Lady Frendraught,  
And loudly did she cry ;  
‘ It were great pity for good Lord John,  
But none for Rothiemay ;  
But the keys are casten in the deep draw-well,  
Ye cannot get away.’

wire-window] grated window.

## THE FIRE OF FRENDRAUGHT

### XIII

While he stood in this dreadful plight,  
Most piteous to be seen,  
There callèd out his servant Gordon,  
As he had frantic been :

### XIV

‘ O loup, O loup, my dear master !  
O loup and come to me !  
I’ll catch you in my arms twa,  
One foot I will not flee.

### XV

‘ O loup, O loup, my dear master !  
O loup and come away !  
I’ll catch you in my arms twa,  
But Rothiemay may lie.’—

### XVI

‘ The fish shall never swim in the flood,  
Nor corn grow through the clay,  
Nor the fiercest fire that ever was kindled  
Twin me and Rothiemay.

### XVII

‘ But I cannot loup, I cannot come,  
I cannot win to thee ;  
My head ’s fast in the wire-window,  
My feet burning from me.

### XVIII

‘ My eyes are seething in my head,  
My flesh roasting also,  
My bowels are boiling with my blood ;  
Is not that a woeful woe ?

twin] part.

## THE FIRE OF FRENDRAUGHT

### XIX

‘ Take here the rings from my white fingers,  
That are so long and small,  
And give them to my lady fair,  
Where she sits in her hall.

### XX

‘ So I cannot loup, I cannot come,  
I cannot loup to thee ;  
My earthly part is all consumed,  
My spirit but speaks to thee.’

### XXI

Wringing her hands, tearing her hair,  
His lady she was seen,  
And thus address’d his servant Gordon,  
Where he stood on the green.

### XXII

‘ O wae be to you, George Gordon !  
An ill death may you die !  
So safe and sound as you stand there,  
And my lord bereaved for me ! ’—

### XXIII

‘ I bad him loup, I bad him come,  
I bad him loup to me ;  
I’d catch him in my arms twa,  
A foot I should not flee.

### XXIV

‘ He threw me the rings from his white fingers,  
Which were so long and small,  
To give to you, his lady fair,  
Where you sat in your hall.’

## THE FIRE OF FRENDRAUGHT

XXV

Sophia Hay, Sophia Hay,  
O bonny Sophia was her name,  
Her waiting maid put on her cloaths,  
But I wot she tore them off again!

XXVI

And aft she cried, ' Ohon ! alas !  
A sair heart 's ill to win ;  
I wan a sair heart when I married him,  
And to-day it 's return'd again.'

146. *The Death of Parcy Reed*

# I

**G**OD send the land deliverance  
Frae every reaving, riding Scot;  
We'll sune hae neither cow nor ewe,  
We'll sune hae neither staig nor stot.

II

The outlaws come frae Liddesdale,  
They herry Redesdale far and near ;  
The rich man's gelding it maun gang,  
They canna pass the puir man's mare.

III

Sure it were weel, had ilka thief  
 Around his neck a halter strang;  
 And curses heavy may they light  
 On traitors vile ourselfs amang!

Sophia Hay] wife of Lord John [Gordon], burned in this fire.  
She had jilted the young lord of To'quhon to marry him, which  
explains the allusion in the last stanza.                      stot] steer.

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### IV

Now Parcy Reed has Crosier taen,  
He has delivered him to the law ;  
But Crosier says he'll do waur than that,  
He'll make the tower o' Troughend fa'.

### V

And Crosier says he will do waur,  
He will do waur if waur can be ;  
He'll make the bairns a' fatherless,  
And then, the land it may lie lee.

### VI

'To the hunting, ho !' cried Parcy Reed,  
'The morning sun is on the dew ;  
The cauler breeze frae off the fells  
Will lead the dogs to the quarry true.

### VII

'To the hunting, ho !' cried Parcy Reed,  
And to the hunting he has gane ;  
And the three fause Ha's o' Girsonsfeld  
Alang wi' him he has them taen.

### VIII

They hunted high, they hunted low,  
By heathery hill and birken shaw ;  
They raised a buck on Rookan Edge,  
And blew the mort at fair Ealylawe

### IX

They hunted high, they hunted low,  
They made the echoes ring amain ;  
With music sweet o' horn and hound,  
They merry made fair Redesdale glen.

mort] death of the deer.



## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### X

They hunted high, they hunted low,  
They hunted up, they hunted down,  
Until the day was past the prime,  
And it grew late in the afternoon.

### XI

They hunted high in Batinghope,  
When as the sun was sinking low ;  
Says Parcy then, 'Ca' off the dogs,  
We'll bait our steeds and homeward go.'

### XII

They lighted high in Batinghope,  
Atween the brown and benty ground ;  
They had but rested a little while  
Till Parcy Reed was sleeping sound.

### XIII

There's nane may lean on a rotten staff,  
But him that risks to get a fa' ;  
There's nane may in a traitor trust,  
And traitors black were every Ha'.

### XIV

They've stown the bridle off his steed,  
And they've put water in his lang gun ;  
They've fixed his sword within the sheath  
That out again it winna come.

### XV

'Awaken ye, waken ye, Parcy Reed,  
Or by your enemies be ta'en !  
For yonder are the five Crosiers  
A-coming owre the Hingin-stane !'—

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XVI

‘ If they be five, and we be four,  
Sae that ye stand alang wi’ me,  
Then every man ye will take one,  
And only leave but two to me :  
We will them meet as brave men ought,  
And make them either fight or flee.’—

### XVII

‘ We mayna stand, we canna stand,  
We daurna stand alang wi’ thee ;  
The Crosiers haud thee at a feud,  
And they wad kill baith thee and we.’—

### XVIII

‘ O turn thee, turn thee, Johnie Ha’,  
O turn thee, man, and fight wi’ me ;  
When ye come to Troughend again,  
My gude black naig I will gie thee ;  
He cost full twenty pound o’ gowd,  
Atween my brother John and me.’—

### XIX

‘ I mayna turn, I canna turn,  
I daurna turn and fight wi’ thee ;  
The Crosiers haud thee at a feud,  
And they wad kill baith thee and me.’—

### XX

‘ O turn thee, turn thee, Willie Ha’,  
O turn thee, man, and fight wi’ me ;  
When ye come to Troughend again,  
A yoke o’ owsen I’ll gie thee.’—

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XXI

‘ I mayna turn, I canna turn,  
I daurna turn and fight wi’ thee ;  
The Crosiers haud thee at a feud,  
And they wad kill baith thee and me.’—

### XXII

‘ O turn thee, turn thee, Tommy Ha’,  
O turn now, man, and fight wi’ me ;  
If ever we come to Troughend again,  
My daughter Jean I’ll gie to thee.’—

### XXIII

‘ I mayna turn, I canna turn,  
I daurna turn and fight wi’ thee ;  
The Crosiers haud thee at a feud,  
And they wad kill baith thee and me.’—

### XXIV

‘ O shame upon ye, traitors a’ !  
I wish your hames ye may never see ;  
Ye’ve stown the bridle off my naig,  
And I can neither fight nor flee.

### XXV

‘ Ye’ve stown the bridle off my naig,  
And ye’ve put water i’ my lang gun ;  
Ye’ve fixed my sword within the sheath  
That out again it winna come.’

### XXVI

He had but time to cross himsel’.  
A prayer he hadna time to say,  
Till round him came the Crosiers keen,  
All riding graith’d and in array.

graith’d] harnessed, in armour.

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XXVII

‘ Weel met, weel met, now, Parcy Reed,  
Thou art the very man we sought ;  
Owre lang hae we been in your debt,  
Now will we pay you as we ought.

### XXVIII

‘ We’ll pay thee at the nearest tree,  
Where we shall hang thee like a hound.’—  
Brave Parcy rais’d his fankit sword,  
And fell’d the foremost to the ground.

### XXIX

Alake, and wae for Parcy Reed !  
Alake, he was an unarmed man !  
Four weapons pierced him all at once,  
As they assail’d him there and than.

### XXX

They fell upon him all at once,  
They mangled him most cruellie ;  
The slightest wound might caused his deid,  
And they hae gi’en him thirty-three ;  
They hackit off his hands and feet,  
And left him lying on the lee.

### XXXI

‘ Now, Parcy Reed, we’ve paid our debt,  
Ye canna weel dispute the tale,’  
The Crosiers said, and off they rade ;  
They rade the airt o’ Liddesdale.

### XXXII

It was the hour o’ gloaming gray,  
When herds come in frae fauld and pen ;  
A herd he saw a huntsman lie,  
Says he, ‘ Can this be Laird Troughen’ ? ’—  
fankit] entangled.          airt] direction.

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XXXIII

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And some will ca’ me Laird Troughen’;  
It’s little matter what they ca’ me,  
My faes hae made me ill to ken.

### XXXIV

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And speak my praise in tower and town;  
It’s little matter what they do now,  
My life-blood rudds the heather brown.

### XXXV

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And a’ my virtues say and sing;  
I would much rather have just now  
A draught o’ water frae the spring.’

### XXXVI

The herd flung aff his clouted shoon  
And to the nearest fountain ran;  
He made his bonnet serve a cup,  
And wan the blessing o’ the dying man.

### XXXVII

‘Now, honest herd, ye maun do mair,  
Ye maun do mair, as I you tell;  
Ye maun bear tidings to Troughend,  
And bear likewise my last farewell.

### XXXVIII

‘A farewell to my wedded wife,  
A farewell to my brother John,  
Wha sits into the Troughend tower  
Wi’ heart as black as any stone.

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XXXIX

‘ A farewell to my daughter Jean,  
A farewell to my young sons five ;  
Had they been at their father’s hand,  
I had this night been man alive.

### XL

‘ A farewell to my followers a’,  
And a’ my neighbours gude at need ;  
Bid them think how the treacherous Ha’s  
Betrayed the life o’ Parcy Reed.

### XLI

‘ The laird o’ Clennel bears my bow,  
The laird o’ Brandon bears my brand ;  
Whene’er they ride i’ the Border-side,  
They’ll mind the fate o’ the laird Troughend.’

## 147. *Baby Livingston*

### I

O BONNY Baby Livingston  
Went forth to view the hay,  
And by it came him Glenlyon,  
Sta’ bonny Baby away.

### II

O first he’s ta’en her silken coat,  
And neist her satten gown,  
Syne row’d her in a tartan plaid,  
And hap’d her roun’ and roun’.

### III

He has set her upon his steed  
And roundly rode away,  
And ne’er loot her look back again  
The live-long summer’s day.

row’d] wrapped.

## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XXXIII

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And some will ca’ me Laird Troughen’;  
It’s little matter what they ca’ me,  
My faes hae made me ill to ken.

### XXXIV

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And speak my praise in tower and town;  
It’s little matter what they do now,  
My life-blood rudds the heather brown.

### XXXV

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And a’ my virtues say and sing;  
I would much rather have just now  
A draught o’ water frae the spring.’

### XXXVI

The herd flung aff his clouted shoon  
And to the nearest fountain ran;  
He made his bonnet serve a cup,  
And wan the blessing o’ the dying man.

### XXXVII

‘Now, honest herd, ye maun do mair,  
Ye maun do mair, as I you tell;  
Ye maun bear tidings to Troughend,  
And bear likewise my last farewell.

### XXXVIII

‘A farewell to my wedded wife,  
A farewell to my brother John,  
Wha sits into the Troughend tower  
Wi’ heart as black as any stone.

## BABY LIVINGSTON

### X

‘ I winna stay at Auchingour,  
Nor eat sweet milk and cheese,  
Nor go with thee to Glenlyon,  
For there I’ll ne’er find ease.’

### XI

Then out it spake his brother John,  
‘ O were I in your place,  
I’d take that lady hame again,  
For a’ her bonny face.

### XII

‘ Commend me to the lass that’s kind,  
Tho’ na so gently born ;  
And, gin her heart I coudna gain,  
To take her hand I’d scorn.’—

### XIII

‘ O haud your tongue now, John,’ he says,  
‘ You wis na what you say ;  
For I have lo’ed that bonny face  
This twelve month and a day.

### XIV

‘ And tho’ I’ve lo’ed her lang and sair,  
A smile I ne’er cou’d win ;  
Yet what I’ve got ance in my power  
To keep I think nae sin.’

### XV

When they came to Glenlyon Castle,  
They lighted at the yate,  
And out it came his sisters three,  
Wha did them kindly greet.



## THE DEATH OF PARCY REED

### XXXIII

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And some will ca’ me Laird Troughen’;  
It’s little matter what they ca’ me,  
My faes hae made me ill to ken.

### XXXIV

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And speak my praise in tower and town;  
It’s little matter what they do now,  
My life-blood rudds the heather brown.

### XXXV

‘There’s some will ca’ me Parcy Reed,  
And a’ my virtues say and sing;  
I would much rather have just now  
A draught o’ water frae the spring.’

### XXXVI

The herd flung aff his clouted shoon  
And to the nearest fountain ran;  
He made his bonnet serve a cup,  
And wan the blessing o’ the dying man.

### XXXVII

‘Now, honest herd, ye maun do mair,  
Ye maun do mair, as I you tell;  
Ye maun bear tidings to Troughend,  
And bear likewise my last farewell.

### XXXVIII

‘A farewell to my wedded wife,  
A farewell to my brother John,  
Wha sits into the Troughend tower  
Wi’ heart as black as any stone.

## BABY LIVINGSTON

### XXII

‘ O boy, gin ye’d my blessing win  
And help me in my need,  
Run wi’ this letter to my love,  
And bid him come wi’ speed.

### XXIII

‘ And here ’s a chain of good red gowd,  
And gowden guineas three,  
And when you’ve well your errand done,  
You’ll get them for your fee.’

### XXIV

The boy he ran o’er hill and dale,  
Fast as a bird cou’d flee,  
And ere the sun was twa hours height  
The boy was at Dundee.

### XXV

And when he came to Johny’s door  
He knockèd loud and sair ;  
Then Johny to the window came,  
And loudly cry’d, ‘ Wha ’s there ? ’—

### XXVI

‘ O here ’s a letter I have brought,  
Which ye maun quickly read,  
And, gin ye wou’d your lady save,  
Gang back wi’ me wi’ speed.’

### XXVII

O when he had the letter read,  
An angry man was he ;  
He says, ‘ Glenlyon, thou shalt rue  
This deed of villany !

## BABY LIVINGSTON

### XXVIII

‘ Woe be to thee, Glenlyon ! ’ he says,  
‘ An ill death may thou dee !  
Thou micht hae ta’en anither woman,  
And let my lady be.

### XXIX

‘ O saddle to me the black, the black,  
O saddle to me the brown,  
O saddle to me the swiftest steed  
That e’er rade frae the town.

### XXX

‘ And arm ye well, my merry men a’,  
And follow me to the glen,  
For I vow I’ll neither eat nor sleep  
Till I get my love again.’

### XXXI

He’s mounted on a milk-white steed,  
The boy upon a gray,  
And they got to Glenlyon’s castle  
About the close of day.

### XXXII

As Baby at her window stood,  
The west wind saft did bla’ ;  
She heard her Johny’s well-kent voice  
Beneath the castle wa’.

### XXXIII

‘ O Baby, haste, the window jump !  
I’ll kep you in my arm ;  
My merry men a’ are at the yate,  
To rescue you frae harm.’

## BABY LIVINGSTON

### XXXIV

She's to the window fixt her sheets  
And slippèd safely down,  
And Johny catch'd her in his arms,  
Ne'er loot her touch the ground.

### XXXV

She's mounted on her Johny's horse,  
Fu' blithely can she say,—  
'Glenlyon, you hae lost your bride!  
She's aff wi' Johny Hay!'

### XXXVI

Glenlyon and his brother John  
Were birling in the ha',  
When they heard Johny's bridle ring,  
As fast he rade awa'.

### XXXVII

'Rise, Jock! gang out and meet the priest,  
I hear his bridle ring!  
My Baby now shall be my wife  
Before the laverocks sing.'—

### XXXVIII

'O brother, this is not the priest;  
I fear he'll come owre late;  
For armèd men with shining brands  
Stand at the castle-yate.'—

### XXXIX

'Haste Donald, Duncan, Dugald, Hugh!  
Haste, take your sword and spier!  
We'll gar these traytors rue the hour  
That e'er they ventured here.'

## BABY LIVINGSTON

### XL

The Highland men drew their claymores,  
And gae a warlike shout,  
But Johny's merry men kept the yate,  
Nae ane durst venture out.

### XLI

The lovers rade the live-lang night,  
And safe gat on their way,  
And bonny Baby Livingston  
Has gotten Johny Hay.

### XLII

'Awa', Glenlyon! fy for shame!  
Gae hide ye in some den!  
You've latten your bride be stown frae you,  
For a' your armed men.'

## 148. *The Gypsy Countess*

### I

THERE cam' seven Egyptians on a day,  
And wow, but they sang bonny!  
And they sang sae sweet, and sae very complete,  
Down cam' Earl Cassilis' lady.

### II

She cam' tripping down the stair,  
And a' her maids before her;  
As soon as they saw her weel-faur'd face  
They cast the glamourie owre her.

### III

They gave to her the nutmeg,  
And they gave to her the ginger;  
But she gave to them a far better thing,  
The seven gold rings off her fingers.

## THE GYPSY COUNTESS

### IV

And when the Earl he did come home,  
Enquiring for his ladie,  
One of the servants made this reply,  
‘She’s awa’ with the gypsie laddie.’

### V

‘Come saddle for me the brown,’ he said,  
‘For the black was ne’er so speedy,  
And I will travel night and day  
Till I find out my wanton ladie.’

### VI

‘Will you come home, my dear?’ he said,  
‘Oh will you come home, my honey?’  
And by the point of my broad sword,  
A hand I’ll ne’er lay on you.’ . . .

### VII

‘Yestreen I rade this water deep,  
And my own gude lord beside me;  
But this night I maun wet my little pretty feet  
With a wheen blackguards to wade me.

### VIII

‘Yestreen I lay on a good feather-bed,  
And my own wedded lord beyond me,  
And to-night I’ll lie in the ash-corner,  
With the gypsies all around me.

### IX

‘They took off my high-heeled shoes,  
That were made of Spanish leather,  
And I have put on coarse Lowland brogues,  
To trip it o’er the heather.

## THE GYPSY COUNTESS

X

‘The Earl of Cassilis is lying sick ;  
Not one hair I’m sorry ;  
I’d rather have a kiss from Johnny Faa’s lips  
Than all his gold and his money.’

### 149. *The Baron of Brackley*

I

**I**NVEREY cam’ doun Deeside, whistlin’ and playin’ ;  
He was at brave Brackley’s yates ere it was davin’.

II

Says, ‘Baron of Brackley, are ye within ?  
There’s sharp swords at your yate will gar your blood spin.

III

‘Open the yate, Brackley, let us within,  
Till on the green turf we gar your blood spin.’

IV

The lady rase up, to the window she went ;  
She heard the kye lowin’ o’er hill and o’er bent.

V

‘O rise up, John,’ she says, ‘turn back your kye ;  
They’re o’er the hills rinnin’, they’re skippin’ awye !’—

VI

‘Come to bed, Peggie, and let the kye rin :  
For were I to gang out, I’d never get in.

VII

‘For there is na gentlemen, nor yet pretty lads,  
But a curn o’ hired widdifu’s, wears belted plaids.’

davin’] dawn.      curn] pack.      widdifu’s] gallows-birds,  
fit to fill a ‘widdie’ or halter.

## THE BARON OF BRACKLEY

### VIII .

Then she cry'd on her women, they quickly came ben :  
'Tak' up your rocks, lasses, and fight a' like men !

### IX

'Tho' I'm but a woman, to head you I'll try,  
Nor let these vile Hielandmen steal a' our kye.'

### X

Then up gat the Baron and cry'd for his graith ;  
Says, ' Lady, I'll gang, tho' to leave you I'm laith.

### XI

'Come kiss me, my Peggie, and get me my gun ;  
For I well may gang out, but I'll never win in.'

### XII

When the Baron of Brackley he rade thro' the close,  
A gallanter gentleman ne'er mounted horse.

### XIII

Tho' there cam' in with Inverey thirty and three,  
There was nane wi' bold Brackley but his brither and he.

### XIV

Twa gallanter Gordons did never sword draw :  
But against four and thirty, wae's me, what was twa ?

### XV

Wi' swords and wi' daggers they did him surround,  
And they've pierced the bold Brackley wi' mony a wound.

### XVI

Frae the head o' the Dee to the banks o' the Spey  
The Gordons may mourn him and ban Inverey.

graith] harness, arms.



## THE BARON OF BRACKLEY

### XVII

‘ O cam’ ye in by Brackley, and was ye in there ?  
Or saw ye his Peggy dear riving her hair ? ’—

### XVIII

‘ O I cam’ by Brackley, and I was in there,  
But I saw-na his Peggy dear riving her hair.’—

### XIX

‘ O fye on ye, ladye ! how could ye do sae ?  
You open’d your yate to the fause Inverey.’

### XX

She ate wi’ him, drank wi’ him, welcomed him in ;  
She’s welcomed the villain that slew her Baròn.

### XXI

She kept him till morning, syne bade him be gane,  
And show’d him the road that he wouldna be ta’en.

### XXII

‘ Thro’ Bires and Aboyne,’ she says, ‘ lyin’ in a tour  
O’er the hills o’ Glentanor ye’ll skip in an hour.’

### XXIII

There is dule in the kitchen, and mirth in the ha’,  
For the Baron of Brackley is dead and awa’.

### XXIV

But and up spak’ the babe on his nourice’s knee—  
‘ Gin I live to be man, it’s revenged I will be.’

riuing] tearing.                      yate] gate.

150. *The Dowie Houms of Yarrow*

I

LATE at een, drinkin' the wine,  
 LAnd ere they paid the lawin',  
 They set a combat them between,  
 To fight it in the dawin'.

II

'O stay at hame, my noble lord !  
 O stay at hame, my marrow !  
 My cruel brother will you betray,  
 On the dowie houms o' Yarrow.'—

III

'O fare ye weel, my lady gay !  
 O fare ye weel, my Sarah !  
 For I maun gae, tho' I ne'er return  
 Frae the dowie banks o' Yarrow.'

IV

She kiss'd his cheek, she kamed his hair,  
 As she had done before, O ;  
 She belted on his noble brand,  
 An' he's awa to Yarrow.

V

O he's gane up yon high, high hill—  
 I wat he gaed wi' sorrow—  
 An' in a den spied nine arm'd men,  
 I' the dowie houms o' Yarrow.

lawin'] reckoning.  
 doleful.

marrow] married mate.  
 houms] water-meads.

dowie]

## THE DOWIE HOUMS OF YARROW

### VI

‘ O are ye come to drink the wine,  
As ye hae doon before, O ?  
Or are ye come to wield the brand,  
On the dowie houms o’ Yarrow ? ’—

### VII

‘ I am no come to drink the wine,  
As I hae done before, O,  
But I am come to wield the brand,  
On the dowie houms o’ Yarrow.’

### VIII

Four he hurt an’ five he slew,  
On the dowie houms o’ Yarrow,  
Till that stubborn knight came him behind,  
An’ ran his body thorow.

### IX

‘ Gae hame, gae hame, good brother John,  
An’ tell your sister Sarah  
To come an’ lift her noble lord,  
Who’s sleepin’ sound on Yarrow.’

### X

‘ Yestreen I dream’d a dolefu’ dream ;  
I ken’d there wad be sorrow ;  
I dream’d I pu’d the heather green,  
On the dowie banks o’ Yarrow.’

### XI

She gaed up yon high, high hill—  
I wat she gaed wi’ sorrow—  
An’ in a den spied nine dead men,  
On the dowie houms o’ Yarrow.

## THE DOWIE HOUMS OF YARROW

### XII

She kiss'd his cheek, she kamed his hair,  
As oft she did before, O ;  
She drank the red blood frae him ran,  
On the dowie houms o' Yarrow.

### XIII

' O haud your tongue, my douchter dear,  
For what needs a' this sorrow ?  
I'll wed you on a better lord  
'Than him you lost on Yarrow.'—

### XIV

' O haud your tongue, my father dear,  
An' dinna grieve your Sarah ;  
A better lord was never born  
Than him I lost on Yarrow.

### XV

' Tak hame your ousen, tak hame your kye,  
For they hae bred our sorrow ;  
I wiss that they had a' gane mad  
Whan they cam' first to Yarrow.'

ousen] oxen.

## 151. *Lord Maxwell's Last Goodnight*

### I

‘ADIEU, madame, my mother dear,  
But and my sisters three !  
Adieu, fair Robert of Orchardstane !  
My heart is wae for thee.

### II

‘Adieu, the lily and the rose,  
The primrose fair to see ;  
Adieu, my ladye, and only joy !  
For I may not stay with thee.

### III

‘Though I hae slain the Lord Johnstone,  
What care I for their feid ?  
My noble mind does still incline—  
He was my father’s deid.

### IV

‘Both night and day I labour’d oft  
Of him avenged to be ;  
But now I’ve got what lang I sought  
And I may not stay with thee.

### V

‘Adieu ! Drumlanrig, false wert aye,  
And Closeburn in a band !  
The Laird of Lag, frae my father that fled,  
When the Johnstone struck aff his hand.

my father’s deid] the death of my father.

# LORD MAXWELL'S LAST GOODNIGHT

## VI

'They were three brethren in a band—  
Joy may they never see!  
Their treacherous art, and cowardly heart,  
Has twined my love and me.

## VII

'Adieu! Dumfries, my proper place,  
But and Carlaverock fair!  
Adieu! my castle of the Thrieve,  
Wi' a' my buildings there!

## VIII

'Adieu! Lochmaben's gate sae fair,  
And Langholm, where birks there be;  
Adieu! my ladye, and only joy,  
For I may not stay wi' thee.

## IX

'Adieu! Fair Eskdale up and down,  
Where my puir friends do dwell;  
The bangisters will ding them down,  
And will them sair compell.

## X

'But I'll avenge their feid mysell,  
When I come o'er the sea;  
Adieu! my ladye, and only joy,  
For I may not stay wi' thee.'—

## XI

'Lord of the land, will you go then  
Unto my father's place,  
And walk into their gardens green,  
And I will you embrace.

twined] parted.

bangisters] lawless folk.

## LORD MAXWELL'S LAST GOODNIGHT

### XII

‘There Hamiltons, and Douglas baith,  
Shall rise to succour thee.’—  
‘Thanks for thy kindness, fair my dame,  
But I may not stay wi’ thee.’—

### XIII

Then he tuik aff a gay gold ring,  
Thereat hang signets three ;  
‘Hae, tak thee that, mine ain kind thing,  
And still hae mind o’ me !

### XIV

‘But if thou take another lord,  
Ere I come ower the sea,  
His life is but a three days’ lease,  
Though I may not stay wi’ thee.’

### XV

The wind was fair, the ship was clear,  
That good lord went away ;  
And most part of his friends were there,  
To give him a fair convey.

### XVI

They drank the wine, they didna spare  
Even in that gude lord’s sight—  
Sae now he’s o’er the floods sae gray,  
And Lord Maxwell has ta’en his Goodnight.

152.      *Helen of Kirkconnell*

I

**I** WISH I were where Helen lies,  
Night and day on me she cries ;  
O that I were where Helen lies,  
On fair Kirkconnell lea !

II

Curst be the heart that thought the thought,  
And curst the hand that fired the shot,  
When in my arms burd Helen dropt,  
And died to succour me !

III

O think na ye my heart was sair,  
When my Love dropp'd and spak nae mair !  
There did she swoon wi' meikle care,  
On fair Kirkconnell lea.

IV

As I went down the water side,  
None but my foe to be my guide,  
None but my foe to be my guide,  
On fair Kirkconnell lea ;

V

I lighted down my sword to draw,  
I hackèd him in pieces sma',  
I hackèd him in pieces sma',  
For her sake that died for me.

VI

O Helen fair, beyond compare !  
I'll mak a garland o' thy hair,  
Shall bind my heart for evermair,  
Until the day I dee !



## HELEN OF KIRKCONNELL

### VII

O that I were where Helen lies !  
Night and day on me she cries ;  
Out of my bed she bids me rise,  
Says, 'Haste, and come to me !'

### VIII

O Helen fair ! O Helen chaste !  
If I were with thee, I'd be blest,  
Where thou lies low and taks thy rest,  
On fair Kirkconnell lea.

### IX

I wish my grave were growing green,  
A winding-sheet drawn owre my een,  
And I in Helen's arms lying,  
On fair Kirkconnell lea.

### X

I wish I were where Helen lies !  
Night and day on me she cries ;  
And I am weary of the skies,  
For her sake that died for me

## 153. *The Lament of the Border Widow*

### I

MY love he built me a bonny bower,  
And clad it a' wi' lilye flour ;  
A brawer bower ye ne'er did see,  
Than my true love he built for me.

### II

There came a man, by middle day,  
He spied his sport, and went away ;  
And brought the King that very night,  
Who brake my bower, and slew my knight.

## THE LAMENT OF THE BORDER WIDOW

### III

He slew my knight, to me sae dear ;  
He slew my knight, and poin'd his gear ;  
My servants all for life did flee,  
And left me in extremitie.

### IV

I sew'd his sheet, making my mane ;  
I watch'd the corpse, myself alane ;  
I watch'd his body, night and day ;  
No living creature came that way.

### V

I took his body on my back,  
And whiles I gaed, and whiles I sat ;  
I digg'd a grave, and laid him in,  
And happ'd him with the sod sae green.

### VI

But think na ye my heart was sair,  
When I laid the moul' on his yellow hair ;  
O think na ye my heart was wae,  
When I turn'd about, away to gae ?

### VII

Nae living man I'll love again,  
Since that my lovely knight is slain ;  
Wi' ae lock of his yellow hair  
I'll chain my heart for evermair.

poin'd] made forfeit.

## BOOK VII

154.

### *Lady Alice*

#### I

LADY ALICE was sitting in her bower-window,  
Mending her midnight quoil,  
And there she saw as fine a corpse  
As ever she saw in her life.

#### II

‘What bear ye, what bear ye, ye six men tall?  
What bear ye on your shouldèrs?’—  
‘We bear the corpse of Giles Collins,  
An old and true lover of yours.’—

#### III

‘O lay him down gently, ye six men tall,  
All on the grass so green,  
And to-morrow, when the sun goes down,  
Lady Alice a corpse shall be seen.

#### IV

‘And bury me in Saint Mary’s church,  
All for my love so true,  
And make me a garland of marjoram,  
And of lemon-thyme, and rue.’

#### V

Giles Collins was buried all in the east,  
Lady Alice all in the west,  
And the roses that grew on Giles Collins’s grave,  
They reached Lady Alice’s breast.

## LADY ALICE

### VI

The priest of the parish he chanced to pass,  
And he sever'd those roses in twain ;  
Sure never were seen such true lovers before,  
Nor e'er will there be again.

## 155. *Lord Lovel*

### I

**L**ORD LOVEL he stood at his castle-gate,  
Combing his milk-white steed,  
When up came Lady Nancy Belle,  
To wish her lover good speed.

### II

‘Where are you going, Lord Lovel?’ she said,  
‘Oh where are you going?’ said she.  
‘I’m going, my Lady Nancy Belle,  
Strange countries for to see.’

### III

‘When will you be back, Lord Lovel?’ she said,  
‘Oh when will you come back?’ said she.  
‘In a year, or two, or three at the most,  
I’ll return to my fair Nancy.’

### IV

But he had not been gone a year and a day,  
Strange countries for to see,  
When languishing thoughts came into his head,  
Lady Nancy Belle he would go see.

## LORD LOVEL

### V

So he rode, and he rode, on his milk-white steed,  
Till he came to London town,  
And there he heard St. Pancras' bells,  
And the people all mourning round.

### VI

'Oh what is the matter?' Lord Lovel he said,  
'Oh what is the matter?' said he;  
'A lord's lady is dead,' a woman replied,  
'And some call her Lady Nancy.'

### VII

So he order'd the grave to be open'd wide,  
And the shroud he turnèd down,  
And there he kiss'd her clay-cold lips,  
Till the tears came trickling down.

### VIII

Lady Nancy she died, as it might be, today,  
Lord Lovel he died as tomorrow;  
Lady Nancy she died out of pure, pure grief,  
Lord Lovel he died out of sorrow.

### IX

Lady Nancy was laid in St. Pancras' Church,  
Lord Lovel was laid in the choir;  
And out of her bosom there grew a red rose,  
And out of her lover's a briar.

### X

They grew, and they grew, to the church-steeple top,  
And then they could grow no higher;  
So there they entwined in a true-lovers' knot,  
For all lovers true to admire.

*The Trees So High*

## I

ALL the trees they are so high,  
 The leaves they are so green,  
 The day is past and gone, sweet-heart,  
 That you and I have seen.  
 It is cold winter's night,  
 You and I must bide alone :  
 Whilst my pretty lad is young  
 And is growing.

## II

In a garden as I walked,  
 I heard them laugh and call ;  
 There were four and twenty playing there,  
 They played with bat and ball.  
 O the rain on the roof,  
 Here and I must make my moan :  
 Whilst my pretty lad is young  
 And is growing.

## III

I listen'd in the garden,  
 I lookèd o'er the wall ;  
 'Midst five and twenty gallants there  
 My love exceeded all.  
 O the wind on the thatch,  
 Here and I alone must weep :  
 Whilst my pretty lad is young  
 And is growing.

## IV

O father, father dear,  
 Great wrong to me is done,  
 That I should married be this day,  
 Before the set of sun.

## THE TREES SO HIGH

At the huffe of the gale,  
Here I toss and cannot sleep :  
    Whilst my pretty lad is young  
        And is growing.

### V

My daughter, daughter dear,  
    If better be, more fit,  
I'll send him to the court awhile,  
    To point his pretty wit.  
        But the snow, snowflakes fall,  
        O and I am chill as dead :  
        Whilst my pretty lad is young  
            And is growing.

### VI

To let the lovely ladies know  
    They may not touch and taste,  
I'll bind a bunch of ribbons red  
    About his little waist.  
        But the raven hoarsely croaks,  
        And I shiver in my bed ;  
        Whilst my pretty lad is young  
            And is growing.

### VII

I married was, alas,  
    A lady high to be,  
In court and stall and stately hall,  
    And bower of tapestry.  
        But the bell did only knell,  
        And I shuddered as one cold :  
        When I wed the pretty lad  
            Not done growing.

## THE TREES SO HIGH

### VIII

At fourteen he wedded was,  
A father at fifteen,  
At sixteen 's face was white as milk,  
And then his grave was green ;  
And the daisies were outspread,  
And buttercups of gold,  
O'er my pretty lad so young  
Now ceased growing.

### 157. *The Brown Girl*

#### I

' I AM as brown as brown can be,  
My eyes as black as a sloe ;  
I am as brisk as a nightingale,  
And as wild as any doe.

#### II

' My love has sent me a love-letter,  
Not far from yonder town,  
That he could not fancy me,  
Because I was so brown.

#### III

' I sent him his letter back again,  
For his love I valu'd not,  
Whether that he could fancy me  
Or whether he could not.

#### IV

' He sent me his letter back again,  
That he lay sick to death,  
That I might then go speedily  
To give him up his faith.'



## THE BROWN GIRL

### V

Now you shall hear what love she had  
Then for this love-sick man ;  
She was a whole long summer's day  
In a mile a going on.

### VI

When she came to her love's bed-side,  
Where he lay dangerous sick,  
She could not for laughing stand  
Upright upon her feet.

### VII

She had a white wand all in her hand,  
And smooth'd it all on his breast ;  
' In faith and troth come pardon me,  
I hope your soul 's at rest.'—

### VIII

' Prithee,' said he, ' forget, forget,  
Prithee forget, forgive ;  
O grant me yet a little space,  
That I may be well and live.'—

### IX

' O never will I forget, forgive,  
So long as I have breath ;  
I'll dance above your green, green grave  
Where you do lie beneath.

### X

' I'll do as much for my true-love  
As other maidens may ;  
I'll dance and sing on my love's grave  
A whole twelvemonth and a day.'

## 158. *Barbara Allen's Cruelty*

### I

**I**N Scarlet town, where I was born,  
There was a fair maid dwellin',  
Made every youth cry *Well-a-way!*  
Her name was Barbara Allen.

### II

All in the merry month of May,  
When green buds they were swellin',  
Young Jemmy Grove on his death-bed lay,  
For love of Barbara Allen.

### III

He sent his man in to her then,  
To the town where she was dwellin';  
'O haste and come to my master dear,  
If your name be Barbara Allen.'

### IV

So slowly, slowly rase she up,  
And slowly she came nigh him,  
And when she drew the curtain by—  
'Young man, I think you're dyin'.'

### V

'O it's I am sick and very very sick,  
And it's all for Barbara Allen.'—  
'O the better for me ye'se never be,  
Tho' your heart's blood were a-spillin'!

## BARBARA ALLEN'S CRUELTY

### VI

‘O dinna ye mind, young man,’ says she,  
‘When the red wine ye were fillin’,  
That ye made the healths go round and round,  
And slighted Barbara Allen?’

### VII

He turn’d his face unto the wall,  
And death was with him dealin’:  
‘Adieu, adieu, my dear friends all,  
And be kind to Barbara Allen!’

### VIII

As she was walking o’er the fields,  
She heard the dead-bell knellin’;  
And every jow the dead-bell gave  
Cried ‘Woe to Barbara Allen.’

### IX

‘O mother, mother, make my bed,  
O make it saft and narrow:  
My love has died for me to-day,  
I’ll die for him to-morrow.

### X

‘Farewell,’ she said, ‘ye virgins all,  
And shun the fault I fell in:  
Henceforth take warning by the fall  
Of cruel Barbara Allen.’

jow] beat, toll.

## I

THE gardener stands in his bower-door,  
 With a primrose in his hand,  
 And by there came a leal maiden  
 As jimp as a willow wand.

## II

‘O lady, can you fancy me,  
 For to be my bride?  
 Ye’s e get a’ the flowers in my garden  
 To be to you a weed.

## III

‘The lily white sall be your smock  
 Becomes your body best;  
 Your head sall be busk’d wi’ gillyflower  
 And the primrose in your breast.

## IV

‘Your gown sall be the sweet-william,  
 Your coat the camovine,  
 Your apron a’ the salluds neat  
 That taste baith sweet and fine.

## V

‘Your stockings sall be o’ the braid kail-blade,  
 That is baith braid and lang;  
 And narrow, narrow at the cute,  
 And braid, braid at the brawn.

leal] true.      jimp] slender.      weed] clothing.  
 camovine] camomile.      cute] ankle.      brawn] calf.

## THE GARDENER

### VI

‘ Your gloves sall be the marigold,  
All glittering to your hand,  
Well spread o’er wi’ the blue blaewort  
That grows amang corn-land.’—

### VII

‘ O fare ye well, young man,’ she says,  
‘ Farewell, and I bid adieu ;  
If you can fancy me,’ she says,  
‘ O I cannot fancy you.

### VIII

‘ Sin ye’ve provided a weed for me  
Amang the summer flowers,  
Then I’se provide anither for you  
Amang the winter showers.—

### IX

‘ The new-fa’n snaw to be your smock  
Becomes your body best ;  
An’ your head sall be wound wi’ the eastern wind,  
An’ the cauld rain on your breast.’

blaewort] corn bluebottle.

160. *The Lowlands o' Holland*

I

‘MY love has built a bonny ship, and set her on the sea,  
With seven score good mariners to bear her company;  
There’s three score is sunk, and three score dead at sea,  
And the Lowlands o’ Holland has twin’d my love and me.

II

‘My love he built another ship, and set her on the main,  
And nane but twenty mariners for to bring her hame;  
But the weary wind began to rise, and the sea began to rout,  
My love then and his bonny ship turn’d withershins about.

III

‘Then shall neither coif come on my head nor comb come  
in my hair;  
Then shall neither coal nor candle-light shine in my bower  
mair;  
Nor will I love another one until the day I die,  
Sin’ the Lowlands o’ Holland has twin’d my love and me.’—

IV

‘O haud your tongue, my daughter dear, be still and be  
content;  
There are mair lads in Galloway, ye need nae sair lament.’—  
‘O there is none in Galloway, there’s none at a’ for me,  
For I never loved a love but one, and he’s drown’d in the  
sea.’

twin’d] parted.

withershins] around against the sun.

## 161. *The Spanish Lady's Love*

### I

**W**ILL you hear a Spanish lady  
How she woo'd an English man?  
Garments gay and rich as may be,  
Decked with jewels, she had on;  
Of a comely countenance and grace was she,  
And by birth and parentage of high degree.

### II

As his prisoner there he kept her,  
In his hands her life did lie;  
Cupid's bands did tie her faster,  
By the liking of an eye;  
In his courteous company was all her joy,  
To favour him in any thing she was not coy.

### III

At the last there came commandment  
For to set the ladies free,  
With their jewels still adornèd,  
None to do them injury:  
'Alas!' then said this lady gay, 'full woe is me;  
O let me still sustain this kind captivity!

### IV

'Gallant captain, show some pity  
To a lady in distress;  
Leave me not within this city,  
For to die in heaviness;  
Thou hast set this present day my body free,  
But my heart in prison strong remains with thee.'—

## THE SPANISH LADY'S LOVE

### V

‘How should’st thou, fair lady, love me,  
Whom thou know’st thy country’s foe?  
Thy fair words make me suspect thee;  
Serpents lie where flowers grow.’—  
‘All the harm I think to thee, most gracious knight,  
God grant unto myself the same may fully light:

### VI

‘Blessèd be the time and season  
That you came on Spanish ground;  
If our foes you may be termèd,  
Gentle foes we have you found.  
With our city you have won our hearts each one;  
Then to your country bear away that is your own.’—

### VII

‘Rest you still, most gallant lady,  
Rest you still, and weep no more;  
Of fair lovers there are plenty;  
Spain doth yield a wondrous store.’—  
‘Spaniards fraught with jealousy we often find,  
But Englishmen through all the world are counted kind.

### VIII

‘Leave me not unto a Spaniard;  
You alone enjoy my heart;  
I am lovely, young, and tender,  
And so love is my desert.  
Still to serve thee day and night my mind is press’d;  
The wife of every Englishman is counted blest.’—



## THE SPANISH LADY'S LOVE

### IX

‘It would be a shame, fair lady,  
For to bear a woman hence ;  
English soldiers never carry  
Any such without offence.’—  
‘I will quickly change myself if it be so,  
And like a page I’ll follow thee where’er thou go.’—

### X

‘I have neither gold nor silver  
To maintain thee in this case,  
And to travel, ’tis great charges,  
As you know, in every place.’—  
‘My chains and jewels every one shall be thine own,  
And eke five hundred pounds in gold that lies unknown.’—

### XI

‘On the seas are many dangers ;  
Many storms do there arise,  
Which will be to ladies dreadful,  
And force tears from watery eyes.’—  
‘Well in truth I shall endure extremity,  
For I could find in heart to lose my life for thee.’—

### XII

‘Courteous lady, leave this fancy ;  
Here comes all that breeds the strife ;  
I in England have already  
A sweet woman to my wife :  
I will not falsify my vow for gold or gain,  
Nor yet for all the fairest dames that live in Spain.’—

## THE SPANISH LADY'S LOVE

### XIII

‘Oh how happy is that woman,  
That enjoys so true a friend !  
Many happy days God send you !  
Of my suit I'll make an end :  
On my knees I pardon crave for this offence,  
Which did from love and true affection first commence.

### XIV

‘Commend me to thy loving lady :  
Bear to her this chain of gold,  
And these bracelets for a token ;  
Grieving that I was so bold.  
All my jewels in like sort bear thou with thee,  
For they are fitting for thy wife, but not for me.

### XV

‘I will spend my days in prayer,  
Love and all his laws defy,  
In a nunnery will I shroud me,  
Far from any company :  
But ere my prayers have end, be sure of this,  
To pray for thee and for thy love I will not miss.

### XVI

‘Thus farewell, most gentle captain,  
Farewell too my heart's content !  
Count not Spanish ladies wayward,  
Though to thee my love was bent :  
Joy and true prosperity go still with thee !’—  
‘The like fall ever to thy share, most fair lady !’

## 162. *The Bailiff's Daughter of Islington*

### I

THERE was a youth, and a well-belovèd youth,  
And he was an esquire's son,  
He loved the bailiff's daughter dear,  
That lived in Islington.'

### II

But she was coy, and she would not believe  
That he did love her so,  
No, nor at any time she would  
Any countenance to him show.

### III

But when his friends did understand  
His fond and foolish mind,  
They sent him up to fair London,  
An apprentice for to bind.

### IV

And when he had been seven long years,  
And his love he had not seen ;  
' Many a tear have I shed for her sake  
When she little thought of me.'

### V

All the maids of Islington  
Went forth to sport and play ;  
All but the bailiff's daughter dear ;  
She secretly stole away.

### VI

She put off her gown of gray,  
And put on her puggish attire ;  
She's up to fair London gone,  
Her true-love to require.

puggish] tramp's.

## THE BAILIFF'S DAUGHTER OF ISLINGTON

### VII

As she went along the road,  
The weather being hot and dry,  
There was she aware of her true-love,  
At length came riding by.

### VIII

She stept to him, as red as any rose,  
And took him by the bridle-ring :  
' I pray you, kind sir, give me one penny,  
To ease my weary limb.'—

### IX

' I prithee, sweetheart, canst thou tell me  
Where that thou wast born ? '—  
' At Islington, kind sir,' said she,  
' Where I have had many a scorn.'—

### X

' I prithee, sweetheart, canst thou tell me  
Whether thou dost know  
The bailiff's daughter of Islington ? '—  
' She's dead, sir, long ago.'—

### XI

' Then will I sell my goodly steed,  
My saddle and my bow ;  
I will into some far countrey,  
Where no man doth me know.'—

### XII

' Oh stay, O stay, thou goodly youth !  
She's alive, she is not dead ;  
Here she standeth by thy side,  
And is ready to be thy bride.'—

## THE BAILIFF'S DAUGHTER OF ISLINGTON

### XIII

‘O farewell grief, and welcome joy,  
Ten thousand times and o’er !  
For now I have seen my own true-love,  
That I thought I should have seen no more.’

### 163. *The Blind Beggar’s Daughter of Bednall-Green*

#### I

**I**T was a blind beggar, had long lost his sight,  
He had a fair daughter of beauty most bright ;  
And many a gallant brave suitor had she,  
For none was so comely as pretty Bessee.

#### II

And though she was of favour most faire,  
Yet seeing she was but a poor beggar’s heyre,  
Of ancyent housekeepers despisèd was she,  
Whose sons came as suitors to pretty Bessee.

#### III

Wherefore in great sorrow fair Bessy did say,  
‘Good father, and mother, let me go away  
To seek out my fortune, whatever it be.’  
This suit then they granted to pretty Bessee.

#### IV

Then Bessy, that was of beauty so bright,  
All clad in grey russet, and late in the night,  
From father and mother alone parted she ;  
Who sighèd and sobbèd for pretty Bessee.

## THE BLIND BEGGAR'S DAUGHTER

### V

She went till she came to Stratford-le-Bow ;  
Then knew she not whither, nor which way to go :  
With tears she lamented her hard destinie,  
So sad and so heavy was pretty Bessee.

### VI

She kept on her journey until it was day,  
She went unto Rumford along the high way ;  
Where at the Queen's Arms entertainèd was she :  
So fair and well favoured was pretty Bessee.

### VII

She had not been there a month to an end,  
But master and mistress and all was her friend :  
And every brave gallant, that once did her see,  
Was straightway enamour'd of pretty Bessee.

### VIII

Great gifts they did send her of silver and gold,  
And in their songs daily her love was extoll'd ;  
Her beauty was blazèd in every degree ;  
So fair and so comely was pretty Bessee.

### IX

The young men of Rumford in her had their joy ;  
She showed herself courteous, and modestly coy ;  
And at her commandement still would they be ;  
So fair and so comely was pretty Bessee.

### X

Four suitors at once unto her did go ;  
They cravèd her favour, but still she said ' no ;  
I would not wish gentles to marry with me.'—  
Yet ever they honoured pretty Bessee.

## OF BEDNALL-GREEN

### XI

The first of them was a gallant young knight,  
And he came unto her disguised in the night :  
The second a gentleman of good degree,  
Who wooèd and suèd for pretty Bessee.

### XII

A merchant of London, whose wealth was not small,  
He was the third suitor, and proper withal :  
Her master's own son the fourth man must be,  
Who swore he would die for pretty Bessee.

### XIII

'And, if thou wilt marry with me,' quoth the knight,  
'I'll make thee a lady with joy and delight ;  
My heart so enthrallèd is by thy beautie,  
That soon I shall die for pretty Bessee.'

### XIV

The gentleman said, 'Come, marry with me,  
As fine as a lady my Bessy shall be :  
My life is distressèd : O hear me,' quoth he ;  
'And grant me thy love, my pretty Bessee.'—

### XV

'Let me be thy husband,' the merchant did say,  
'Thou shalt live in London both gallant and gay ;  
My ships shall bring home rich jewels for thee,  
And I will for ever love pretty Bessee.'

### XVI

Then Bessy she sighed, and thus she did say,  
'My father and mother I mean to obey ;  
First get their good will, and be faithful to me,  
And then you shall marry your pretty Bessee.'

## THE BLIND BEGGAR'S DAUGHTER

### XVII

To every one this answer she made,  
Wherefore unto her they joyfully said,  
'This thing to fulfil we all do agree ;  
But where dwells thy father, my pretty Bessee?'

### XVIII

'My father,' she said, 'is soon to be seen :  
The silly blind beggar of Bednall-green,  
That daily sits begging for charitie,  
He is the good father of pretty Bessee.

### XIX

'His marks and his tokens are known very well ;  
He always is led with a dog and a bell :  
A silly old man, God knoweth, is he,  
Yet he is the father of pretty Bessee.'

### XX

'Nay then,' quoth the merchant, 'thou art not for me !'  
'Nor,' quoth the innholder, 'my wife thou shalt be.'  
'I lothe,' said the gentle, 'a beggar's degree,  
And therefore adieu, my pretty Bessee !'

### XXI

'Why then,' quoth the knight, 'hap better or worse,  
I weigh not true love by the weight of the purse,  
And beauty is beauty in every degree ;  
Then welcome unto me, my pretty Bessee.

### XXII

'With thee to thy father forthwith I will go.'—  
'Nay soft,' quoth his kinsmen, 'it must not be so ;  
A poor beggar's daughter no lady shall be,  
Then take thy adieu of pretty Bessee.'



## OF BEDNALL-GREEN

### XXIII

But soon after this, by break of the day  
The Knight had from Rumford stole Bessy away.  
The young men of Rumford, as thick as might be,  
Rode after to fetch again pretty Bessee.

### XXIV

As swift as the wind to ryde they were seen,  
Until they came near unto Bednall-green ;  
And as the Knight lighted most courteously,  
They all fought against him for pretty Bessee.

### XXV

But rescue came speedily over the plain,  
Or else the young Knight for his love had been slain.  
This fray being ended, then straightway he see  
His kinsmen come railing at pretty Bessee.

### XXVI

Then spake the blind beggar, 'Although I be poor,  
Yet rail not against my child at my own door :  
Though she be not deckèd in velvet and pearl,  
Yet will I drop angels with you for my girl.

### XXVII

'And then, if my gold may better her birth,  
And equal the gold that you lay on the earth,  
Then neither rail nor grudge you to see  
The blind beggar's daughter a lady to be.

### XXVIII

'But first you shall promise, and have it well known,  
The gold that you dropt shall all be your own.'  
With that they replied, 'Contented be we.'  
'Then here's,' quoth the beggar, 'for pretty Bessee !'

## THE BLIND BEGGAR'S DAUGHTER

### XXIX

With that an angel he cast on the ground,  
And dropped in angels full three thousand pound ;  
And oftentimes it was provèd most plain,  
For the gentlemen's one the beggar dropt twain :

### XXX

So that the place, wherein they did sit,  
With gold it was coverèd every whit.  
The gentlemen then, having dropt all their store,  
Said, 'Now, beggar, hold, for we have no more,

### XXXI

'Thou hast fulfilled thy promise aright.'—  
'Then marry,' quoth he, 'my girl to this Knight ;  
And here,' added he, 'I will now throw you down  
A hundred pounds more to buy her a gown.'

### XXXII

The gentlemen all, that this treasure had seen,  
Admirèd the beggar of Bednall-green :  
And all those, that were her suitors before,  
Their flesh for very anger they tore.

### XXXIII

Thus was fair Bessy match'd to the Knight,  
And then made a lady in others' despite :  
A fairer lady there never was seen  
Than the blind beggar's daughter of Bednall-green.

### XXXIV

But of their sumptuous marriage and feast,  
What brave lords and knights thither were prest,  
The second fitt shall set forth to your sight  
With marvellous pleasure and wished delight.

# OF BEDNALL-GREEN

## PART II

### XXXV

Of a blind beggar's daughter most bright,  
That late was betrothed unto a young Knight ;  
All the discourse thereof you did see :  
But now comes the wedding of pretty Bessee.

### XXXVI

Within a gorgeous palace most brave,  
Adornèd with all the cost they could have,  
This wedding was kept most sumptuouslie,  
And all for the credit of pretty Bessee.

### XXXVII

All kind of dainties and delicates sweet  
Were bought for the banquet, as it was most meet ;  
Partridge, and plover, and venison most free,  
Against the brave wedding of pretty Bessee.

### XXXVIII

This marriage through England was spread by report,  
So that a great number thereto did resort  
Of nobles and gentles in every degree ;  
And all for the fame of pretty Bessee.

### XXXIX

To church then went this gallant young Knight ;  
His bride followed after, an angel most bright,  
With troops of ladies—the like ne'er was seen  
As went with sweet Bessy of Bednall-green.

## THE BLIND BEGGAR'S DAUGHTER

### XL

This marriage being solemnized then,  
With musick performed by the skilfullest men,  
The nobles and gentles sat down at that tide,  
Each one admiring the beautiful bride.

### XLI

Now, after the sumptuous dinner was done,  
To talk and to reason a number begun :  
They talk'd of the blind beggar's daughter most bright,  
And what with his daughter he gave to the Knight.

### XLII

Then spake the nobles, 'Much marvel have we,  
This jolly blind beggar we cannot here see.'  
'My lords,' quoth the bride, 'my father's so base,  
He is loth with his presence these states to disgrace.'—

### XLIII

'The praise of a woman in question to bring,  
Before her own face, were a flattering thing,  
But we think thy father's baseness,' quoth they,  
'Might by thy beauty be clean put away.'

### XLIV

'They had no sooner these pleasant words spoke,  
But in comes the beggar clad in a silk cloak ;  
A fair velvet cap, and a feather had he,  
And now a musician forsooth he would be.

### XLV

He had a dainty lute under his arm,  
He touchèd the strings, which made such a charm,  
Says, 'Please you to hear any musick of me,  
I'll sing you a song of pretty Bessec.'

## OF BEDNALL-GREEN

### XLVI

With that his lute he twangèd straightway,    ✱  
And thereon began most sweetly to play;  
And after that lessons were played two or three,  
He strain'd out this song most delicatelie.

### XLVII

' A poor beggar's daughter did dwell on a green,  
Who for her fairness might well be a queen:  
A blithe bonny lass, and a dainty was she,  
And many one callèd her pretty Bessee.

### XLVIII

' Her father he had no goods, nor no land,  
But begg'd for a penny all day with his hand;  
And yet to her marriage he gave thousands three,  
And still he hath somewhat for pretty Bessee.

### XLIX

' And if any one here her birth do disdain,  
Her father is ready, with might and with main,  
To prove she is come of noble degree:  
Therefore never flout at pretty Bessee.'

### L

With that the lords and the company round  
With hearty laughter were ready to swoound;  
At last said the lords, ' Full well we may see,  
The bride and the beggar's beholden to thee.'

### LI

On this the bride all blushing did rise,  
The pearly drops standing within her fair eyes,  
' O pardon my father, grave nobles,' quoth she,  
' That through blind affection thus doteth on me.'

## THE BLIND BEGGAR'S DAUGHTER

### LII

'If this be thy father,' the nobles did say,  
'Well may he be proud of this happy day;  
Yet by his countenance well may we see,  
His birth and his fortune did never agree :

### LIII

And therefore, blind man, we pray thee bewray  
(And look that the truth thou to us do say)  
Thy birth and thy parentage, what it may be ;  
For the love that thou bearest to pretty Bessee.'—

### LIV

'Then give me leave, nobles and gentles, each one,  
One song more to sing, and then I have done ;  
And if that it may not win good report,  
Then do not give me a groat for my sport.

### LV

'Sir Simon de Montfort my subject shall be ;  
Once chief of all the great barons was he,  
Yet fortune so cruel this lord did abase,  
Now lost and forgotten are he and his race.

### LVI

'When the barons in arms did King Henry oppose,  
Sir Simon de Montfort their leader they chose ;  
A leader of courage undaunted was he,  
And ofttimes he made their enemies flee.

### LVII

'At length in the battle on Evesham plain,  
The barons were routed, and Montfort was slain ;  
Most fatal that battle did prove unto thee,  
Though thou wast not born then, my pretty Bessee !

## OF BEDNALL-GREEN

### LVIII

‘ Along with the nobles, that fell at that tide,  
His eldest son Henry, who fought by his side,  
Was fell’d by a blow he received in the fight ;  
A blow that deprived him for ever of sight.

### LIX

‘ Among the dead bodies all lifeless he lay,  
Till evening drew on of the following day ;  
When by a young lady discovered was he ;  
And this was thy mother, my pretty Bessee !

### LX

‘ A baron’s fair daughter stept forth in the night  
To search for her father, who fell in the fight,  
And seeing young Montfort, where gasping he lay,  
Was movèd with pity, and brought him away.

### LXI

‘ In secret she nurst him, and swagèd his pain,  
While he through the realm was believed to be slain :  
At length his fair bride she consented to be,  
And made him glad father of pretty Bessee.

### LXII

‘ And now, lest our foes our lives should betray,  
We clothèd ourselves in beggars’ array ;  
Her jewels she sold, and hither came we :  
All our comfort and care was our pretty Bessee.

### LXIII

‘ And here have we livèd in fortune’s despite,  
Though poor, yet contented with humble delight :  
Full forty winters thus have I been  
A silly blind beggar of Bednall-green.

## THE BLIND BEGGAR'S DAUGHTER

### LXIV

‘ And here, noble lords, is ended the song  
Of one that once to your own rank did belong :  
And thus have you learnèd a secret from me,  
That ne’er had been known, but for pretty Bessee.’

### LXV

Now when the fair company every one,  
Had heard the strange tale in the song he had shown,  
They all were amazèd, as well they might be,  
Both at the blind beggar, and pretty Bessee.

### LXVI

With that the fair bride they all did embrace,  
Saying, ‘ Sure thou art come of an hon’rable race ;  
Thy father likewise is of noble degree,  
And thou art well worthy a lady to be.’

### LXVII

Thus was the feast ended with joy and delight,  
A bridegroom most happy then was the young Knight,  
In joy and felicitie long livèd he,  
All with his fair lady, the pretty Bessee.



## 164. *The Loving Ballad of Lord Bateman*

### *A Broadside Version of 'Young Beichan'*

#### I

LORD BATEMAN was a noble lord,  
LA noble lord of high degree ;  
He shipp'd himself all aboard of a ship,  
Some foreign country for to see.

#### II

He sailèd east, he sailèd west,  
Until he came to famed Turkey,  
Where he was taken and put to prison,  
Until his life was quite weary.

#### III

All in this prison there grew a tree,  
O there it grew so stout and strong !  
Where he was chain'd all by the middle,  
Until his life was almost gone.

#### IV

This Turk he had one only daughter,  
The fairest my two eyes e'er see ;  
She stole the keys of her father's prison,  
And swore Lord Bateman she would let go free.

#### V

O she took him to her father's cellar,  
And gave to him the best of wine ;  
And every health she drank unto him  
Was, 'I wish, Lord Bateman, as you was mine.'

## LOVING BALLAD OF LORD BATEMAN

### VI

‘O have you got houses, have you got land,  
And does Northumberland belong to thee?  
And what would you give to the fair young lady  
As out of prison would let you go free?’—

### VII

‘O I’ve got houses and I’ve got land,  
And half Northumberland belongs to me;  
And I will give it all to the fair young lady  
As out of prison would let me go free.’—

### VIII

‘O in seven long years, I’ll make a vow  
For seven long years, and keep it strong,  
That if you’ll wed no other woman,  
O I will wed no other man.’

### IX

O she took him to her father’s harbour,  
And gave to him a ship of fame,  
Saying, ‘Farewell, farewell to you, Lord Bateman,  
I fear I never shall see you again!’

### X

Now seven long years is gone and past,  
And fourteen days, well known to me;  
She packèd up all her gay clothing,  
And swore Lord Bateman she would go see.

### XI

O when she arrived at Lord Bateman’s castle,  
How boldly then she rang the bell!  
‘Who’s there? who’s there?’ cries the proud young porter,  
‘O come unto me pray quickly tell.’—

## LOVING BALLAD OF LORD BATEMAN

### XII

‘O is this here Lord Bateman’s castle,  
And is his lordship here within?—  
‘O yes, O yes,’ cries the proud young porter  
‘He’s just now taking his young bride in.’—

### XIII

‘O bid him to send me a slice of bread,  
And a bottle of the very best wine,  
And not forgetting the fair young lady  
As did release him when close confine.’

### XIV

O away and away went this proud young porter,  
O away and away and away went he,  
Until he come to Lord Bateman’s chamber,  
When he went down on his bended knee.

### XV

‘What news, what news, my proud young porter?  
What news, what news? Come tell to me.’—  
‘O there is the fairest young lady  
As ever my two eyes did see.

### XVI

‘She has got rings on every finger,  
And on one finger she has got three;  
With as much gay gold about her middle  
As would buy half Northumberland.

### XVII

‘O she bids you to send her a slice of bread,  
And a bottle of the very best wine,  
And not forgetting the fair young lady  
As did release you when close confine.’

## LOVING BALLAD OF LORD BATEMAN

### XVIII

Lord Bateman then in passion flew,  
And broke his sword in splinters three,  
Saying, 'I will give half of my father's land,  
If so be as Sophia has crossed the sea.'

### XIX

Then up and spoke this young bride's mother,  
Who never was heard to speak so free ;  
Saying, ' You'll not forget my only daughter,  
If so be as Sophia has crossed the sea.'—

### XX

' O it's true I made a bride of your daughter,  
But she's neither the better nor the worse for me ;  
She came to me with a horse and saddle,  
But she may go home in a coach and three.'

### XXI

Lord Bateman then prepared another marriage,  
With both their hearts so full of glee,  
Saying, ' I'll roam no more to foreign countries,  
Now that Sophia has crossed the sea.'

## I

WHEN captains couragious, whom death could not  
daunte,  
Did march to the siege of the citty of Gaunt,  
They muster'd their souldiers by two and by three,  
And the foremost in battle was Mary Ambree.

## II

When brave Sir John Major was slaine in her sight,  
Who was her true lover, her joy, and delight,  
Because he was slaine most treacherouslie,  
She vow'd to revenge him, did Mary Ambree.

## III

She clothèd herselfe from the top to the toe  
In buffe of the bravest, most seemelye to shoue ;  
A faire shirt of mail then slippèd on she ;  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

## IV

A helmet of prooffe she strait did provide,  
A strong arminge sword she girt by her side,  
And on each hand a goodly faire gauntlett put shee ;  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

## V

Then tooke she her sworde and her target in hand,  
Bidding all such as wo'ld to be sworn of her band ;  
To wayte on her person came thousand and three :  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

Gaunt] Ghent.

## MARY AMBREE

### VI

‘ My soldiers,’ she saith, ‘ soe valiant and bold,  
Nowe follow your captaine, whom you doe beholde ;  
Still foremost in battel myself will I be ’ :  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

### VII

Then cry’d out her souldiers, and loude they did say,  
‘ Soe well thou becomest this gallant array,  
Thy harte and thy weapons soe well do agree,  
There was none that was ever like Mary Ambree.’

### VIII

She chearèd her souldiers, that foughten for life,  
With ancyent and standard, with drum and with fyfe,  
With brave clanging trumpetts, that sounded so free ;  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

### IX

‘ Before I will see the worst of you all  
To come into danger of death or of thrall,  
This hand and this life I will venture so free ’ :  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

### X

She led up her souldiers in battaile array  
Gainst three times theyr number by break of the daye ;  
Seven howers in skirmish continuèd shee :  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

### XI

She fillèd the skyes with the smoke of her shott,  
And her enemyes bodyes with bullets soe hott ;  
For one of her owne men a score killèd shee :  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

ancyent] ensign.

## MARY AMBREE

### XII

And when her false gunner, to spoyle her intent,  
Away all her pellets and powder had sent,  
Straight with her keen weapon she slasht him in three:  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree !

### XIII

Being falselyc betrayèd for lucre of hyre,  
At length she was forcèd to make a retyre ;  
Then her souldiers into a strong castle drew she :  
Was not this a brave bonny lass, Mary Ambree ?

### XIV

Her foes they beset her on everye side,  
As thinking close siege shee co'ld never abide ;  
To beate down the wallès they all did decree :  
But stoutlye defyed them brave Mary Ambree.

### XV

Then tooke she her sword and her target in hand,  
And mounting the walls all undaunted did stand,  
There daring their captaines to match any three :  
O what a brave captaine was Mary Ambree !

### XVI

' Now saye, English captaine, what woldest thou give  
To ransom thy selfe, which else must not live ?  
Come yield thy selfe quicklye, or slaine thou must bee.'—  
O then smilèd sweetlye brave Mary Ambree.

### XVII

' Ye captaines couragious, of valour so bold,  
Whom thinke you before you now you doe behold ?'—  
' A knight, sir, of England, and captaine soe free,  
Who shortelye with us a pris'ner must bee.'—

## MARY AMBREE

### XVIII

‘ No captaine of England ; behold in your sight  
Two brests in my bosome, and therfore no knight :  
Noe knight, sirs, of England, nor captaine you see,  
But a poor simple lass, callèd Mary Ambree.’—

### XIX

‘ But art thou a woman, as thou dost declare,  
Whose valor hath prov’d so undaunted in warre ?  
If England doth yield such brave lasses as thee,  
Full well may they conquer, faire Mary Ambree ! ’

### XX

Then to her owne country shee backe did returne,  
Still holding the foes of faire England in scorne :  
Therefore, English captaines of every degree,  
Sing forth the brave valours of Mary Ambree !

## 166. *The Lady turned Serving-Man*

### I

**Y**OU beauteous ladies great and small,  
I write unto you, one and all,  
Whereby that you may understand  
What I have suffer’d in this land.

### II

I was by birth a lady fair,  
My father’s chief and only heir;  
But when my good old father died,  
Then I was made a young knight’s bride.

### III

And then my love built me a bower,  
Bedeck’d with many a fragrant flower ;  
A braver bower you ne’er did see  
Than my true love did build for me.



## THE LADY TURNED SERVING-MAN

### IV

But there came thieves late in the night,  
They robb'd my bower, and slew my knight,  
And after that my knight was slain  
I could no longer there remain.

### V

My servants all from me did fly  
In the midst of my extremity,  
And left me by myself alone  
With a heart more cold than any stone.

### VI

Yet, though my heart was full of care,  
Heaven would not suffer me to despair;  
Wherefore in haste I changed my name  
From fair Elise to Sweet William.

### VII

And therewithal I cut my hair,  
And dress'd myself in man's attire;  
And in my beaver, hose, and band,  
I travell'd far through many a land.

### VIII

With a silver rapier by my side,  
So like a gallant I did ride;  
The thing that I delighted on,  
It was to be a serving-man.

### IX

Thus in my sumptuous man's array  
I bravely rode along the way;  
And at the last it chancèd so  
That I to the King's court did go.

## THE LADY TURNED SERVING-MAN

### X

'Then to the King I bow'd full low,  
My love and duty for to show ;  
And so much favour I did crave,  
That I a serving-man's place might have.

### XI

'Stand up, brave youth,' the King replied,  
'Thy service shall not be denied ;  
But tell me first what thou canst do ;  
Thou shalt be fitted thereunto.

### XII

'Wilt thou be usher of my hall,  
To wait upon my nobles all ?  
Or wilt thou be taster of my wine,  
To wait on me when I do dine ?

### XIII

'Or wilt thou be my chamberlain,  
To make my bed both soft and fine ?  
Or wilt thou be one of my guard ?  
And I will give thee thy reward.'

### XIV

Sweet William, with a smiling face,  
Said to the King, 'If't please your Grace  
To show such favour unto me,  
Your chamberlain I fain would be.'

### XV

The King then did the nobles call,  
To ask the counsel of them all ;  
Who gave consent Sweet William he  
The King's own chamberlain should be.

## THE LADY TURNED SERVING-MAN

### XVI

Now mark what strange thing came to pass :  
As the King one day a-hunting was,  
With all his lords and noble train,  
Sweet William did at home remain.

### XVII

Sweet William had no company then  
With him at home, but an old man :  
And when he saw the house was clear,  
He took a lute which he had there :

### XVIII

Upon the lute Sweet William play'd,  
And to the same he sang and said,  
With a sweet and noble voice  
Which made the old man to rejoice :

### XIX

' My father was as brave a lord  
As ever Europe did afford,  
My mother was a lady bright,  
My husband was a valiant knight :

### XX

' And I myself a lady gay,  
Bedeck'd with gorgeous rich array ;  
The bravest lady in the land  
Had not more pleasure at command.

### XXI

' I had my music every day,  
Harmonious lessons for to play ;  
I had my virgins fair and free  
Continually to wait on me.

## THE LADY TURNED SERVING-MAN

### XXII

‘But now, alas! my husband’s dead,  
And all my friends are from me fled;  
My former joys are pass’d and gone,  
For I am now a serving-man.’

### XXIII

At last the King from hunting came,  
And presently, upon the same,  
He callèd for this good old man,  
And thus to speak the King began:

### XXIV

‘What news, what news, old man?’ quoth he;  
‘What news hast thou to tell to me?’—  
‘Brave news,’ the old man he did say,  
‘Sweet William is a lady gay.’—

### XXV

‘If this be true thou tell’st to me,  
I’ll make thee lord of high degree;  
But if thy words do prove a lie,  
Thou shalt be hang’d up presently.’

### XXVI

But when the King the truth had found,  
His joys did more and more abound:  
According as the old man did say,  
Sweet William was a lady gay.

### XXVII

Therefore the King without delay  
Put on her glorious rich array,  
And upon her head a crown of gold  
Which was most famous to behold.

## THE LADY TURNED SERVING-MAN

### XXVIII

And then, for fear of further strife,  
He took Sweet William for his wife :  
The like before was never seen,  
A serving-man to be a queen.

### 167. *The Simple Ploughboy*

#### I

○ THE Ploughboy was a-ploughing  
With his horses on the plain,  
And was singing of a song as on went he :  
' Since that I have fall'n in love,  
If the parents disapprove,  
'Tis the first thing that will send me to the sea.'

#### II

When the parents came to know  
That their daughter loved him so,  
Then they sent a gang, and press'd him for the sea.  
And they made of him a tar,  
To be slain in cruel war ;  
Of the simple Ploughboy singing on the lea.

#### III

The maiden sore did grieve,  
And without a word of leave,  
From her father's house she fled secretlie,  
In male attire dress'd,  
With a star upon her breast,  
All to seek her simple Ploughboy on the sea.

## THE SIMPLE PLOUGHBOY

### IV

Then she went o'er hill and plain,  
And she walked in wind and rain,  
Till she came to the brink of the blue sea,  
Saying, 'I am forced to rove,  
For the loss of my true love,  
Who is but a simple Ploughboy from the lea.'

### V

Now the first she did behold,  
O it was a sailor bold,  
'Have you seen my simple Ploughboy?' then said she.  
'They have press'd him to the fleet,  
Sent him tossing on the deep,  
Who is but a simple Ploughboy from the lea.'

### VI

Then she went to the Captain,  
And to him she made complain,  
'O a silly Ploughboy's run away from me!'  
Then the Captain smiled and said,  
'Why Sir! surely you're a maid!  
So the Ploughboy I will render up to thee.'

### VII

Then she pullèd out a store,  
Of five hundred crowns and more,  
And she strew'd them on the deck, did she.  
Then she took him by the hand,  
And she row'd him to the land,  
Where she wed the simple Ploughboy back from sea.

## I

**I**N Cawsand Bay lying, with the Blue Peter flying,  
And all hands on deck for the anchor to weigh,  
When off came a lady, as fresh as a daisy,  
And modestly hailing, the damsel did say :

## II

‘ Ship ahoy ! bear a hand there ! I wants a young man there,  
So heave us a man-rope, or send him to me ;  
His name’s Henry Grady, and I am a lady,  
Arrived to prevent him from going to sea.’

## III

Now the captain, his honour, when he looked upon her,  
He ran down the side for to hand her on board.  
Cried he, with emotion, ‘ What son of the ocean  
Can thus be looked after by Helena Ford ?’

## IV

Then the lady made answer, ‘ That there is a man, sir,  
I’ll make him as free as a Duke or a Lord.’—  
‘ Oh no ! ’ says the capp’en, ‘ That can’t very well happen,  
I’ve got sailing orders—you, sir, stop on board.’

## V

But up spoke the lady, ‘ Don’t you mind him, Hal Grady,  
He once was your capp’en, but now you’re at large.  
You shan’t stop on board her, for all that chap’s order ! ’  
Then out of her bosom she drew his discharge.

## CAWSAND BAY

### VI

Said the captain, 'I'm hang'd now, you're cool, and I'm  
bang'd now !'

Said Hal, 'Here, old Weatherface, take all my clothes.'  
And ashore then he steer'd her; the lads they all cheer'd  
her ;

But the captain was jealous, and looked down his nose.

### VII

Then she got a shore tailor to rig up her sailor  
In white nankeen trowsers and long blue-tail'd coat ;  
And he looked like a squire, for all to admire,  
With a dimity handkercher tied round his throat.

### VIII

They'd a house that was greater than any first-rater,  
With footmen in livery handing the drink,  
And a garden to go in, where flowers were blowing,  
The buttercup, daisy, the lily, the pink.

### IX

And he got edication befitting his station  
(For we all of us know we're not too old to larn);  
And his messmates they found him, his little ones round  
him,  
All chips of the old block from the stem to the starn.



169.     *The Greenland Fishery*

I

**I**N seventeen hundred and ninety-four,  
On March the twentieth day ;  
We hoist our colours to the mast,  
And for Greenland bore away, brave boys !  
And for Greenland bore away.

II

We were twelve gallant men aboard,  
And to the North did steer :  
Old England left we in our wake—  
We sailors knew no fear, brave boys !  
We sailors knew no fear.

III

Our boatswain to the mast-head went,  
Wi' a spy glass in his hand ;  
He cries, ' A whale ! a whale doth blow,  
She blows at every span, brave boys !  
She blows at every span.'

IV

Our Captain on the master deck  
(A very good man was he),  
' Overhaul ! overhaul ! let the boat tackle fall,  
And launch your boat to sea, brave boys !  
And launch your boat to sea.'

V

Our boat being launch'd, and all hands in,  
The whale was full in view ;  
Resolved was then each seaman bold  
To steer where the whale-fish blew, brave boys !  
To steer where the whale-fish blew.

## THE GREENLAND FISHERY

### VI

The whale was struck, and the line paid out,  
She gave a flash with her tail ;  
The boat capsized, and we lost four men,  
And we never caught that whale, brave boys !  
And we never caught that whale.

### VII

Bad news we to the Captain brought,  
The loss of four men true.  
A sorrowful man was our Captain then,  
And the colours down he drew, brave boys !  
And the colours down he drew.

### VIII

‘ The losing of this whale,’ said he,  
‘ Doth grieve my heart full sore ;  
But the losing of four gallant men  
Doth hurt me ten times more, brave boys !  
Doth hurt me ten times more.

### IX

‘ The winter star doth now appear,  
So, boys, the anchor weigh ;  
’Tis time to leave this cold countrÿ,  
And for England bear away, brave boys !  
And for England bear away.

### X

‘ For Greenland is a barren place,  
A land where grows no green,  
But ice and snow, and the whale-fish blow,  
And the daylight’s seldom seen, brave boys !  
And the daylight’s seldom seen ! ’

169.     *The Greenland Fishery*

I

**I**N seventeen hundred and ninety-four,  
On March the twentieth day ;  
We hoist our colours to the mast,  
And for Greenland bore away, brave boys !  
And for Greenland bore away.

II

We were twelve gallant men aboard,  
And to the North did steer :  
Old England left we in our wake—  
We sailors knew no fear, brave boys !  
We sailors knew no fear.

III

Our boatswain to the mast-head went,  
Wi' a spy glass in his hand ;  
He cries, ' A whale ! a whale doth blow,  
She blows at every span, brave boys !  
She blows at every span.'

IV

Our Captain on the master deck  
(A very good man was he),  
' Overhaul ! overhaul ! let the boat tackle fall,  
And launch your boat to sea, brave boys !  
And launch your boat to sea.'

V

Our boat being launch'd, and all hands in,  
The whale was full in view ;  
Resolved was then each seaman bold  
To steer where the whale-fish blew, brave boys !  
To steer where the whale-fish blew.

## THE OLD CLOAK

### IV

*He.* My cloak it was a very good cloak,  
It hath been always true to the wear ;  
But now it is not worth a groat :  
I have had it four and forty year'.  
Sometime it was of cloth in grain :  
'Tis now but a sigh clout, as you may see :  
It will neither hold out wind nor rain ;  
And I'll have a new cloak about me.

### V

*She.* It is four and forty years ago  
Sine the one of us the other did ken ;  
And we have had, betwixt us two,  
Of children either nine or ten :  
We have brought them up to women and men :  
In the fear of God I trow they be :  
And why wilt thou thyself misken ?  
Man, take thine old cloak about thee !

### VI

*He.* O Bell my wife, why dost thou flyte ?  
Now is now, and then was then :  
Seek now all the world throughout,  
Thou kens not clowns from gentlemen :  
They are clad in black, green, yellow and blue,  
So far above their own degree.  
Once in my life I'll take a view ;  
For I'll have a new cloak about me.

### VII

*She.* King Stephen was a worthy peer ;  
His breeches cost him but a crown ;  
He held them sixpence all too dear,  
Therefore he called the tailor 'lown.'

cloth in grain] scarlet cloth.      sigh clout] a rag for straining.

## THE OLD CLOAK

He was a king and wore the crown,  
And thou'st but of a low degree :  
It's pride that puts this country down :  
Man, take thy old cloak about thee !

### VIII

*He.* Bell my wife, she loves not strife,  
Yet she will lead me, if she can :  
And to maintain an easy life  
I oft must yield, though I'm good-man.  
It's not for a man with a woman to threap,  
Unless he first give o'er the plea :  
As we began, so will we keep,  
And I'll take my old cloak about me.

## 171. *Widdicombe Fair*

### I

‘TOM PEARSE, Tom Pearse, lend me your greymare,  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
For I want for to go to Widdicombe Fair,  
Wi' Bill Brewer, Jan Stewer, Peter Gurney, Peter Davy,  
Dan'l Whiddon, Harry Hawk,  
Old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and all.’  
*Chorus.* Old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and all.

### II

‘And when shall I see again my grey mare?’—  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
‘By Friday soon, or Saturday noon,  
Wi' Bill Brewer, Jan Stewer,’ &c.  
threap] argue.

## WIDDICOMBE FAIR

### III

Then Friday came, and Saturday noon,  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
But Tom Pearse's old mare hath not trotted home,  
Wi' Bill Brewer, &c.

### IV

So Tom Pearse he got up to the top o' the hill,  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
And he seed his old mare down a-making her will  
Wi' Bill Brewer, &c.

### V

So Tom Pearse's old mare, her took sick and her died.  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
And Tom he sat down on a stone, and he cried  
Wi' Bill Brewer, &c.

### VI

But this isn't the end o' this shocking affair,  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
Nor, though they be dead, of the horrid career  
Of Bill Brewer, &c.

### VII

When the wind whistles cold on the moor of a night,  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
Tom Pearse's old mare doth appear, gashly white,  
Wi' Bill Brewer, &c.

### VIII

And all the long night be heard skirling and groans,  
All along, down along, out along, lee.  
From Tom Pearse's old mare in her rattling bones,  
And from Bill Brewer, Jan Stewer, Peter Gurney,  
Peter Davy, Dan'l Whiddon, Harry Hawk,  
Old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and all.

*Chorus.* Old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and all.

172. *Get up and Bar the Door*

I

**I**T fell about the Martinmas time,  
And a gay time it was then,  
When our goodwife got puddings to make,  
And she's boil'd them in the pan.

II

The wind sae cauld blew south and north,  
And blew into the floor;  
Quoth our goodman to our goodwife,  
'Gae out and bar the door.'—

III

'My hand is in my hussyfskap,  
Goodman, as ye may see;  
An' it shou'dna be barr'd this hundred year,  
It's no be barr'd for me.'

IV

They made a paction 'tween them twa,  
They made it firm and sure,  
That the first word whae'er shou'd speak,  
Shou'd rise and bar the door.

V

Then by there came two gentlemen,  
At twelve o' clock at night,  
And they could neither see house nor hall,  
Nor coal nor candle-light.

## GET UP AND BAR THE DOOR

### VI

‘Now whether is this a rich man’s house,  
Or whether is it a poor?’  
But ne’er a word wad ane o’ them speak,  
For barring of the door.

### VII

And first they ate the white puddings,  
And then they ate the black.  
Tho’ muckle thought the goodwife to hersel’  
Yet ne’er a word she spake.

### VIII

Then said the one unto the other,  
‘Here, man, tak ye my knife;  
Do ye tak aff the auld man’s beard,  
And I’ll kiss the goodwife.’—

### IX

‘But there’s nae water in the house,  
And what shall we do than?’—  
‘What ails ye at the pudding-broo,  
That boils into the pan?’

### X

O up then started our goodman,  
An angry man was he:  
‘Will ye kiss my wife before my een,  
And sca’d me wi’ pudding-bree?’

### XI

Then up and started our goodwife,  
Gied three skips on the floor:  
‘Goodman, you’ve spoken the foremost word!  
Get up and bar the door.’



## 172. *King John and the Abbot of Canterbury*

### I

AN ancient story I'll tell you anon  
Of a notable prince, that was callèd King John ;  
And he rulèd England with maine and with might,  
For he did great wrong, and maintein'd little right.

### II

And I'll tell you a story, a story so merrye,  
Concerning the Abbot of Canterbùrye ;  
How, for his house-keeping and high renowne,  
They rode poste for him to fair London towne.

### III

An hundred men, the King did heare say,  
The Abbot kept in his house every day ;  
And fifty golde chaynes, without any doubt,  
In velvet coates waited the Abbot about.

### IV

' How now, Father Abbot, I heare it of thee  
Thou keepest a farre better house than mee,  
And for thy house-keeping and high renowne,  
I feare thou work'st treason against my crown.'—

### V

' My liege,' quo' the Abbot, ' I would it were knowne,  
I never spend nothing, but what is my owne ;  
And I trust your Grace will doe me no deere  
For spending of my owne true-gotten geere.'

## KING JOHN AND THE

### VI

‘Yes, yes, Father Abbot, thy fault it is highe,  
And now for the same thou needest must dye ;  
For except thou canst answer me questions three,  
Thy head shall be smitten from thy bodie.

### VII

‘And first,’ quo’ the King, ‘when I’m in this stead,  
With my crowne of golde so faire on my head,  
Among all my liege-men so noble of birthe,  
Thou must tell me to one penny what I am worthe.

### VIII

‘Secondlye, tell me, without any doubt,  
How soone I may ride the whole worlde about.  
And at the third question thou must not shrink,  
But tell me here truly what I do thinke.’—

### IX

‘O, these are hard questions for my shallow witt,  
Nor I cannot answer your Grace as yet :  
But if you will give me but three weekes space,  
I’ll do my endeavour to answer your Grace.

### X

‘Now three weekes space to thee will I give,  
And that is the longest time thou hast to live ;  
For if thou dost not answer my questions three,  
Thy lands and thy livings are forfeit to mee.’

### XI

Away rode the Abbot all sad at that word,  
And he rode to Cambridge, and Oxenford ;  
But never a doctor there was so wise,  
That could with his learning an answer devise.

## ABBOT OF CANTERBURY

### XII

'Then home rode the Abbot of comfort so cold,  
And he mett with his shepheard a-going to fold :  
'How now, my lord Abbot, you are welcome home ;  
What newes do you bring us from good King John ?'—

### XIII

'Sad newes, sad newes, shepheard, I must give ;  
That I have but three days more to live :  
For if I do not answer him questions three,  
My head will be smitten from my bodie.

### XIV

'The first is to tell him there in that stead,  
With his crowne of golde so fair on his head,  
Among all his liege-men so noble of birthe,  
To within one penny of what he is worthe.

### XV

'The seconde, to tell him, without any doubt,  
How soone he may ride this whole worlde about :  
And at the third question I must not shrinke,  
But tell him there truly what he does thinke.'—

### XVI

'Now cheare up, sire Abbot, did you never hear yet,  
That a fool he may learn a wise man witt ?  
Lend me horse, and serving-men, and your apparel,  
And I'll ride to London to answe're your quarrel.

### XVII

'Nay frowne not, if it hath bin told unto mee,  
I am like your lordship, as ever may bee :  
And if you will but lend me your gowne,  
There is none shall knowe us at fair London towne.'—

## KING JOHN AND THE

### XVIII

‘ Now horses and serving-men thou shalt have,  
With sumptuous array most gallant and brave ,  
With crozier, and miter, and rochet, and cope,  
Fit to appeare ’fore our Father the Pope.’—

### XIX

‘ Now welcome, sire Abbot,’ the King he did say,  
‘ ’Tis well thou’rt come back to keepe thy day ;  
For and if thou canst answer my questions three,  
Thy life and thy living both savèd shall bee.

### XX

‘ And first, when thou seest me here in this stead,  
With my crown of golde so fair on my head,  
Among all my liege-men so noble of birthe,  
Tell me to one penny what I am worthe.’—

### XXI

‘ For thirty pence our Saviour was sold  
Amonge the false Jewes, as I have bin told ;  
And twenty-nine is the worthe of thee,  
For I thinke thou art one penny worser than hee.’

### XXII

The King he laughed, and swore by St. Bittel,  
‘ I did not thinke I had been worthe so littel !  
—Now secondly tell me, without any doubt,  
How soone I may ride this whole world about.’—

## ABBOT OF CANTERBURY

### XXIII

‘You must rise with the sun, and ride with the same,  
Until the next morning he riseth againe ;  
And then your Grace need not make any doubt,  
But in twenty-four hours you’ll ride it about.’

### XXIV

The King he laughed, and swore by St. Jone,  
‘I did not think it could be gone so soone !  
—Now from the third question thou must not shrink,  
But tell me here truly what I do thinke.’—

### XXV

‘Yea, that shall I do, and make your Grace merry :  
You thinke I’m the Abbot of Canterbūryc ;  
But I’m his poor shepheard, as plain you may see,  
That am come to beg pardon for him and for mee.’

### XXVI

The King he laughed, and swore by the Masse,  
‘I’ll make thee Lord Abbot this day in his place !’—  
‘Now naye, my liege, be not in such speede,  
For alacke I can neither write, ne reade.’—

### XXVII

‘Four nobles a weeke, then, I will give thee  
For this merry jest thou hast showne unto mee ;  
And tell the old Abbot when thou comest home,  
Thou hast brought him a pardon from good King John.

174. *The Children in the Wood*

I

NOW ponder well, you parents dear,  
These words which I shall write ;  
A doleful story you shall hear,  
In time brought forth to light.  
A gentleman of good account  
In Norfolk dwelt of late,  
Who did in honour far surmount  
Most men of his estate.

II

Sore sick he was and like to die,  
No help his life could save ;  
His wife by him as sick did lie,  
And both possest one grave.  
No love between these two was lost,  
Each was to other kind ;  
In love they lived, in love they died,  
And left two babes behind :

III

The one a fine and pretty boy  
Not passing three years old,  
The other a girl more young than he,  
And framed in beauty's mould.  
The father left his little son,  
As plainly did appear,  
When he to perfect age should come,  
Three hundred pounds a year ;

## THE CHILDREN IN THE WOOD

### IV

And to his little daughter Jane  
Five hundred pounds in gold,  
To be paid down on marriage-day,  
Which might not be controll'd.  
But if the children chanced to die  
Ere they to age should come,  
Their uncle should possess their wealth ;  
For so the will did run.

### V

‘ Now, brother,’ said the dying man,  
‘ Look to my children dear ;  
Be good unto my boy and girl,  
No friends else have they here :  
To God and you I recommend  
My children dear this day ;  
But little while be sure we have  
Within this world to stay.

### VI

‘ You must be father and mother both,  
And uncle, all in one ;  
God knows what will become of them  
When I am dead and gone.’  
With that bespake their mother dear :  
‘ O brother kind,’ quoth she,  
‘ You are the man must bring our babes  
To wealth or misery !

### VII

‘ And if you keep them carefully,  
Then God will you reward ;  
But if you otherwise should deal,  
God will your deeds regard.’

## THE CHILDREN IN THE WOOD

With lips as cold as any stone,  
They kiss'd their children small :  
' God bless you both, my children dear ! '  
With that the tears did fall.

### VIII

These speeches then their brother spake  
To this sick couple there :  
' The keeping of your little ones,  
Sweet sister, do not fear ;  
God never prosper me nor mine,  
Nor aught else that I have,  
If I do wrong your children dear  
When you are laid in grave ! '

### IX

The parents being dead and gone,  
The children home he takes,  
And brings them straight unto his house,  
Where much of them he makes.  
He had not kept these pretty babes  
A twelvemonth and a day,  
But, for their wealth, he did devise  
To make them both away.

### X

He bargain'd with two ruffians strong,  
Which were of furious mood,  
That they should take these children young,  
And slay them in a wood.  
He told his wife an artful tale :  
He would the children send  
To be brought up in London town  
With one that was his friend.



## THE CHILDREN IN THE WOOD

### XI

Away then went those pretty babes,  
Rejoicing at that tide,  
Rejoicing with a merry mind  
They should on cock-horse ride.  
They prate and prattle pleasantly,  
As they ride on the way,  
To those that should their butchers be  
And work their lives' decay :

### XII

So that the pretty speech they had  
Made Murder's heart relent ;  
And they that undertook the deed  
Full sore did now repent.  
Yet one of them, more hard of heart,  
Did vow to do his charge,  
Because the wretch that hirèd him  
Had paid him very large.

### XIII

The other won't agree thereto,  
So here they fall to strife ;  
With one another they did fight  
About the children's life :  
And he that was of mildest mood  
Did slay the other there,  
Within an unfrequented wood.—  
The babes did quake for fear !

### XIV

He took the children by the hand,  
Tears standing in their eye,  
And bade them straightway follow him,  
And look they did not cry ;

## THE CHILDREN IN THE WOOD

And two long miles he led them on,  
While they for food complain :  
'Stay here,' quoth he ; ' I'll bring you bread  
When I come back again.'

### xv

These pretty babes, with hand in hand,  
Went wandering up and down ;  
But never more could see the man  
Approaching from the town.  
Their pretty lips with blackberries  
Were all besmear'd and dyed ;  
And when they saw the darksome night,  
They sat them down and cried.

### xvi

Thus wander'd these poor innocents,  
Till death did end their grief ;  
In one another's arms they died,  
As wanting due relief :  
No burial this pretty pair  
From any man receives,  
Till Robin Redbreast piously  
Did cover them with leaves.

### xvii

And now the heavy wrath of God  
Upon their uncle fell ;  
Yea, fearful fiends did haunt his house,  
His conscience felt an hell :  
His barns were fired, his goods consumed,  
His lands were barren made,  
His cattle died within the field,  
And nothing with him stay'd.

## THE CHILDREN IN THE WOOD

### XVIII

And in a voyage to Portugal  
Two of his sons did die ;  
And, to conclude, himself was brought  
To want and misery :  
He pawn'd and mortgaged all his land  
Ere seven years came about.  
And now at last his wicked act  
Did by this means come out.

### XIX

The fellow that did take in hand  
These children for to kill,  
Was for a robbery judged to die,  
Such was God's blessed will :  
Who did confess the very truth,  
As here hath been display'd :  
The uncle having died in jail,  
Where he for debt was laid.

### XX

You that executors be made,  
And overseers eke,  
Of children that be fatherless,  
And infants mild and meek,  
Take you example by this thing,  
And yield to each his right,  
Lest God with suchlike misery  
Your wicked minds requite.

175.      *The Suffolk Miracle*

I

A WONDER stranger ne'er was known  
Than what I now shall treat upon.  
In Suffolk there did lately dwell  
A farmer rich and known full well.

II

He had a daughter fair and bright,  
On whom he placed his chief delight ;  
Her beauty was beyond compare,  
She was both virtuous and fair.

III

A young man there was living by,  
Who was so charmèd with her eye,  
That he could never be at rest ;  
He was by love so much possest.

IV

He made address to her, and she  
Did grant him love immediately ;  
But when her father came to hear,  
He parted her and her poor dear.

V

Forty miles distant was she sent,  
Unto his brother's, with intent  
That she should there so long remain,  
Till she had changed her mind again.

## THE SUFFOLK MIRACLE

### VI

Hereat this young man sadly grieved,  
But knew not how to be relieved ;  
He sigh'd and sobb'd continually  
That his true love he could not see.

### VII

She by no means could to him send,  
Who was her heart's espousèd friend ;  
He sigh'd, he grieved, but all in vain,  
For she confined must still remain.

### VIII

He mourn'd so much that doctor's art  
Could give no ease unto his heart,  
Who was so strangely terrified  
That in short time for love he died.

### IX

She that from him was sent away  
Knew nothing of his dying day ;  
But constant still she did remain,  
And loved the dead, although in vain.

### X

After he had in grave been laid  
A month or more, unto this maid  
He comes in middle of the night,  
Who joy'd to see her heart's delight.

### XI

Her father's horse which well she knew,  
Her mother's hood and safeguard too,  
He brought with him to testify  
Her parents' order he came by.

safeguard] riding-skirt.

## THE SUFFOLK MIRACLE

### XII

Which when her uncle understood,  
He hoped it would be for her good,  
And gave consent to her straightway  
That with him she should come away.

### XIII

When she was got her love behind,  
They pass'd as swift as any wind,  
That in two hours, or little more,  
He brought her to her father's door.

### XIV

But as they did this great haste make,  
He did complain his head did ache ;  
Her handkerchief she then took out,  
And tied the same his head about.

### XV

And unto him she thus did say :  
'Thou art as cold as any clay,  
When we come home a fire we'll have' ;  
But little dream'd he went to grave.

### XVI

Soon were they at her father's door,  
And after she ne'er saw him more ;  
'I'll set the horse up,' then he said,  
And there he left this harmless maid.

### XVII

She knock'd, and straight a man he cried,  
'Who's there?' ' 'Tis I,' she then replied ;  
Who wonder'd much her voice to hear,  
And was possest with dread and fear.

## THE SUFFOLK MIRACLE

### VI

Hereat this young man sadly grieved,  
But knew not how to be relieved ;  
He sigh'd and sobb'd continually  
That his true love he could not see.

### VII

She by no means could to him send,  
Who was her heart's espousèd friend ;  
He sigh'd, he grieved, but all in vain,  
For she confined must still remain.

### VIII

He mourn'd so much that doctor's art  
Could give no ease unto his heart,  
Who was so strangely terrified  
That in short time for love he died.

### IX

She that from him was sent away  
Knew nothing of his dying day ;  
But constant still she did remain,  
And loved the dead, although in vain.

### X

After he had in grave been laid  
A month or more, unto this maid  
He comes in middle of the night,  
Who joy'd to see her heart's delight.

### XI

Her father's horse which well she knew,  
Her mother's hood and safeguard too,  
He brought with him to testify  
Her parents' order he came by.

safeguard] riding-skirt.

## THE SUFFOLK MIRACLE

### XXIV

They ask'd her, and she still did say  
'Twas he that then brought her away ;  
Which when they heard, they were amazed,  
And on each other strangely gazed.

### XXV

A handkerchief she said she tied  
About his head, and that they tried ;  
The sexton they did speak unto  
That he the grave would then undo.

### XXVI

Affrighted then they did behold  
His body turning into mould,  
And though he had a month been dead  
This kerchief was about his head.

### XXVII

This thing unto her then they told,  
And the whole truth they did unfold.  
She was thereat so terrified  
And grieved, she quickly after died.



176. *Bessie Bell and Mary Gray*

I

O BESSIE BELL and Mary Gray,  
They war twa bonnie lasses ;  
They biggit a bower on yon burn-brae,  
And theekit it o'er wi' rashes.

II

They theekit it o'er wi' rashes green,  
They theekit it o'er wi' heather ;  
But the pest cam frae the burrows-town,  
And slew them baith thegither.

III

They thought to lye in Methven kirkyard,  
Amang their noble kin ;  
But they maun lye in Stronach haugh,  
To biek forenent the sin.

IV

And Bessie Bell and Mary Gray,  
They war twa bonnie lasses ;  
They biggit a bower on yon burn-brae,  
And theekit it o'er wi' rashes.

biggit] built.      theekit] thatched.      haugh] water-mead.  
biek] bask.      sin] sun.



# INDEX OF FIRST LINES

	No.
A fair maid sat in her bower-door . . . . .	72
A ship I have got in the North Country . . . . .	132
A wonder stranger ne'er was known . . . . .	175
About Yule, when the wind blew cule . . . . .	82
Adieu, madame, my mother dear . . . . .	151
A' the boys of merry Lincoln . . . . .	79
All the trees they are so high . . . . .	156
All under the leaves and the leaves of hie . . . . .	111
An ancient story I'll tell you anon . . . . .	173
An earthly nourrice sits and sings . . . . .	31
Annan water's wading deep . . . . .	92
As I pass'd by a river side . . . . .	102
As I sat under a sycamore tree . . . . .	104
As I was a-walking mine alane . . . . .	140
As I was cast in my first sleepe . . . . .	59
As I was walking all alane . . . . .	67
As I was walking mine alane . . . . .	11
As it befel in midsummer-time . . . . .	130
As it fell on a holy-day . . . . .	133
As it fell on one holy-day . . . . .	50
As it fell out on a long summer's day . . . . .	62
As it fell out one May morning . . . . .	110
As it fell out upon a day . . . . .	109
Be it right or wrong, these men among . . . . .	69
<i>But how many months be in the year?</i> . . . . .	118
By Arthur's Dale as late I went . . . . .	74
<i>Can I not sing but 'Hoy'</i> . . . . .	103
Childe Maurice hunted the Silver Wood . . . . .	47
Childe Waters in his stable stood . . . . .	46
Clerk Colven and his gay ladie . . . . .	29
Clerk Saunders and may Margaret . . . . .	27
Come, all you brave gallants, and listen a while . . . . .	119
Come, gentlemen all, and listen a while . . . . .	120
Come listen to me, you gallants so free . . . . .	121
Cospatrick has sent o'er the faem . . . . .	5
Der lived a king inta da aste . . . . .	15
Erlinton had a fair daughter . . . . .	37
Ettrick Forest is a fair forest . . . . .	84

# INDEX OF FIRST LINES

	No.
Fair Margret was a proud ladye . . . . .	26
False Sir John a-wooning came . . . . .	10
Foul fa' the breast first treason bred in ! . . . . .	139
Four-and-twenty nobles rade to the King's ha' . . . . .	85
Glasgerion was a King's own son . . . . .	40
God ! let never soe old a man . . . . .	53
God send the land deliverance . . . . .	146
Gude Lord Scroope's to the hunting gane . . . . .	143
Hearken to me, gentlemen . . . . .	41
Her mother died when she was young . . . . .	13
Hie upon Hiellands . . . . .	96
Hit wes upon a Scere-thorsday . . . . .	97
Hynd Horn's bound, love, and Hynd Horn's free . . . . .	35
I am as brown as brown can be . . . . .	157
I have heard talk of bold Robin Hood . . . . .	123
I heard a cow low, a bonnie cow low . . . . .	7
I herde a carpyng of a clerk . . . . .	112
I was a lady of high renown . . . . .	87
I was but seven year auld . . . . .	14
I wish I were where Helen lies . . . . .	152
In Cawsand Bay lying, with the Blue Peter flying . . . . .	168
In London was Young Beichan born . . . . .	45
In Scarlet town, where I was born . . . . .	158
In seventeen hundred and ninety-four . . . . .	169
In somer, when the shawes be sheyne . . . . .	117
In summer time, when leaves grow green . . . . .	118
In summer time, when leaves grow green . . . . .	124
In the third day of May . . . . .	17
Inverey cam' down Deeside, whistlin' and playin' . . . . .	149
It fell about the Lammas tide . . . . .	127
It fell about the Martinmas . . . . .	77
It fell about the Martinmas time . . . . .	172
It fell about the Martinmas tyde . . . . .	141
It fell on a day, and a bonnie simmer day . . . . .	135
It fell upon a Wadensday . . . . .	21
It's Lamkin was a mason good . . . . .	78
It's narrow, narrow, mak your bed . . . . .	42
It was a blind beggar, had long lost his sight . . . . .	163
It was a knight in Scotland born . . . . .	71
It was intill a pleasant time . . . . .	25
It was the worthy Lord of Lorn . . . . .	76

# INDEX OF FIRST LINES

	No.
Jesus, Lord mickle of might . . . . .	3
Johnnie rose up in a May morning . . . . .	136
Joseph was an old man . . . . .	101
King Easter has courted her for her lands . . . . .	70
Kinge Arthur lives in merry Carlisle . . . . .	19
Lady Alice was sitting in her bower-window . . . . .	154
Late at e'en, drinkin' the wine . . . . .	150
Let never a man a wooing wend . . . . .	16
Lithe and listen, Gentlemen . . . . .	115
Lord Bateman was a noble lord . . . . .	164
Lord Ingram and Childe Vyet . . . . .	51
Lord Lovel he stood at his castle-gate . . . . .	155
Lord Thomas and Fair Annet . . . . .	54
Lordings, listen, and hold you still . . . . .	126
Lully, lulley! lully, lulley! . . . . .	100
Marie Hamilton's to the kirk gane . . . . .	83
Mark this song, for it is true . . . . .	108
May Margaret sits in her bower door . . . . .	36
Mery it was in the grene foreste . . . . .	114
'My love has built a bonny ship, and set her on the sea . . . . .	160
My love he built me a bonny bower . . . . .	153
My plaid awa', my plaid awa' . . . . .	8
Now is Christemas y-come . . . . .	107
Now Liddesdale has lain lang in . . . . .	142
Now Liddesdale has ridden a raid . . . . .	138
Now list and lithe, you gentlemen . . . . .	129
Now ponder well, you parents dear . . . . .	174
O Alison Gross, that lives in yon tow'r . . . . .	12
O Bessie Bell and Mary Gray . . . . .	176
O bonny Baby Livingston . . . . .	147
'O brent's your brow, my Lady Elspat . . . . .	86
O did ye ever hear o' brave Earl Brand? . . . . .	38
O have ye na heard o' the fause Sakelde? . . . . .	137
O heard ye na o' the silly blind Harper . . . . .	144
'O I forbid you, maidens a' . . . . .	2
O Jellon Grame sat in Silverwood . . . . .	49
'O lady, rock never your young son young . . . . .	30
O Rose the Red and White Lilly . . . . .	55

# INDEX OF FIRST LINES

	No
O the Ploughboy was a ploughing . . . . .	167
'O well 's me o' my gay goss-hawk . . . . .	60
'O wha will shoe my bonny foot? . . . . .	43
O wha would wish the wind to blaw . . . . .	48
'O where hae ye been, Lord Randal, my son? . . . . .	66
'O where hae ye been, my long, long love . . . . .	28
O Willie's large o' limb and lith . . . . .	113
<i>O wow for day!</i> . . . . .	50
Of a' the maids o' fair Scotland . . . . .	91
Our King he kept a false steward . . . . .	4
Prince Robert has wedded a gay ladye . . . . .	58
'Rise up, rise up, now Lord Douglas,' she says . . . . .	39
Saies, 'Come here, cuzen Gawaine so gay . . . . .	18
Saint Stephen was a clerk . . . . .	98
She lean'd her back unto a thorn . . . . .	22
Sum speiks of lords, sum speiks of lairds . . . . .	89
Sweet Willy's taen him o'er the faem . . . . .	6
The Angel Gabriel from God . . . . .	106
The bonny heir, and the well-faur'd heir . . . . .	80
The Duke of Gordon had three daughters . . . . .	94
The eighteenth of October . . . . .	145
The first good joy our Mary had . . . . .	105
The gardener stands in his bower-door . . . . .	159
The <i>George-Aloe</i> , and the <i>Sweepstake</i> , too . . . . .	131
The king sits in Dunfermline town . . . . .	75
The maid she went to the well to washe . . . . .	99
The Percy out of Northumberland . . . . .	128
The shepard upon a hill he sat . . . . .	103
'The wind doth blow to-day, my love . . . . .	34
The young lords o' the north country . . . . .	73
There are twelve months in all the year . . . . .	122
There cam' seven Egyptians on a day . . . . .	148
'There is a feast in your father's house . . . . .	56
There lived a wife at Usher's well . . . . .	32
There was a knight and a lady bright . . . . .	24
'There was a may, and a weel-far'd may . . . . .	88
There was a rich lord, and he lived in Forfar . . . . .	20
There was a youth, and a well-belovèd youth . . . . .	162
There were three ladies play'd at the ba' . . . . .	64
There were three ravens sat on a tree . . . . .	68
There were three sisters fair and bright . . . . .	9

# INDEX OF FIRST LINES

	No.
There were twa brethren in the North . . . . .	63
There were twa sisters sat in a bour . . . . .	23
There where three ladies live in a bower . . . . .	57
This ae nighte, this ae nighte . . . . .	33
This winter's weather it waxeth cold . . . . .	170
' Tom Pearse, Tom Pearse, lend me your grey mare . . . . .	171
True Thomas lay on Huntlie bank . . . . .	1
' Turn, Willie Macintosh . . . . .	134
When captains couragious whom death could not daunte . . . . .	165
When Robin Hood and Little John . . . . .	125
When shaws beene sheene, and shradds full fayre . . . . .	116
When we were silly sisters seven . . . . .	81
' Why does your brand sae drop wi' blude . . . . .	65
Will you hear a Spanish lady . . . . .	161
Willie stands in his stable door . . . . .	90
' Willie, Willie, what makes you sae sad ? ' . . . . .	61
' Willy's rare, and Willy's fair . . . . .	93
Ye Highlands and ye Lawlands . . . . .	95
' Ye maun gang to your father, Janet . . . . .	52
You beauteous ladies great and small . . . . .	166
Young Bekie was as brave a knight . . . . .	44

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD  
BY VIVIAN RIDLER  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY





